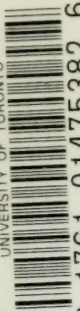


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01475382 6

NEW
TESTAMENT
WITH
ANALYSIS
ETC



Bible
Eng
N

J. T. Small. M. S.

October 1880

THE

NEW TESTAMENT,

ACCORDING TO THE AUTHORISED VERSION,

WITH ANALYSIS, NOTES, ETC.

[by Thomas Newberry]



70353
15/6/06

LONDON:

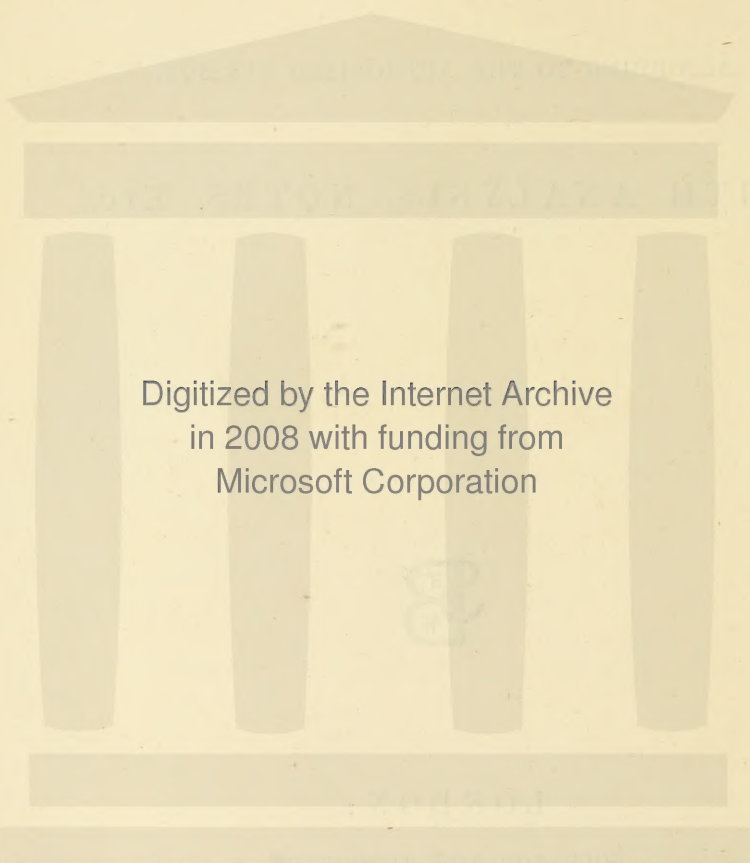
SOLD FOR THE AUTHOR BY

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS,

15, PATERNOSTER ROW;

AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1870.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

INTRODUCTION.

THIS Edition of the New Testament has assumed its present form as the result of many years' experience in the study of the Scriptures, and is designed to facilitate the practical and devotional use of the Sacred Word.

Clearness of arrangement, simplicity of detail, conscientious accuracy, and a supreme regard to Divine authority, are the characteristics earnestly desired and sought.

1. The Text is that of the Authorised Version, without alteration; and in the Greek, the *Textus Receptus* has been principally followed.

2. In order to leave the Inspired Text as free from human admixture as possible, the figures indicating the chapters and verses have been placed in the margin; and the headings of chapters have been omitted throughout.

3. Each paragraph stands distinct, and the leading thought, or subject of the paragraph, is concisely given in the margin, as nearly as possible in the exact language of the text, studiously avoiding anything like putting a private construction or interpretation. A clear and succinct analysis of the contents of each chapter is thus obtained.

4. The usual division into verses is retained; but instead of each verse beginning a new paragraph, as in the ordinary Bible, or following immediately the preceding verse, as in the Paragraph Bibles, a short space is left between the verses, sufficient to distinguish them, without too much interfering with the continuity of thought, so combining the advantages of both modes of division.

5. Great care has been taken in the selection of parallel and illustrative passages, to insert such only as are directly to the point, and such as will amply repay the time and trouble of referring to them.

6. In the Four Gospels, the *parallel paragraphs* are distinctly given, forming a complete harmony of the Gospels; so that not simply detached verses, but entire paragraphs, in each of the Evangelists, where they occur, may be compared together.

7. Direct quotations are printed in small capitals.

8. In general, the marginal readings of the Authorised Version are retained, but with the addition of the Greek words.

9. Where the Greek form of a proper name differs from that employed in the Old Testament, the Hebrew form is given in English in the margin.

For example, Matt. i. 8. Ozias. *Heb.* Ahaziah.

10. In the Old Testament, where the word "Lord" stands for "Jehovah," it is printed in small capitals; but where it stands for Adohn, or, Adohnay, *i. e.*, Lord, or Master, it is printed in the ordinary type. See Psalm cx. 1. The same plan has been adopted in this Edition of the New Testament to intimate where the word "Lord" is used in a sense corresponding with "Jehovah," and where it is a title of the Lord Jesus.

11. Quotations and speeches are shown by the usual marks ("—"); thus intimating their commencement, continuance, and close, for the assistance of the reader. And parenthetic quotations and speeches are shown by the marks ('—').

12. The chronology adopted is that of the Authorised Version.

13. The localities of the incidents recorded are inserted in the margin. These are taken from the Text.

14. In a few important cases variations in the Greek text are noticed at the foot of the page, with the MS. and Editorial authorities.

15. Variations in translation are given at the foot of the page, but only in those instances in which it is believed that the perfection, harmony, and beauty of the Divine original may be thereby more distinctly shown. But all unnecessary departures from the long-familiar and justly-valued language of the Authorised Version have been carefully avoided.

16. Wherever a word in the translation is proposed to be altered, the original Greek is invariably given; so that, to those who understand the language, it may speak for itself; and the necessity for a constant reference to the Greek Testament is obviated.

17. Without undervaluing the critical researches of modern times, much deference is undoubtedly due to the combined judgment of our venerable translators; their authority, therefore, has been brought forward wherever practicable, to sanction the proposed alterations, by referring the reader to some one or more instances in which they themselves have so rendered the word or words, as in the emendation proposed.

18. The Scripture usage of words is also shown by these references; and thus the New Testament becomes in a measure self-translating.

For example, in Heb. x. 23, the word there rendered "faith" is in ch. vi. 11, 18 translated "hope," as also in fifty-one other instances.

19. Words of importance or significance, omitted from the English text, are inserted in the margin.

20. Words inserted in the English text, without the authority of the Greek, are printed in *italics*.

21. When uniformity in the use of words has been departed from, by unnecessarily rendering the same Greek word in a variety of ways, this uniformity has been sought to be restored.

For example, where the words "authority" and "power" occur together, in the Authorised Version, as in Luke iv. 36, the proper distinction between them is observed, but very frequently no distinction is shown. These and other similar instances of oversight have been herein remedied.

22. Where important and nice distinctions which the Holy Ghost has made, in words or phrases, have been obliterated, an attempt has been made to revive them.

For instance, the Greek employs six or seven words to express as many different kinds of servants; these, in the Authorised Version, are generally represented by the one English word "servant;" but in this Edition the class of servant is indicated.

23. An attempt has also been made to render more uniformly the tenses of the verbs, by printing the word "hath," or, "have," in *italics* where the perfect has been given for the aorist, or by noticing the proper tense at the foot of the page: as in Eph. v. 2, "Christ also *hath* loved us, and ^β given himself for us."

24. Ordinarily, in the Greek language, the pronoun is included in the verb. Where, however, it stands apart, and is in the nominative case, it is emphatic; and sometimes it is emphatic by position. These emphatic words are herein distinguished by the use of a conspicuous type.

For example, Matt. v. 22, "But **I** say unto you." Here the pronoun **I** is emphatic, and so in verses 28, 32, 34, 44. Again, John vi. 54, "Whoso eateth **my** * flesh, and drinketh **my** * blood." Here the word **my** is emphatic by position: whereas, in the next verse, the word is not emphasised.

25. One special feature of this Work is the peculiar facility it affords for the observation of the Inspired use of the Greek article.

Whenever the word "the" occurs in the translation, where the corresponding article is NOT in the original, the word "the" is put in *italics*; but when the article occurs in the original text, and *does not appear* in the translation, it is indicated by an asterisk (*).

This is the case, even in those numerous instances in which the word "the" is silent, according to the usage of the English language, and cannot correctly be inserted, although the presence of the article has its own important significance, according to the structure of the Greek; for in that language the article is not simply *definite*, as in the English, but also, as it would appear, even more frequently, *objective* and *emphatic*, calling especial

attention to the word or words following, and suggesting emphasis in the reading.

For example, Luke xii. 20, 21. Verse 20, "But * God said unto him." Here the article IS before "God," yet it would be incorrect to say "the God." It is * God who speaks, and the word "God" is emphatic, and in reading, special stress is to be laid upon it. Then, verse 21, "Is not rich toward God." Here God is not so much the *object* before the mind, but it is rather the *character* of the riches lacking, which is intended to be expressed, and therefore there is NO article before the word "God." So, also, Rom. iii. 18, "There is no fear of God before their eyes," compared with Acts x. 2, "One that feared * God;" and 2 Cor. vii. 1, "Perfecting holiness in the fear of God;" with Acts xiii. 16, "ye that fear * God, give audience." Without the article, the *character* of the fear is expressed; by the article, God is pointed out as the *object* of fear. The rule is, the *subject*, or that which is spoken of, has the article; the *predicate*, or that which is spoken of it, in general, has it not.

The value and importance of thus indicating the absence or presence of the article, and noticing the emphatic pronouns, in order to a clear apprehension of the exact import of the Sacred Word, perhaps it is almost impossible to over-estimate; and whatever theory of the force of the Greek article be adopted, the assistance herein provided is the same.

Besides the above, there are other distinctive features, not here mentioned; which, in the practical use of the book, will be best discovered and appreciated.

The great aim has been to make the volume truly valuable and serviceable, both for private and for public use; and to put the English reader, as far as possible, in possession of the Divine beauties, accuracies, perfections, and harmonies of the inspired original.

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

Abbey Street,
Crewkerne.
Somerset.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

M A T T H E W.

The fifth year
before the com-
mon account
called
Anno Domini.

CHAPTER I.
The genealogy
of Jesus Christ
from Abraham,
through Solo-
mon, to Joseph.
I. From
Abraham.

Compare
Luke 3. 23-38.
a Ps. 132. 11.
b Gen. 22. 18. Gal.
3. 16.
c Gen. 21. 2, 3.
d Gen. 25. 26.
e Gen. 29. 32-35;
30. 1-24; 35. 16-18
1 Heb. Judah.
f Gen. 38. 27-30.
2 Pharez.
3 Zarah.
4 Tamar.
5 Ruth 4. 18-22.
6 Hezron.
7 Ram.
8 Aminadab.
9 Nahshon.
10 Boaz.
11 Rahab.
12 Sam. 17. 12.

II. From David.
1 Chron. 3. 10-16.
2 Sam. 12. 24.
11 Heb. Uriah.
12 Rehoboam.

13 Jehoshaphat.

14 Ahaziah.

15 Jotham.

16 Ahaz.

17 Hezekiah.

18 Manasseh.

19 Josiah.

20 Jeconiah.

2 Ki. 24. 14-16;
25. 11.

III. From the
Captivity.

1 Chron. 3. 17, 19.
21 Zerubbabel.

1 **T**HE book of *the* generation of Jesus Christ, *a* the son
of David, *b* the son of Abraham.

2 *c* Abraham begat *** Isaac;

d and Isaac begat *** Jacob;

e and Jacob begat *1** Judas and his brethren;

3 *f* and Judas begat *2** Phares and *3** Zara of *4** Tamar;

g and Phares begat *5** Esrom;

and Esrom begat *6** Aram;

4 and Aram begat *7** Aminadab;

and Aminadab begat *8** Naasson;

and Naasson begat *** Salmon;

5 and Salmon begat *9** Booz of *10** Rachab;

and Booz begat *** Obed of *** Ruth;

and Obed begat *** Jesse;

6 *h* and Jesse begat *** David the king.

i And David the king begat *** Solomon of her *that had*
been the wife of *11** Urias;

and Solomon begat *12** Roboam;

and Roboam begat *** Abia;

and Abia begat *** Asa;

8 and Asa begat *13** Josaphat;

and Josaphat begat *** Joram;

and Joram begat *14** Ozias;

9 and Ozias begat *15** Joatham;

and Joatham begat *16** Achaz;

and Achaz begat *17** Ezekias;

0 and Ezekias begat *18** Manasses;

and Manasses begat *** Amon;

and Amon begat *19** Josias;

1 and Josias begat *20** Jechonias and his brethren,

k about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

2 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias
begat *** Salathiel;

and Salathiel begat *21** Zorobabel;

- 13 and Zorobabel begat *Abiud;
and Abiud begat *Eliakim;
and Eliakim begat *Azor;
14 and Azor begat *Sadoc;
and Sadoc begat *Achim;
and Achim begat *Eliud;
15 and Eliud begat *Eleazar;
and Eleazar begat *Matthan;
and Matthan begat *Jacob;
16 and Jacob begat *Joseph the husband of Mary, of
whom was born Jesus, who is called ^β Christ.

Before A. D. 5.

- 17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are*
fourteen generations; and from David until the carry-
ing away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and
from the carrying away into Babylon unto *Christ *are*
fourteen generations.

In all forty-two
generations.

- 18 NOW the birth of *Jesus Christ was on this wise:
When as his mother Mary was espoused to *Joseph,
before they came together, she was found with child of
the Holy Ghost.

Mary is espous-
ed to Joseph.
Parallel.
Luke 1. 26-38.

- 19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not
willing ^a to make her a publick example, was minded to
put her away privily.

Joseph thinks
of putting her
away.^a Deut. 24. 1.

- 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, *the*
angel of 'the LORD appeared unto him in a dream,
saying, "Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take
unto thee Mary ^b thy wife: for that which is ^c conceived
21 in her is of *the* Holy Ghost. And she shall bring
forth a son, and thou shalt call his name ^γ JESUS: ^c for
he shall save his people from their sins."

But an angel
foretells the
birth of Jesus.1 Or, Jehovah,
and v. 22, 24.
2 Com. Deut. 22.
23, 24.
2 Gr. begotten,
γεννηθεῖς.
c Acts 13. 23.

- 22 NOW all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which
was spoken of 'the LORD by the prophet, saying,
23 ^d "BEHOLD, ^a *VIRGIN SHALL BE WITH CHILD, AND SHALL
BRING FORTH A SON, AND THEY SHALL CALL HIS NAME
³ EMMANUEL," which being interpreted is, *God with us.

Scripture
fulfilled.^d Isa. 7. 14.³ Heb. Immanuel.

^β v. 16. i. e. Anointed, or, Messiah, Χριστός. See Ps. 2. 2, Sept.
Joshua, or, Jehoshua. Compare Num. 13. 8, 16, where 'Oshea,' v. 8, signifying 'Salvation,' is altered in v. 16
to 'Jehoshua,' the Salvation of Jehovah; or, 'Jehovah the Saviour.'

^γ v. 21, 25. i. e. Jehovah the Saviour. Heb.

24 Then *Joseph being raised from *sleep did as the
angel of ¹ the LORD had bidden him, and took unto him
25 his wife: and knew her not till she had ^a brought
forth her *firstborn son: and he called his name
JESUS.

2 NOW when *Jesus was born in Bethlehem of *Judæa
in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came
2 ^β wise men ^β from the east to Jerusalem, saying,
“Where is ^c he that is born King of the Jews? for we
have seen ^d his *star in the east, and are come to wor-
ship him.”

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was
4 troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he
had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the
people together, ^c he demanded of them where *Christ
should be born.

5 And they said unto him, “In Bethlehem of *Judæa:
6 for thus it is written by the prophet, ^f “AND THOU
BETHLEHEM, in the LAND OF ² JUDA, ^γ ART NOT the LEAST
AMONG THE PRINCES OF ² JUDA: FOR OUT OF THEE SHALL
COME A GOVERNOR, THAT SHALL ^δ RULE MY PEOPLE
*ISRAEL.”

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the ^β wise
men, enquired of them ^ε diligently what time the star
8 appeared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and
said, “Go and search ^ε diligently for the young child;
and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that
I may come and worship him also.”

9 When they had heard the king, they departed; ^ζ and,
lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before
10 them, till it came and stood over where the young child
was. When they saw the star, they rejoiced with
exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the house, they saw
the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down,

Before A. D. 5.

Jesus is born.

¹ Or, Jehovah.

^a Lu. 2. 7, 21.

CHAPTER II.

Before A. D. 4.

Jerusalem.

Visit of the

wise men.

¹ Ki. 4. 30.

^c Isa. 9. 6, 7.

^d Num. 24. 17;

² Pe. 1. 19-21.

Herod enquires

where the

Christ should

be born.

^c Mal. 2. 7.

He is told, in

Bethlehem.

² Heb. Judah.

^f Micah 5.2. Jno.

7. 42.

Herod sends the

wise men to

Bethlehem.

The guidance of

the star.

Bethlehem.

The worship of

the wise men.

and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, ^a they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

Before A. D. 4.

^a Psa. 72. 10.

12 And being warned of God in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

They return home.

13 AND when they were departed, behold, *the* angel of *'the* LORD appeareth to *Joseph in a dream, saying, "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child *to destroy him."

An angel warns Joseph to flee.

¹ Or, Jehovah, and v. 15, 19.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his
15 mother by night, and departed into Egypt: and was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of *'the* LORD by the prophet, saying, ^b "OUT OF EGYPT HAVE I CALLED MY SON."

The sojourn in Egypt.

^b Hos. 11. 1.

16 THEN Herod, when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the ^β children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the ^γ coasts thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had ^δ diligently enquired of the wise men.

Bethlehem.
The slaughter of the children.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by ² Jeremy
18 the prophet, saying, ^c "IN ³ RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD, LAMENTATION, AND WEEPING, AND GREAT MOURNING, RACHEL WEEPING *for* HER CHILDREN, AND WOULD NOT BE COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."

The Scripture fulfilled.

² Heb. Jeremiah.

^c Jer. 31. 15.

³ Ramah.

19 BUT when *Herod was dead, behold, an angel of *'the*
20 LORD appeareth in a dream to *Joseph in Egypt, saying, "Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into *the* land of Israel: for they are
21 dead which sought the young child's life." And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into *the* land of Israel.

The third year before the account called Anno Domini.
One year after the birth of Christ.

The return from Egypt.

- 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in *Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: ^β notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he ^γ turned aside into the parts of *Galilee:
- 23 and he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: "that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene."

3 **I**N those *days came John the Baptist, preaching in
2 the wilderness of *Judæa, and saying, "Repent ye: for ^δ the kingdom of ^δ *heaven is at hand."

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet
1 *Esaïas, saying, ^c "The VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN the WILDERNESS, PREPARE YE THE WAY OF ² the LORD, MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT."

4 And the same John had his ^d raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was ^e locusts and ^f wild honey.

5 THEN went out to him Jerusalem, and all *Judæa, and
6 all the region round about *Jordan, and were baptized of him in *Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, "O ^ς generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the
8 wrath to come? ^g Bring forth therefore fruits meet
9 for *repentance: and think not to say within yourselves, ^h 'We have *Abraham to *our* father:' for I say unto you, that *God is able of these *stones to raise up
10 children unto *Abraham. ⁱ And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire.

11 ^λ "I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose
*shoes I am not worthy to bear: ^κ he shall baptize you
12 with *the* Holy Ghost, and *with* fire: ^m whose *fan is

Before A. D. 3.
Arrival and residence in Nazareth.
^a Isa. 53. 3.

CHAPTER III.
A.D. 26.
The Wilderness of Judæa.
John the Baptist preaching.
Pls. Mark 1. 4.
Luke 3. 1-3.
John 1. 6-8.
^b Dan. 2. 44; 4. 26.

According to the Scripture.
Pls. Mark 1. 1-3.
Luke 3. 4-6.
Jno. 1. 19-23.
¹ Heb. Isaiah.
^c Isa. 40. 3.
² Or, Jehovah.

His Raiment and Food.
Pl. Mark 1. 6.
^d 2 Ki. 1. 8.
^e Lev. 11. 22.
^f 1 Sa. 14. 25, 26.

The Jordan.
John's Baptism.
Pl. Mark 1. 5.

John's warning to the Pharisees and Sadducees.
Pl. Luke 3. 7-9.
^g Ac. 26. 20.

^h Jno. 8. 33-39.
ⁱ ch. 7. 19. Jno. 15. 6.

His testimony to Jesus.
Pls. Mark 1. 7, 8.
Luke 3. 15, 18.
John 1. 15, 26, 27, 30-34.
^k Ac. 1. 5; 11. 16; 19. 1-4.
^l Mal. 3. 2, 3; Ac. 2. 3, 4.
^m Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 40, 49, 50.

β v. 22. but, δέ, as in same verse.

γ v. 22. departed into, ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς, as in v. 12, 14.

δ v. 2, 17. the heavens; τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in v. 16.

ς v. 7. offspring, γεννήματα.

in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

A. D. 26.

13 THEN cometh *Jesus from *Galilee to *Jordan unto
14 *John, to be *baptized of him. But *John forbad
him, saying, "I have need to be baptized of thee, and
15 comest thou to me?" And *Jesus answering said
unto him, "Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh
us to fulfil all righteousness." Then he suffered him.

A. D. 27.
Jesus is
baptized of
John.

Parallels.
Mark 1. 9.
Luke 3. 21.

16 And *Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straight-
way out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened
unto him, and he saw ^a the Spirit of *God descending
17 like a dove, and lighting upon him: and lo ^b a voice
from ^β *heaven, saying, ^c "THIS IS MY *BELOVED SON, IN
WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."

The heavens
are opened.
Pls. Mar. 1. 10, 11.
Luke 3. 21, 22.
Jno. 1. 32-34.
^a Isa. 11. 2; 42. 1, 2.
^b Jno. 12. 28.
^c Ps. 2. 7. ch. 12.
18, and 17. 5.
Jno. 15. 10.

4 THEN ^d was *Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wil-
2 derness, to be tempted of ^e the devil. And when
he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was after-
ward an hungred. And when the tempter came to
3 him, he said, "If thou be *the* Son of *God, command
that these *stones be made bread." But he answered
4 and said, "It is written, ^e 'MAN SHALL NOT LIVE BY
BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD THAT PROCEEDETH
OUT OF *the* MOUTH OF GOD.'"

CHAPTER
IV.
The Wilderness
of Judæa.
Jesus tempted.
In the
Wilderness.
Pls. Mar. 1. 12, 13.
Luke 4. 1-4.
^d Com. Deut. 8. 2, 3.
Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into ^f the holy city, and
6 setteth him on ^δ ^a *pinnacle of the ^ε temple, and
saith unto him, "If thou be *the* Son of *God, cast thyself
down: for it is written, ^g 'HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS
CHARGE CONCERNING THEE: AND IN *their* HANDS THEY
SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY
7 FOOT AGAINST A STONE.' " *Jesus said unto him, ^h "It
is written again, ⁱ "THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT ^j *the* LORD
THY GOD.'"

In the holy City.
Pl. Luke 4. 9-12.
^f Neh. 11. 1, 18.
Isa. 43. 2; 52. 1.
ch. 27. 53. Rev.
11. 2.
^g Psa. 91. 11, 12.

^h Psa. 17. 4.

ⁱ Deut. 6. 16.

^j Or, Jehovah,
and v. 10.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding
high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of

On the
mountain.

β v. 17. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in v. 16. γ v. 1. Gr. Diabolus, τοῦ διαβόλου, i. e. the Slanderer or False accuser.
δ v. 5. the wing, τὸ πτερυγιον. ζ v. 5. outer Temple, ἱεροῦ. The word which occurs here and in many other places
ἱερὸν (hieron), from ἱερός, sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word ναός (naos), from
ναίω, to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or, dwelling-place of God.

9 the world, and the glory of them; and saith unto him, ^a“All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt
10 fall down and worship me.” Then saith *Jesus unto him, “Get thee hence, ^bSatan: for it is written, ^c‘THOU SHALT WORSHIP ^d*the* LORD THY GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU ^e‘SERVE.’”

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 NOW when *Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into *Galilee.

13 And leaving *Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in *the* borders of
14 ²Zabulon, and ³Nephthalim: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by ⁴Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 ^c*The* LAND OF ²ZABULON, AND *the* LAND OF ³NEPHTHALIM, *by the way of the sea*, BEYOND *JORDAN, GALILEE OF THE
16 GENTILES; THE PEOPLE WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT; AND TO THEM WHICH SAT IN *the* REGION AND SHADOW OF DEATH LIGHT IS SPRUNG UP.”

17 From that time *Jesus began to preach, and to say, “Repent: for the kingdom of ^d*heaven is at hand.”

18 AND *Jesus, walking by the sea of *Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon ^d*called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, “Follow me, and I will
20 make you fishers of men.” And they straightway left *their* *nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the *son* of *Zebedee, and John his brother, in *a* *ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them. And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 AND *Jesus went about all *Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom,

A. D. 27.
Pl. *Luke* 4. 5-8.
^a *Com. Psa.* 2. 8.

^b *Deut.* 6. 13; 10. 20.
^c *Or,* Jehovah.

The devil leaves him.
Pl. *Luke* 4. 13.

A. D. 30.
Jesus in Galilee.
Pls. *Mar.* 1. 14, 15.
Luke 4. 14, 15.

A. D. 31.
In Capernaum.
Parallels.
Mark 1. 21, 22.
Luke 4. 31, 32
² *Heb.* Zebulun, and v. 15.
³ Naphthali, and v. 15.
⁴ *Isaiah.*
^c *Isa.* 9. 1, 2.

From this time Jesus begins to preach.
Pl. *Mark* 1. 14, 15.

By the Sea of Galilee.
The call of Simon and Andrew.
Pls. *Mar.* 1. 16-18
Luke 5. 1-11.
^d *Jno.* 1. 42.

Of James and John.
Parallels.
Mark 1. 19, 20.
Luke 5. 10, 11.

Jesus teaching, preaching, and healing.

24 and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of
disease among the people. And his fame went through-
out all * Syria: and they brought unto him all * sick peo-
ple that were taken with divers diseases and torments,
and those which were ^b possessed with devils, and those
which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and
25 he healed them. And there followed him great mul-
titudes of people from * Galilee, and from Decapolis, and
from Jerusalem, and from Judæa, and from beyond
* Jordan.

5 **A**ND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a * moun-
tain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto
2 him: and he opened his mouth, and taught them,
saying,

3 ^a "Blessed are the poor in * spirit: for **their's** is the
kingdom of ^γ* heaven.

4 ^b Blessed are they that mourn: for **they** shall be
comforted.

5 ^c Blessed are the meek: for **they** shall inherit the
earth.

6 ^d Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after
* righteousness: for **they** shall be filled.

7 ^e Blessed are the merciful: for **they** shall obtain mercy.

8 ^f Blessed are the pure in * heart: for **they** shall see
* God.

9 ^g Blessed are the peacemakers: for **they** shall be called
the children of God.

10 ^h Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteous-
ness' sake: for **their's** is the kingdom of ^γ* heaven.

11 ⁱ Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and per-
secute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you
12 falsely, for my sake. ^k Rejoice, and be exceeding
glad: for great *is* your reward in ^γ* heaven: ^l for so
persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13 ^m "Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have
lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thence-
forth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be
trodden under foot of * men."

14 ⁿ "Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set

A. D. 31.

CHAPTER V.
Sermon on the
Mount.The blessings.
Parallel.
Luke 6. 20-23.^a Isa. 57. 15; 66. 2.^b Isa. 61. 2, 3.
2 Cor. 1. 3-7.^c Ps. 37. 11.^d Isa. 55. 1, 2.
Rev. 21. 6.^e Ps. 41. 1-3.
2 Tim. 1. 16-18.
^f Ps. 24. 3-6, Heb.
12. 14.^g ver. 43-48.^h 1 Pet. 3. 14-17.ⁱ 1 Pet. 4. 12-16.^k Ac. 5. 41. 2 Cor.
4. 16-18.^l 2 Chr. 36. 16.
1 Thess. 2. 14-16.Disciples of Je-
sus the salt of
the earth.^m Mar. 9. 50. Lu.
14. 34, 35.And the light of
the world.Pls. Mar. 4. 21, 22.
Luke 8. 16, 17;
11. 33.ⁿ Phil. 2. 15, 16.

15 on an hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a
 β candle, and put it under 'a *bushel, but on γa *candle-
 stick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before *men, that they
 may see your *good works, and glorify your Father
 which is in δ* heaven.

17 "THINK not that I am come to §destroy the law, or
 the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to θ fulfil.
 18 For verily I say unto you, Till *heaven and *earth
 pass, one λ jot or one μ tittle shall in no wise pass from the
 law, till all ξ be fulfilled.

19 "Whosoever therefore shall π break one of these *least
 *commandments, and shall teach *men so, he shall be
 called the least in the kingdom of δ* heaven: but whoso-
 ever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called
 great in the kingdom of δ* heaven.

20 "For I say unto you, That except your righteousness
 shall exceed β the righteousness of the scribes and Phari-
 sees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of
 δ* heaven.

21 "YE have heard that it was said α by them of old
 time, ς 'THOU SHALT NOT KILL; and whosoever shall kill
 22 shall be in danger of the judgment: ' d but I say
 unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother
 without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment:
 and whosoever shall say to his brother, ς 'Raca,' shall be
 in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, 'Thou
 fool,' shall be in danger of ρ* hell *fire.

23 "Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and
 there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against
 24 thee; ε leave there thy gift before the altar, and go
 thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then
 come and offer thy gift.

25 ζ "Agree with thine σ adversary quickly, whilst thou

A. D. 31.

1 Gr. the modius, τὸν μόδιον, a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.

The Law and the Prophets.

α Lu. 16. 17. Rom. 3. 31.

β Rom. 10. 1-4.

Anger without cause.

γ Or, to them, τοῖς ἀπχούτοις; and so ver. 27, 33.

δ Exod. 20. 13.

ε 1 Jno. 3. 15.

ς That is, vain or worthless fellow, 2 Sam. 6. 20.

Reconciliation.

ζ See Job 42. 8. 1 li. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

Agreement with the adversary.

Pl. Lu. 12. 58, 59. ζ Prov. 25. 8. Ps. 2. 12.

β v. 15. Or, lamp, λύχνον.

γ v. 15. Or, the lampstand, τὴν λυχνίαν.

δ v. 16, 19, 20. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν.

ζ v. 17. unloose, or, make void, καταλύσαι; see Acts 5. 39 (will come to nought).

θ v. 17. fill up, or, complete the

outline, πληρῶσαι; see ch. 23. 32 (fill ye up). Col. 1. 25. margin (fully to preach).

λ v. 18. iota, ἰῶτα; answering to

"yod," the smallest letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

μ 18. tittle, κεφαία; a minute, horn-like extremity distinguishing

some of the Hebrew letters, otherwise similar, as ς and ζ

ξ v. 18. be done, or, come to pass, γένηται; see ch. 11. 1

(come to pass), and 20 (were done).

π v. 19. loose, or, relax, λύση; see ch. 16. 19 (loose).

ρ v. 22. Lit. the

Gehenna of fire, τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός.

σ v. 25. Or, prosecutor, ἀντίδικος. An opponent in a law-suit.

26 art in the way with him; lest at any time the ^βadversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 "YE have heard that it was said ¹ by them of old
28 time, ^a 'THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY:' but I say unto you, ^b That whosoever looketh on a woman to *lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 ^c "And if thy *right eye ^γ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole *body should be cast into ^δ hell.

30 "And if thy *right hand ^γ offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole *body should be cast into ^δ hell.

31 "IT hath been said, ^d 'WHOSOEVER SHALL PUT AWAY HIS WIFE, LET HIM GIVE HER A WRITING OF DIVORCEMENT.'
32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 "AGAIN, ye have heard that it hath been said ² by them of old time, ^e 'THOU SHALT NOT FORSWEAR THYSELF, BUT SHALT PERFORM UNTO ³ THE LORD THINE OATHS:'
34 but I say unto you, ^f Swear not at all; neither ^g by
35 *heaven; for it is *God's throne: nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by ^h Jerusalem: for it is
36 *the* city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. But let your communication be,
37 'Yea, yea;' 'Nay, nay:' for whatsoever is more than these cometh of *evil.

A. D. 31.

Adultery and lust.

¹ Or, to them, τοῖς ἀρχαίοις.^a Exod. 20. 14.^b 2 Sam. 11. 2. Job 31. 1. Prov. 6. 25. Ja. 1. 15.

Stumbling-blocks to be given up.

^c ch. 18. 9. Mar. 9. 43-48.

On Divorce.

^d Deut. 24. 1. 2. ch. 19. 3-9. Mar. 10. 2-13. Lu. 16. 18. 1Co. 7. 10. 11.

Swearing.

² Or, to.^e Lev. 19. 12. Nu. 30. 2. De. 23. 21, 23.³ Or, Jehovah.^f Ja. 5. 12.^g Isa. 66. 1.^h Psa. 48. 2.^β v. 25. Or, prosecutor, ἀντιδίκω.^γ v. 29, 30, cause thee to stumble, σκανδαλίζει σε. See 1 Jno. 2. 10 (occasion of

stumbling). The root of this word, σκάνδαλον, is properly the trigger of a fall-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.

^δ v. 29, 30. Gehenna, γέεννα.

38 "YE have heard that it hath been said, ^a 'AN EYE FOR
 39 AN EYE, AND A TOOTH FOR A TOOTH.' but I say
 unto you, ^b That ye resist not ^c evil: ^c but whosoever
 shall smite thee on thy ^{*}right cheek, turn to him the
 40 other also. And if any man ^β will sue thee at *the*
 law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* ^{*}cloak also.
 41 And whosoever shall ^d compel thee to go a mile, go with
 42 him twain. Give to him that asketh thee, ^e and from
 him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 "YE have heard that it hath been said, ^f 'THOU SHALT
 44 LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR, ^g and hate thine enemy.' But
 I say unto you, ^h Love your enemies, bless them that
 curse you, do good to them that hate you, ⁱ and pray for
 them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
 45 that ye may be *the* children of your Father which is ^γ in
 heaven: ^k for he maketh his sun to rise on *the* evil and
 on *the* good, and sendeth rain on *the* just and on *the*
 46 unjust. For if ye love them which love you, what
 reward have ye? do not even the ^δ publicans the same?
 47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more
 48 *than others*? do not even the ^δ publicans so? ⁱ Be ye
 therefore perfect, ^m even as your Father which is in
^ς *heaven* is perfect.

6 "TAKE heed that ye do not your ^ι alms before ^{*}men,
 to ^{*}be seen of them: otherwise ye have no re-
 2 ward ² of your Father which is in ^ς *heaven*. There-
 fore when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet
 before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and
 in the streets, that they may have glory of ^{*}men.
 3 Verily I say unto you, They ^θ have their reward. But
 when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what
 4 thy right hand doeth: that thine ^{*}alms may be in
^{*}secret: and thy Father which seeth in ^{*}secret himself
 shall reward thee ^{*}openly.

5 "AND when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the
 hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the
 synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they

A. D. 31.

Non-resistance
of Evil.^a Exod. 21. 23-25.
^b Lev. 24. 19, 20.
^c Deut. 19. 21.^d Luke 6. 29-31.
^e Prov. 20. 22; 24.
29. Rom. 12. 17-
21. 1 Cor. 6. 7.
1 Thess. 5. 15.
^f 1 Pet. 3. 9.^g Isa. 50. 6. Lam.
3. 30.^h ch. 27. 32.ⁱ Deut. 15. 7-11.Love, after a
Divine pattern.^j Lev. 19. 18.^k Deut. 23. 6.^l Luke 6. 27, 28,
32-36.^m Lu. 23. 34. Ac.
7. 60. 1 Pet. 2.
18-23.ⁿ Job 25. 3.^o Gen. 17. 1. Col.
4. 12.^p Eph. 5. 1.

CHAPTER VI.

Almsgiving.

1 Or, righteousness.

2 Or, with, *παρά*.Privacy in
Prayer.

β v. 40. desires to, *θελοῦντι*; as in Mar. 9. 35. γ v. 45. in *the* heavens, *ἐν οὐρανοῖς*, as in 2 Pet. 3. 12. δ v. 46, 47. tax-
 gatherers, *τελῶναι*; see ch. 9. 9. ζ v. 48; 6. 1. the heavens, *τοῖς οὐρανοῖς*, as in ch. 3. 16. θ v. 2, 5, 16. have received,
ἀπέχουσιν, as in Lu. 6. 24. ι. Alms, Sch. E, X, L, M, S, T, Z, Δ. Righteousness, Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. N, B, D.

6 may be seen of *men. Verily I say unto you, They
 6 ^β have their reward. But **thou**, when thou prayest,
^a enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy
 door, pray to thy Father which is in *secret; and thy
 Father which seeth in *secret shall reward thee *openly.

A. D. 31.

^a 2 Ki. 4. 33.

7 “But when ye pray, ^b use not vain repetitions, as the
 heathen *do*: for they think that they shall be heard for
 8 their much speaking. Be not ye therefore like unto
 them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have
 need of, before *ye ask him.

Vain repetitions
in Prayer.^b 1 Ki. 18. 26-29.

9 “After this manner therefore pray ye: ^c ‘Our Father
 10 which art in ^γ *heaven, ^d Hallowed be thy name. ^e Thy
 kingdom come. Thy will be done ^δ in *earth, as *it is*
 11 in heaven. ^f Give us this day our *daily bread.

The Pattern for
Prayer given.

Pl. Luke 11. 2-4.

^c Eph. 3. 14, 15.^d Exod. 20. 7.^e Psal. 103. 19-22.

ch. 13. 43.

^f Prov. 30. 8.^g ch. 18. 21-35.^h Lu. 22. 40, 46.

Rev. 3. 10.

ⁱ Jno. 17. 15.^k 1 Chron. 29. 11.

Rev. 5. 13.

12 ^g And forgive us our debts, as **we** forgive our debtors.
 13 And ^h lead us not into temptation, ⁱ but deliver us
 from *evil: ^k for thine is the kingdom, and the power,
 and the glory, for ever. Amen.’

14 ^l “For if ye forgive *men their trespasses, your
 15 *heavenly Father will also forgive you: ^m but if ye
 forgive not *men their trespasses, neither will your
 Father forgive your trespasses.

Forgiveness.

Pl. Mar. 11. 25, 26.

ⁱ Col. 3. 13.^m ch. 18. 35. Ja.

2. 13.

16 “**MOREOVER** ⁿ when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites,
 of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that
 they may appear unto *men to fast. Verily I say unto
 17 you, They ^β have their reward. But **thou**, when
 thou fastest, anoint thine *head, and wash thy face;
 18 that thou appear not unto *men to fast, but unto thy
 Father which is in *secret: and thy Father, which seeth
 in *secret, shall reward thee *openly.

Fasting.

ⁿ Isa. 58. 3-7.

19 “**LAY** not up for yourselves treasures upon *earth,
 where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves
 20 break through and steal: ^o but lay up for yourselves
 treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth
 corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor
 21 steal: for where your treasure is, there will your
 heart be also.

Treasures.

Pl. Luke 12. 33, 34.

^o Pr. 23. 4. 1 Tim.

6. 5-10, 17-19.

Ja. 5. 1-3.

22 "The ^βlight of the body is the eye: if therefore thine
^αeye be ^γsingle, thy whole body shall be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be
 full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee
 be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!

24 "No man can ^δserve two masters: for either he will
 hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to
the one, and despise the other. ^εYe cannot ^δserve God
 and mammon.

25 "THEREFORE I say unto you, ^ςTake no ^ςthought for
 your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor
 yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
 26 more than *meat, and the body than *raiment? ^αBe-
 hold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do
 they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your *heavenly
 Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than
 27 they? ^ιWhich of you by taking thought can add
 one cubit unto his stature?

28 "And why take ye ^ςthought for raiment? ^θConsider
 the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not,
 29 neither do they spin: and yet I say unto you, That
 even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one
 30 of these. Wherefore, if *God so clothe the grass of
 the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into *the*
oven, *shall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little
 faith?

31 "Therefore take no ^ςthought, saying, 'What shall we
 eat?' or, 'What shall we drink?' or, 'Wherewithal shall
 32 we be clothed?' (For after all these things do the
 Gentiles seek:) for your *heavenly Father knoweth that
 33 ye have need of all these things. ^ςBut seek ye first
 the kingdom of *God, and his righteousness; and all
 34 these things shall be added unto you. Take therefore
 no ^ςthought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take
^ςthought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the
 day *is* the evil thereof.

A. D. 31.

The Single Eye.
Pl. Luke 11.33-36.^α Prov. 28. 22.
Mar. 7. 22.Serving Two
Masters.Pl. Luke 16. 13.
^ε Ja. 4. 4. 1 Jno.
2. 15.Against anxious
Cares.A Lesson from
the Fowls.

Pl. Luke 12.22-26.

^ς Psa. 55. 22. Phi.
4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
^α Job 38. 41. Psa.
147. 9.^ι Gr. adds, But,
^εε, as in ver.
33.And from the
Lilies.

Pl. Luke 12.27,28

The Kingdom of
God to be first
sought.

Pl. Luke 12.29-31.

^ς See 1 Ki. 3. 13.
Ps. 34. 9,10; 37.
25; 84. 11. Mar.
10. 29, 30. 1 Ti.
4. 8.^β v. 22. lamp, or, candle, λύχνος, as in Lu. 11. 33.^γ v. 22. unmixed, simple, or, clear, ἀπλοῦς; see 2 Cor. 1. 12(simplicity). ^δ v. 24. serve as a bondman, δουλεῖν; see Gal. 4. 9 (be in bondage).^ς v. 25, 27, 28, 31, 34.anxious, or, distracting thought, μὴ μεριμνᾶτε; see Luke 10. 41, thou art careful and troubled; Phi. 4. 6 (be careful
for nothing). ^θ v. 28. Consider so as to learn from, καταμάθετε.

7 **J**UDGE ^anot, that ye be not judged. For with
2 what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and
with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you
again.

3 “And why beholdest thou the ^βmote that is in thy
brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in
4 thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy brother,
‘Let me pull out the ^βmote out of thine eye;’ and,
5 behold, *a* *beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite,
first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and
then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the ^βmote out of
thy brother's eye.

6 “GIVE not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither
cast ye your pearls before *swine, lest they trample
them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

7 ^δ“ASK, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall
8 find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for
every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh
findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

9 “Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask
10 bread, will he give him a stone? Or if he ask a fish,
11 will he give him a serpent? If ye then, ^cbeing evil,
know how to give good gifts unto your children, how
much more shall your Father which is in ^γ*heaven give
good things to them that ask him?

12 ^d“Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that
*men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for
this is the law and the prophets.

13 “ENTER ye in ^δat the ^ςstrait gate: for wide is the
gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to *destruction,
14 and many there be which go in thereat: because
^ςstrait is the gate, and ^θnarrow is the way, which leadeth
unto *life, and few there be that find it.

A. D. 31.
CHAPTER VII.
Judging.
Pl. Luke 6. 37, 38.
^a Rom. 2. 1; 14. 3,
4, 10-13. 1 Cor. 4.
3-5. Ja. 4. 11, 12.

The Mote and
the Beam.
Pl. Luke 6. 41, 42.

Casting Pearls
before Swine.

The Prevalence
of Prayer.
Pl. Luke 11. 9, 10.
^δ ch. 21. 22. Jno.
14. 13, 14; 15. 7.
1 Jno. 3. 22; 5.
14, 15.

Encouragement
to Prayer.
Pl. Luke 11. 11-13.
^c Gen. 6. 5.

Summary.
Pl. Luke 6. 31.
^d Lev. 19. 18. ch.
22. 39, 40.

The strait Gate.
Pl. Luke 13. 24.

^β v. 3, 4, 5. Or, splinter, *κάρφος*.

^γ v. 11, 21. the heavens, *τοῖς οὐρανοῖς*, as in Ln. 12. 33.

^δ v. 13. Or, through,

διὰ, as in ch. 12. 1.

^ς v. 13, 14. Or, narrow, *στενής*.

^θ v. 14. Lit. narrowed, *τεθλιμμένη*; shut in on

either side; see Mar. 3. 9 (through).

15 ^a“BEWARE of ^{*}false prophets, ^bwhich come to you in
sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ^cravening wolves.
16 ^dYe shall ^βknow them by their fruits. Do men gather
17 grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every
good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but ^a^{*}corrupt tree
18 bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring
forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth
19 good fruit. ^cEvery tree that bringeth not forth good
20 fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire. Wherefore
by their fruits ye shall ^βknow them.

21 ^f“NOT every one that saith unto me, ‘Lord, Lord,’
shall enter into the kingdom of ^γ^{*}heaven; but he that
doeth the will of my Father which is ^δin heaven.
22 Many will say to me in that ^{*}day, ‘Lord, Lord, ^ghave
we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have
cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful
23 works?’ And then will I profess unto them, ^h‘I never
knew you: ⁱdepart from me, ye that work ^ζ^{*}iniquity.’

24 “THEREFORE whosoever heareth these ^θ^{*}sayings of
mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a ^λwise
25 man, which built his house upon ^a^{*}rock: and the
rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds
blew, and beat upon that ^{*}house; and it fell not: for it
was founded upon ^a^{*}rock.

26 “And every one that heareth these ^θ^{*}sayings of mine,
and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man,
27 which built his house upon the sand: and the rain
descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and
beat upon that ^{*}house; and it fell: and great was the
fall of it.”

28 And it came to pass, when ^{*}Jesus had ended these
^θ^{*}sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:
29 for he taught them as *one* having authority, and not as
the scribes.

8 ¹“WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great
multitudes followed him.

A. D. 31.
False Prophets.
Pl. *Luke* 6. 43-45.
^a De. 13. 1-5. Je.
23. 16. 2 Pet. 2.
1-3. 1 Jno. 4. 1.
^b 2 Tim. 3. 5.
^c Ac. 20. 29, 30.
^d ch. 12. 33-37.

^e ch. 3. 10. Jno.
15. 2, 6.

False
Profession.
Pls. *Lu.* 6. 46; 13.
25-30.
^f ch. 25. 11, 12.
^g Ja. 1. 22-25.
^h Nu. 24. 4. Jno.
11. 51. 1Co. 13. 2.

ⁱ 2 Tim. 2. 19.

^j Psa. 5. 5.

Similitude of
the House on
the Rock.
Parallel.
Luke 6. 47, 48.

And the House
on the Sand.
Parallel.
Luke 7. 49.

The Teaching
of Jesus.
Pls. *Mark* 1. 22.
Luke 4. 32.

CHAPTER
VIII.
Great
multitudes
follow Him.
¹ *Gr. adds, And,*
δε, as in ver. 5.

^β v. 16, 20. discern, *or*, know accurately, *ἐπιγνώσθε*; see 2 Cor. 6. 9 (well known). ^γ v. 21. the heavens, *τῶν οὐρανῶν*. ^δ v. 21. in the heavens, *ἐν οὐρανόις*, as in 2 Pet. 3. 12. ^ζ v. 23. Or, lawlessness, *τὴν ἀνομίαν*: see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless); 2 Pet. 2. 8 (unlawful); 1 Jno. 3. 4 (the transgression of the law). ^θ v. 24, 26, 28. *Lit.* words, *λόγους*, as in ch. 10. 14. ^λ v. 21. Or, prudent, *φρονίμους*; see Eph. 1. 8, *φρονήσῃ* (prudence).

2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him,
 saying, "Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean."
 3 And *Jesus put forth *his* *hand, and touched him, say-
 ing, "I will; be thou clean." And immediately his
 *leprosy was cleansed.

4 ^a And *Jesus saith unto him, "See thou tell no man;
 but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer
^b the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto
 them."

5 AND when *Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there
 6 came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, and
 saying, "Lord, my ^β servant lieth at home sick of the
 7 palsy, grievously tormented." And *Jesus saith unto
 him, "I will come and heal him."

8 The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not
 worthy that thou shouldest come under my *roof: but
^c speak *the* word only, and my ^β servant shall be healed.
 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under
^γ me: and I say to this *man*, 'Go,' and he goeth; and to
 another, 'Come,' and he cometh; and to my ^δ servant,
 'Do this,' and he doeth *it*."

10 When *Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them
 that followed, "Verily I say unto you, I have not found
 11 so great faith, no, not in *Israel. And I say unto
 you, That ^d many shall come from *the* east and west, and
 shall ^ς sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in
 12 the kingdom of ^θ *heaven. But the children of the
 kingdom ^e shall be cast out into *outer darkness; there
 shall be *weeping and *gnashing of *teeth."

13 And *Jesus said unto the centurion, "Go thy way;
 and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee."
 And his ^β servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 AND when *Jesus was come into Peter's house, he

A. D. 31.
 A Leper
 cleansed.
 Pls. *Mar.* 1.40-42.
Luke 5. 12, 13.

Jesus charges
 him to tell no
 man.
 Pls. *Mar.* 1.43,44.
Luke 5. 14.
^a ch. 9. 30. *Mar.*
 5. 43.
^b *Lev.* 14. 1-32.

Capernaum.
 A Centurion be-
 seeshes Jesus
 to heal his
 Servant.
 Pl. *Luke* 7. 1-5.

And recognises
 His authority
 to heal by a
 word.

Pl. *Luke* 7. 6-8.

^c *Psa.* 107. 20. 1

1 *Gr.* adds, also,
καί, as in *Luke*
 7. 8.

Jesus marvels
 at his Faith.
 Pl. *Luke* 7. 9.

^d *Gen.* 12. 3. *Lu.*
 13. 28, 29.

^e ch.22.13; 25.30.

The Servant
 healed.
 Pl. *Luke* 7. 10.

Peter's Wife's
 Mother healed
 Pls. *Mar.* 1.29-31.
Luke 4. 38, 39.

^β v. 6, 8, 13. man-servant, or young man, *παῖς*; see *Lu.* 12. 45 (men-servants); *Acts* 20. 12 (young man).

^γ v. 9. myself, *ἐμαυτὸν*, as in *Lu.* 7. 7.

^δ v. 2. bondservant, *δοῦλος*; see *Rev.* 6. 15 (bondman).

^ς v. 11. or, recline, *ἀνακλιθῆσονται*; see *Lu.* 2. 7 (laid). In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.

^θ v. 11. the heavens, *τῶν οὐρανῶν*, as in *Mar.* 1. 10.

15 saw "his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

A. D. 31.
1 Cor. 9. 5.

16 When *the* even was come, they brought unto him many that were ^β possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick: 17 that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by ¹ Esaias the prophet, saying, ⁶ "HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND BARE *our* SICKNESSES."

Many others healed.
Pls. *Mar.* 1. 32-34.
Luke 4. 40, 41.

1 Esaias.
⁶ *Isa.* 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.

18 NOW when * Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

Jesus gives commandment to depart to the other side.
Pls. *Mark* 4. 35.
Luke 8. 22.

19 And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, ⁷ "Master, 20 I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest." And * Jesus saith unto him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of * man hath not where to lay *his* * head."

Discipleship.
Parallel.
Luke 9. 57-62.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, "Lord, 22 ^c suffer me first to go and bury my father." But * Jesus said unto him, "Follow me; and let the dead bury ² their dead."

^c See 1 Ki. 19. 20.

2 *Gr.* their own, *ἐαυτῶν*; as in *Eph.* 5. 28.

23 AND when he was entered into a * ship, his disciples followed him.

They enter the ship.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 35, 36.
Luke 8. 22.

24 And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: 25 but he was asleep. And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, "Lord, save us: we perish."

A storm arises.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 37, 38.
Luke 8. 23, 24.

26 And he saith unto them, "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?" ^d Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm.

Jesus rebukes the storm.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 39, 40.
Luke 8. 24, 25.

^d *Psa.* 89. 9.; 107. 29.!

27 But the men marvelled, saying, "What manner of *man* is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him!"

The men marvel.
Pls. *Mark* 4. 41.
Luke 8. 25.

28 AND when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two ^β pos-

The country of the Gergesenes.
The two demoniacs.
Pls. *Mar.* 5. 1-5.
Luke 8. 26, 27.

essed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that *way.

A. D. 31.

29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, "What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of *God? art thou come hither to torment us before *the* time?"

They cry to
Jesus.
Pls. *Mar.* 5. 6-9.
Luke 8. 23-30.

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of
31 many swine feeding. So the ^β devils besought him,
saying, "If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into
32 the herd of *swine:" And he said unto them, "Go."
And when they were come out, they went into the herd
of *swine: and, behold, the whole herd of *swine ran
violently down *a* *steep place into the sea, and perished
in the waters.

The demons
sent into the
swine.

Parallels.
Mark 5. 10-13.
Luke 8. 31-33.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways
into the city, and told every thing, and what was
34 befallen to the ^γ possessed of the devils. And, behold,
the whole city came out to meet *Jesus: and when they
saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out
of their ^δ coasts.

These things
told in the city.

Parallels.
Mark 5. 14-20.
Luke 8. 34-39.

9 **A**ND he entered into *a* *ship, and passed over, and
came into *a* his own city.

2 And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the
palsy, lying on a bed: and *Jesus seeing their faith
said unto the sick of the palsy; "Son, be of good cheer;
thy sins be forgiven thee."

CHAPTER IX.

Capernaum.

A paralytic
brought to
Jesus.

Jesus remits
his sins.

Pls. *Mark* 2. 1-5.
Luke 5. 17-20.

^a *Mar.* 2. 1. Ca-
pernaum.

3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within them-
selves, "This *man* blasphemeth."

Certain Scribes
regard this as
blasphemy.

Pls. *Mar.* 2. 6, 7.
Luke 5. 21.

4 And *Jesus ^δ knowing their thoughts said, "Where-
5 fore think ye evil in your hearts? For whether is
easier, to say, '*Thy* *sins be forgiven thee;' or to say,
6 'Arise, and walk?' But that ye may know that the
Son of *man hath ^ς power on *earth to forgive sins,"
(then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) "Arise, take up
7 thy *bed, and go unto thine house." And he arose,
and departed to his house.

Jesus shows his
authority to
forgive sins, by
healing the
man.

Pls. *Mar.* 2. 8-12.
Luke 5. 22-25.

^δ *Psa.* 139. 2. Lu.
6. 8.

β v. 31. demons, δαίμονες.

γ v. 33. demoniacs, δαιμονιζομένων.

δ v. 34. borders, ὁρίων, as in ch. 4. 13.

ς v. 6, 8. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 7. 29.

8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified * God, which had given such ^βpower unto *men.

A. D. 31.
The multitudes
glorify God.
Pls. *Mark* 2. 12.
Luke 5. 26.

9 AND as * Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, "Follow me." And he arose, and followed him.

The Call of
Matthew.
Parallels.
Mark 2. 13, 14.
Luke 5. 27, 28.

10 And it came to pass, as * Jesus ^γsat at meat in the house, behold, many ^δpublicans and sinners came and ^γsat down with him and his disciples.

Jesus in the
house of
Matthew.
Pls. *Mar.* 2. 15-17.
Luke 5. 29-32.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, "Why eateth your ^ςMaster with ^δ* publicans and sinners?"

The question of
the Pharisees.
Pls. *Mark* 2. 16.
Luke 5. 30.
^α ch. 11. 19. *Lu.*
15. 2.

12 But when * Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, "They that be whole need not a physician, but they
13 that are sick. But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, ^θ 'I ^υWILL HAVE MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE: ' for I am not come to call *the* righteous, but sinners to repentance."

The reply of
Jesus.
Parallels.
Mark 2. 17.
Luke 5. 31, 32.
^δ *Hos.* 6. 6. *Mic.*
6. 6-8. ch. 12. 7.
1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

14 THEN came to him the disciples of John, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?"

The question of
fasting.
Parallels.
Mark 2. 18.
Luke 5. 33.

15 And * Jesus said unto them, "Can the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but *the* days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

The answer.
Parallels.
Mark 2. 19, 20.
Luke 5. 34, 35;
18. 12.

16 "No man putteth a piece of ^λnew cloth unto an old garment, for ^μthat which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and *the* rent is made worse.

New cloth and
new wine.
Pls. *Mar.* 2. 21, 22.
Luke 5. 36-39.

17 "Neither do men put new wine into old ^ςbottles: else the ^ςbottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the ^ςbottles perish: but they put new wine into new ^ςbottles, and both are preserved."

¹ *Gr. adds, But,*
εἰ, as in v. 17.

^β v. 8. authority, ἔξουσίαν. ^γ v. 10. Or, reclined at table, ἀνακειμένου. ^δ v. 10, 11. tax-gatherers, τελῶναι: com. v. 9.
^ς v. 11. Or, teacher, διδάσκαλος; see Jno. 3. 2. ^θ v. 13. I desire, θέλω, as in Mar. 9. 35. ^λ v. 16. unfilled, or,
unmilled, ἀγνάφου. ^μ v. 16. its filling up, or, shrinking, τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ. ^ς v. 16. leathern bottles, or, skins, ἀσκούς.

18 WHILE he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, "My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live."

A.D. 31.
A Ruler applies
on behalf of his
daughter.
Pls. *Mar.* 5.22,23.
Luke 8. 41, 43.

19 And *Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

Jesus follows
him.
Pls. *Mark* 5.24.
Luke 8. 42.

20 AND, behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and
21 touched the ^βhem of his garment. For she said within herself, "If I may but touch his garment, I shall be ^γwhole."

A woman
touches Jesus.
Parallels.
Mark 5. 25-28.
Luke 8. 43, 44.

22 But *Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, "Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath ^δmade thee whole." And the woman was ^γmade whole from that *hour.

She is healed.
Parallels.
Mark 5. 29-34.
Luke 8. 44-49.

23 AND when *Jesus came into the ruler's house, and
24 saw the minstrels and the people ^ςmaking a noise, he said unto them, "Give place: for the maid is not dead,
25 but sleepeth." And they laughed him to scorn. But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took
26 her by the hand, and the maid arose. And the fame hereof went abroad into all that *land.

The Ruler's
daughter raised
Pls. *Mar.* 5.35-43.
Luke 8. 49-56.
^a *Acts* 20. 10.

27 AND when *Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, "*Thou* son of David,
28 have mercy on us." And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and *Jesus saith unto them, "Believe ye that I am able to do this?"
29 They said unto him, "Yea, Lord." Then touched he their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it
30 unto you." And their eyes were opened, ^βand *Jesus straitly charged them, saying, "See *that* no man know
31 *it*." But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that *country.

Two blind men
restored to
sight.

32 AS they went out, behold, they brought to him a

^β ch. 8. 4; 12.
16-21.

A dumb de-
moniac healed.

^β v. 20. *Or*, tassel, *or*, fringe, *κρασπέδου*; see Num. 15. 37-41.

^δ 22. *Lit.* saved thee, *σέσωκέ σε*, as in Lu. 7. 50.

^γ v. 21, 22. *Lit.* saved, *σωθήσωμαι*, as in ch. 10. 22.

^ς v. 23. *Or*, making an uproar, *θορυβοῦμενον*; see Acts 17. 5.

33 dumb man possessed with a ^β devil. And when the
^γ devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multi-
 34 tudes marvelled, saying, "It was never so seen in *Israel."
 But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out ^δ *devils through
 the prince of the ^δ devils."

35 AND *Jesus went about all the cities and *villages,
 teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel
 of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every
 disease among the people.

36 "But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with
 compassion on them, because they ¹ fainted, and were
 37 scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. Then
 saith he unto his disciples, "The harvest truly *is*
 38 plenteous, but the labourers *are* few; pray ye there-
 fore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth
 labourers into his harvest."

10 AND when he had called unto *him* his twelve dis-
 ciples, he gave them ^ς power *against* unclean spirits,
 to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and
 all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; *The*
 first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his bro-
 3 ther; James the *son* of *Zebedee, and John his brother;
 4 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the
^θ publican; James the *son* of *Alphæus, and Lebbæus,
 whose surname was Thaddæus; Simon ^λ the Ca-
 naanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These *twelve *Jesus sent forth, and commanded
 them, saying, "Go not into *the* way of *the* Gentiles, and
 6 into *any* city of *the* ^β Samaritans enter ye not: but
^ς go rather to the lost *sheep of *the* house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, 'The kingdom of
 8 ^μ *heaven is at hand.' Heal *the* sick, cleanse *the* lepers,
 raise *the* dead, cast out ^δ devils: freely ye have received,
 freely give.

A. D. 31.

Galilee.
 Jesus teaching
 and preaching.
 Parallels.
 Mark 6. 6.
 Luke 8. 1-3.

His compassion
 on the multi-
 tudes.
 Pls. Mark 6. 34.
 Luke 10. 2.
 * Num. 27. 15-17.
 1 Pet. 2. 25.
 1 Or, were tired
 and lay down,
 ἦσαν ἐκλελυμέ-
 νοι.

CHAPTER X.
 Galilee.
 The Twelve
 Apostles
 chosen.
 Parallels.
 Mark 3. 13-19.
 Lu. 6. 12-16; 9. 1.

The Twelve
 sent forth.
 Pls. Mark 6. 7.
 Luke 9. 1, 2.
^β See 2 Ki. 17. 24.
^ς ch. 15. 24. Acts
 13. 46.

β v. 32. demon, δαιμονιζόμενον. γ v. 33. demon, δαιμόνιον. δ v. 34. demons, δαιμόνια. ζ v. 1. authority orer, ἐξουσίαν, as in Lu. 9. 1. θ v. 3. tax-gatherer, τελώνης; see ch. 9. 9. λ v. 4. the Kananite, ὁ Κανανίτης, i. e. the zealous: not ὁ Χαναανίτης, as in ch. 15. 22, a native of Canaan. See Lu. 6. 15, Simon called Zelotes, and Acts 1. 13, Simon Zelotes. μ v. 7. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in ch. 3. 16.

9 ^a "Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your
10 ^β purses, nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two
coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: ^b for the workman
is worthy of his meat.

11 "And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter,
12 enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go
thence. And when ye come into *an* * house, salute it.

13 And if ¹ the house be worthy, let your peace come
upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return
to you.

14 "And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your
words, when ye depart out of that house or * city, ^c shake
15 off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto you, ^d It
shall be more tolerable for *the* land of Sodom and Go-
morrha in *the* day of judgment, than for that * city.

16 "Behold, I send you forth as sheep in *the* midst of
wolves: ^e be ye therefore ^γ wise as * serpents, and ^δ harm-
17 less as * doves. But beware of * men: for they will
deliver you up to *the* councils, and ^ζ they will scourge
18 you in their synagogues; ^η and ye shall be brought
before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony
against them and the Gentiles.

19 ^θ "But when they deliver you up, take ^θ no thought how
or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that
20 same hour what ye shall speak. ⁱ For it is not ye
that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh
in you.

21 ^κ "And *the* brother shall deliver up *the* brother to
death, and *the* father *the* child: and *the* children shall
22 rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put
to death. And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my
name's sake: ^λ but he that endureth to *the* end shall be
saved.

23 "But ^μ when they persecute you in this * city, flee ye
into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall ^λ not

A. D. 31.
They were not
to provide.
Pls. *Mark* 6. 8, 9.
Luke 9. 3.
^a *Luke* 22. 35.
^b 1 *Cor.* 9. 7-14.

Directions
given.
Pls. *Mar.* 6. 10, 11.
Luke 9. 4, 5.
Com. Lu. 10. 1-16.

¹ *Gr.* adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*; as
in *ch.* 3. 11.

^c *Neh.* 5. 13. *Ac.*
13. 51; 18. 6.
^d *ch.* 11. 22-24.

Persecution
foretold.
Pls. *Mar.* 13. 9, 10.
Luke 21. 12, 13.
^e *Rom.* 16. 19.
1 *Cor.* 14. 20.
Phi. 2. 15.
^f *Acts* 5. 40.
^g *Acts* 12. 1; 21.
10; 25. 6, 7, 23.
2 *Tim.* 4. 16, 17.

Assistance
in speaking
promised.
Pls. *Mar.* 13. 11.
Luke 12. 11, 12;
21. 14, 15.
^h *Ex.* 4. 12. *Jer.* 17.
ⁱ *Acts* 4. 8.

Persecution and
hatred foretold.
Pls. *Mar.* 13. 12, 13.
Luke 21. 16-19.
^k *Mic.* 7. 6.

^l *ch.* 24. 13.

When persecut-
ed, they were
to flee.
^m *ch.* 2. 13; 4. 12;
12. 14, 15. *Acts*
8. 1; 9. 23-25;
14. 5, 6.

^β *v.* 9. *Or.* girdles, ζώνας, as in *ch.* 3. 4.

^γ *v.* 16. prudent, *or*, considerate, φρόνιμοι; see *Eph.* 1. 8 (prudence).

^δ *v.* 16. guileless, *or*, simple, ἀκέραιοι; see *Rom.* 16. 19 (simple). ^ζ *v.* 18. *Or.* to them, αὐτοῖς, as in *Mat.* 24. 14.

^θ *v.* 19. no anxious thought, μὴ μεριμνήσητε; see *Phi.* 4. 6 (be careful for nothing).

^λ *v.* 23. in no wise

have completed, οὐ μὴ τελέσητε; see *v.* 42 (in no wise); *ch.* 11. 1 (had made an end).

have gone over the cities of * Israel, till the Son of * man be come.

A. D. 31.

24 ^a “The disciple is not above his ^β master, nor the
25 ^γ servant above his lord. It is enough for the disciple that he be as his ^β master, and the ^γ servant as his lord. If ^δ they have called the master of the house ^δ * Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his household?

The Disciple's conformity to his Master.

^a Lu. 6. 40. Jno. 15. 20.^b Mar. 3. 22.

26 “Fear them not therefore: for ^c there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall
27 not be known. What I tell you in * darkness, *that* speak ye in * light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the housetops.

Nothing covered which shall not be revealed.

^c Mar. 4. 22. Lu. 8. 17; 12. 2, 3.

28 ^d “And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is
29 able to destroy both soul and body in ^ε hell. Are not two sparrows sold for a ^ι farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

The fear of man.

^d Isa. 8. 12, 13; 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.

30 But the very hairs of your * head are all numbered.
31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

^ι Gr. Assarium, ἀσσάριον, the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a halfpenny.

32 ^e “Whosoever therefore shall confess ^α me before * men,
33 ^α him will I confess also before my Father which is ^θ in heaven. ^ζ But whosoever shall deny me before * men, him will I also deny before my Father which is ^θ in heaven.

The confession of Jesus.

^e Lu. 12. 8, 9. Rev. 3. 5.^ζ Gr. adds, in, ἐν.^ι Mar. 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

34 “Think not that I am come to send peace on * earth:
35 I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and *the* daughter against her mother, and *the* daughter in law
36 against her mother in law. And a man's foes *shall be* they of his own household.

Household variance.

Parallels. Luke 12. 49-53. Mic. 7. 6.

37 ^η “He that ^λ loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that ^λ loveth son or daughter

Discipleship.

^η Luke 14. 26, 27.^β v. 24, 25. Or, teacher, διδάσκαλον, as in Jno. 3. 2.^γ v. 24, 25. bond servant, δοῦλος; see Gal. 3. 28 (bond).^δ v. 25. Gr. Beelzebub, Βεελζεβοῦλ. Beelzebub signifies, the Lord of the flies; Beelzebub, the Lord of the dunghill.Heb. Baal-zebub, 2 Ki. 1. 3. ^ζ v. 28. Gehenna, γέεννη; Heb. the Valley of the Son of Binnem, Jer. 32. 35.^θ v. 32, 33. in the heavens, ἐν οὐρανόις, as in 2 Pet. 3. 12.^λ v. 37. loveth, φιλεῖν.

38 more than me is not worthy of me. ^a And he that
 39 taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not
 worthy of me. ^b He that findeth his life shall lose it:
 and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

40 ^c "He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that
 41 receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. ^d He that
 receiveth a prophet in *the* name of a prophet shall re-
 ceive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a right-
 42 eous man in *the* name of a righteous man shall receive a
 righteous man's reward. ^e And whosoever shall give
 to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold *water*
 only in *the* name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he
 shall in no wise lose his reward."

11 **A**ND it came to pass, when * Jesus had made an end
 of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed
 thence * to teach and to preach in their cities.

2 NOW when * John had heard in the prison the works
 3 of * Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and said unto
 him, "Art *thou* ^f he that should come, or do we look for
 another?"

4 * Jesus answered and said unto them, "Go and shew
 John again those things which ye do hear and see:
 5 ^g *the* blind receive their sight, and *the* lame walk, *the*
 lepers are cleansed, and *the* deaf hear, *the* dead are raised
 up, and *the* poor have *the* gospel preached to them.
 6 ^h And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended
 in me."

7 AND as *they* departed, * Jesus began to say unto the
 multitudes concerning John, "What went ye out into
 the wilderness to see? ⁱ A reed shaken with *the* wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed
 in * soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing*
 9 are in * kings' houses. But what went ye out for to
 see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a
 10 prophet. For this is *he*, of whom it is written, ^k 'BE-
 HOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH
 11 SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.' Verily I say
 unto you, Among them that are born of women there

A. D. 31.
^a ch. 16. 24, 25.
^b Mar. 8. 34, 35.
^c Lu. 9. 23, 24.
^d Jno. 12. 25.

Recompence.
^e Jno. 13. 20. Gal.
 4. 14.
^f 1 Ki. 17. 10; 18. 4.
^g 2 Ki. 4. 8. Heb.
 13. 2.

^h ch. 25. 40. Mar.
 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.

CHAPTER XI.
 Jesus teaching
 and preaching.

John sends two
 of his disciples
 to Christ.
^f Pl. *Luke* 7. 18-20.
^g Jno. 6. 14.

The answer of
 Jesus.
^h Pl. *Luke* 7. 21-23.
ⁱ Isa. 61. 1, 2.

^j Isa. 8. 14, 15.

The testimony
 of Jesus con-
 cerning John.
^k Pl. *Luke* 7. 24-30.
^l Eph. 4. 14.

^m Mal. 3. 1.

hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of ^β* heaven is greater than he.

12 “And from the days of John the Baptist until now
the kingdom of ^β* heaven ¹ suffereth violence, and *the*
13 violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the
14 law prophesied until John. ^a And if ye will receive
15 *it*, this is ² Elias, which was for to come. He that hath
ears to hear, let him hear.

16 “But whereunto shall I liken this * generation? It is
like unto children sitting in *the* markets, and calling unto
17 their fellows, and saying, ‘We have piped unto you,
and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you,
and ye have not lamented.’

18 “For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they
19 say, ‘He hath a ^γ devil.’ The Son of * man came eating
and drinking, and they say, ‘Behold a man gluttonous,
and a winebibber, a friend of ^δ publicans and sinners.’
But * wisdom is justified of her children.”

20 THEN began he to upbraid the cities wherein * most of
his mighty works were done, because they repented not:

21 “Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Beth-
saida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you,
had been done in Tyre and ³ Sidon, ⁴ they would have
22 repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. ^c But I say
unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and ³ Sidon
at *the* day of judgment, than for you.

23 “And **thou**, Capernaum, which art exalted unto * hea-
ven, shalt be brought down to ⁵ hell: for if the mighty
works, which have been done in thee, had been done in
24 Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But
I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for *the*
land of Sodom in *the* day of judgment, than for thee.”

25 AT that * time * Jesus answered and said, “I thank
thee, O Father, Lord of * heaven and * earth, ^d because
thou hast hid these things from *the* wise and prudent,
26 and hast revealed them unto babes. Even so, Father:
for so it seemed good in thy sight.”

A. D. 31.

The kingdom
of heaven is
taken by force.

Pls. *Lu.* 16.16,17.

¹ Or, is gotten
by force, and
they that thrust
men, *βιάζονται*,
kai βιάζονται.

^a *Mal.* 4. 4-6. ch.
17. 10-13. *Lu.*
1. 17.

² *Meb.* Elijah.

Similitude of
children in the
markets.

Parallel.
Luke 7. 31-35.

The cities
upbraided,

Parallel.
Luke 10. 13..16.

³ Zidon, and *c.* 22.

⁴ *Jon.* 3. 5-9.

^c ch. 10. 15.

The Father's
revelation.

Pl. *Luke* 10. 21.

^d *Psa.* 8. 2. 1 *Cor.*
1. 19, 27.

27 ^a "All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man ^β knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither ^β knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to whomsoever the Son ^γ will reveal *him*.

A. D. ³¹.
The revelation
of the Father
and of the Son.
Pl. *Lu.* 10. 22-24.
^a *Jno.* 3. 35; 17. 2.

28 ^δ "COME unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

Invitation.
^δ *Jno.* 6. 37.

29 ^ε "Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in ^{*}heart: and ye shall find rest unto
30 your souls. For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light."

^ε *Phi.* 2. 5, 7, 8.

12 **A**T that ^{*}time ^{*}Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn: and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck *the* ears of corn, and to eat.

CHAPTER XII.
The Corn fields.
The Sabbath.
Pls. *Mark* 2. 23.
Luke 6. 1.
Deut. 23. 25.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, "Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon *the* sabbath day."

The Pharisees
accuse the Dis-
ciples.
Pls. *Mark* 2. 24.
Luke 6. 2.

3 But he said unto them, "Have ye not read ^d what David did, when *he* was an hungred, and they that were with
4 him; how he entered into the house of ^{*}God, and did eat ^ε the showbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

Jesus replies.
Pls. *Mar* 2. 25-28.
Luke 6. 3-5.
^d 1 *Sam.* 21. 1-6.

5 "Or have ye not read in the law, ^fhow that on the sabbath days the priests in ^δ the temple profane the sab-
6 bath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, ^gThat in this place is *one* greater than ^δ the temple.

^f *Num.* 28. 9, 10.
Jno. 7. 22, 23.

7 "But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, ^ζ 'I ^h WILL HAVE MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE,' ye would not have con-
8 demned the guiltless. For the Son of ^{*}man is Lord even of the sabbath day."

^g 2 *Chron.* 6. 18.
Mal. 3. 1.

^h *Hos.* 6. 6. *Mic.*
6. 6-8. *ch.* 9. 13.

9 **AND** when he was departed thence, he went into their
10 synagogue: and, behold, there was a man which had *his* ^{*}hand withered. And they asked him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?" that they might accuse him.

The Synagogue.
A man there
with a wither-
ed hand.
The enquiry.
Pls. *Mark* 3. 1, 2.
Luke 6. 6, 7.
See *Lu.* 13. 10-17;
14. 1-6. *Jno.* 9. 16.

^β v. 27. knoweth, really, or, intimately, ἐπινώσκε; see 2 *Cor.* 6. 9 (well known).

^γ v. 27. is willing to, βούληται; see

Lu. 22. 42 (if thou be willing).

^δ v. 5, 6. the whole, or, outer temple, τῷ ἱερῷ.

^ζ v. 7. I desire mercy,

^{*} Ἐλεον θέλω, as in *Gal.* 4. 20, 21.

11 And he said unto them, "What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and " if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and
12 lift *it* out? How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days."

13 Then saith he to the man, "Stretch forth thine hand." And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 THEN the Pharisees went out, and held a council against him, how they might destroy him.

15 ^β But when * Jesus knew *it*, he withdrew himself from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all; and charged them that they should not
16 make him ^γ known: that it might be fulfilled which
17 was spoken by ' Esaias the prophet, saying, ^δ "BEHOLD MY ^δ SERVANT, WHOM I HAVE CHOSEN; MY BELOVED, IN WHOM MY SOUL IS WELL PLEASED: I WILL PUT MY SPIRIT UPON HIM, AND HE SHALL ^ε SHEW JUDGMENT TO THE GEN-
18 TILES. HE SHALL NOT STRIVE, NOR CRY; NEITHER SHALL
19 ANY MAN HEAR HIS VOICE IN THE STREETS. A BRUISED REED SHALL HE NOT BREAK, AND SMOKING FLAX SHALL HE NOT QUENCH, TILL HE SEND FORTH * JUDGMENT UNTO VIC-
20 TORY. AND IN HIS NAME SHALL *the* GENTILES ^θ TRUST."

22 THEN was brought unto him ^α one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, "Is not this the son of David?"

24 But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, "This *fellow* doth not cast out ^μ * devils, but by ^π Beelzebub the prince of the devils."

25 And ^ς * Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to

A. D. 31.
Jesus replies.
Pls. *Mark* 3. 3, 4.
Luke 6. 8, 9.
⁴ *Exod.* 23. 4, 5.
Deut. 22. 4.

And heals the man.
Pls. *Mark* 3. 5.
Luke 6. 10.

The Pharisees hold a Council against Him.
Pls. *Mark* 3. 6.
Luke 6. 11.

Jesus charges the people not to make him known.
Pls. *Mar.* 3. 7-12.
Luke 6. 17-19.

¹ *Heb.* *Isaiah*.
^δ *Isa.* 42. 1-4.

The blind and dumb demoniac healed.
Pl. *Luke* 11. 14.

On casting out demons.
Pl. *Mar.* 3. 22-26.

^ς *ch.* 9. 4. *Jno.* 2. 24, 25. *Re.* 2. 23.

β v. 15. Or, But Jesus knowing it withdrew, ὁ δὲ Ἰησοῦς γινῶνς αὐτόν. γ v. publicly known, φανερόν; see *ch.* 6. 4, 6, 18 (openly). *Lu.* 8. 17 (manifest). δ v. 18. servant, παῖς; see *Acts* 4. 27, 30 (child). ζ v. 18. announce, ἀπαγγελεῖ; see 1 *Jno.* 1. 3 (declare). θ v. 21. hope, ἐλπιούσε, as in 1 *Cor.* 15. 19. λ v. 22. a demoniac, δαίμονιζόμενος. μ v. 24, 27, 28. demons, δαίμονα. π v. 24, 27. Gr. Beelzebub, Βεελζεβοῦλ. Beelzebub signifies, Lord of flies: Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill.

26 desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand: and if *Satan cast out *Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand? and if I by ¹Beelzebub cast out ^β*devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges. But if I cast out ^β*devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of *God is come unto you.

29 ^a“Or else how can one enter into ^a*strong man’s house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 ^b“He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 “Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto *men: but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto *men. And ^cwhosoever speaketh a word against the Son of *man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy *Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this ^γ*world, neither in the ^γ*world* to come.

33 “Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* *fruit.

34 ^dO ^δgeneration of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. A *good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and *an* *evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things. But I say unto you, That every idle word that *men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.”

38 THEN certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, “^εMaster, we would see a sign from thee.”

A. D. 31.

¹ Gr. Beelzebub, Βεελζεβουλ.

Parable of the strong man’s house.

Pls. Mark 3. 27.

Luke 11. 21, 23.

^a Isa. 49. 24; 53. 12.

Those not with Christ are against him.

Pl. Luke 11. 23.

^b Com. Lu. 9. 50.

Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost.

Pls. Mar. 3. 28-30.

Luke 12. 10.

^c 1 Tim. 1. 12-16.

The tree and its fruit.

Pls. Lu. 6. 43-45.

^d ch. 3. 7; 23. 33.

A sign requested.

Pls. Mar. 8. 11, 12.

Jno. 2. 18-22.

1 Cor. 1. 22, 23.

39 But he answered and said unto them, "An evil and
adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall
no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet ¹ Jonas:
40 "for as ¹ Jonas was three days and three nights in
the whale's belly; so shall the Son of ^{*} man be three days
and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 "*The* men of Nineveh shall rise in ^{*} judgment with
this ^{*} generation, and shall condemn it: because they re-
pent^d at the preaching of ¹ Jonas: and, behold, a greater
than ¹ Jonas *is* here.

42 "*The* queen of *the* south shall rise up in the judgment
with this ^{*} generation, and shall condemn it: for she
came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the
wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon
is here.

43 ² "When the unclean spirit is gone out of *a* ^{*} man, ³ he
walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth
44 none. Then he saith, 'I will return into my house from
whence I came out;' and when he is come, he findeth *it*
45 ^β empty, swept, and ^γ garnished. Then goeth he, and
taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than
himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and ^ε the last
state of that ^{*} man is worse than the first. Even so
shall it be also unto this ^{*} wicked ^{*} generation."

46 WHILE he yet talked to the people, behold, *his* mother
and ^δ his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with
47 him. Then one said unto him, "Behold thy mother
and thy brethren stand without desiring to speak with
thee."

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him,
"Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?"
49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples,
50 and said, "Behold my mother and my brethren! For
whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is ^δ in
heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother."

A. D. 31.
The sign of
Jonah.

Pl. *Lu.* 11. 29, 30.
¹ *Ileb.* Jonah,
and v. 40, 41.
^α *Jon.* 1. 17.

The men of
Nineveh.

Pls. *Luke* 11. 32.
Jonah 3.

The Queen of
the South.

Pls. *Luke* 11. 31.
¹ *Kings* 10. 1.
² *Chron.* 9. 1.

Parable of the
empty house.
Pl. *Lu.* 11. 24-26.
² *Gr.* *add.* But,
^δ *ε*, as in v. 48.
^β *Job* 1. 7. ¹ *Pet.*
5. 8.

^ε *2 Pet.* 2. 20-22.

One tells Jesus
of his Mother
and brethren.
Pls. *Mar.* 3. 31, 32.
Luke 8. 19, 20.
^α *ch.* 13. 55. *Mar.*
6. 3. *Jno.* 2. 12;
7. 3. 5. *Ac.* 1. 14.
¹ *Cor.* 9. 5. *Gal.*
1. 19.

The reply of
Jesus.

Pls. *Mar.* 3. 33-35.
Luke 8. 21.

^β v. 44. unoccupied, σχολάζοντα.

^γ v. 44. adorned, κεκοσμημένον, as in *Lu.* 21. 5.

^δ v. 50. in the heavens, ἐν οὐρανοῖς, as in *2 Pet.* 3. 12.

13 **T**HE same * day went * Jesus out of the house, and sat
2 by the sea side. And great multitudes were
gathered together unto him, so that he went into a * ship,
and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, say-
4 ing, “ Behold, a * sower went forth * to sow; and when
he sowed, * some *seeds* ¹ fell by the way side, and the fowls
came and devoured them up:

5 “ Some fell upon * stony places, where they had not
much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they
6 had no deepness of earth: and when *the* sun was up,
they were scorched; and because they had no root, they
withered away.

7 “ And some fell among * thorns; and the thorns sprung
up, and choked them:

8 “ But other fell into * good * ground, and brought forth
fruit, * some ² an ^a hundredfold, * some sixtyfold, * some
9 thirtyfold. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.”

10 AND the disciples came, and said unto him, “ Why
speakest thou to them in parables?”

11 ^b He answered and said unto them, “ Because it is given
unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of
12 ^β * heaven, but to **them** it is not given. For whosoever
hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abun-
dance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken
13 away even that he hath. Therefore speak I to them
in parables: ^c because they seeing see not; and hearing
they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 ^d “ And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of ³ Esaias,
which saith, ‘ BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL
15 ^γ NOT UNDERSTAND: AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND SHALL
^γ NOT PERCEIVE: FOR THIS * PEOPLE’S HEART IS WAXED
GROSS, AND *their* * EARS ARE DULL OF HEARING, AND THEIR
EYES THEY HAVE CLOSED; LEST AT ANY TIME THEY
SHOULD SEE WITH *their* * EYES, AND HEAR WITH *their*

A. D. 31.
CHAPTER
XIII.

Jesus by the
sea side.
Pls. *Mark* 4. 1.
Luke 8. 4.

Parable of the
Sower.
Seed by the
way side.
Pls. *Mar.* 4-2-4.
Luke 8. 4, 5.
See v. 18, 19.
¹ *Gr.* adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

On stony places.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 5, 6.
Luke 8. 6.
See v. 20, 21.

Among thorns.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 7.
Luke 8. 7.
See v. 22.

On good ground.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 8, 9.
Luke 8. 8.
See v. 23.
^a *Gen.* 26, 12.
² *Gr.* adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

Reason for
speaking in
Parables.
Pls. *Mar.* 4. 10-13.
Luke 8. 9, 10.
^b *Isa.* 8. 16.

Parallels.
Mar. 4. 24, 25.
Luke 8. 18.

^c *Eze.* 12. 2.

Scripture
fulfilled.
^d *Isa.* 6. 9, 10.
(*Sept.*) *Jno.* 12.
37-40. *Acts* 28.
25-27. *Rom.* 11.
7-10. ² *Cor.* 3.
14-16.
³ *Isaiah*.

* EARS, AND SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH *their* * HEART,
AND SHOULD BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.'

A. D. 31.

16 " " But blessed *are* your * eyes, for they see: and your
17 ears, for they hear. ^b For verily I say unto you, That
many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see
those things which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and
to hear *those things* * which ye hear, and have not heard
them.

The blessedness
of Christ's disci-
ples.

Pls. *Lu.* 10.23,24.
* ch. 16. 17.
^c Heb. 11. 13.
1 Pet. 1. 10-12.

18 " HEAR ye therefore the parable of the sower.
19 " When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and
understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one*, and
catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This
is he which received seed by the way side.

Interpretation
of the parable
of the Sower.

Seed by the
way side.

Pls. *Mar.* 4.14,15.
Luke 8. 11, 12.
See v. 3, 4.

20 " But he that received the seed into * stony places, the
same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy
21 receiveth it; yet hath he not root in himself, but
dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution
ariseth because of the word, by and by he is ^β offended.

In stony places.
Pls. *Mar.* 4.16,17.
Luke 8. 13.
See v. 5, 6.

22 " He also that received seed among the thorns is he
that heareth the word; and the care of this ^γ * world, and
the deceitfulness of * riches, choke the word, and he be-
cometh unfruitful.

Among thorns.

Pls. *Mar.* 4.18,19.
Luke 8. 14.
See v. 7.
^c Jer. 4. 3. Hos.
10.12. 1 Tim. 6.9.
2 Tim. 4. 10.

23 " But he that received seed into the good * ground is
he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it*; which
also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, * some 'an hundred-
fold, * some sixty, * some thirty."

Into good
ground.

Pls. *Mark* 4. 20.
Luke 8. 15.
See v. 8, 9.
1 *Gr.* adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

24 ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, saying,
" The kingdom of ^δ * heaven is likened unto a man which
sowed good seed in his field:

Parable of
the wheat and
tares.

The good seed
sown.

See v. 36-38.

25 " But while * men slept, his enemy came and sowed
26 tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when
the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then
appeared the tares also.

An enemy sows
tares among
the wheat.
See v. 38.

β v. 21, 57. stumbled, *σκανδαλίζεσθαι*; see 1 Jno. 2. 10 (*σκανδαλον*, occasion of stumbling).
γ v. 22, 39, 40, 49. age, *αἰῶνας*; see Eph. 2. 7 (ages).

δ v. 24. the heavens, *τῶν οὐρανῶν*.

27 “So the ^βservants of the householder came and said
 28 unto him, ‘Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy
 *field? from whence then hath it *tares?’ He said
 unto them, ‘An enemy hath done this.’

A. D. 31.
 The enquiry of
 the servants,
 and the Lord’s
 answer.
 See v. 39.

29 “The ^βservants said unto him, ‘Wilt thou then that
 we go and gather them up?’ But he said, ‘Nay; lest
 30 while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat
 with them. Let both grow together until the har-
 vest: and in the time of *harvest I will say to the
 reapers, ^γ‘Gather ye together first the tares, and bind
 them in bundles to *burn them: ^αbut ^δgather the wheat
 into my barn.’”

The servants’
 second
 enquiry, and
 the answer.
 See v. 40-43.

^α ch. 3. 12.

31 ANOTHER parable put he forth unto them, saying,
 32 “The kingdom of ^ς*heaven is like to a grain of mustard
 seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: which
 indeed is the least of all *seeds: but when it is grown,
 it is the greatest among *herbs, and becometh a tree, so
 that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches
 thereof.”

Parable of
 the mustard
 seed.
 Pls. *Mar.* 4. 30-32.
Luke 13. 18, 19.
Dan. 4. 10-12.

33 ANOTHER parable spake he unto them; “The king-
 dom of ^ς*heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took,
 and hid in ^θthree measures of meal, till the whole was
 leavened.”

Parable of the
 leaven.
 Pls. *Lu.* 13. 20, 21.
Com. Zec. 5. 5-11.

34 All these things spake *Jesus unto the multitude in
 parables; and without a parable spake he not unto
 35 them: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken
 by the prophet, ^βsaying,

Speaking in
 parables.
 Pl. *Mar.* 4. 33, 34.

“I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES; I WILL UTTER
 THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN KEPT SECRET FROM *the* FOUN-
 DATION OF *the* WORLD.”

^β *Psa.* 78. 2. *Rom.*
 16. 25, 26. 1 *Cor.*
 2. 7. *Eph.* 3. 3, 5, 9.
Col. 1. 26.

36 THEN *Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into
 the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying,
^α“Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.”

Interpretation of
 the parable
 of the Tares.
 See v. 24-30.

37 He answered and said unto them, “He that soweth
 38 the good seed is the Son of *man; ^εthe field is the

^ε *Mar.* 16. 15.

^β v. 27, 28. bondservants, δοῦλοι; see Rev. 6. 15 (every bondman). ^γ v. 30. gather ye up, συλλέγετε, as in v. 28, 29.
^δ v. 30. gather together, συναγάγετε, as in ch. 22. 10. ^ζ v. 31, 33, the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν. ^θ v. 33. three measures,
 σάτα τρία; equal to an ephah, or, the tenth part of an omer; see Ex. 16. 36. ^λ v. 36. Expound, or, Interpret, φράσων.

39 world; the good seed ¹ are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are ^a the children of the wicked one; the enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is ^{the} ^β end of the ^γ world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 “As therefore the tares are ^δ gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the ^β end of this ^γ world.

41 The Son of ^{*}man shall send forth his angels, and they shall ^ε gather out of his kingdom all ^{*}things that ^θ offend, and them which ^λ do ^{*}iniquity; ^β and shall cast them into a ^{*}furnace of ^{*}fire: there shall be ^{*}wailing and ^{*}gnashing of ^{*}teeth. ^ζ Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 “AGAIN, the kingdom of ^μ heaven is like unto treasure hid in a ^{*}field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for ^{*}joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that ^{*}field.

45 “AGAIN, ^δ the kingdom of ^μ heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 “AGAIN, the kingdom of ^μ heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and ^ξ gathered of every kind: which, ^ζ when it was full, they drew to ^{*}shore, and sat down, ^η and ^δ gathered the good into vessels, but cast the ^π bad ^ρ away.

49 “So shall it be at the ^β end of the ^γ world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, and shall cast them into the furnace of ^{*}fire: there shall be ^{*}wailing and ^{*}gnashing of ^{*}teeth”

51 * JESUS saith unto them, “Have ye understood all these things?” They say unto him, “Yea, Lord.”

A.D. 31.

¹ Gr. adds, these, οὗτοι.^a Gen. 3. 15. Jno. 8. 44. 1 Jno. 3. 8.

So in the completion of the Age.

See v. 30.

^β ch. 3. 12.^ζ Dan. 12. 3. Col. 3. 4.

Parable of the Treasure.

The Pearl.

^δ Eph. 5. 25-27.

The Net.

^ε ch. 22. 10.^ζ Rom. 11. 25.^η ch. 25. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 17.

So at the completion of the Age.

^λ v. 40-42.

The instructed scribe.

^β v. 39, 40, 49. completion, συντέλεια; see Rom. 9. 28 (he will finish).

gathered up, συλλέγειν, as in v. 28, 29.

^ζ v. 41. gather up out, συλλέξουσιν ἐκ, as in v. 28, 29.

occasions to fall, σκάνδαλα; see Rom. 14. 13 (an occasion to fall).

^λ v. 41. practise lawlessness, ποιούντας τὴν ἀνομίαν; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless).

1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgresseth also the law).

^μ v. 44, 45, 47. the heavens,

τῶν οὐρανῶν.

^ξ v. 47. gathered together, συναγαγούσῃ, as in ch. 18. 20; 22. 10.^π v. 48. corrupt,

putrid, σαπρὰ, as in ch. 12. 33 (corrupt).

^ρ v. 48. out, ἔξω, as in ch. 5. 13.^δ v. 40, 49.^θ v. 41. are

52 Then said he unto them, "Therefore every scribe *which is* ^β instructed unto the kingdom of ^γ * heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old."

A. D. 31.

53 AND it came to pass, *that* when * Jesus had finished
54 these * parables, he departed thence. ^α And when he
was come into his own country, he taught them in
their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished,
and said, "Whence hath this *man* this * wisdom, and
55 *these* * mighty works? ^β Is not this the * carpenter's
son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren,
56 ^γ James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his
sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath
57 this *man* all these things?" And they were ^δ offended
in him.

Jesus in His
own country.
They stumble
at his parent-
age.

Parallel.
Mark 6. 1-3.
^α Lu. 4. 16-30.
^β Isa. 49.7; 53.2,3.
^γ Mar. 15. 40.

But * Jesus said unto them, ^α "A prophet is not with-
out honour, save in his own country, and in his own
58 house." And he did not many mighty works there
because of their unbelief.

The reply of
Jesus.

Parallel.
Mark 6. 4-6.
^α Lu. 4. 24. Jno.
4. 44.

14 **A**T that * time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame
2 of Jesus, and said unto his ^ς servants, "This is
John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and there-
fore * mighty works do ^θ shew forth themselves in him."

CHAPTER
XIV.
A. D. 32 (begin-
ning).

Herod hears of
Jesus.

Parallels.
Mark 6. 14-16.
Luke 9. 7-9.

For * Herod had laid hold on * John, and bound him,
and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother
3 Philip's wife. For * John said unto him, ^γ "It is not
4 lawful for thee to have her." And when he would
5 have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because
they counted him as a prophet.

John im-
prisoned.
A. D. 30.

Pls. Mark 6. 17-
20. Luke 3. 19,
20.

^γ Lev. 18. 16; 20.
21.

6 But when * Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter
of * Herodias danced ^ι before them, and pleased * Herod.

Herod's birth-
day kept.

A. D. 32.
Pls. Mark 6. 21-26.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her
8 whatsoever she would ask. And she, being ^λ before
instructed of her mother, said, "Give me here John

^ι *Gr.* in the midst,
εν τῷ μέσῳ.

β v. 52. *Lit.* discipled into, μαθηρευθεῖς εἰς; see ch. 27. 57 (was *Jesus'* disciple), and 23. 19. *mar.* (make disciples of).
γ v. 52. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν. δ v. 52. stumbled, ἐσκανδαλίζοντο. ζ v. 2. men-servants, παισιν, as
in Lu. 12. 45. θ v. 2. *or*, work effectually, ἐνεργοῦσιν; see Gal. 2. 8 (wrought effectually). λ v. 8. instigated
by, προβιβασθεῖσα.

9 *Baptist's head in a charger." And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the ^B oath's sake, and them which ⁷ sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

A. D. 32.

10 And he sent, and beheaded *John in the prison.

John beheaded.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother. And

Parallel.
Mark 6. 27-29.

12 his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told *Jesus.

13 WHEN *Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

The Desert.

Pls. Mar. 6. 30-33.
Luke 9. 10, 11.
John 6. 1-4.

14 And *Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

Jesus has compassion on the multitude.

Pl. Mark 6. 34.
Luke 9. 11.

15 AND when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, "This is a desert *place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals."

The disciples propose to dismiss the people.

Pls. Mar. 6. 35, 36.
Luke 9. 12.
John 6. 5-7.

16 But *Jesus said unto them, "They need not depart; give *ye* them to eat." And they say unto him, "We have here but five loaves, and two fishes." He said, "Bring them hither to me."

But Jesus detains them.

Pls. Mar. 6. 37, 39.
Luke 9. 13, 14.
John 6. 8, 9.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ^δ sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to *heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* *disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

He feeds five thousand with five loaves and two fishes.

Parallels.
Mark 6. 39-44.
Luke 9. 14-17.
John 6. 10-13.

22 AND straightway *Jesus constrained his disciples to get into *a* *ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

Jesus alone on the Mount.

Pls. Mar. 6. 45, 46.
John 6. 14, 15.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into *a* *mountain apart to pray: and when *the* evening was come, he was there alone.

A. D. 32.

24 But the ship was now in *the* midst of the sea, tossed with *waves: for the wind was contrary.

The disciples in a storm.

Pls. *Mark* 6. 47.
John 6. 16-18.

25 And in *the* fourth watch of the night *Jesus went
26 unto them, walking on the sea. And when the disciples saw him *a* walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It is a *β* spirit;" and they cried out for *fear.

Jesus comes to them, walking on the sea.

Pls. *Mar.* 6. 48-50.
John 6. 19, 20.
a *Job* 9. 8.

27 But straightway *Jesus spake unto them, saying, "Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid."

28 And *Peter answered him and said, "Lord, if it be
29 *thou*, bid me come unto thee on the water." And he said, "Come." And when *Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to *Jesus.

Peter walks on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, "Lord, save
31 me." And immediately *Jesus stretched forth *his* *hand, and caught him, and said unto him, "O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou *γ* doubt?"

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind
33 ceased. Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, "Of a truth thou art *the* Son of God."

The wind ceases.

They worship.

Parallels.
Mark 6. 51, 52.
John 6. 21.

34 AND when they were gone over, they came into the
35 land of Gennesaret. And when the men of that *place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were
36 diseased; and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

Gennesaret.

Parallel.
Mark 6. 53-56.

15 **T**HEN came to *Jesus *scribes and Pharisees, which
2 were of Jerusalem, saying, "Why do thy disciples transgress *b* the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread."

CHAPTER XV.
The tradition of the elders.

The enquiry of the scribes and Pharisees

Pl. *Mark* 7. 1-5.
b *Col.* 2. 8.

3 But he answered and said unto them, "Why do ye
also transgress the commandment of *God by your
4 tradition? For *God commanded, saying, ^a 'HONOUR
THY FATHER AND MOTHER:' and, ^b 'HE THAT ^β CURSETH
5 FATHER OR MOTHER, LET HIM DIE THE DEATH.' But
ye say, 'Whosoever shall say to *his* *father or *his* *mother,
It is ^γ a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by
6 me; and honour not his father or his mother, *he shall*
be free.' Thus have ye made the commandment of *God
of none effect by your tradition.

7 "Ye hypocrites, well did ¹ Esaias prophesy of you,
8 saying, ^c 'THIS *PEOPLE DRAWETH NIGH UNTO ME
WITH THEIR MOUTH, AND HONoureth ME WITH *their*
9 *LIPS; BUT THEIR HEART IS FAR FROM ME. BUT IN
VAIN THEY DO WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the*
COMMANDMENTS OF MEN.'"

10 AND he called the multitude, and said unto them,
11 "Hear, and understand: ^d not that which goeth into
the mouth defileth *a* *man; but that which cometh out
of the mouth, this defileth *a* *man."

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, "Knowest
thou that the Pharisees were ^δ offended, after they heard
this saying?"

13 But he answered and said, "Every plant, which my
*heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: ^e they be blind leaders of *the* blind.
And if *the* blind lead *the* blind, both shall fall into *the*
ditch."

15 Then answered *Peter and said unto him, ^ς "Declare
unto us this *parable."

16 And *Jesus said, "Are ye also yet without under-
17 standing? Do not ye yet understand, that ^ζ whatso-
ever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and
18 is cast out into *the* draught? But ^η those things which
proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart;
19 and they defile the man. For ^θ out of the heart

A. D. 32.
The answer of
Jesus.

Pl. Mark 7. 9-13.

^a Ex. 20. 12.

^b Ex. 21. 17. Sept.

He exposes
their hypocrisy.

Pl. Mark 7. 6-8.

¹ Heb. Isaiah.

^c Isa. 29. 13. Sept.

What defiles.

Pl. Mark 7. 14-16.

^d Rom. 14. 14, 17,

20. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

Tit. 1. 15.

The Pharisees
offended.

^e Isa. 9. 16. Mal.
2. 7, 8. Lu. 6. 39.

Explanation.

Pl. Mark 7. 17-23.

^ζ 1 Cor. 6. 13.

^ς Ja. 3. 6.

^θ Gen. 6. 5; 8. 21.
Jer. 17. 9.

^β v. 4. revileth, κακολογῶν; see Mar. 9. 39 (speak evil of).

Δῶρον; see Lu. 21. 1 (gifts). Lu. 21. 4 (offerings of God).

(σκάνδαλον, a stumbling-block).

^γ v. 5. a consecrated gift, or, an offering to God,

^δ v. 12. stumbled, ἐσκανδαλίσθησαν; see 1 Cor. 1. 23.

^ς v. 15. Expound, or, interpret, Φράσων.

20 proceed evil ^β thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: these are *the things* which defile *a* * man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not *a* * man."

A. D. 32.

21 THEN * Jesus went thence, and departed into the ^γ coasts of Tyre and ^ι Sidon.

The borders of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same ^δ coasts, and cried unto him, saying, "Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a ^ς devil."

A woman of Canaan comes. Pl. *Mark* 7.24-26. ^ι *Heb.* Zidon.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, "Send her away; for she crieth after us." But he answered and said, ^α "I am not sent but unto the lost * sheep of *the* house of Israel."

Her faith is tried.

^α ch. 10. 5, 6. Ac. 3. 25, 26; 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, "Lord, help me." But he answered and said, "It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to ^θ * dogs." And she said, "Truth, Lord: yet ^θ the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table."

She comes again Parallel. *Mark* 7. 27, 28.

28 Then * Jesus answered and said unto her, "O woman, great *is* thy * faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt." And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

She obtains her request. Pl. *Mark* 7.29,30.

29 AND * Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of * Galilee; and went up into *a* * mountain, and sat down there. And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at * Jesus' feet; and he healed them: insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw *the* dumb to speak, *the* maimed to be whole, *the* lame to walk, and *the* blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

By the Sea of Galilee. Great multitudes healed. Pl. *Mark* 7.31-37.

32 THEN * Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and said,

Jesus has compassion on the multitude. Pl. *Mark* 8. 1-5.^β v. 19. *or*, reasonings, *διαλογισμοί*, as in Lu. 9. 46.^γ v. 21. parts, *μέρη*, as in ch. 2. 22.^δ v. 22, 39.borders, *ὁρίων*, as in ch. 4. 13.^ς v. 22. demon, *δαμονίζεται*.^θ v. 26, 27. the little dogs, *τοῖς κυναρίοις*.

“I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.” ^a And his disciples say unto him, “Whence should we have so much bread in *the* wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?” And ^{*}Jesus saith unto them, “How many loaves have ye?” And they said, “Seven, and a few little fishes.”

And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground. And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets full. And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside women and children.

And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the ^βcoasts of Magdala.

16 **T**HE Pharisees also with *the* Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from ^{*}heaven. He answered and said unto them, “When it is evening, ye say, ‘*It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.*’ And in the morning, ‘*It will be foul weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring.*’ O ye hypocrites, ye can ¹discern the face of the sky; but can ye not *discern* the signs of the times? A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet ²Jonas.” And he left them, and departed.

5 **AND** when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. Then ^{*}Jesus said unto them, “Take heed and beware of ⁶the leaven of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees.” And they reasoned among themselves, saying, “*It is* because we have taken no bread.” *Which* when ^{*}Jesus perceived, he said unto them, “O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have brought no bread?

9 Do ye not yet understand, neither remember ^cthe

A. D. 32.

^a 2 Ki. 4. 42-44.With 7 loaves
and a few fishes
he feeds 4,000.Pl. *Mark* 8. 6-9.They came into
the borders of
Magdala.Pl. *Mark* 8. 10.CHAPTER
XVI.The Pharisees
and Sadducees
desire a sign.Pl. *Mark* 8.11-13.
See ch. 12. 38-40.
Luke 12. 54-56.
1 Cor. 1. 22.¹ *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, *μὲν.*² *Heb. Jonah.*The leaven of
the Pharisees
and SadduceesPl. *Mark* 8.14-21.⁶ Lu. 12. 1. Ac.
23. 8.^c ch. 14.17,20,21.

10 five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets
 11 ye took up? Neither ^athe seven loaves of the four
 12 thousand, and how many baskets ye took up? How
 is it that ye do not understand that I spake *it* not to
 you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the
 leaven of the Pharisees and of *the* Sadducees?" Then
 understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of
 the leaven of ^{*}bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees
 and of *the* Sadducees.

13 WHEN ^{*}Jesus came into the ^βcoasts of Cæsarea
 14 ^{*}Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, "Whom do
 15 ^{*}men say that I the Son of ^{*}man am?" And they
 said, ^δ"Some say that thou art John the Baptist: some,
 16 ^εElias; and others, ^ζJeremias, or one of the prophets."

15 He saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?"
 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, ^ε"Thou art
 17 the Christ, the Son of the living ^{*}God." And ^{*}Jesus
 answered and said unto him, "Blessed art thou, Simon
 Bar-jona: ^δfor flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto
 thee, but my Father which is in ^γ^{*}heaven.

18 "And I say also unto thee, ^εThat thou art ^δPeter,
 and ^ζupon this ^ε^{*}rock I will build my ^{*}church; and
 19 ^θthe gates of ^θhell shall not prevail against it.

19 ^η"And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom
 of ^γ^{*}heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on ^{*}earth
 shall be bound in ^γ^{*}heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt
 loose on ^{*}earth shall be loosed in ^γ^{*}heaven."

20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell
 no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 FROM that time forth began ^{*}Jesus to shew unto his
 disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and
 suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and
 scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

A. D. 32.

^a ch. 15. 34, 37, 38.

The parts of
Cæsarea Phi-
lippi.

What men said
about Jesus.

Pls. *Mark* 8. 27, 28.
Luke 9. 18, 19.

^δ ch. 14. 1, 2. *Lu.*
9. 7-9.

^ε *Heb.* Elijah.
^ζ Jeremiah.

Peter's confes-
sion of him.

Pls. *Mark* 8. 29.
Luke 9. 20.

^ε *Jno.* 6. 69. 1 *Jno.*
4. 15.

^δ ch. 11. 25-27.
Gal. 1. 15, 16.

The Church
foretold.

^ε *Jno.* 1. 42.
^ζ 1 *Cor.* 3. 11.

Eph. 2. 20. 2 *Ti.*
2. 19. 1 *Pet.* 2. 4-6.

^θ *Job* 38. 17. *Psa.*
9. 13. *Isa.* 38. 10.

The keys of the
kingdom.

^δ *Acts* ii.; viii.;
15. 7.

The disciples
charged.

Pls. *Mark* 8. 30.
Luke 9. 21.

Jesus foretells
his sufferings.

Parallels.
Mark 8. 31.
Luke 9. 22.

^β v. 13. parts, μέρη, as in ch. 2. 23.

^γ v. 17, 19. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, as in ch. 3. 16.

^δ v. 18. Peter,

i. e. a stone, πέτρος, as in *Jno.* 1. 42.

^ε v. 18. rock, πέτρα, as in ch. 7. 24, 25. πέτρος and πέτρα are two

distinct words.

^θ v. 18. hades, ᾗδου: see 1 *Cor.* 15. 55 (grave).

22 Then *Peter took him, and began to rebuke him,
 saying, ¹“Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be
 23 unto thee.” But he turned, and said unto *Peter,
 “Get thee behind me, ²Satan: thou art ^βan offence unto
 me: ³for thou savourest not the things that be of *God,
 but those that be of *men.”

24 THEN said *Jesus unto his disciples, “If any *man* will
 come after me, let him deny himself, ^cand take up
 25 his cross, and follow me. For ^dwhosoever will save
 his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for
 26 my sake shall find it. For what is a man profited, if
 he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?
 or ^ewhat shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 “For the son of *man shall come in the glory of his
 Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every
 28 man according to his works. Verily I say unto you,
 There be some standing here, which shall not taste of
 death, ^ftill they see the Son of *man coming in his
 kingdom.”

17 **A**ND after six days *Jesus taketh *Peter, James, and
 John his brother, and bringeth them up into an
 2 high mountain apart, and was transfigured before
 them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment
 was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and
^aElias talking with him.

4 Then answered *Peter, and said unto *Jesus, “Lord,
 it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make
 here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses,
 and one for ^aElias.”

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud over-
 shadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud,
 which said, “THIS IS MY *BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM
 WELL PLEASSED; HEAR YE HIM.”

A. D. 32.

Peter rebuked.
 Pl. *Mark* 8. 32, 33.
¹ *Gr.* Pity thy-
 self, **ἰλέως σοί.*
² See 2 *Sa.* 19. 22.
³ *Rom.* 8. 5.

Discipleship.

Pl. *Mar.* 8. 34, 37.
Luke 9. 23-25.
^c *Acts* 14. 22.
^d *Jno.* 12. 25.

^e *Ps.* 49. 6-8.

The recompense

Parallels.
Mark 8. 38; 9. 1.
Luke 9. 26, 27.

^f 2 *Pet.* 1. 16-18.CHAPTER
XVII.The Transfigu-
ration.

Parallels.
Mark 9. 2, 3.
Luke 9. 28, 29.

Moses and
Elijah appear.

Pls. *Mark* 9. 4.
Luke 9. 30, 31.
 2 *Elijah*, and *v.* 4,
 10, 11, 12.

Peter's proposal

Parallels.
Mark 9. 5, 6.
Luke 9. 32, 33.

The Cloud and
the Voice.

Parallels.
Mark 9. 7.
Luke 9. 34, 35.
 2 *Pet.* 1. 16-18.

6 And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their
 7 face, and were sore afraid. And *Jesus came and
 touched them, and said, "Arise, and be not afraid."
 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw
 no man, save *Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, *Jesus
 charged them, saying, "Tell the vision to no man, until
 the Son of *man be risen again ^β from *the* dead."

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, "Why then say
 11 the scribes that ¹ Elias must first come?" And *Jesus
 answered and said unto them, ¹ "Elias truly shall first
 12 come, and ^a restore all things. But I say unto you,
 That ¹ Elias is come already, and they knew him not,
 but ^b have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Like-
 13 wise shall also the Son of *man suffer of them." ^c Then
 the disciples understood that he spake unto them of
 John the Baptist.

14 AND when they were come to the multitude, there
 came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and
 15 saying, "Lord, have mercy on my *son: for he is
 lunatic, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the
 16 fire, and oft into the water. And I brought him to
 thy disciples, and they could not cure him."

17 Then *Jesus answered and said, "O faithless and
 perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how
 long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me."

18 And *Jesus rebuked the ⁷ devil; and he departed
 out of him: and the child was cured from that very
 hour.

19 THEN came the disciples to *Jesus apart, and said,
 20 "Why could not **we** cast him out?" And *Jesus
 said unto them, "Because of your unbelief: for verily I
 say unto you, ^d If ye have faith as a grain of mustard
 seed, ye shall say unto this *mountain, 'Remove hence to
 yonder place;' and it shall remove; and nothing shall be

A. D. 32.
 Jesus is found
 alone.
 Parallels.
Mark 9. 8.
Luke 9. 36.

Jesus charges
 them not to tell
 the vision.
Pls. Mar. 9, 9, 10.
Luke 9. 36.

The coming of
 Elijah.
Pl. Mar. 9. 11-13.
¹ Elijah.

^a *Lu.* 1. 16, 17.
Acts 3. 21.

^b *ch.* 14. 3, 10.

^c *ch.* 11. 14.

A lunatic
 brought to Jesus
 Parallels.
Mark 9, 14-18.
Luke 9. 37-40.

Jesus cures him.
 Parallels.
Mark 9. 19-27.
Luke 9. 41, 42.

The disciples'
 enquiry.
Pl. Mark 9. 28, 29.

^d *ch.* 21. 21. *Lu.*
 17. 5, 6. 1 *Cor.*
 12. 9; 13. 2.

21 impossible unto you. Howbeit this *kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting."

A. D. 32.

22 AND while they abode in *Galilee, *Jesus said unto them, "The Son of *man shall be betrayed into *the*
23 hands of men: and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again." And they were exceeding sorry.

Jesus foretells his betrayal, death, and resurrection.

Pls. *Mar.* 9.30-32. *Luk.* 9.43-45.

24 AND when they were come to Capernaum, ^a they that received ^β *tribute money came to *Peter, and said,
25 "Doth not your master pay ^β *tribute?" He saith, "Yes." And when he was come into the house, *Jesus
26 ^γ prevented him, saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or
27 tribute? of their own children, or of *strangers?"

Capernaum.

The half-shekel
^a Ex. 30. 11-16;
38. 25, 26.

18 AT the same *time came the disciples unto *Jesus, saying, "Who is *the* greatest in the kingdom of
^θ *heaven?"

CHAPTER XVIII.

Greatness in the kingdom.

The little child : an example.

Pls. *Mar.* 9.33-37. *Luke* 9. 46-48 ; 22. 24-26.

⁶ Ps. 131. 2. *Mar.* 10. 14, 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

2 And *Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him
3 in *the* midst of them, and said, "Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and ^ι become as *little children, ye shall ^λ not enter into the kingdom of
4 ^θ *heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this *little child, the same is *greatest in the kingdom of
^θ *heaven.

Treatment of believing little ones.

Pls. *Mark* 9. 42. *Luke* 17. 1, 2.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my
6 name receiveth me. But whoso shall ^μ offend one of these *little ones which believe in me, it were better for

⁸ v. 24. the didrachma; i. e. the half-shekels, τὰ δίδραχμα; Ex. 30. 11-16; in value fifteen pence each. ^γ v. 25. anticipated, προέβασεν. ^δ v. 27. or, stumble them, σκανδαλίσωμεν αὐτοὺς; see 1 Jno. 2. 10 (σκανδάλον, occasion of stumbling). ^ζ v. 27. Gr. a stater, στατήρα, equal to two didrachmae, or, one shekel, in value 2s. 6d. ^θ v. 1, 3, 4. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in Acts 2. 34. ^λ v. 3. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in Lu. 18. 17. ^μ v. 6, 8, 9. i. e. be a snare to, or, cause to stumble, or, be entrapped, σκανδαλίση; see 1 Cor. 8. 13 (make my brother to offend). See 2 Tim. 2. 26. (σκανδάλον is the tricker of a fall-trap.)

	him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and <i>that</i> he were drowned in the depth of the sea.	A. D. 32.
7	“Woe unto the world because of β^* offences! for it must needs be that β^* offences come; but woe to that man by whom the γ offence cometh!	Offences, or stumbling-blocks. Pl. <i>Luke</i> 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11, 19.
8	“Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot δ offend thee, cut them off, and cast <i>them</i> from thee: it is better for thee to enter into ϵ life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into ϵ everlasting ϵ fire.	Occasions of stumbling are to be renounced. Parallels. <i>Mark</i> 9. 43-48. See ch. 5, 29, 30.
9	And if thine eye δ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast <i>it</i> from thee: it is better for thee to enter into ϵ life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into ζ ϵ hell ϵ fire.	
10	α “Take heed that ye despise not one of these ϵ little ones; for I say unto you, That in θ heaven ι their angels do always ϵ behold the face of my Father which is in	These little ones not to be despised. α v. 6. ι Ps. 34. 7. Heb. 1. 14. ϵ <i>Esth.</i> 1. 14. <i>Lu.</i> 1. 19.
11	θ heaven. For the Son of ϵ man is come to save that which was lost.	
12	d “How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and	The strays sheep. d <i>Com.</i> <i>Lu.</i> 15. 3-7.
13	seeketh that which is gone astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that	
14	<i>sheep</i> , than of the ninety and nine which went not astray. Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in θ heaven, that one of these ϵ little ones should perish.	
15	“MOREOVER if thy brother shall $\wedge$ trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, ϵ thou hast gained thy brother.	Trespases. Pl. <i>Luke</i> 17. 3. Lev. 19. 17. ϵ <i>Ja.</i> 5. 19, 20.
16	“But if he will not hear <i>thee</i> , <i>then</i> take with thee one or two more, $\jmath$ that in <i>the</i> mouth of two or three wit-	Church discipline. $\jmath$ <i>Deut.</i> 19. 15. <i>Jno.</i> 8. 17. 2 <i>Cor.</i> 13. 1.
17	nesses every word may be established. And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell <i>it</i> unto the church: but	

β v. 7. occasions of stumbling, τῶν σκανδάλων, as in 1 *Jno.* 2. 10. γ v. 7. snare, or, stumbling-block, σκάνδαλον; see *Rom.* 14. 13 (occasion to fall). δ v. 8, 9. i. e. be a snare to, or, cause to stumble, or be entrapped, σκανδαλίξει.
 ζ v. 9. *Lit.* the Gehenna of fire, τὴν γέενναν τοῦ πυρός. θ v. 10, 14, 19. the heavens, οὐρανοίς; as in 2 *Pet.* 3. 12.
 λ v. 15. or, sin, ἁμαρτήσῃ, as in v. 21.

if he 'neglect to hear the church, "let him be unto thee as *an* *heathen man and a *publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, ^b Whatsoever ye shall bind on *earth shall be bound in *heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on *earth shall be loosed in *heaven.

19 "AGAIN I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on *earth as touching any ^β thing that they shall ask, ^c it shall be done for them of my Father which is ^γ heaven.

20 "For where two or three are gathered together in *my name, there am I in *the* midst of them."

21 THEN came *Peter to him, and said, "Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till
22 seven times?" *Jesus saith unto him, "I say not unto thee, Until seven times: ^c but, Until seventy times seven.

23 "THEREFORE is the kingdom of ^δ *heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his ^ε servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought
25 unto him, which owed him ^θ ten thousand talents. But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him ^ς to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. The ^λ servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' Then the lord of that ^λ *servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 "But the same ^λ *servant went out, and found one of his ^μ fellowservants, which owed him ^ξ an hundred ^ι pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat,
29 saying, 'Pay me that thou owest.' And his ^π fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying,

A. D. 32.

¹ Gr. adds, also, *καί*; as in v. 35.
^a 1 Cor. 5. 9-13.
² Thess. 3. 6, 14.

Binding and
loosing.

^b Jno. 20. 23.
² Cor. 2. 10.

United prayer.

^c 1 Jno. 5. 14, 15.

Jesus in the
midst.

^d Jno. 20. 19, 26.

Personal
offences.

Pl. *Luke* 17. 4.

^e ch. 6. 14, 15.
Col. 3. 13.

Parable of the
ten thousand
talents.

^ς 2 Ki. 4. 1. Neh.
5. 8.

The forgiven
servant enforces
the payment of
an hundred
pence.

¹ Gr. *denarii: the denarius, or Roman penny, being equal to about 7½d.*

^β v. 19. business, or, matter, *πράγματος*; see Rom. 16. 2 (business); 1 Cor. 6. 1 (matter). ^γ v. 19. *the heavens, οὐρανοῖς*.

^δ v. 23. the heavens, *τῶν οὐρανῶν*. ^ε v. 23. bondservants, *δούλων*; 1 Cor. 12. 13 (bond.) ^θ v. 24. a myriad of talents, *μυρίων ταλάντων*. (This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be about two millions of pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, about four millions: but in gold, about seventy millions.) ^λ v. 26, 27, 28, 32. bondservant, *δούλος*; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman). ^μ v. 28, 31. fellow bondservants, *σύνδουλων*.

^ξ v. 28. an hundred denarii, in value about 3*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* ^π v. 29, 33. fellow bondservant, *σύνδουλος*.

30 'Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

A. D. 32.

31 "So when his ^β fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, 'O thou wicked ^γ servant, I forgave thee all that ^{*}debt, because thou desiredst me: shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy ^δ fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?' And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

His lord is wroth.

35 "So likewise shall my ^{*} heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses."

The application

^a Prov. 21. 13.
ch. 6. 12, 15.
Ja. 2. 13.

19 **A**ND it came to pass, *that* when ^{*} Jesus had finished these ^{*} sayings, he departed from ^{*} Galilee, and came into the ^ςcoasts of ^{*} Judæa beyond ^{*} Jordan; and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

CHAPTER XIX.

A. D. 33.

Judæa beyond Jordan.

Pls. *Mark* 10. 1.
John 10. 40-42.

3 THE Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?"

The question of divorce.

Pl. *Mark* 10. 2-9.

4 And he answered and said unto them, "Have ye not read, ^β that he which made *them* at *the* beginning MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE, and said, ^ς 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE ^{*} FATHER AND ^{*} MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL BE ONE FLESH'? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore ^{*} God hath ^θ joined together, let not man put asunder."

^β *Gen.* 1.27. *Mal.* 2. 15.

^ς *Gen.* 2.24. *1 Cor.* 6. 10. *Eph.* 5.31.

7 They say unto him, ^δ "Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?"

Further enquiry.

Pl. *Mark* 10. 3-6.

8 He saith unto them, "Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from *the* beginning it was not so.

^δ *Deut.* 24. 1. ch. 5. 31, 32.

^β v. 31. fellow bond-servants, σύνδουλοι.
^ς v. 1. borders, ὅρια, as in ch. 4. 13.

^γ v. 32. bond-servant, Δούλε.

^δ v. 33. fellow bond-servant, σύνδουλόν.

^θ v. 6. yoked together, συνέζευξεν, as in 2 Cor. 6. 14.

9 "And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, commiteth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery."

A. D. 33.
What Jesus
says on the
subject.

Pls. *Mark* 10. 10-12.
Luke 16. 18.
1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

10 His disciples say unto him, "If the case of the man
11 be so with *his* * wife, it is not good to marry." But
12 he said unto them, ^a "All *men* cannot receive this * say-
ing, save *they* to whom it is given. For there are
some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's
womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made
eunuchs of * men: and ^b there be eunuchs, which have
made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of ^β * heaven's
sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*."

Eunuchs.

^a *1 Cor.* 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.

^b *1 Cor.* 7. 32, 34; 9. 5, 15.

13 THEN were there brought unto him little children,
that he should put *his* * hands on them, and pray: and
14 the disciples rebuked them. But * Jesus said, "Suffer
* little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me:
15 for ^c of * such is the kingdom of ^β * heaven." And he
laid *his* * hands on them, and departed thence.

Children
brought to Jesus
Pls. *Mark* 10. 13-16.
Luke 18. 15-17.

^c *ch.* 18. 3.

16 AND, behold, one came and said unto him, "Good
^γ Master, ^d what good thing shall I do, that I may have
eternal life?"

The rich young
man's enquiry.
Pls. *Mark* 10. 17-20.
Luke 18. 18-21.

17 And he said unto him, "Why callest thou me good?
there is none good but one, *that is*, * God: but if thou
18 wilt enter into * life, keep the commandments." He
saith unto him, "Which?" * Jesus said, ^e " * THOU SHALT
DO NO MURDER, THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY,
THOU SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE
19 WITNESS, HONOUR THY FATHER AND *thy* MOTHER: '
^f and, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF. '"

^d *Lu.* 10. 25.

^e *Ex.* 20. 12-16.

^f *Lev.* 19. 18.

20 The young man saith unto him, "All these things
have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"

21 * Jesus said unto him, "If thou wilt be perfect, ^g go
and sell that thou hast, and give to *the* poor, and thou
shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow
22 me." But when the young man heard that saying,
he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.

Following
Christ.

Pls. *Mark* 10. 21, 22.
Luke 18. 22, 23.

^g *ch.* 6. 19-21.
Acts 2. 45. 1 *Ti.* 6. 17-19.

23 THEN said *Jesus unto his disciples, “Verily I say
unto you, ^a That a rich man shall ^b hardly enter into the
24 kingdom of ^γ *heaven. And again I say unto you, It
is easier for a camel to go through *the* eye of a needle,
than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of *God.”

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly
26 amazed, saying, “Who then can be saved?” But
*Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, “With men
this is impossible; ^b but with God all things are possible.”

27 THEN answered *Peter and said unto him, “Behold,
^c we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall
we have therefore?”

28 And *Jesus said unto them, “Verily I say unto you,
That *ye* which have followed me, in the regeneration
when the Son of *man shall sit in *the* throne of his
29 glory, ^d ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging
the twelve tribes of *Israel. And every one that
hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father,
or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name’s
sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and shall inherit
30 everlasting life. ^e But many *that are* first shall be
last; and *the last shall be* first.

20 “**F**OR the kingdom of ^γ *heaven is like unto a man *that*
is an householder, which went out early in the
2 morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. And
when he had agreed with the labourers for ¹ a penny a
*day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 “And he went out ^δ about *the* third hour, and saw
4 others standing idle in the market-place, and said unto
them; ‘Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever
is ^ε right I will give you.’ And they went their way.

5 “Again he went out ^θ about *the* sixth and ninth hour,
and did likewise.

6 “And about ^λ the eleventh hour he went out, and

A. D. 33.
The snare of
riches.

Pls. *Mark* 10. 23-
27.
Luke 18. 24-27.
^a ch. 13. 22. 1Ti.
6. 9, 10.

^b Jer. 32. 17. Lu.
1. 37.

The recom-
pense of dis-
cipleship.

Pls. *Mark* 10. 28-
31.
Luke 18. 28-30.
^c ch. 4. 18-20.
Lu. 5. 11.

^d ch. 20. 21. Lu.
22. 28-30. 1 Cor.
6. 2, 3. Rev. 2.
26, 27.

^e ch. 20. 16; Lu.
13. 30.

CHAPTER XX.

Parable of the
labourers in the
vineyard.

¹ Gr. a denarius,
in value about
7½d.

Those hired at
the third hour.

At the sixth and
ninth hour.

At the eleventh
hour.

^β v. 23. or, with difficulty, δυσκόλως; see Mar. 10. 24 (hard). ^γ v. 23; 20. 1. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in ch. 24. 29.

^δ v. 3. i. e. about nine o'clock in the morning, according to our time.

^ε v. 4. just, δίκαιον, as in Col. 4. 1.

^θ v. 5. i. e. about twelve and three o'clock.

^λ v. 6. i. e. One hour before sunset.

7	found others standing idle, and saith unto them, 'Why stand ye here all the day idle?' They say unto him, 'Because no man hath hired us.' He saith unto them, 'Go ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is right, <i>that</i> shall ye receive.'	A. D. 33.
8	"So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his [*] steward, 'Call the labourers, and give them <i>their</i> [*] hire, beginning from the last unto the first.'	The payment.
9	"And when they came that <i>were hired</i> about the eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.	Of those hired at the eleventh hour.
10	"But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received	Those first hired murmur.
11	every man a penny. And when they had received <i>it</i> ,	
12	they murmured against the ^β goodman of the house, saying, 'These [*] last have wrought <i>but</i> one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and [*] heat of the day.'	
13	"But he answered one of them, and said, 'Friend, I do thee no ^γ wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny? Take <i>that</i> [*] thine <i>is</i> , and go thy way: ^δ I will give unto this [*] last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will ^ς with mine own? Is thine [*] eye evil, because I am good?'	The householder's reply.
16	^α "So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen."	So the last shall be first. ^α ch. 19. 30.
17	AND [*] Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of [*] man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles to [*] mock, and to scourge, and to crucify <i>him</i> : and the third day he shall rise again."	Jesus foretells his sufferings. Parallels. <i>Mark</i> 10. 32-34. <i>Luke</i> 18. 31-34.
20	THEN came to him the mother of ^δ Zebedee's [*] children	The request of the sons of Zebedee. <i>Pl. Mar.</i> 10. 35-37. ^δ ch. 4. 21.

β v. 11. householder, οἰκοδεσπότην, as in v. 1.
δ v. 14. It is my will to give, θέλω.

γ v. 13. or, injustice, οὐκ ἀδικῶ σε; see Rev. 22. 11 (unjust).
ς v. 15. Or, in mine own affairs, ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς.

21 with her * sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him. And he said unto her, "What wilt thou?" She saith unto him, "Grant that these my * two sons ^a may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy * kingdom."

A. D. 33.

^a ch. 19. 28.

22 But * Jesus answered and said, "Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of ^b the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with ^c the baptism that I am baptized with?" They say unto him, "We are able."

Jesus tells them they knew not what they asked.

Pl. *Mar.* 10. 38, 39.^b ch. 26. 39, 42.^c Lu. 12. 50.

23 And he saith unto them, ^d "Ye shall drink indeed of my * cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to * sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, ^e but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my * Father."

His reply.

Pl. *Mar.* 10. 39, 40.^d Acts 12. 2. Rev.

1. 9.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

Jesus teaches wherein true greatness consists.

Pl. *Mar.* 10. 41-45.^e Lu. 22. 24-27.

25 But * Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, ^f "Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. ^g But it shall not be so among you: ^h but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister; ⁱ and whosoever will be ^j chief among you, let him be your ^k servant: ^l even as the Son of * man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, ^m and to give his life a * ransom for many."

^f 1 Pet. 5. 3.^g ch. 23. 11. *Mar.* 9. 35.^h ch. 18. 4.ⁱ Jno. 13. 4, 14.
^j Phil. 2. 5-7.
^k Isa. 53. 10-12.
^l Jno. 11. 51, 52.

29 AND as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

Two blind men cry to Jesus.

30 And, behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David."

Parallels.
Mark 10. 46-48.
Luke 18. 35-39.
See ch. 9. 27-31.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, "Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David."

Jesus restores their sight.

Parallels.
Mark 10. 49-52.
Luke 18. 40-43.

32 And * Jesus stood still, and called them, and said,
33 "What will ye that I shall do unto you?" They say

^β v. 23. but to those for whom, ἀλλ' οἷς ἡτοιμάσται.^γ v. 27. Or, first, πρῶτος, as in v. 16.^δ v. 27. bondservant, δοῦλος; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

34 unto him, "Lord, that **our** * eyes may be opened." So
 * Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their * eyes:
 and immediately **their** * eyes received sight, and they
 followed him.

A. D. 33.

21 **A**ND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were
 come to Bethphage, unto the mount of * Olives,
 then sent * Jesus two disciples, saying unto them,
 "Go into the village * over against you, and straightway
 ye shall find an ^β ass tied, and a colt with her: loose
 3 *them*, and bring *them* unto me. And if any *man* say
 ought unto you, ye shall say, 'The Lord hath need of
 them;' and straightway he will send them."

Near Jerusalem
 Jesus sends for
 the ass and colt.
 Parallels.
 Mark 11. 1-3.
 Luke 19. 23-31.

4 ¹ All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was
 5 spoken by the prophet, saying, ^a "TELL YE THE
 DAUGHTER OF ² SION, BEHOLD, THY * KING COMETH UNTO
 THEE, MEEK, AND SITTING UPON AN ^β ASS, AND A COLT THE
 FOAL OF AN ^γ ASS."

The Scripture
 fulfilled.
 Pl. *Jno.* 12, 14, 15.
^a *Zech.* 9. 9.
 1 *Gr. adds*, But, &c.
 2 *Heb.* Zion.

6 And the disciples went, and did as * Jesus commanded
 7 them, and brought the ^β ass, and the colt, and put
 on them their * clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

The ass and colt
 brought.
 Pls. *Mark* 11. 4-7.
Luke 19. 32-36.

8 And a very great multitude spread **their** * garments in
 the way; ^b others cut down branches from the trees,
 9 and strawed *them* in the way. And the multitudes
 that went before, and that followed, cried, ^c saying,
^δ "HOSANNA to the son of David: BLESSED IS HE THAT
 COMETH IN *the* NAME OF ^ε *the* LORD; ^δ HOSANNA ^ζ in the
 highest."

A very great
 multitude ac-
 company him.
 Pls. *Mar.* 11. 8-10.
Luke 19. 37-40.
John 12. 12-19.
^b See *Lev.* 23. 40.
^c *Ps.* 118. 25, 26.

3 Or, Jehovah.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city
 11 was moved, saying, "Who is this?" And the mul-
 titude said, "This is Jesus the prophet * of Nazareth of
 * Galilee."

Entry into
 Jerusalem.
 Pls. *Mark* 11. 11.
Luke 19. 41-44.

12 **A**ND * Jesus went into the ^θ temple of * God, and cast
 out all them that sold and bought in the ^θ temple, and
 overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the

Jesus in the
 Temple.
 Pls. *Mark* 11. 15-
 17.
Luke 19. 45, 46.
 See *John* 2. 13-17.

β v. 2, 5, 7. ass, ὄνον.

γ v. 5. an animal subject to the yoke, or, a beast of burden, ὑποζυγιον.

δ v. 9, 15. i. e.

Save now, דַּעֲשֵׂה נָא; see Ps. 118. 25.

ζ v. 9. Or, in the highest heavens, ἐν τοῖς ὑψίστοις; see Ps. 148. 1.

θ v. 12, 14, 15, 23. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

13	seats of them that sold *doves, and said unto them, "It is written, ^a 'MY *HOUSE SHALL BE CALLED <i>the</i> HOUSE OF PRAYER, ^b BUT YE HAVE MADE IT A DEN OF ^β THIEVES.' "	A. D. 33. ^a Isa. 56. 7. ^b Jer. 7. 11.
14	And <i>the</i> blind and <i>the</i> lame came to him in the ^γ temple; and he healed them.	
15	And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the ^γ temple, and saying, ^δ "Hosanna to the son of	The Chief Priests and Scribes find fault.
16	David;" they were sore displeased, and said unto him, "Hearest thou what these say?" And *Jesus saith unto them, "Yea; have ye never read, ^e 'OUT OF <i>the</i> MOUTH OF BABES AND SUCKLINGS THOU HAST PERFECTED PRAISE ' ?"	Pls. <i>Mark</i> 11. 18. <i>Luke</i> 19. 47, 48. <i>John</i> 12. 17-19. ^e <i>Psa.</i> 8. 2. <i>Sept.</i>
17	And he left them, and went out of the city into ^d Bethany; and he ^ε lodged there.	Jesus retires to Bethany. <i>Pl. Mark</i> 11. 19. ^d <i>Jno.</i> 11. 18.
18	NOW in the morning as he returned into the city, he	The fig-tree withered.
19	hungered. And when he saw ¹ a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, "Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever." And presently the fig tree withered away.	<i>Pl. Mar.</i> 11. 12-14. ¹ <i>Gr.</i> one figtree.
20	And when the disciples saw <i>it</i> , they marvelled, saying, "How soon is the fig tree withered away!"	The instruction to the Disciples.
21	² *Jesus answered and said unto them, "Verily I say unto you, ^e If ye have faith, ^f and doubt not, ye shall not only do this <i>which is done</i> to the fig tree, ^g but also if ye shall say unto this *mountain, 'Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;' it shall be done.	<i>Pl. Mar.</i> 11. 20-26. ² <i>Gr.</i> adds, But, ^{δδ.} ^e <i>ch.</i> 17. 20. <i>Lu.</i> 17. 6. ^f <i>Ja.</i> 1. 6. ^g <i>1 Cor.</i> 13. 2.
22	And ^h all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in *prayer, believing, ye shall receive."	^h <i>ch.</i> 7. 7. <i>Ja.</i> 5. 16. <i>1 Jno.</i> 3. 22; 5. 14.
23	AND when he was come into the ^γ temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, "By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this *authority?"	The authority of Jesus questioned. <i>Pls. Mark</i> 11. 27, 28. <i>Luke</i> 20. 1, 2.

β v. 13. robbers, *ληστών*, as in *Jno.* 10. 1, 8, and 18. 40.γ v. 14, 15, 23. outer Temple, *ιερώ*.δ v. 15. i. e. Save now, *הוֹשִׁיעָה*.ζ v. 17. spent the night there, *ἐνυκίοσθη*; see *Lu.* 21. 37, abode *at night*.

- 24 And *Jesus answered and said unto them, "I also
will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like
wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.
25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven,
or of men?"

- And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we
shall say, 'From heaven;' he will say unto us, 'Why did
26 ye not then believe him?' But if we shall say, 'Of
men;' we fear the people; ^a for all hold *John as a
27 prophet." And they answered *Jesus, and said,
"We cannot tell."

And he said unto them, "Neither tell I you by what
authority I do these things.

- 28 "BUT what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons;
and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go work to day
29 in my *vineyard.' He answered and said, 'I will not.'
30 but afterward he repented, and went. And he came
to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and
31 said, 'I go, sir:' and went not. Whether of them
twain did the will of *his* *father?" They say unto him,
"The first."

- *Jesus saith unto them, "Verily I say unto you, That
the ^βpublicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of
32 *God before you. For ^cJohn came unto you in *the*
way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: ^d but the
^βpublicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when
ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might
*believe him.

- 33 "HEAR another parable: There was a certain house-
holder, ^e which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round
about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower,
and let it out to husbandmen, ^f and went into a far
country:

- 34 "And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent
his ^γ*servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive

A. D. 33.
He asks them
one thing.
Parallels.
Mark 11. 29, 30.
Luke 20. 3, 4.

They say they
could not tell.
Parallels.
Mark 11. 31-33.
Luke 20. 5-7.
^a ch. 14. 5. Mar.
6. 20.

Jesus therefore
refuses to
satisfy them.
Pls. Mark 11. 33.
Luke 20. 8.

Parable of the
two sons.

The application
^b Lu. 7. 29, 30.

^c ch. 3. 1, etc.

^d Lu. 3. 12.

Parable of the
vineyard and
husbandmen.

Pls. Mark 12. 1.
Luke 20. 9.

^e Ps. 80. 8-16.
Cant. 8. 11, 12.
Isa. 5. 1-7.
^f ch. 25. 14, 15.

Servants sent
to receive the
fruits, and are
ill-treated.
Pls. Mar. 12. 2-5.
Luke 20. 10-12.

35 the fruits of it. ^a And the husbandmen took his
 36 ^β servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned
 another. Again, he sent other ^β servants more than
 the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 “But last of all he sent unto them his ^{*} son, saying,
 38 ‘They will reverence my ^{*} son.’ But when the hus-
 bandmen saw the son, they said among themselves,
 39 ^b ‘This is the heir; ^c come, let us kill him, and let us
 seize on his ^{*} inheritance.’ ^d And they caught him, and
 cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 “When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh,
 41 what will he do unto those ^{*} husbandmen?” They
 say unto him, ^e “He will miserably destroy those wicked
 men, and will let out *his* ^{*} vineyard unto other husband-
 men, which shall render him the fruits in their
^{*} seasons.”

42 ^{*} Jesus saith unto them, “Did ye never read in the
 scriptures, ^f ‘*THE STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED,*
THE SAME IS BECOME the HEAD OF the CORNER: THIS IS ‘the
 43 *LORD’S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES?’*
 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of ^{*} God
 shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing
 44 forth the fruits thereof. And ^g whosoever shall fall
 on this ^{*} stone shall be broken: ^h but on whomsoever it
 shall fall, it will grind him to powder.”

45 And when the chief priests and ^{*} Pharisees had heard
 his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.
 46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they
 feared the multitude, because ⁱ they took him for a
 prophet.

22 **A**ND ^{*} Jesus answered and spake unto them again by
 2 parables, and said, “The kingdom of ^γ ^{*} heaven
 is like unto a certain king, which made ^δ a marriage for
 3 his ^{*} son, and sent forth his ^β ^{*} servants to call them
 that were bidden to ^ς the wedding: and they would not
 come.

A. D. 33.

^a 2 Chr. 24. 18-21;
 36. 15-17. Neh.
 9. 26. ch. 5. 12;
 23. 37. Ac. 7. 52.
 1 Thess. 2. 15.

The Son sent,
 and killed.
 Pls. *Mark* 12. 6-8.
Luke 20. 13-15.

^b Heb. 1. 2.
^c Psa. 2. 2.
^d ch. 26. 50, etc.
 Ac. 2. 23.

The husband-
 men destroyed.
 Pls. *Mark* 12. 9.
Luke 20. 15, 16.
^e Lu. 21. 24.

The rejected
 Stone.

Parallels.
Mark 12. 10, 11.
Lu. 20. 17, 18.
^f *Psa.* 118. 22, 23.
 Ac. 4. 11. Eph.
 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2.
 6, 7.
ⁱ Or, Jehovah’s.

^g Isa. 8. 14, 15.
 Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet.
 2. 8.
^h Dan. 2. 34, 35,
 44, 45.

The chief priests
 and Pharisees
 perceive the
 application.
 Pls. *Mark* 12. 12.
Luke 20. 19.
ⁱ v. 11.

CHAPTER
XXII.

Parable of the
 wedding feasts.
 The invitation
 sent.
 Pl. *Lu.* 14. 15-17.

^β v. 35, 36; xxii. 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, bondservants, δούλους.

^δ v. 2. Or, a series of wedding feasts, γάμους (*plural*).

^γ v. 2. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in ch. 24. 29.

^ς v. 3, 4, 9. the wedding feasts, τοὺς γάμους (*plural*).

4 "Again, he sent forth other ^β servants, saying, 'Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: ^α my * oxen and *my* * fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto ^γ the marriage.'

A. D. 33.
The invitation repeated.
^α Pr. 9. 1-6. Lu. 15. 23.

5 "But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one
6 ¹ to ² his farm, another to his * merchandise: and the remnant took his * ^β servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

They make light of it.
Pl. Lu. 14. 18-20.
¹ Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*, and v. 8.
² Gr. *his own*, *ἑαυτοῦ*, as in ch. 9. 1.

7 "But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: ^β and he sent forth his * armies, and destroyed those * murderers, and burned up their * city.

The king is wroth.
^β Dan. 9. 26. Lu. 21. 20-24.

8 "Then saith he to his ^β * servants, ^δ 'The wedding ¹ is ready, but they which were bidden were not ^ε worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the ^ε highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to ^γ the marriage.'

The invitation extended.
Pl. Lu. 14. 21-24.
^ε ch. 10. 11-13. Ac. 13. 46.

10 "So those ^β * servants went out into the highways, and ^δ gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and ^δ the wedding was furnished with ^θ guests.

The wedding is furnished with guests.
^δ Mat. 13. 47.

11 "And when the king came in to see ^θ the guests, he saw there a man which had not on ^ε a wedding garment:
12 and he saith unto him, 'Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment?' And he was speechless.

The guests inspected.
^ε Rom. 3. 22.

13 "Then said the king to the ^λ servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into * outer * darkness; there shall be * weeping and * gnashing of * teeth.'

One, not having a wedding garment, is taken away.

14 ^ς For many are called, but few *are* chosen."

The called, and chosen.
^ς ch. 20. 16.

15 THEN went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they
16 might entangle him in *his* talk. And they sent out unto him their * disciples with the Herodians, saying, ^μ "Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the

The Pharisees' and Herodians' question.
Paying tribute to Caesar.
Pls. Mark 12. 13-15.
Lu. 20. 20-22.

^β v. 4, 6, 8, 10, bondservants, δούλους.

^γ v. 4, 9. the wedding feasts, τοὺς γάμους (*plural*).

^δ 8, 10. the

wedding feast, ὁ μὲν γάμος (*singular*).

^ς v. 9. branch roads of the highways, διεξόδους τῶν ὁδῶν.

^θ v. 10, 11. *Lit.* those who reclined (at table) ἀνακειμένων.

^λ v. 13. ministers, διακόνους, as in ch. 20. 26.

^μ v. 16, 24, 36. *Or*, Teacher, διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2.

17 way of * God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man* :
for thou regardest not *the* person of men. Tell us
therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give
tribute unto Cæsar, or not?"

18 But * Jesus perceived their * wickedness, and said,
19 "Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites? Shew me ^β the
tribute money." And they brought unto him ¹ a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, "Whose *is* this * image
21 and * superscription?" They say unto him, "Cæsar's."
Then saith he unto them, ^a "Render therefore unto Cæsar
the things which are Cæsar's; and unto * God the things
that are * God's."

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and
left him, and went their way.

23 THE same * day came to him *the* Sadducees, ^b which
24 say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, say-
ing, ^γ "Master, ^c Moses said, If a man die, having no
children, his * brother shall marry his wife, and raise up
25 seed unto his * brother. Now there were with us seven
brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife,
deceased, and, having no issue, left his * wife unto his
26 * brother: likewise the second also, and the third,
27 unto the ² seventh. And last of all the woman died
28 also. Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall
she be of the seven? for they all had her."

29 * Jesus answered and said unto them, "Ye do err,
not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of * God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are
given in marriage, but are as *the* angels of * God in
heaven.

31 "But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have
ye not read that which was spoken unto you by * God,
32 saying, 'I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD
OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?' * God is not *the* God
of *the* dead, but of *the* living."

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, they were
astonished at * his doctrine.

A. D. 33.

The reply of
Jesus.Parallels.
Mark 12. 15-17.
Luke 20. 23-25.
¹ Gr. a denarius,
in value 7½d.]^a Rom. 13. 7.They marvel,
and leave him.
Pl. Mark 12. 17.
Luke 20. 26.The Sadducees'
question.The
resurrection.
Parallels.
Mark 12. 18-23.
Lu. 20. 27-33.
^b Ac. 23. 8.
^c Deut. 25. 5, 6.² Gr. seven, ἑπτὰ.The answer of
Jesus.Parallels.
Mark 12. 24, 25.
Luke 20. 34-36.God is the God
of the living.Parallels.
Mark 12. 26, 27.
Luke 20. 37, 38.The multitude
are astonished.
Pl. Lu. 20. 39, 40.

34 BUT when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* ^a a lawyer, asked him
36 a question, tempting him, and saying, ^β "Master, which is the great commandment in the law?"

37 * Jesus said unto him, " 'THOU SHALT LOVE ¹ the LORD
THY * GOD WITH ALL THY * HEART, AND WITH ALL THY
38 * SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY * MIND.' This is the first
39 and great commandment. ^b And the second is like
unto it, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY * NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'

40 ^c On these * two commandments hang all the law
and the prophets."

41 ² WHILE the Pharisees were gathered together, * Jesus
42 asked them, saying, "What think ye of * Christ?
whose son is he?" They say unto him, "The son of
43 * David." He saith unto them, "How then doth
44 David in spirit call him Lord, ^d saying, ¹ 'THE LORD
SAID UNTO MY * LORD, SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, TILL
45 I MAKE THINE * ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL?' If David
then call him Lord, how is he his son?"

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither
durst any man from that * day forth ask him any more
questions.

23 THEN spake * Jesus to the multitude, and to his
2 * disciples, saying, ^e "The scribes and the Phari-
3 sees sit in * Moses' seat: all therefore whatsoever they
bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye
4 after their * works: for they say, and do not. ^f For
they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and
lay *them* on * men's * shoulders; but they *themselves* will
not move them with one of their * fingers.

5 "But all their * works they do for to be * seen of * men:
they make broad ^g their ^γ * phylacteries, and enlarge ^h the
6 ^δ borders of their * garments, ⁱ and love the uppermost
rooms at * feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,
7 and * greetings in the markets, and to be called of * men,
'Rabbi, Rabbi.'

A. D. 33.

The lawyer's
question.

The great
commandment.
Pl. Mark 12. 28.
^a Lu. 10. 25-28.

The answer of
Jesus.

Pl. Mar. 12. 29-34.

Deut. 6. 5.

¹ Or, Jehovah;

and v. 44.

^b Levit. 19. 18.

^c ch. 7. 12.

The question of
Jesus.

What think ye
of Christ?

Pls. Mark 12. 35-
37.

Luke 20. 41-44.

² Gr. adds, But,
^{de}.

^d Psa. 110. 1.

None are able
to answer.

Pls. Mark 12. 34.
Luke 20. 39, 40.

CHAPTER XXIII.

The Scribes and
Pharisees ex-
posed.

^e Nehem. 8. 4, 8.
Mal. 2. 7.

^f Lu. 11. 46.

They love
distinction.

Parallels.
Mark 12. 38, 39.
Luke 20. 45, 46.

^g Deut. 6. 6-8.
^h Num. 15. 37-41.

Deut. 22. 12.

ⁱ Lu. 11. 43.

8 "But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your ^β* Master,
 9 *even* * Christ; and all ye are brethren. And call no
 10 *man* your father upon the earth: for one is your * Father,
 11 which is in ^γ* heaven. Neither be ye called ^δ mas-
 12 ters: for one is your ^β Master, *even* * Christ. ^α But he
 that is greatest among you shall be your ^ς servant.
^β And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be
 abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be
 exalted.

13 ^α "But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
 crites! for ye shut up the kingdom of ^γ* heaven against
 * men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer
 ye them that are entering to go in.

14 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye devour *widows' houses, and for a pretence make
 long prayer: therefore ye shall receive ^θ *the* greater
 damnation.

15 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
 for ye compass *sea and *land to make one proselyte,
 and when he is made, ye make him twofold more ^λ *the*
 child of hell than yourselves.

16 "Woe unto you, *ye* blind guides, which say, 'Whoso-
 ever shall swear by the ^μ temple, it is nothing; but
 whosoever shall swear by the gold of the ^μ temple, he is
 17 a debtor!' *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater,
 the gold, or the ^μ temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And 'Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is
 nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is
 19 upon it, he is 'guilty.' *Ye* fools and blind: for
 whether *is* greater, the gift, or ^ν the altar that sanctifieth
 20 the gift? Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar,
 21 sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. And
 whoso shall swear by the ^μ temple, sweareth by it, and
 22 by ^ς him that dwelleth therein. And he that shall
 swear by *heaven, sweareth by ^ς the throne of *God,
 and by him that sitteth thereon.

A. D. 33.
 But the disciples
 of Christ must
 be lowly.

^α ch. 20, 25-28.

^β Job 22, 29. Pr.
 15, 33; 29, 23.
 Lu. 14, 11. Ja.
 4, 6. 1 Pet. 5, 5.

The Scribes
 and Pharisees
 reprov'd for
 shutting up the
 kingdom of
 heaven.
^α Lu. 11, 52.

For devouring
 widows' houses.

Parallels.
 Mark 12, 40.
 Luke 20, 47.

For proselyting.

As blind guides.

^ι Or, debtor, *or*,
 bound, *ὀφειλέτης*.

^ν Ex. 29, 37.

^ς 1 Ki. 8, 13. Psa.
 26, 8.
 / Psa. 11, 4. ch.
 5, 34.

^β v. 8, 10. Guide, *or* Instructor, *καθηγητής*. ^γ v. 9, 13. the heavens, *τοῖς οὐρανοῖς*, as in ch. 3, 16. ^δ v. 10. guides,
καθηγηταί; see v. 8. ^ς v. 11. minister, *διάκονος*, as in ch. 20, 26. ^θ v. 14. more abundant judgment, *περισσότερον*
κρίμα. ^λ v. 15. a son of Gehenna, *υἱὸν γεέννης*. ^μ v. 16, 17, 21, 35. inner Temple, *ναὸς*.

23 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye pay tithe of * mint and * anise and * cummin,
and have omitted the weightier matters of the law,
* judgment, ² * mercy, and * faith: these ought ye to have
24 done, and not to leave the other undone. Ye blind
guides, which ^βstrain at a * gnat, and swallow a * camel.

A.D. 33.
As blind guides.
Pl. *Luke* 11. 42.
1 *Gr.* dill, *ἀνηθον*.
2 *Gr.* adds, and,
καί.

25 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the
platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.
26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which* is within
the cup and * platter, that the outside of them may be
clean also.

As cleansing the
outside only.
Parallel.
Luke 11. 39-41.

27 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed
appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead
28 *men's* bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so ye also
outwardly appear righteous unto * men, but within ye are
full of hypocrisy and ^γiniquity.

As whited
sepulchres.
Parallels.
Luke 11. 44.
See Acts 23. 3.

29 "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish
30 the sepulchres of the righteous, and say, 'If we had
been in the days of our * fathers, we would not have been
partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.'
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ^αye are
32 the children of them which killed the prophets. ^βFill
33 ye up then the measure of your * fathers. Ye ser-
pents, ye ^δgeneration of vipers, how can ye escape the
^ςdamnation of * hell?

As building
the tombs of
the prophets,
while filling up
the measure of
their fathers.
Pl. *Lu.* 11. 47-51.

^α Ac. 7. 51, 52.
1 Thess. 2. 15, 16.
^β Gen. 15. 16.

34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and
wise men, and scribes: ^ςand *some* of them ye shall kill
and crucify; and *some* of them shall ye scourge in your
* synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:
35 that upon you may come all the righteous blood shed
upon the earth, from ^δthe blood of * righteous Abel unto
^ςthe blood of ^ςZacharias son of ⁴Barachias, whom ye
36 slew between the ^θtemple and the altar. Verily I

But all the
righteous blood
would come
upon them.
^ς Ac. 5. 40; 7.
58, 59. 2 Cor.
11. 24, 25.

^δ Gen. 4. 8.
^ς 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
3 Zachariah.
4 Berechiah.

B v. 24. *Or.* strain out the gnat, but swallow the camel, δαυλίζοντες τὸν κώνωπα τὴν δὲ κάμηλον καταπίνοντες. γ v. 23. *Or.* lawlessness, ἀνομίας; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless). 1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgression of the law). δ v. 33. offspring, γεννήματα.
ς v. 33. judgment of Gehenna, κρίσις τῆς γέννης. θ v. 35. inner Temple, ναὸς.

say unto you, All these things shall come upon this
* generation.

A. D. 33.

37 “O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the
prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee,
how often would I have gathered thy * children together,
even as a hen gathereth her * chickens ^a under *her* * wings,
38 and ye would not! Behold, your * house is left unto
39 you desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see
me henceforth, till ye shall say, ^b ‘BLESSED is HE THAT
COMETH IN *the* NAME OF ^c *the* LORD.’”

Christ's
lamentation
over Jerusalem.
Parallel.
Luke 13. 34, 35.
^a *Psa.* 118; 91.4.

^b *Psa.* 118.26. ch.
21. 9.
^c *Or,* Jehovah.

24 **A**ND * Jesus went out, and departed from the ^β temple :
and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the
2 buildings of the ^β temple. And * Jesus said unto them,
“See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you,
^c There shall not be left here one stone upon another,
that shall not be thrown down.”

CHAPTER
XXIV.

Jesus foretells
the destruction of
the Temple.
Pls. *Mark* 13.1,2.
Luke 21. 5, 6.
^c 1 *Ki.* 9. 6-9.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of * Olives, the
disciples came unto him privately, saying, “Tell us,
when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign
of * *thy* coming, and of the ^γ end of the world?”

Mount of Olives.
The disciples'
enquiry.
Pls. *Mark* 13.3,4.
Luke 21. 7.

4 And * Jesus answered and said unto them, “Take
5 heed that no *man* deceive you. ^d For many shall
come in my * name, saying, I am * Christ; and shall deceive
6 many. And ye shall hear of ^e wars and rumours of
wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things*
7 must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation
shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom :
and there shall be ^f famines, and ^g pestilences, and earth-
8 quakes, in divers places. ^h All these *are the* beginning
of ^δ sorrows.

The answer of
Jesus.

False Christs,
wars, famines,
and pestilences.
Pls. *Mark* 13. 5-8.
Luke 21. 8-11.
Dan. 9. 27.

^d *v.* 24. *Jno* 5. 43.
Rev. 6. 1, 2.
^e *Rev.* 6. 3, 4.

^f *Rev.* 6. 5, 6.
^g *Rev.* 6. 7, 8.
^h *Gr.* adds, But,
δὲ.

9 “^k Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and
shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all * nations for
IO my * name's sake. And then shall many be ^ζ offended,
and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.
II And many false prophets shall rise, and shall

Persecutions,
false prophets,
etc.

Parallels.
Mark 13. 9-13.
Luke 21. 12-19.
^k *ch.* 10. 17-23.
Jno. 16.2,3. *Rev.*
6. 9-11.

^β *v.* 1. the entire Temple, ἱερὸν. ^γ *v.* 3. completion of the age, συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος. ^δ *v.* 8. *Or,* throes, ὠδίνων; see 1 Thess. 5. 3 (travail). *Rev.* 12. 2 (travailing in birth). ^ζ *v.* 10. stumbled, σκανδαλισθήσονται; see 1 Cor. 1. 23 (a stumbling-block).

12 deceive many. And because ^β *iniquity shall *abound,
 13 the love of * many shall wax cold. But he that shall
 14 endure unto *the* end, the same shall be saved. And
 this ^α *gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the
 γ world for a witness unto all *nations; and then shall
 the end come.

A. D. 33.

α ch. 4. 23.

15 “When ye therefore shall see the abomination of
 * desolation, *spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in
the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)
 16 then let them which be in *Judæa flee into the
 17 mountains: let him which is on the housetop not
 come down to take any thing out of his *house:
 18 neither let him which is in the field return back to
 take his *clothes.

The
abomination of
desolation.Parallels.
Dan. 9. 27; 12. 11.
Mark 13. 14-16.
Luke 17. 31-33.

19 “And woe unto them that are with child, and to
 20 them that give suck in those *days! But pray ye that
 your *flight be not in *the* winter, neither on *the* sabbath
 21 day: for ^δ then shall be great tribulation, such as was
 not since *the* beginning of the world to this time, no, nor
 22 ever shall be. And except those *days should be
 shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the
 elect’s sake those *days shall be shortened.

The great
tribulation.
Parallel.
Mark 13. 17-20.δ *Dan.* 12. 1. *Joel*
2. 2. *Rev.* 7. 14.

23 “Then if any man shall say unto you, ‘Lo, here *is*
 24 *Christ,’ or ‘there,’ believe *it* not. For ^ε there shall
 arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew
 great signs and wonders; ^δ insomuch that, if *it were*
 25 possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold,
 26 I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say
 unto you, ‘Behold, he is in the desert;’ go not forth:
 ‘behold, *he is* in the secret chambers;’ believe *it* not.

False Christs
and false
prophets.Parallels.
Mark 13. 21-23.
Luke 17. 23, 24.
ε *v.* 5, 11. 2 *Thess.*
2. 8-12. *Rev.* xiii.
δ *Jno.* 10. 28, 29.
2 *Ti.* 2. 19. 2 *Pet.*
2. 9.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of *the* east, and
 shineth even unto *the* west; so shall also the coming of
 28 the Son of *man be. ^ε For wheresoever the carcase is,
 there will the eagles be gathered together.

ε *Job* 39. 30. *Luk.*
17. 37.

29 “Immediately after the tribulation of those *days
^ζ shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give
 her light, and the stars shall fall from *heaven, and the

Signs, and the
appearing of
the Son of man.Pls. *Mar.* 13. 24-
26.
Luke 21. 25-27.
ζ *Gr. adds.* But, &c.
1 *Rev.* 6. 12-17.
Isa. 13. 10. *Joel*
2. 30, 31; 3. 15.
Amos 5. 20.β *v.* 12. lawlessness, *την ἀνομίαν*; see 1 *Tim.* 1. 9 (lawless). 1 *Jno.* 3. 4 (transgression of the law).γ *v.* 14. habitable world, *οἰκουμένη*; see *Luk.* 2. 1.

30 powers of the heavens shall be shaken: ^a and then
shall appear the sign of the Son of * man in * heaven:
^b and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and
they shall see the Son of * man coming in the clouds of
31 * heaven with power and great glory.

^c “And he shall send his * angels with a great sound of
a trumpet, and they shall gather together his * elect from
the four winds, from one end of ^β heaven to the other.

32 “NOW learn ^a * parable of the fig tree; ^γ When his
* branch is yet tender, and putteth forth * leaves, ye know
33 that * summer *is* nigh: so likewise ye, when ye shall
see all these things, know that ^δ it is near, *even at the*
doors.

34 “Verily I say unto you, ^d This * generation shall ^δ not
35 pass, till all these things be fulfilled. ^e * Heaven and
* earth shall pass away, but my * words shall not pass
away.

36 “BUT of that * day and * hour ^f knoweth no man,
no, not the angels of ^ζ * heaven, but my * Father only.

37 But as ^g the days of * * Noe *were*, so shall also the
38 coming of the Son of * man be. For as in the days
that were before the flood they were eating and drinking,
marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that * Noe
39 entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood
came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming
of the Son of * man be.

40 “Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be
41 ^θ taken, and the other left. Two *women shall be*
grinding at the mill; *the* one shall be ^θ taken, and the
other left.

42 ^h Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your
* Lord doth come.

43 “But know this, that if the ^λ goodman of the house
had known in what watch the thief would come, he

A. D. 33.

^a Dan. 7. 13, 14.^b Zech. 12. 9-14.
Rev. 1. 7.The
elect gathered.
Pl. *Mark* 13. 27.
^c Isa. 27. 13.I. Parable of the
fig tree.
Parallels.
Mark 13. 28, 29.
Luke 21. 28-31.^ι Or, he.The certainty
of these words.
Pls. *Mar.* 13. 30, 31
Luke 21. 32, 33.
^d *Com.* Deut. 32.
5, 20. Psa. 12. 7.
ch. 23. 36.
^e Psa. 102. 26, 27.
Isa. 51. 6. Rev.
20. 11.II. The days of
Noah.
Pls. *Mark* 13. 32.
Luke 17. 26-30.
^f *Ac.* 1. 7. 1 *Thess.*
5. 2.
^g *Gen.* 6. 3-5; 7.
1-10.
^h 2 *Noah*, and *v.* 38.One taken and
another left.
Parallels.
Luke 17. 34-36.^λ ch. 25. 13.III. Parable of
the householder
Pls. *Lu.* 12. 39, 40.
1 *Thess.* 5. 1-11.
2 *Pet.* 3. 10.
Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.^β v. 31. *the heavens*, οὐρανῶν, as in 2 *Pet.* 3. 12.^δ κλάδος αὐτῆς γένηται ἀπαλός.^δ v. 34. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in ch. 5. 18.^ζ v. 36. *the heavens*, τῶν οὐρανῶν,

as in v. 29.

^θ v. 40, 41. Or, received, παραλαμβάνεται, as in Gal. 1. 9.^λ v. 43. master of the house,

οἰκοδεσπότης, as in ch. 10. 25.

^γ v. 32. Or, when already its branch becomes tender, ὅταν ᾗδη

44 would have watched, and would not have suffered his
*house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready :
for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of *man
cometh.

45 "WHO then is *a* * faithful and wise *β* servant, *a* whom
his *lord hath *γ* made ruler over his household, to * give
46 them * meat in due season? Blessed is that *β* * servant,
whom his *lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, *δ* That he shall *δ* make him
ruler over all his * goods.

48 "But and if that * evil *β* servant shall say in his heart,
49 My *lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to
smite *his* *ς* * fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the
50 drunken; the lord of that *β* * servant shall come in a
day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he
51 is not aware of, and shall *ι* cut him asunder, and
appoint *him* his * portion with the hypocrites: there shall
be * weeping and * gnashing of * teeth.

25 **T**HEN shall the kingdom of *θ* * heaven be likened
unto ten *ε* virgins, which took their * lamps, *d* and
λ went forth to meet *ε* the bridegroom.

2 *f* "And five of them were *μ* wise, and * five *were* foolish.
3 They that *were* foolish took their * lamps, and took no
4 oil with them: but the *μ* wise took oil in their * vessels
with their * lamps.

5 "While the bridegroom *θ* tarried, *h* they all *ξ* slumbered
and slept.

6 "And at midnight there was a cry made, *i* 'Behold,
the bridegroom cometh; *k* go ye out to meet him.'

7 "Then all those * virgins arose, *l* and trimmed their
8 * lamps. And the foolish said unto the *μ* wise, 'Give
9 us of your * oil; for our * lamps are *α* gone out.' But the

A. D. 33.

IV. Of the faithful servant
Pl. *Inc.* 12. 41-44.
a 1 Cor. 4. 1-5.

δ ch. 25. 21, 23.
Lu. 22. 29, 30.

And the unfaithful servant
Parallel.
Luke 12. 45, 46.

ι Or, cut him off,
διχοτομήσει αὐ-
τόν.

CHAPTER
XXV.

V. Parable of the ten virgins.
The going out.
ε 2 Cor. 11. 2.
d 1 Thess. 1. 9, 10.
ε Eph. 5. 29-32.
Rev. 19. 7; 21. 2, 9.

Five wise and five foolish.
f ch. 13. 47; 22. 10.

The tarrying.
g v. 19.
h 1 Thess. 5. 6.

The midnight cry.

i Jno. 14. 3. Eph. 5. 25-27. Rev. 22. 16, 17, 20.
k Heb. 13. 13.

The trimming of the lamps.

l Lu. 12. 35.

α Or, going out, σβέννυνται.

β v. 45, 46, 48, 50. bondservant, δοῦλος, see Col. 3. 11 (bond). *γ* v. 45. Or, set over, κατεστήσεν. *δ* v. 45. Or, set him over, καταστήσει, as in Heb. 2. 7. *ς* v. 49. fellow bondservants, συνδούλους. *θ* v. 1. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in ch. 24. 29. *λ* v. 1. Or, went out, ἐξῆλθον, as in v. 6. *μ* v. 2, 4, 8, 9. Or, prudent, φρόνιμοι: see Eph. 1. 8 (prudence). *ξ* v. 5. grew sleepy, ἐνύστασαν (from νέω, to nod).

^β wise answered, saying, '*Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.'

A.D. 33.

10 "And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him ^a to ^γ the marriage: and the door was shut.

The coming of the bridegroom.
^a Rev. 19. 5-9.

11 "^{1b} Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord,
12 Lord, open to us.' But he answered and said, 'Verily I say unto you, I know you not.'

The foolish virgins are refused.
¹ Gr. adds, But, δέ.
² Com. Lu. 13. 24-28.

13 "^d Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour ^δ [wherein the Son of * man cometh.]

The exhortation to watch.
^a ch. 24.42. Mar. 13. 33-37.

14 "FOR *the kingdom of heaven is* as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his * own ^ς servants, and
15 delivered unto them his * goods. And unto one ² he gave five ³ talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his * several ability; and straightway took his journey.

VI. Parable of the talents.
The servants intrusted.
Com. ch. 20. 1-16 and Lu. 19. 11-27.
² Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.
³ A talent is 187l. 10s., or, 342l. 8s. 9d. Jewish.

16 "Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five
17 talents. And likewise he that *had received* * two, he
18 also gained other two. But he that had received * one went and digged in the earth, and hid his * lord's
^θ money.

The use made.

19 "^c After a long time the lord of those ^ς * servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

The Lord comes.
^c v. 5.

20 "And so ^ζ he that had received * five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.'

The servant with the five talents gives in his account.
^ζ 1 Cor. 4. 7.

21 "His * lord said unto him, 'Well done, *thou* good and faithful [^] servant: thou hast been faithful over a few

The recompense

^β v. 9. Or, prudent, φρόνιμοι. ^γ v. 10. the wedding feasts, τοὺς γάμους. ^δ v. 13. wherein the Son of man cometh, ^c3, ^ε4, ^φ5, ^γ6, ^η7, ^κ8, ^μ9, ^σ10, ^υ11, ^ν12. Omit, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. M. B. c¹, d, s, x, Δ. ^ζ v. 14, 19. bondservants, δούλους; see 1 Cor. 12. 13 (bond); or, bought servants; see 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20; 7. 21-23. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ^θ v. 18, 27. Lit. silver, ἀργύριον, as in Acts 20. 23. ^λ v. 21, 23, 26, 30. bondservant, δούλε; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

things, I will ^β make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy * lord.'

A. D. 33.

22 "He also that had received * two talents came and said, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.'

The servant
with two talents

23 "His * lord said unto him, 'Well done, good and faithful ^γ servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will ^β make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy * lord.'

The recompense

24 ^a "Then he which had received the one talent came and said, 'Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed: "and ^b I was afraid, and went and hid thy * talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that* is * thine.'

The servant
with one talent.
^a 1 Pet. 4, 17, 18.^b Rev. 21. 8.

26 "His * lord answered and said unto him, '*Thou* wicked and slothful ^γ servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:
27 thou oughtest therefore to have put my ^δ * money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received * mine own with usury.

The
lord's reply.

28 "Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto
29 him which hath * ten talents.' ^c For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even
30 that which he hath. 'And cast ye the unprofitable ^γ servant ^d into * outer * darkness: there shall be * weeping and * gnashing of * teeth.'

The sentence.

^c ch. 13. 12. Lu. 8. 18. Jno. 15. 2.^d 2 Thess. 2. 11. Jude, 13.

31 ^{1 c} WHEN the Son of * man shall come in his * glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon
32 *the* throne of his glory: ^f and before him shall be gathered all * nations: ^g and he shall separate them one from another, as ^a * shepherd divideth *his* * sheep from
33 the goats: and he shall set ² the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on *the* left.

VII. Parable of
the sheep and
goats.¹ Gr. adds, But, ^{cē}, as in v. 13.^c ch. 19. 28. Mar. 8. 38. Ac. 1. 11.² Thess. 1. 7-10. Rev. 1. 7.^f See Joel 3. 11, 12, 14.^g ch. 13. 49, 50.² Gr. adds, indeed, ^{μὲν}.

34 "Then shall the King say unto them on his right
hand, 'Come, ye *blessed of my *Father, inherit the king-
dom prepared for you from *the* foundation of *the* world:
35 for I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was
thirsty, and ye gave me drink: "I was a stranger, and
36 ye took me in: naked, and ye clothed me: I was
sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came
unto me.'

37 "Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, 'Lord,
when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee*? or thirsty,
38 and gave *thee* drink? When saw we thee a stranger,
39 and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee*? Or
when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto
thee?'

40 "And the King shall answer and say unto them,
'Verily I say unto you, ^bInasmuch as ye have done *it*
unto one of the least of these my *brethren, ye have done
it unto me.'

41 "Then shall he say also unto them on *the* left
hand, ^c'Depart from me, ye *cursed, ^dinto *everlasting
42 *fire, ^e*prepared for the devil and his *angels: for I
was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was
43 thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: I was a stranger,
and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not:
sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.'

44 "Then shall *they* also answer him, saying, 'Lord,
when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger,
or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto
thee?'

45 "Then shall he answer them, saying, 'Verily I say
unto you, Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the least
of these, ye did *it* not to me.'

46 "And these shall go away into everlasting punish-
ment: but the righteous into life eternal."

26 **A**ND it came to pass, when *Jesus had finished all
2 these *sayings, he said unto his *disciples, "Ye
know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover,
and the Son of *man is betrayed to be *crucified."

A.D. 33.
Those on the
right hand
addressed.

^a Heb. 13. 2.
3 Jno. 5.

Their reply.

The
King's answer.
^b ch. 10. 42.

Those
on the left hand
addressed.

^c Psa. 37. 22.
² Thess. 1. 9.
^d ch. 13. 40-42.
^e Jude, 6, 7.

Their reply.

The
King's answer.

The
eternal decision

CHAPTER
XXVI.
PART I.
Jerusalem.
The Passover.
Pls. *Mark* 14. 1.
Luke 22. 1.

3 THEN assembled together the chief priests, and the
 scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the ^β palace
 4 of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas, and
 consulted that they might take * Jesus by subtilty, and
 5 kill him. But they said, "Not on the feast day, lest
 there be an uproar among the people."

6 NOW when * Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of
 7 Simon the leper, there came unto him a woman
 having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and
 poured it on his * head, as he ^γ sat at meat.

8 But when his * disciples saw it, they had indignation,
 9 saying, "To what purpose is this * waste? For this
 * ointment might have been sold for much, and given to
 the poor."

10 When * Jesus understood it, he said unto them, "Why
 trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good
 11 work upon me. For ye have the poor always with
 12 you; but me ye have not always. For in that she
 hath poured this * ointment on my * body, she did it for
 13 my * burial. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this
 * gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall
 also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a
 memorial of her."

14 THEN one of the twelve, * called Judas Iscariot,
 15 went unto the chief priests, and said unto them,
 "What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto
 you?" And they covenanted with him for ^δ thirty
 16 pieces of silver. And from that time he sought
 opportunity to betray him.

17 NOW the first day of the feast of unleavened bread
 the disciples came to * Jesus, saying unto him, "Where
 wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?"
 18 And he said, "Go into the city to * such a man, and
 say unto him, 'The ^ς Master saith, 'My * time is at
 hand; I will keep the passover at thy house with my

A. D. 33.

The

consultation of
the elders.

Pls. Mark 14.1,2.

Luke 22. 2.

See Ps. 2. 2.

Acts 4. 25-28.

Bethany.

The head of
Jesus anointed.

Pls. Mark 14. 3.

John 12. 1-3.

The disciples
find fault.

Pls. Mar. 14.4,5.

John 12. 4-6.

Jesus vindicates
the woman.

Parallels.

Mark 14. 6-9.

John 12. 7, 8.

Jerusalem.

Judas offers to
betray Jesus.

Pls. Mar. 14.10,11

Luke 22. 3-6.

Zech. 11. 12, 13.

The Passover
prepared.

Parallels.

Mark 14. 12-16.

Luke 22. 7-13.

See Ex. 12. 6, 18.

β v. 3, 58, 69. Or, palace court, αὐλὴν; see Rev. 11. 2 (court).

Mark 5. 40 (was lying).

δ v. 15. The price of a slave; see Ex. 21. 32. In value about three or four pounds.

ς v. 18. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλος, as in Jno. 3. 2.

γ v. 7. reclined at table, ἀνακειμένου; see

19 * disciples.” And the disciples did as * Jesus had appointed them; and they made ready the passover.

A. D. 33.

20 NOW when *the* even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

The passover kept.

21 And as they did eat, he said, “Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.” And they were

The Betrayer signified.

22 exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, “Lord, is it I?” And he answered

Pls. *Mar.* 14. 17-21
Luke 22. 14, 21-23.

23 and said, “He ^a that dippeth *his* * hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. The Son of * man

John 13. 18-30.

24 ¹ goeth ^b as it is written of him: but woe unto that * man by whom the Son of * man is betrayed! it had been

^a *Psa.* 41. 9.

25 good for that * man if he had not been born.” Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said,

¹ *Gr.* adds, indeed, *μὲν*, as in *v.* 41.

β “Master, is it I?” He said unto him, “Thou hast said.” ^c

^b *Psa.* xxii. *Isa.* liii. *Dan.* 9. 26.

26 AND as they were eating, * Jesus took * bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, “Take, eat; this is my * body.”

The Lord's Supper instituted.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, “Drink ye all of it; ^d for this is

Pls. *Mar.* 14. 22-24
Luke 22. 19, 20.
1 Cor. 11. 23-26.

28 my * blood ^e of ^e the new ^γ testament, which is shed for many, for *the* remission of sins.

^d See *Ex.* 24. 8.
^e *Lev.* 17. 11.
^e *Jer.* 31. 31-34.

29 “But I say unto you, I will ^δ not drink henceforth of this * fruit of the vine, until that * day when I drink it new with you in my * Father's * kingdom.”

The new wine in the kingdom.
Pls. *Mark* 14. 25.
Luke 22. 15-18.

30 AND when they had sung an ^a hymn, they went out into the mount of * Olives.

PART. II.

31 Then saith * Jesus unto them, “All *ye* shall be ^ς offended because of me this * night: ^ζ for it is written,

The mount of Olives.

32 ‘I WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF THE FLOCK SHALL BE SCATTERED ABROAD.’ ^ζ But after I

Jesus tells his disciples they would be scattered.

am * risen again, I will go before you into * Galilee.”

Pls. *Mar.* 14. 26-28
Luke 22. 39.
John 16. 32.
² *Or,* psalm, *ψαλμὸς*.
^ζ *Zech.* 13. 7. *Is.* 53. 4, 5, 8, 10, 11.
^ς *ch.* 28. 7, 10, 16.

33 * Peter answered and said unto him, “Though all *men* shall be ^ς offended because of thee, *yet* will I never be

Peter's denial foretold.

34 ^ς offended.” * Jesus said unto him, “Verily I say

Parallels.
Mark 14. 29-31.
Luke 22. 31-34.
John 13. 36-38.

β *v.* 25, 49. Rabbi, *ῥαββί*, as in *Jno.* 3. 2.
in no wise, *οὐ μὴ*, as in *ch.* 5. 18.

γ *v.* 28. covenant, *διαθήκης*, as in *Heb.* 8. 6, 8, 9, 10.

δ *v.* 29, 35.

ζ *v.* 31, 33. stumbled, *σκανδαλισθήσεσθε*; see *1 Cor.* 1. 23 (a stumbling-block).

35 unto thee, That this * night, before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice." * Peter said unto him, ' Though I ^β should die with thee, yet will I ^γ not deny thee." Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 THEN cometh * Jesus with them unto a place called ^δ Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, " Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder."

37 And he took with him * Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, " My * soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me."

39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, ^a and prayed, saying, " O my Father, if it be possible, let this * cup pass from me: ^b nevertheless not as I will, but as *thou wilt*."

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto * Peter, " What, could ye not watch with me one hour? ^c Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak."

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, " O my Father, if this * cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy * will be done."

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for *their* * eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed *the* third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his * disciples, and saith unto them, " Sleep on ^ε * now, and take *your* rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of * man is betrayed into *the* hands of sinners. Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth * betray me."

A. D. 33.

Gethsemane.

Parallels.
Mark 14. 32-34.
Luke 22. 39, 40.
John 18. 1, 2.

Jesus retires and prays.

Parallels.
Mark 14. 35, 36.
Luke 22. 41-44.
^a Heb. 5. 7.
^b Jno. 6. 38. Phi. 2. 8.

He returns.

Parallels.
Mark 14. 37, 38.
Luke 22. 45, 46.
^c Eph. 6. 18.

He goes away again the second time.

Pl. Mark 14. 39.

And returns.

Pl. Mark 14. 40.

He leaves them the third time.

And returns again to his disciples.

Parallels.
Mark 11. 41, 42.
Luke 22. 45, 46.

β v. 35. should needs, δέη; see Mark 13. 7 (must needs be).
place of olive presses; from ^δ a press, and ^ε oil.
Mark 16. 13 (the residue).

γ v. 35. in no wise, οὐ μή.

δ v. 36. i. e. the

ζ v. 45. the remainder of the time, τὸ λοιπὸν; see

47 AND while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the
 twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with
 48 swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of
 the people. Now he that betrayed him gave them a
 sign, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he:
 49 hold him fast." And forthwith he came to *Jesus,
 50 and said, "Hail; ^β master;" ^α and ^γ kissed him. ^δ And
 *Jesus said unto him, ^ε "Friend, wherefore art thou
 come?" Then came they, and laid *hands on *Jesus,
 and took him.

51 AND, behold, one of them which were with Jesus
 stretched out *his* *hand, and drew his *sword, and struck
a ^ζ *servant of the high priest's, and smote off *his* *ear.

52 Then said *Jesus unto him, "Put up again *thy*
 *sword into his *place: ^α for all they that take *the* sword
 53 shall perish with *the* sword. Thinkest thou that I
 cannot now pray to my *Father, and he shall presently
 54 give me ^δ more than twelve legions of angels? But
 how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, ^ε that thus it
 must be?"

55 IN that same hour said *Jesus to the multitudes,
 "Are ye come out as against a ^θ thief with swords and
 56 staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in
 the ^λ temple, and ye laid no hold on me." But all
 this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might
 be fulfilled.

Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

57 AND they that had laid hold on *Jesus led *him*
 away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and
 the elders were assembled.

58 But *Peter followed him afar off unto the high
 priest's ^μ *palace, and went in, and sat with the ^ξ servants,
 to see the end.

A. D. 33.
 The betrayal.
 Parallels.
Mark 14. 43-46.
Luke 22. 47, 48.
John 18. 2-9.

^α 2 Sam. 20. 9.
^β Psa. 41. 9; 55.
 12-14.

The
 High Priest's
 servant's ear
 smote off.
Pls. *Mark* 14. 47.
Luke 22. 49-51.
John 18. 10.

Jesus requests
 Peter to put up
 the sword.
Pl. *John* 18. 11.
^ε Gen. 9. 6. Rev.
 13. 10.

^δ 2 Ki. 6. 17.
^ε Isa. 53. 7, etc.

Jesus speaks to
 the multitudes.
 Parallels.
Mark 14. 48, 49.
Luke 22. 52, 53.

The disciples
 flee.
Pl. *Mar.* 14. 50-52.

PART III.
 Jerusalem.
 Jesus led to
 Caiaphas.
Pls. *Mark* 14. 53.
Luke 22. 54.
John 18. 12-14.

Peter follows
 afar off.
Pls. *Mark* 14. 54
Luke 22. 54, 55.
John 18. 15-18.

^β v. 49. Rabbi, ῥαββί. ^γ v. 49. kissed him caressingly, or, repeatedly, κατεφύλησεν. ^δ v. 50. Or, companion, ἑταῖρε;
^ε see ch. 11. 16 (fellows). ^ζ v. 51. bondservant, τὸν δοῦλον; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman). ^θ v. 55. robber, ληστήν,
 as in Jno. 10. 1. ^λ v. 55. outer Temple, ἱερὺς. ^μ v. 53, 69. Or, palace court, αὐλήν. ^ξ v. 53. official servants,
 or, officers, ὑπηρετών, as in ch. 5. 25. Jno. 7. 32, 45, 46.

59 Now the chief priests, and *elders, and all the council,
sought false witness against *Jesus, to put him to death ;
60 but found none : yea, though ^a many false witnesses
came, ^b yet found they none. At the last came ^c two false
61 witnesses, and said, "This *fellow* said, ^d 'I am able
to destroy the ^e temple of *God, and to build it in
three days."

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him,
"Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these
63 witness against thee?" ^d But *Jesus held his peace.

And the high priest answered and said unto him, ^e "I
adjure thee by the living *God, that thou tell us whether
thou be the Christ, the Son of *God."

64 *Jesus saith unto him, "Thou hast said: ^fneverthe-
less I say unto you, ^gHereafter shall ye see the Son of
*man sitting on *the* right hand of *power, and coming in
the clouds of *heaven."

65 ^hThen the high priest rent his *clothes, saying, "He
hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of
witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his *blasphemy.
66 What think ye?" They answered and said, ⁱ "He
is ^hguilty of death."

67 ^jThen did they spit in his *face, and buffeted him;
and others smote *him* with ^kthe palms of their hands,
68 saying, "Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he
that smote thee?"

69 NOW *Peter sat without in the ^lpalace: and a
damsel came unto him, saying, "Thou also wast with
70 Jesus of *Galilee." But he denied before *them* all,
saying, "I know not what thou sayest."

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another
maid saw him, and said unto them that were there,
"This *fellow* was also with Jesus of *Nazareth."

72 And again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the

A. D. 33.
Jesus before
Caiaphas.
False witnesses
sought.
Parallels.
Mark 14. 55-59.
Luke 22. 66.
^a Psa. 35. 11.
^b Deut. 19. 15.
^c Jno. 2. 18-22.

Jesus holds his
peace.
Pl. Mar. 14. 60, 61.
^d Isa. 53. 7.

The
High Priest's
question.
Parallels.
Mark 14. 61.
Luke 22. 66, 67.
John 18. 19-24.
^e Lev. 5. 1.

The reply of
Jesus.
Pls. Mark 14. 62.
Luke 22. 67-70.
^f Psa. 110. 1. Dan.
7. 13. ch. 24. 30.
Ac. 7. 55, 56.
Rev. 1. 7.

Jesus
is pronounced
guilty.
Parallels.
Mark 14. 63, 64.
Luke 22. 71.
^g See Lev. 21. 10.
^h Le. 24. 16. Jno.
19. 7.

Jesus buffeted.
Pls. Mark 14. 65.
Luke 22. 63-65.
ⁱ Isa. 50. 6; 53. 3.
^j Or, rods, ῥάβ-
δων; see Aic.
5. 1.

Peter's first
denial.
Parallels.
Mark 14. 66-68.
Luke 22. 54-57.
John 18. 15-18.

Peter's
second and third
denial.
Parallels.
Mark 14. 69-71.
Luke 22. 58-60.
John 18. 25-27.

^β v. 61. inner Temple, or, centre building, ναόν. ^γ v. 61. henceforth, ἀπ' ἄρτι, as in v. 29.
liable to death, ἑρῶχος θανάτου ἐστίν; see ch. 5. 21, 22 (in danger of).

^ζ 69. Or, palace court, αὐλήν.

^δ v. 66. Or, he is

73 man." And after a while came unto *him* they that
 74 stood by, and said to *Peter, "Surely **thou** also art *one*
 of them; for 'thy *speech bewrayeth thee." Then
 began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, "I know not
 the man." And immediately *the* cock crew.

75 And *Peter remembered the word of *Jesus, which
 said unto him, ^a "Before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny
 me thrice." And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 **W**HEN *the* morning was come, all the chief priests
 and *elders of the people took counsel against
 2 *Jesus to put him to death: and when they had
 bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to
 Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 THEN Judas, which had betrayed him, when he
 saw that he was condemned, ^βrepented himself, and
 brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief
 4 priests and *elders, saying, "I have sinned in that I
 have betrayed *the* innocent blood." And they said,
 5 "What *is that* to us? see **thou to that**." And he cast
 down the pieces of silver in the ^γtemple, ^δand departed,
 and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said,
 "It is not lawful for to put them into the ^δtreasury,
 7 because it is *the* price of blood." And they took
 counsel, and bought with them the potter's *field, to
 8 bury *strangers in. Wherefore that *field was called,
 "*The* field of blood," unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by ²Jeremy
 the prophet, saying, ^c"AND ^εTHEY TOOK THE THIRTY
 PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT WAS VALUED,
 WHOM THEY OF *the* CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE:
 10 AND GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S *FIELD, AS ³*the* LORD
 APPOINTED ME."

11 AND *Jesus stood before the governor: and the
 governor asked him, saying, "Art **thou** the King of the
 Jews?" And *Jesus said unto him, "**Thou** sayest."

A. D. 33.

¹ *Gr. adds, also, καί.*

Peter's repentance.
Pls. Mark 14. 72. Luke 22. 61, 62. a v. 34.

CHAPTER XXVII.
 PART I.
 Jesus delivered to Pilate.
Pls. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28-32. Psa. 2. 2.

Judas repents.

^δ 2 Sam. 17. 23. Ac. 1. 18, 19.

The potter's field bought.

Scripture fulfilled.
² Jeremiah.
^c Zech. 11, 12, 13.

³ Or, Jehovah.

Jesus before Pilate.

Parallels.
Mark 15. 2-5. Luke 23. 2-12. John 18. 33-38. 1 Tim. 6. 13.

^β v. 3. Or, was filled with remorse, μεταμεληθείς.

^δ v. 6. sacred treasury, κορβαν.

^γ v. 5, 40, 51. inner Temple, ναός.

v. 9. Or, I took, ἔλαβον, as in Rev. 10. 10.

12 And when he was *accused of the chief priests and *elders,
 13 he answered nothing. Then said *Pilate unto him,
 “Hearest thou not how many things they witness
 14 against thee?” And he answered him to never a
 word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 NOW at *that* feast the governor was wont to release
 16 unto the people ^βa prisoner, whom they would. And
 they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.
 17 Therefore when they were gathered together, *Pilate
 said unto them, “Whom will ye that I release unto you?
 18 Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?” For he
 knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his
 wife sent unto him, saying, “Have thou nothing to do
 with that *just man, for I have suffered many things
 this day in a dream because of him.”

20 But the chief priests and *elders persuaded the mul-
 titude that they should ask *Barabbas, and destroy
 21 *Jesus. The governor answered and said unto them,
 “Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you?”
 22 They said, “Barabbas.” *Pilate saith unto them,
 “What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ?”
 23 *They* all say unto him, “Let him be crucified.” And
 the governor said, “Why, what evil hath he done?”
 But they cried out the more, saying, “Let him be
 crucified.”

24 When *Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but
that rather a tumult was made, ^ahe took water, and
 washed *his* *hands before the multitude, saying, “I am
 innocent of the blood of this *just person: see *ye to it*.”

25 Then answered all the people, and said, ^b“*His* *blood
 be on us, and on our *children.”

26 Then released he *Barabbas unto them: and when
 he had scourged *Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

27 THEN the soldiers of the governor took *Jesus into
 the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band
 28 *of soldiers*. And they stripped him, ^cand put on him

A. D. 33.

The custom at
the feast.
Barabbas.

Parallels.
Mark 15. 6-10.
Luke 23. 13-17.
John 18. 39, 39.

Pilate's wife.

Barabbas
requested.

Parallels.
Mark 15. 11-14.
Luke 23. 18-23.
John 18. 40.
Acts 3. 14.

Pilate washes
his hands before
them.

^a Deut. 21. 6, 7.

^b Deut. 19. 10.
Ac. 5. 23.

Barabbas
rel. ased.

Jesus scourged,
and delivered
to be crucified.

Pls. Mark 15. 15.
Luke 23. 24, 25.
John 19. 1.

PART II.
The soldiers'
mockery.

Pls. Mark 15. 16-
20.
John 19. 2-16.
^c Lu. 23. 11.

29 a scarlet robe. " And when they had platted a ^β crown of thorns, they put *it* upon his * head, and a reed in his * right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, "Hail, * King of the Jews!"

30 And ^δ they spit upon him, and took the reed, and
31 smote him on the head. And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own * raiment on him, ^ε and led him away to * crucify *him*.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: **him** they compelled to bear his * cross.

33 AND when they were come unto a place called
34 Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, ^δ they gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his * garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, ^ε "THEY PARTED MY * GARMENTS AMONG THEM, AND UPON MY * VESTURE DID THEY CAST LOTS."

36 And sitting down they ^γ watched him there; and
37 set up over his * head his * accusation written, "THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS."

38 Then were there two ^δ thieves crucified with him, one on *the* right hand, and another on *the* left.

39 AND they that passed by reviled him, wagging their
40 * heads, and saying, ^ζ "Thou that destroyest the ^ς temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. ^η If thou be *the* Son of * God, come down from the cross."

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him*, with the
42 scribes and elders, said, "He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he be *the* King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, and we will believe him.

43 He trusted in * God, let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he said, I am *the* Son of God."

A. D. 33.

^α Psa. 69. 19, 20.
Isa. 53. 3.^β Isa. 50. 6.^γ Isa. 53. 7, 8.Simon
the Cyrenian.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 21.
Luke 23. 26-31.
Heb. 13. 12, 13.Golgotha.
They offer Jesus
vinegar and
gall.Parallels.
Mark 15. 22, 23.
Luke 23. 33, 36.
John 19. 17.
^α Psa. 69. 21; and
see v. 48.

The Crucifixion.

His garments
divided.Parallels.
Mark 15. 24, 25.
Luke 23. 33, 34.
John 19. 18.
^ε Psa. 22. 18.The
superscription.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 26.
Luke 23. 38.
John 19. 19-22.Two thieves
crucified with
him.Parallels.
Mark 15. 27, 28.
Luke 23. 32, 33,
39-43.
John 19. 18.The passers by
revile him.Parallels.
Mark 15. 29, 30.
Luke 23. 35-37.
Psa. 22. 7, 8.
^ζ ch. 26. 61. Jno.
2. 19.
^ς ch. 26. 63, 64.The chief
priests with the
Scribes and
elders mock himParallel.
Mark 15. 31, 32.^β v. 29. *Or*, wreath, στεφανον.^γ v. 36. kept guard on, ἐτήρουν; see Acts 12. 5, 6 (kept).^δ v. 38, 44. robbers, λησται, as in Jno 10. 1, 8.^ς v. 40. inner Temple, ναον.

44 The ^β thieves also, which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

A. D. 33.
The thieves also
revile him.
Pl. *Lu.* 23. 39-43.

45 NOW from *the* sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto *the* ninth hour.

The three hours
of darkness.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 33.
Luke 23. 44, 45.

46 And about the ninth hour *Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, ^a "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is to say, "MY GOD, MY GOD, WHY HAST THOU FORSAKEN ME?"

The cry.
Pl. *Mark* 15. 34.
^a *Psa.* 22. 1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard *that*,
48 said, "This *man* calleth for 'Elias.'" And straight-
way one of them ran, and took a sponge, ^b and filled *it*
with vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to
49 drink. The rest said, "Let be, let us see whether
'Elias will come to save him.'"

Some say he
called for
Elijah.
Parallels.
Mark 15. 35, 36.
John 19. 25-29.
¹ Elijah, and *v.*
^{19.}
^b *Psa.* 69. 21.

50 *JESUS, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.

The death of
Jesus.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 37.
Luke 23. 46.
John 19. 30.

51 And, behold, ^c the veil of the ^γ temple was rent in
twain from *the* top to *the* bottom; and the earth did
52 quake, and the rocks rent; and the graves were
opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,
53 and came out of the graves after his *resurrection, and
went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

The rent veil,
the
earthquake,
and the opened
graves.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 38.
Luke 23. 45.
^c 2 *Ch.* 3. 14.

54 NOW when the centurion, and they that were with
him, ^δ watching *Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those
things that were done, they feared greatly, saying,
"Truly this was *the* Son of God."

The Centurion
and others con-
vinced.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 39.
Luke 23. 47.

55 And many women were there beholding afar off,
^a which followed *Jesus from *Galilee, ministering unto
56 him: among which was Mary *Magdalene, and Mary
the mother of ^c *James and Joses, and the mother of
Zebedee's *children.

The women.
Parallels.
Mark 15. 40, 41.
Luke 23. 48, 49.
^a *Lu.* 8. 2, 3.
^c *ch.* 13. 55.

57 WHEN *the* even was come, there came a rich man of
Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was *Jesus'
58 disciple: he went to *Pilate, and begged the body

Joseph obtains
from Pilate the
body of Jesus.
Parallels.
Mark 15. 42-45.
Luke 23. 50-52.
John 19. 38.

of * Jesus. Then * Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

A. D. 33.

59 And when * Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped
60 it in a clean linen cloth, and laid it in his own * new
tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and he
rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and
departed.

The burial.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 46.
Luke 23. 53, 54.
John 19. 39-42.

61 And there was Mary * Magdalene, and the other Mary,
sitting over against the sepulchre.

The women.
Pls. *Mark* 15. 46.
Luke 23. 55, 56.

62 NOW the next day, that followed the day of the pre-
63 paration, the chief priests and * Pharisees came together
unto Pilate, saying, "Sir, we remember that *that*
* deceiver said, while he was yet alive, *a* 'After three
64 days I will rise again.' Command therefore that the
sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his * dis-
ciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto
the people, 'He is risen from the dead:' so the last
error shall be worse than the first."

The sepulchre
sealed
and guarded.

a ch. 16. 21; 17.
23; 20. 19.

65 * Pilate said unto them, "Ye have a watch: go your
66 way, make *it* as sure as ye can." So they went, and
made the sepulchre sure, *b* sealing the stone, and setting
a * watch.

b Dan. 6. 17.

28 **I**N *the* end of *the* sabbath, as it * began to dawn toward
the first *day* of *the* week, came Mary * Magdalene
and *c* the other Mary to see the sepulchre.

CHAPTER
XXVIII.
The visit of the
women to the
sepulchre.
Pls. *Mark* 16. 1-4.
Luke 24. 1, 2.
John 20. 1.
c ch. 27. 56.

2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for *the*
angel of *' the* LORD descended from heaven, and came and
rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

The earthquake
An angel rolls
the stone from
the door.

3 *d* His * countenance was like lightning, and his * rai-
4 ment white as snow: and for * fear of him the keepers
did shake, and became as dead *men*.

r Or, Jehovah.
d Dan. 10. 6.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women,
6 "Fear not *ye*: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was
crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, *e* as he said.
7 Come, see the place where the Lord lay. And go
quickly, and tell his * disciples that he is risen from the

The angel
speaks to the
women.
Pls. *Mark* 16. 5-7.
Luke 24. 3-7.
e ch. 12. 40; 16.
21; 17. 23; 20. 19.

dead; and, "behold, he goeth before you into * Galilee; there shall ye see him: lo, I have told you."

A. D. 33.

* ch. 26. 32; v. 10, 16.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to bring his * disciples word.

The women depart.

Pls. *Mark* 16. 8. *Luke* 24. 8-11.

9 And as they went to tell his * disciples, behold, * Jesus met them, saying, "All hail." And they came and held
10 him by the feet, and worshipped him. Then said * Jesus unto them, "Be not afraid: go tell ^b my * brethren that they go into * Galilee, and there shall they see me."

Jesus meets them.

Parallel. *Mark* 16. 9-11.^b See *Jno.* 20. 17. *Rom.* 8. 29. *Heb.* 2. 11.

11 NOW when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief
12 priests all the things that were done. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken
13 counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers, saying, "Say ye, 'His * disciples came by night, and stole
14 him away while we slept.' And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and ^β secure you."

The watch bribed.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this * saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 THEN the eleven disciples went ^c away into * Galilee, into ^a * mountain where * Jesus had appointed them.

Jesus meets the Eleven in Galilee.

^c ch. 26. 32; v. 7, 10.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some ^γ doubted.

18 AND * Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, ^d "All
19 ^δ power is given unto me in heaven and ^ς in earth. ^e Go ye therefore, and ^ι teach all * nations, baptizing them ^θ in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: ^ι teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am
20 with you ^α alway, *even* unto the ^μ end of the world." Amen.

The commission

^d *Dan.* 7. 13, 14. *Jno.* 13. 3; 17. 2. *Ac.* 2. 36. *Rom.* 14. 9. *1 Cor.* 15. 27. *Eph.* 1. 20-22. *Phil.* 2. 9-11. *1 Pet.* 3. 22.^ι Or, make disciples of, *μαθητεύσατε*, as in *Jno.* 4. 1. *Ac.* 14. 21. *Gr.* ^e *Mar.* 16. 15, 16. *Lu.* 24. 47. ^μ *Ac.* 2. 42.β v. 14. Or, relieve you from all anxiety, *ὕψας ἀμερίμους ποιήσομεν*; see 1 Co. 7. 32 (without carefulness).

γ v. 17.

were perplexed, hesitated, *ἐδίστασαν*.δ v. 18. authority, *ἐξουσία*, as in ch. 7. 29.ς 18. on, *ἐπὶ*, as inch. 16. 19. θ v. 19. Or, to, *or*, into, *εἰς*; see v. 16 (into).α v. 20. *Lit.* all the days, *πάσας τὰς ἡμέρας*.μ v. 20. completion of the age, *συντελείας τοῦ αἰῶνος*; see Col. 1. 26 (ages).

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

M A R K.

1 **T**HE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, *the*
Son of *God;

2 As it is written in the prophets,
^a "BEHOLD, I SEND MY *MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,
WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY *WAY BEFORE THEE."

3 ^b "The VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS, PRE-
PARE YE THE WAY OF ¹ *the* LORD, MAKE HIS *PATHS
STRAIGHT."

4 John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach *the*
5 baptism of repentance for *the* remission of sins. And
there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and
they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the
river of Jordan, confessing their *sins.

6 And John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a
girdle of a skin about his *loins; and he did eat ^c locusts
and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, "There cometh one mightier
than I after me, the latchet of whose *shoes I am not
worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 ^d I indeed have baptized you with water: ^e but he shall
baptize you with *the* Holy Ghost."

9 AND it came to pass in those *days, that Jesus came
from Nazareth of *Galilee, and was baptized of John in
*Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw
the heavens ² opened, and the Spirit like a dove descend-
11 ing upon him: and there came a voice from ^β *heaven,
saying, ^f "Thou ART MY *BELOVED *SON, IN WHOM I AM
WELL PLEASED."

A. D. 26.
CHAPTER I.
The beginning
of the Gospel.

The
preparatory
messenger.
Pls. *Mat.* 3. 3.
Luke 3. 4-6.
John 1. 23.
^a *Mat.* 3. 1.
^b *Isa.* 40. 3.
^c Or, Jehovah.

John's baptism.
Parallels.
Mat. 3. 1, 2, 5, 6.
Luke 3. 1-3.

His clothing
and food.
Pl. Mat. 3. 4.
^c *Lev.* 11. 22.

His testimony
to Christ.
Pls. *Mat.* 3. 11, 12.
Luke 3. 15-18.
John 1. 15, 26, 27.
^d *Ac.* 1. 5; 19. 1-7.
^e *Ac.* 2. 4; 10.
45; 11. 15, 16.
1 *Cor.* 12. 13.

A. D. 27.
Jesus baptized.
Pl. Mat. 3. 13-15.

The heavens are
opened.
Pls. *Mat.* 3. 16, 17.
Luke 3. 21, 22.
John 1. 32-34.
² cloven, or, rent,
σχιζομένου.
^f *Psa.* 2. 7; ch. 9. 7.

12 AND immediately the Spirit driveth him into the
13 wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness
forty days, tempted of * Satan; and was with the wild
beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

A. D. 23.
The temptation
in the
wilderness.
Pls. *Mat.* 4. 1-11.
Luke 4. 1-13.

14 NOW after that * John was * put in prison, * Jesus
came into * Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom
15 of * God, and saying, ^a "The time is fulfilled, and
the kingdom of * God is at hand: repent ye, and believe
^b the gospel."

A. D. 30 ending.
Galilee.
Jesus preaching
Pl. *Mat.* 4. 12-17.
^a *Dan.* 9. 24-26.

16 NOW as he walked by the sea of * Galilee, he saw
Simon and Andrew his * brother casting a net into the
17 sea: for they were fishers. And * Jesus said unto
them, "Come ye after me, and I will make you to
18 become fishers of men." ^b And straightway they for-
sook their * nets, and followed him.

The call
of Simon and
Andrew.
Parallels.
Mat. 4. 18-20.
Luke 5. 1-11.

19 And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw
James the *son* of * Zebedee, and John his * brother, who
20 also were in the ship mending their nets. And straight-
way he called them: and they left their * father Zebedee
in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

And of James
and John.
Parallels.
Mat. 4. 21, 22.
Luke 5. 10, 11.

21 AND they went into Capernaum; and straightway
on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and
22 taught. And they were astonished at his * doctrine:
for he taught them as one that had authority, and not
as the scribes.

A. D. 31.
Capernaum.
In the
Synagogue.
On the Sabbath.
Pls. *Mat.* 4. 13-16.
Luke 4. 31, 32.

23 And there was in their * synagogue a man with an
24 unclean spirit; and he cried out, saying, "Let *us*
alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of
Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee
25 who thou art, the Holy One of * God." And * Jesus
rebuked him, saying, "Hold thy peace, and come out of
26 him." And when the unclean * spirit had torn him,
and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

An unclean
spirit cast out.
Parallel.
Luke 4. 33-35.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they
questioned among themselves, saying, "What thing is

They are all
amazed.
Parallel.
Luke 4. 36, 37.

28 this? what *new *doctrine is this? for with authority
commandeth he even the unclean *spirits, and they do
obey him." And immediately his *fame spread abroad
throughout all the region round about *Galilee.

A. D. 31.

29 AND forthwith, when they were come out of the
synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and
30 Andrew, with James and John. But Simon's *wife's
mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of
31 her. And he came and took her by the hand, and
lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and
she ministered unto them.

Simon's wife's
mother healed.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 14, 15.
Luke 4. 38, 39.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought
unto him all that were diseased, and them that were
33 ^β possessed with devils. And all the city was gathered
34 together at the door. And he healed many that were
sick of divers diseases, and cast out many ^β devils; and
suffered not the ^β devils to speak, because they knew
him.

And
many others.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 16, 17.
Luke 4. 40, 41.

35 AND in the morning, rising up a great while before
day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and
36 there prayed. And *Simon and they that were with
37 him followed after him. And when they had found
him, they said unto him, "All *men* seek for thee."
38 And he said unto them, "Let us go into the next
towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came
39 I forth." And he preached in their *synagogues
throughout all *Galilee, and cast out ^β* devils.

Jesus praying
and preaching.Parallel.
Luke 4. 42-44.

40 AND there came a leper to him, beseeching him,
and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, "If
41 thou wilt, thou canst make me clean." And *Jesus,
moved with compassion, put forth *his* *hand, and
42 touched him, and saith unto him, "I will; be thou
clean." And as soon as he had spoken, immediately
the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

A leper
cleansed.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 2, 3.
Luke 5. 12, 13.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him
44 away; and saith unto him, "See thou say nothing to

Jesus charges
him to tell no
man.Pls. Mat. 8. 4.
Luke 5. 14.

any man : but go thy way, " shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy *cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

A. D. 31.
^a Lev. 14. 1-32.

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into *the* city, but was without in desert places : and they came to him from every quarter.

But
 he publishes
 it much.
 Parallel.
 Luke 5. 15, 16.

2 **A**ND again he entered into Capernaum, after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in *the* house.
 2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no, not so much as about the door : and he ^β preached the word unto them.

CHAPTER II.
 Capernaum.
 Many
 are gathered
 together.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 9. 1.
 Luke 5. 17.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of *the*
 4 palsy, which was borne of four. And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was : and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of *the* palsy lay.

A paralytic
 brought to Jesus
 Parallels.
 Mat. 9. 2.
 Luke 5. 18, 19.

5 ^γ When *Jesus saw their *faith, he said unto the sick of *the* palsy, " Son, thy *sins be forgiven thee."

Jesus remits
 his sins.
 Pls. Mat. 9. 2.
 Luke 5. 20.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there,
 7 and reasoning in their *hearts, " Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies ? ^δ who can forgive sins but * God only ?"

Certain in their
 hearts charge
 Jesus with
 blasphemy.
 Pls. Mat. 9. 3.
 Luke 5. 21.
^δ Isa. 43. 25.

8 And immediately ^δ when *Jesus perceived in his *spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, " Why reason ye these things in your *hearts ?"

Jesus
 vindicates his
 authority by
 healing the man

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of *the* palsy, '*Thy*
 *sins be forgiven thee ;' or to say, ' Arise, and take up
 10 *thy* *bed, and walk ?' But that ye may know that the Son of *man hath ^ς power on *earth to forgive sins,"
 11 (he saith to the sick of *the* palsy,) " I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy *bed, and go thy way into thine *house."

Parallels.
 Mat. 9. 4-7.
 Luke 5. 22-25.

β v. 2. spake, ἐλάλει, as in ch. 4. 33.

γ v. 5. And Jesus seeing, ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἰ., as in Mat. 9. 2.

δ v. 8. Jesus fully knowing, ἐπιγινῶς ὁ Ἰ.; see Mat. 9. 3.

ς v. 10. authority, ἐξουσία, as in ch. 1. 27.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified * God, saying, "We never saw it on this fashion."

A. D. 31.
They are all amazed.
Pls. *Mat.* 9. 8.
Luke 5. 26.

13 AND he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.
14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of * Alphæus sitting ¹ at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, "Follow me." And he arose and followed him.

The call of Levi.
Pls. *Mat.* 9. 9.
Luke 5. 27, 28.
¹ Or, at the place where custom was received, ἐπὶ τὸ τελώνιον.

15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his * house, many ^β publicans and sinners sat also together with * Jesus and his * disciples: for there were many, and
16 they followed him. And when the scribes and * Pharisees saw him eat with ^β * publicans and sinners, they said unto his * disciples, "How is it that he eateth and
17 drinketh with * publicans and sinners?" When * Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, "They that are whole have no need of *the* physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners to repentance."

Jesus in Levi's house.
Pls. *Mat.* 9. 10-13.
Luke 5. 29-32.

18 AND the disciples of John and * of the Pharisees ^γ used to fast: and they come and say unto him, "Why do the disciples of John and * of the Pharisees fast, but
19 * thy disciples fast not?" And * Jesus said unto them, "Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the
20 bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. But *the* days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those * days.

The question of fasting.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 14, 15.
Luke 5. 33-35.

21 "No man also seweth a piece of ² new cloth on an old garment: else ^δ the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

Parable of the old garment.
Pls. *Mat.* 9. 16.
Luke 5. 36.
² Or, raw, or, unwrought, ἀγ-ράφου.

22 "And no man putteth new wine into old ^ς bottles: else the new * wine doth burst the ^ς bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the ^ς bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new ^ς bottles."

And of new wine.
Pls. *Mat.* 9. 17.
Luke 5. 37-39.

^β v. 15, 16. Or, tax-gatherers, τελῶναι; see v. 14.

^δ v. 21. Or, the filling up, or, shrinking of the new, τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ.

^γ v. 18. Or, were fasting, ἦσαν . . . νηστεύοντες.

^ς v. 22. leathern bottles, ἀσκοῦς.

23 AND it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day: "and his * disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, "Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?"

25 And he said unto them, "Have ye never read ^b what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him? How he went into the house of * God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the ^β showbread, ^c which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?"

27 And he said unto them, "The sabbath was made for
28 * man, and not * man for the sabbath: therefore the Son of * man is Lord also of the sabbath."

3 **A**ND he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered * hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered
4 * hand, "Stand forth." And he saith unto them, "Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?" But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their * hearts, he saith unto the man, "Stretch forth thine * hand." And he stretched *it* out: and his * hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 **BUT** * Jesus withdrew himself with his * disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from * Galilee followed
8 him, and from * Judæa, and from Jerusalem, and

A. D. 31.
In the corn fields, on the Sabbath.
Mat. 12. 1.
Luke 6. 1.

^a Deut. 23. 25.
The Pharisees accuse the Disciples.
Pls. Mat. 12. 2.
Luke 6. 2.

Jesus quotes the example of David.
Pls. Mat. 12. 3-5.
Luke 6. 3, 4.
^b 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.
^c Lev. 24. 5-9.

The Son of man is Lord of the Sabbath.
Pls. Mat. 12. 6-8.
Luke 6. 5.

CHAPTER III.

In the synagogue, on the Sabbath.
A man there with a withered hand.
Pls. Mat. 12. 9, 10.
Luke 6. 6.

They watch Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 11, 12.
Luke 6. 7.

He heals the man.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 13.
Luke 6. 8-10.

The Pharisees take counsel against him.
Pls. Mat. 12. 14.
Luke 6. 11.

Jesus withdraws.

A great multitude follow him.
Pls. Mat. 12. 15.
Luke 6. 17.

from *Idumæa, and *from* beyond *Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

A. D. 31.

9 And he spake to his *disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should
10 throng him. For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many
11 as had plagues. And *unclean *spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, "**Thou**
12 art the Son of *God." And he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

Many
are healed.Parallels.
Mat. 12. 15-21.
Luke 6. 17-19.

13 AND he goeth up into a *mountain, and calleth
unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.
14 And he ^βordained twelve, that they should be with him,
15 and that he might send them forth to preach, and
to have ^γpower to heal *sicknesses, and to cast out
16 δ*devils: ^αand *Simon he surnamed Peter;
17 and James the *son* of *Zebedee, and John the brother
of *James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is,
18 *The sons of thunder*: and Andrew, and Philip, and
Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James
the *son* of *Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon ^εthe
19 Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed
him: and they went into an house.

The Twelve
Apostles chosenParallels.
Mat. 10. 1-4.
Luke 6. 12-16.^α Jno. 1. 42.

20 AND the multitude cometh together again, so that
21 they could not so much as eat bread. And when
^ιhis *friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on
him: for they said, "He is beside himself."

Jesus and his
kinsmen.^ι Or, his kins-
men, οἱ παρ' αὐ-
τοῦ.

22 AND the scribes which came down from Jerusalem
said, "He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the
δ devils casteth he out δ*devils."

The charge of
the Scribes.Pls. Mat. 12. 24.
Luke 11. 14-16.

23 And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in
24 parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan? And if
a kingdom be divided against itself, that *kingdom
25 cannot stand. And if a house be divided against

The reply of
Jesus.Parallels.
Mat. 12. 25-28.
Luke 11. 17-20.

β v. 14. Or, appointed, ἐποίησε, as in Heb. 3. 2.
δ v. 15, 22. demons, τὰ δαιμόνια.

γ v. 15. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 1. 27.
ε v. 18. the Kananite, τὸν Κανανίτην, i. e. the zealous; see Lu. 6. 15 (called Zelotes).

26 itself, that *house cannot stand. And if *Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

A. D. 31.

27 “No man can enter into a *strong man’s *house, and spoil his *goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his *house.

Parable
of the strong
man’s house.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 29, 30.
Luke 11. 21-23.
Isa. 49. 24-26.

28 “Verily I say unto you, All *sins shall be forgiven
29 unto the sons of *men, and blasphemies wherewith so-
ever they shall blaspheme: but he that shall blaspheme
30 against the Holy *Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is
in danger of eternal damnation:” because they said,
“He hath an unclean spirit.”

Blasphemy
against
the Holy Ghost.
Parallel.
Mat. 12. 31, 32.

31 THERE came then his *brethren and his *mother, and,
32 standing without, sent unto him, calling him. And
the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him,
“Behold, thy *mother and thy *brethren without seek for
thee.”

The mother
and brethren
of Jesus come.
They tell him
of it.
Pls. Mat. 12. 46, 47.
Luke 8. 19, 20.

33 And he answered them, saying, “Who is my *mother,
34 or my *brethren?” And he looked round about on
them which sat about him, and said, “Behold my
35 *mother and my *brethren! For whosoever shall do
the will of *God, the same is my brother, and my sister,
and mother.”

The
answer of Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 48-50.
Luke 8. 21.

4 **A**ND he began again to teach by the sea side: and
there was gathered unto him a great multitude,
so that he entered into a *ship, and sat in the sea; and
2 the whole multitude was by the sea on the land. And
he taught them many things by parables, and said unto
them in his *doctrine,

CHAPTER IV.
Jesus teaching
by the sea side.
Pls. Mat. 13. 1, 2.
Luke 8. 4.

3 “Hearken; Behold, there went out a *sower to *sow:
4 And it came to pass, as he *sowed, some ‘fell by the
way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured
it up.

Parable of the
sower.
Seed by the
way side.
Pls. Mat. 13. 3, 4.
Luke 8. 5.
See v. 14, 15.
Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

5 “And some fell on *stony ground, where it had not
much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it
6 had *no depth of earth: but when the sun was up, it

On
stony ground.
Pls. Mat. 13. 5, 6.
Luke 8. 6.
See v. 16, 17.

was scorched; and because it had * no root, it withered away.

A. D. 31.

7 “And some fell among * thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

Among thorns.
Pls. *Mat.* 13. 7.
Luke 8. 7.
See *v.* 18, 19.

8 “And other fell on * good * ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some
9 thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.” And he said unto them, “He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.”

Ongood ground.
Pls. *Mat.* 13. 8, 9.
Luke 8. 8.
See *v.* 20.

10 AND when he was alone, they that were about him
11 with the twelve asked of him the parable. And he said unto them, “Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of * God: but unto them that are without, all *these* * things are done in parables:
12 that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* * sins should be forgiven them.” And he said unto them, “Know ye
13 not this * parable? and how then will ye know all * parables?

Speaking
in parables.
Parallels.
Mat. 13. 10-17.
Luke 8. 9, 10.

14 “THE sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, * Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their * hearts.

Interpretation
of the parable
of the sower.

Those
by the wayside.
Pls. *Mat.* 13. 18, 19.
Luke 8. 11, 12.
See *v.* 3, 4.

16 “And these are they likewise which are sown on
* stony ground; who, when they have heard the word,
17 immediately receive it with gladness; and have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the
* word's sake, immediately they are ^β offended.

On
stony ground.

Parallels.
Mat. 13. 20, 21.
Luke 8. 13.
See *v.* 5, 6.

18 “And these are they which are sown among * thorns;
19 such as hear the word, and the cares of this ^γ * world, and the deceitfulness of * riches, and the lusts of * other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

Among thorns.
Pls. *Mat.* 13. 22.
Luke 8. 14.
See *v.* 7.
1 *Tim.* 6. 9, 17.

20 "And these are they which are sown on *good
*ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and
bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some
an hundred."

21 AND he said unto them, "Is ^β *a* *candle brought to
be put under *a* *bushel, or under *a* *bed? and not to be
22 set on ^γ *a* *candlestick? ^α For there is nothing hid,
which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing
23 kept secret, but that it should come abroad. If any
man have ears to hear, let him hear."

24 And he said unto them, "Take heed what ye hear:
with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to
you: and unto you that *hear shall more be given.
25 For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that
hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he
hath."

26 AND he said, "So is the kingdom of *God, as if a
27 man should cast *seed into the ground; and should
sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring
28 and grow up, he knoweth not how. For the earth
bringeth forth fruit of herself; first *the* blade, then *the*
29 ear, after that *the* full corn in the ear. ^δ But when
the fruit is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the
sickle, because the harvest is come."

30 AND he said, "Whereunto shall we liken the king-
dom of *God? or with what comparison shall we compare
31 it? *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it
is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in
32 the earth: but when it is sown, it groweth up, and
becometh greater than all *herbs, and shooteth out great
branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under
the shadow of it."

33 AND with many such parables spake he the word
34 unto them, as they were able to hear *it*. But without
a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were
alone, he expounded all things to his *disciples.

A. D. 31.

On good ground.
Pls. *Mat.* 13. 23.
Luke 8. 15.
See *v.* 8. 9.

Parable
of the candle.
Pls. *Mat.* 5. 14-16.
Luke 8. 16, 17.
Luke 11. 33-36.
^α *Ec.* 12. 14. *Mat.*
10. 26.

Admonition.

Parallel.
Luke 8. 18.
Mat. 7. 2.
Luke 6. 38.

Parable of the
seed and
its progress.

^δ *Rev.* 14. 14-16.

Of the mustard
seed.

Parallels.
Mat. 13. 31.
Luke 13. 18, 19.

Speaking
in parables.
Parallels.
Mat. 13. 34, 35.

35 AND the same *day, when *the* even was come, he
saith unto them, "Let us pass over unto the other
36 side." And when they had sent away the multitude,
they took him even as he was in the ship. And there
were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves
38 beat into the ship, so that it was now full. And he
was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on *a* *pillow:
and they awake him, and say unto him, *β* "Master, carest
thou not that we perish?"

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto
the sea, "Peace, be still." And the wind ceased, and
40 there was a great calm. And he said unto them,
"Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no
faith?"

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another,
"What manner of *man* is this, that even the wind and
the sea obey him?"

5 **A**ND they came over unto the other side of the sea, into
2 the country of the Gadarenes. And when he
was come out of the ship, immediately there met him
3 out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who
had *his* *dwelling among the tombs; and no man could
4 bind him, no, not with chains: because that he had
been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains
had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken
5 in pieces: neither could any *man* tame him. And
always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in
the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw *Jesus afar off, he ran and worship-
7 ped him, and cried with a loud voice, and said,
"What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the
most high *God? I adjure thee by *God, that thou
8 torment me not." For he said unto him, "Come
9 out of the man, *thou* *unclean *spirit." And he asked
him, "What *is* thy name?" And he answered, saying,

A. D. 31.

They pass to the
other side.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 18-22.
Luke 8. 22.

A storm arises.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 23-25.
Luke 8. 23, 24.Jesus rebukes
the wind and
sea.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 26.
Luke 8. 24, 25.The disciples
fear
exceedingly.Pls. *Mat.* 8. 27.
Luke 8. 25.

CHAPTER V.

Country of the
Gadarenes.The man with
the legion.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 28.
Luke 8. 26, 27.He comes to
Jesus.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 29.
Luke 8. 28-31.

10 "My name is ^β Legion: for we are many." And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

A. D. 31.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great
12 herd of swine feeding. And all the ^γ devils besought him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them." And forthwith ^{*} Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean ^{*} spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down *a* ^{*} steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

The demons sent into the swine.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 30-32.
Luke 8. 32, 33.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see
15 what it was that was done. And they come to ^{*} Jesus, and see him that was possessed with *the* ^δ devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind:
16 and they were afraid. And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with *the* ^δ devil,
17 and *also* concerning the swine. And they began to pray him to depart out of their ^ς ^{*} coasts.

Tidings carried to the city.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 33, 34.
Luke 8. 34-37.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with *the* ^δ devil prayed him that he
19 might be with him. Howbeit ^{*} Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, "Go ^{*} home to thy ^{*} friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee,
20 and hath had compassion on thee." And he departed, and began to publish in ^{*} Decapolis how great things ^{*} Jesus had done for him: and all *men* did marvel.

Jesus sends the man to his home.

Parallel.
Luke 8. 33, 39.

21 AND when ^{*} Jesus was passed over again by ^{*} ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him:
22 and he was nigh unto the sea. And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by
23 name; and when he saw him, he fell at his ^{*} feet, and besought him greatly, saying, "My ^{*} little daughter lieth at the point of death: *I pray thee*, come and lay thy ^{*} hands on her, that she may be ^θ healed; and she shall

The other side. Jairus applies to Jesus on behalf of his daughter.

Parallels.
Mat. 9. 1, 18, 19.
Luke 8. 41, 42.

^β v. 9. Legion, the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from 300, to 6,600: used for an indefinite, but great number.
^γ v. 12. demons, δαιμονες. ^δ v. 15, 16, 18. demon, δαιμονιζόμενον. ^ς v. 17. borders, ὁρίων, as in Mat. 4. 13.
^θ v. 23, 28. Lit. saved, σωθῆν, as in Lu. 18. 42.

24 live." And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

A. D. 31.

25 AND a certain woman, which had "an issue of blood
26 twelve years, and had suffered many things of many
27 physicians, and had spent *all that she had, and was
28 nothing bettered, but rather grew *worse, when she
29 had heard of *Jesus, came in the press behind, and
touched his *garment. For she said, "If I may touch
but his *clothes, I shall be ^β whole." And straightway
the fountain of her *blood was dried up; and she felt in
her *body that she was healed of that plague.

A
woman touches
the garment of
Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 9. 20, 21.
Luke 8. 43, 44.
" See *Lev.* 15.
19-27.

30 And *Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that
31 ^γ *virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the
press, and said, "Who touched *my* *clothes?" And
his *disciples said unto him, "Thou seest the multitude
thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?"
32 And he looked round about to see her that had
done this thing.

Jesus enquires
who touched
him.

Parallel.
Luke 8. 45, 46.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what
was done in her, came and fell down before him, and
told him all the truth.

The woman
confesses all.

Parallel.
Luke 8. 47.

34 And he said unto her, "Daughter, thy *faith hath
^δ made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy
*plague."

Jesus dismisses
her in peace.

Parallels.
Mat. 9. 22.
Luke 8. 48.

35 WHILE he yet spake, there came from the ruler of
the synagogue's *house certain* which said, "Thy *daughter
is dead: why troublest thou the 'Master any further?"

Tidings are
brought of the
death of the
ruler's daughter
Pl. Luke 8. 49.

36 As soon as *Jesus heard the word that was spoken,
he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, "Be not
37 afraid, only believe." And he suffered no man to
follow him, save *Peter, and James, and John the
brother of James.

Jesus
encourages him.

Parallel.
Luke 8. 50.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the
synagogue, and seeth *the* tumult, and them that wept

And raises his
daughter.

Parallels.
Mat. 9. 23-26.
Luke 8. 51-56.

β v. 28. *Lit.* saved, σωθήσομαι.

γ v. 30. *Or.* power, δύναμις, as in *Lu.* 5. 17.

δ v. 34. *Lit.* saved thee, σέσωκέ σε, as in *Lu.* 18. 42.

ξ v. 35. *Or.* Teacher, διδάσκαλον; see *Jno.* 3. 2.

39 and wailed greatly. And when he was come in, he
 40 saith unto them, "Why make ye this ado, and weep?
 the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth." And they
 laughed him to scorn. But when he had put them all
 out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel,
 41 and them that were with him, and entereth in where the
 damsel was lying. And he took the damsel by the
 hand, and said unto her, "Talitha cumi;" which is,
 being interpreted, "Damsel, I say unto thee, arise."
 42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for
 she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were
 43 astonished with a great astonishment. And he
 charged them straitly that no man should know it; and
 commanded that something should be given her to eat.

6 **A**ND he went out from thence, and came into his own
 country; and his *disciples follow him.

2 And when *the* sabbath day was come, he began to
 teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were
 astonished, saying, "From whence hath this *man* these
 things? and what *wisdom *is* this which is given unto
 him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his
 3 *hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary,
the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and
 Simon? and are not his *sisters here with us?" And
 they were offended at him.

4 But *Jesus said unto them, "A prophet is not with-
 out honour, but in his own country, and among his own
 kin, and in his own house."

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he
 laid his *hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

6 And he marvelled because of their *unbelief. And he
 went round about the villages, teaching.

7 **A**ND he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to
 send them forth by two and two; and gave them ^βpower
 8 over *unclean *spirits; and commanded them that
 they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff

A. D. 31.

CHAPTER VI.
 Jesus in his own
 country.
 Pl. Mat. 13. 53, 54.

In the
 synagogue.
 On the Sabbath.
 Many
 are offended.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 13. 54-57.
 See also Luke 4.
 16-30.

The reply of
 Jesus.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 13. 57.
 John 4. 44.

He marvels at
 their unbelief.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 13. 58.

The twelve sent
 forth.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 10. 5-10.
 Luke 9. 1-3.

A. D. 31.

Directions
given.Parallels.
Mat. 10. 11-15.
Luke 9. 4, 5.
" Ac. 13.51; 18.6.

1 Gr. or, ᾗ.

The Apostles
go forth.Parallel.
Luke 9. 6.
b Ja. 5. 14.

A. D. 32.

Herod's
thoughts about
Jesus.Parallels.
Mat. 14. 1. 2.
Luke 9. 7-9.
c Mat. 16. 14.
2 Elijah.

A. D. 30.

Herod and John

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 3-5.
Luke 3. 19, 20.
" Lev. 18. 16; 20.
21.

A. D. 32.

Herod's
birthday kept.Parallel.
Mat. 14. 6-9.
c See Gen. 40. 20.
3 Gr. adds, and
the, καὶ τοῖς.

only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* * purse:
but *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

And he said unto them, "In what place soever ye
enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that
place. And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear
you, when ye depart thence, ^a shake off the dust * under
your * feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say
unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom ' and
Gomorrha in *the* day of judgment, than for that * city."

And they went out, and preached that men should
repent. And they cast out many ^β devils, ^b and
anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed
them.

AND * king Herod heard *of him*; (for his * name was
spread abroad:) and he said, "That John the Baptist
was risen from *the* dead, and therefore * mighty works
do shew forth themselves in him." ^c Others said,
"That it is ^a Elias." And others said, "That it is a
prophet, or as one of the prophets." But when
* Herod heard *thereof*, he said, "It is John, whom I be-
headed: he is risen from *the* dead."

For * Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon
* John, and bound him in * prison for Herodias' sake, his
* brother Philip's * wife: for he had married her. For
* John had said unto * Herod, ^d "It is not lawful for thee
to have thy * brother's * wife." Therefore * Herodias
had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him;
but she could not: for * Herod feared * John, know-
ing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed
him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and
heard him gladly.

And when a convenient day was come, ^e that Herod
on his * birthday made a supper to his * lords, ³ * high
captains, and * chief *estates* of * Galilee; and when the
daughter of the said * Herodias came in, and danced, and
pleased * Herod and them that sat with him, the king

23 said unto the damsel, "Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt,
 24 and I will give *it* thee." "And he sware unto her,
 25 "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee,
 26 unto *the* half of my *kingdom." And she went forth,
 and said unto her *mother, "What shall I ask?" And
 she said, "The head of John the Baptist." And she
 came in straightway with haste unto the king, and
 asked, saying, "I will that thou give me by and by in a
 charger the head of John the Baptist." And the
 king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for ^β his oath's sake, and
 for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject
 her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and
 commanded his *head to be brought: and he went and
 28 beheaded him in the prison, and brought his *head
 in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel
 29 gave it to her *mother. And when his *disciples heard
 of *it*, they came and took up his *corpse, and laid it in a
 *tomb.

30 AND the apostles gathered themselves together unto
 *Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had
 done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, "Come *ye* yourselves apart
 into a desert place, and rest a while:" for there were
 many *coming and *going, and they had no leisure so
 32 much as to eat. And they departed into a desert
 place by *ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew
 him, and ran afoot thither out of all *cities, and outwent
 34 them, and came together unto him. And *Jesus,
 when he came out, saw much people, and was moved
 with compassion toward them, because they were as
 sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach
 them many things.

35 And when *the* day was now far spent, his *disciples
 came unto him, and said, "This is a desert *place, and

A. D. 32.

* See Est. 5, 3, 6;
7. 2.

John
the Baptist
beheaded.
Parallel.

Mat. 14. 10-12.

The Apostles'
return.

Pl. Luke 9. 10.

They retire to a
desert place.

Parallels.

Mat. 14. 13.

Luke 9. 10.

John 6. 1-4.

The
people follow.

Parallels.

Mat. 14. 13, 14.

Luke 9. 11.

John 6. 5.

The disciples
propose
to dismiss the
multitude.

Pls. Mat. 14. 15.

Luke 9. 12.

John 6. 5, 6.

36 now *the* time *is* far passed: send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat."

37 ' He answered and said unto them, "Give **ye** them to eat." And they say unto him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred ² pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?"

38 ' He saith unto them, "How many loaves have ye? go and see." And when they knew, they say, "Five, and two fishes."

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by
40 companies upon the green grass. And they sat down in
41 ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to *heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his *disciples to set before them; and the two
42 fishes divided he among them all. And they did all
43 eat, and were filled. And they took up twelve baskets
44 full of the fragments, and of the fishes. And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 AND straightway he constrained his *disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto
46 Bethsaida, while he sent away the people. And when he had sent them away, he departed into *a* *mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in *the* midst
48 of the sea, and he alone on the land. And he saw them toiling in *rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about *the* fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them. But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been ^β a spirit, and cried out:
49 for they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them,
50 "Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid." And he
51 went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased.

And they were sore amazed in themselves beyond

A. D. 32.

But Jesus
detains them.
Parallels.
Mat. 14. 16-18.
Luke 9. 13, 14.
John 6. 7-9.
¹ Gr. adds, But,
δε, and v. 38.
² The Roman
penny is about
7½d.

He feeds five
thousand men
with five loaves
and two fishes.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 19-21.
Luke 9. 14-17.
John 6. 10-13.

The disciples
get into the
ship, to go to
the other side.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 22, 23.
John 6. 14-17.

Jesus comes to
them walking
on the sea.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 24-33.
John 6. 17-21.

They
are amazed.
Pl. Mat. 14. 33.

52 measure, and wondered. For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their *heart was hardened.

53 AND when they had passed over, they came into the
54 land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore. And
when they were come out of the ship, straightway they
55 knew him, and ran through that whole region round
about, and began to carry about in *beds those that were
56 sick, where they heard he was. And whithersoever he
entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the
sick in the ^βstreets, and besought him that they might
touch if it were but the border of his *garment: and as
many as touched him were made whole.

7 **T**HEN came together unto him the Pharisees, and
certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.
2 And when they saw some of his *disciples eat bread
with defiled, that is to say with unwashen, hands, they
found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash
their *hands ¹ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the
4 elders. And *when they come* from *the* market, except
they ^γwash, they eat not. And many other things there
be, which they have received to hold, *as* the ^δwashing of
cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of ^ςtables.

5 Then the Pharisees and *scribes asked him, "Why
walk not thy *disciples according to the tradition of the
elders, but eat *bread with unwashen hands?"

6 He answered and said unto them, "Well hath ^αEsaias
prophesied of you *hypocrites, as it is written, ^α'THIS
*PEOPLE HONoureth ME WITH *their* *LIPS, BUT THEIR
7 *HEART IS FAR FROM ME. HOWBEIT IN VAIN DO THEY
WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the* COMMANDMENTS
8 OF MEN.' For laying aside the commandment of
*God, ye hold the tradition of *men, *as the* ^δwashing of
pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do."

9 And he said unto them, "Full well ye reject the
commandment of *God, that ye may keep your own

A. D. 32.

Gennesaret.

The sick are
brought to
Jesus.Parallel.
Mat. 14. 34-36.

CHAPTER VII.

The Pharisees
and Scribes find
fault with the
disciples.

Pl. Mat. 15. 1, 2.

Holding the
tradition of the
elders.¹ Or, carefully,
συνεμνή.The question of
the Pharisees
and Scribes.Parallel.
Mat. 15. 1, 2.The answer of
Jesus.Parallel.
Mat. 15. 7-9.
² Isaiah.^α Isa. 29. 13.Shewing
their rejection
of God's
commandmentsParallel.
Mat. 15. 3-6.^β v. 56. Or, market places, ἀγοραῖς; see ch. 7. 4 (market).^δ v. 4, 8. entire washing, βαπτισμοῦς.^γ v. 4. Or, bathe, βαπτίζωνται.^ς v. 4. couches, for reclining at table, κλινών.

10 *tradition. For Moses said, ^a ‘HONOUR THY *FATHER
AND THY *MOTHER;’ and, ^b ‘WHOSO CURSETH FATHER OR
11 MOTHER, LET HIM DIE THE DEATH:’ but ye say, ‘If a
man shall say to *his* *father or *mother, *It is* ^β Corban,
that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be
12 profited by me; *he shall be free.*’ And ye suffer him
no more to do ought for his *father or his *mother;
13 making the word of *God of none effect through your
*tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like
things do ye.”

14 AND when he had called all the people *unto him*, he
said unto them, “Hearken unto me every one *of you*,
15 and understand: there is nothing from without a
*man, that entering into him can defile him: but the
things which come out of him, those are they that defile
16 the man. If any man have ears to hear, let him
hear.”

17 And when he was entered into *the* house from the
people, his *disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, “Are ye so without under-
standing also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever
thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot
19 defile him; because it entereth not into *his* *heart,
but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught,
20 purging all *meats?” And he said, “That which
21 cometh out of the man, **that** defileth the man. ^c For
from within, out of the heart of *men, proceed *evil
22 *thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts,
, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil
23 eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: all these *evil
things come from within, and defile the man.”

24 AND from thence he arose, and went into the
borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into *an* *house,
and would have no man know *it*: but he could not be
25 hid. For a *certain* woman, whose *young daughter
had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell
26 at his *feet: the woman was a *Greek, a Syrophenician

A. D. 32.

^a Ex. 20, 12.^b Ex. 21, 17.He shows what
defiles.

Parallel.

Mat. 15, 10, 11.

In the house the
disciples
enquire further

Parallel.

Mat. 15, 12, 15.

The reply of
Jesus.

Parallel.

Mat. 15, 13-20.

^c Gen. 6, 5.¹ Gr. covetous-
nesses, wicked-
nesses.The borders of
Tyre and Sidon.

A

Syrophenician
woman applies
to Jesus on
behalf of her
daughter.

Parallel.

Mat. 15, 21, 22.

² Or, Gentile,
Ἑλληνίς.

by *nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the β devil out of her *daughter.

A. D. 32.

27 But *Jesus said unto her, "Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's *bread,
28 and to cast *it* unto the dogs." And she answered and said unto him, "Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's *crumbs."

Jesus tries her faith.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 23-27.

29 And he said unto her, "For this *saying go thy way;
30 the β devil is gone out of thy *daughter." And when she was come to her *house, she found the β devil gone out, and her *daughter laid upon the bed.

Her daughter is healed.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 28.

31 AND again, departing from the γ coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of *Galilee, through *the*
32 midst of the γ coasts of Decapolis. And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his *hand upon him.

Decapolis.

A deaf man brought to Jesus.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 29, 30.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his *fingers into his *ears, and he spit, and touched his
34 *tongue; and looking up to *heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, "Ephphatha," that is, "Be opened."
35 And straightway **his** *ears were opened, and the string of his *tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

Jesus cures him.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 29, 30.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more **he** charged them, so much the more a great
37 deal they published *it*; and were beyond measure astonished, saying, "He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak."

And charges them to tell no man.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 31.

8 **I**N those *days *the* multitude being very great, and
2 having nothing to eat, *Jesus called his *disciples
unto him, and saith unto them, "I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me
3 three days, and have nothing to eat: and if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far."

CHAPTER VIII.

Jesus has compassion on the multitude.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 32-34.

4 And his *disciples answered him, "From whence can a
man satisfy these *men* with bread here in *the* wilder-
5 ness?" And he asked them, "How many loaves
have ye?" And they said, "Seven."

A. D. 32.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the
ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks,
and brake, and gave to his *disciples to set before *them*;
7 and they did set *them* before the people. And they had
a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded
8 to set them also before *them*. So they did eat, and
were filled: and they took up of *the* broken *meat* that
9 was left seven baskets. And they that had eaten
were about four thousand: and he sent them away.

He feeds 4,000
with 7 loaves
and a few fish-
es.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 33-38.

10 AND straightway he entered into *a* *ship with his
*disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

Dalmanutha.

Parallel.
Mat. 15. 39.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question
with him, seeking of him a sign from *heaven, tempting
12 him. And he sighed deeply in his *spirit, and saith,
"Why doth this *generation seek after a sign? verily I
say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this
13 *generation." And he left them, and entering into
the ship again departed to the other side.

The Pharisees
seek a sign.

Parallel.
Mat. 16. 1-4.

14 NOW *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread,
neither had they in the ship with them more than one
15 loaf. And he charged them, saying, "Take heed,
beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven
16 of Herod." And they reasoned among themselves,
17 saying, "*It is* because we have no bread." And
when *Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, "Why reason
ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet,
neither understand? have ye your *heart yet hardened?"

The leaven
of the Pharisees
and of Herod.

Parallel.
Mat. 16. 5-12.
See Lu. 12. 1-3.

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye
19 not? and do ye not remember? "When I brake the
five loaves among *five thousand, how many baskets full
of fragments took ye up?" They say unto him,
20 "Twelve." "And when the seven among *four thou-
sand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up?"

* ch. 6. 41-44.

° v. 7-9.

21 And they said, "Seven." And he said unto them,
"How is it that ye do not understand?"

A. D. 32.

22 AND he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a
blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

Bethsaida.
A blind
man restored to
sight.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led
him out of the town; and when he had spit on his *eyes,
and put *his* *hands upon him, he asked him if he saw
24 ought. And he looked up, and said, "I see *inen as
25 trees, walking." After that he put *his* *hands again
upon his *eyes, and made him look up: and he was
26 restored, and saw every man clearly. And he sent
him away to his *house, saying, "Neither go into the
town, nor tell *it* to any in the town."

27 AND *Jesus went out, and his *disciples, into the
towns of Cæsarea *Philippi: and by the way he asked
his *disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do *men say
28 that I am?" And they answered, "John the Baptist:
but some *say*, 'Elias; and others, One of the prophets."

Cæsarea
Philippi.
What men said
about Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 16. 13, 14.
Luke 9. 18, 19.
i Elijah.

29 And he saith unto them, "But whom say *ye* that I
am?" And *Peter answereth and saith unto him,
"Thou art the Christ."

Peter's
confession of
him.
Parallels.
Mat. 16. 15-19.
Luke 9. 20.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of
him.

The disciples
charged.
Pls. Mat. 16. 20.
Luke 9. 21.

31 AND he began to teach them, that the Son of *man
must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders,
and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and
after three days rise again.

Jesus foretells
his sufferings.
Parallel.
Mat. 16. 21.
Luke 9. 22.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And *Peter took
33 him, and began to rebuke him. But when he had
turned about and looked on his *disciples, he rebuked
*Peter, saying, "Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou
savourest not the things that be of *God, but the things
that be of *men."

Peter rebuked.
Parallel.
Mat. 16. 22, 23.

34 AND when he had called the people *unto him* with his
*disciples also, he said unto them, "Whosoever will come

Cross bearing.
Parallels.
Mat. 16. 24-26.
Luke 9. 23-25.

35 after me, let him deny himself, and take up his * cross,
 36 and follow me. ^a For whosoever will save his * life
 37 shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his * life for my
 38 sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it. For
 39 what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole
 40 world, and lose his own * soul? Or what shall a man
 41 give in exchange for his * soul?

38 "Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of
 * my words in this * adulterous and sinful * generation;
 of him also shall the Son of * man be ashamed, when he
 cometh in the glory of his * Father with the holy * angels."

9 **A**ND he said unto them, "Verily I say unto you,
 That there be some of them that stand here, which
 shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom
 of * God come with power."

2 AND after six days * Jesus taketh *with him* * Peter,
 and * James, and * John, and leadeth them up into an
 high mountain apart by themselves: and he was trans-
 3 figured before them. And his * raiment became
 shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on
 * earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them ¹ Elias with Moses:
 and they were talking with * Jesus.

5 And * Peter answered and said to * Jesus, ^β * "Master,
 it is good for us to be here: and let us make three
 tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one
 6 for ¹ Elias." For he wist not what to say; for they
 were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and
 a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY
 * BELOVED * SON: HEAR HIM."

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about,
 they saw no man any more, save * Jesus only with them-
 selves.

A. D. 32.

^a Jno. 12. 25.The coming of
the Son of man.Parallels.
Mat. 16. 27.
Luke 9. 26.CHAPTER IX.
Jesus speaks of
some seeing the
kingdom.Pls. Mat. 16. 28.
Luke 9. 27.The
transfiguration.Parallels.
Mat. 17. 1, 2.
Luke 9. 28, 29.Moses and
Elijah appear.Pls. Mat. 17. 3.
Luke 9. 30, 31.
¹ Elijah, and v.
5, 11, 12, 13.Peter's
proposal.Parallels.
Mat. 17. 4.
Luke 9. 32, 33.The voice from
the cloud.Pl. Mat. 17. 5-7.
Luke 9. 34, 35.The vision.
closes.Pls. Mat. 17. 8.
Luke 9. 36.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of *man were risen ^β from the
 10 dead. And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising ^β from the dead should mean.

11 AND they asked him, saying, "Why say the scribes
 12 that ¹ Elias must first come?" And he answered and told them, ¹ "Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the Son of *man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.
 13 " But I say unto you, That ¹ Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him."

14 AND when he came to *his* *disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and *the* scribes questioning with
 15 them. And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him*
 16 saluted him. And he asked the scribes, "What question ye with them?"

17 And one of the multitude answered and said,
 18 ^γ "Master, I have brought unto thee my *son, which hath a dumb spirit; and wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his *teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy *disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, "O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me." And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his *father, "How long is it ago since this came unto him?" And he said, "Of a child.
 22 And oftentimes it hath cast him into *the* fire, and into *the*

A. D. 32.
 Jesus charges them to tell no man.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 9.
Luke 9. 36.

The coming of Elijah.

Parallel.
Mat. 17. 10-13.
1 Elijah.

^a *Mat.* 11.14. *Lu.* 1. 17.

Jesus finds a multitude assembled.

Parallel.
Mat. 17. 14.
Luke 9. 37.

One of them applies to Jesus on behalf of his child.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 14-16.
Luke 9. 38-40.

The child is brought.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 17.
Luke 9. 41, 42.

Jesus shows the importance of faith.

23 waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing,
 24 have compassion on us, and help us." * Jesus said
 unto him, "If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible
 to him that believeth." And straightway the father
 of the child cried out, and said with tears, "Lord, I
 believe; help thou *mine* *unbelief."

25 When * Jesus saw that the people came running to-
 gether, he rebuked the foul * spirit, saying unto him,
 "Thou * dumb and deaf * spirit, I charge thee, come out
 26 of him, and enter no more into him." And *the spirit*
 cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he
 was as one dead; insomuch that many said, "He is
 27 dead." But * Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted
 him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into *the* house, his * disciples
 asked him privately, "Why could not *we* cast him out?"
 29 And he said unto them, "This * kind can come
 forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting."

30 AND they departed thence, and passed through
 * Galilee; and he would not that any man should know
 31 *it*. For he taught his * disciples, and said unto them,
 "The Son of * man is delivered into *the* hands of men,
 and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he
 32 shall rise the third day." But they understood not
 that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 AND he came to Capernaum: and being in the house
 he asked them, "What was it that ye disputed among
 34 yourselves by the way?" But they held their peace:
 for by the way they had disputed among themselves,
 who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith
 unto them, "If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall
 36 be last of all, and ^β servant of all." And he took a
 child, and set him in *the* midst of them: and when he
 37 had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, "Who-
 soever shall receive one of * such children in my * name,

A. D. 32.

¹ *Gr. adds, But,*
 δε, as in v. 32.

And casts out
 the foul spirit

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 18.
Luke 9. 42.

The disciples'
 enquiry.

Parallel.
Mat. 17. 19-21.

Jesus
 foretells his
 sufferings.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 22, 23.
Luke 9. 43-45.

Capernaum.
 Strife for
 pre-eminence.

Parallels.
Mat. 18. 1.
Luke 9. 46.

Jesus teaches
 humility.

Parallels.
Mat. 18. 2-6.
Luke 9. 47, 48;
 22. 24-30.

receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me."

A. D. 32.

38 AND *John answered him, saying, ^β "Master, we
saw one casting out ^γ devils in thy *name, and he follow-
eth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth
39 not us." But *Jesus said, "Forbid him not: for there
is no man which shall do a miracle in my *name, that can
40 ^δ lightly speak evil of me. ^ε For he that is not against
41 ^ι us is on our part. ^θ For whosoever shall give you a
cup of water to drink in my *name, because ye belong to
Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall ^κ not lose his
*reward.

Those acting
for Christ are
not to be
forbidden.

Parallel.
Luke 9. 49, 50.

^α See Mat. 10. 40-42. Lu. 11. 23.
^ι Some MSS. have
you and your.
^θ Mat. 10. 40-42.

42 "And whosoever shall ^θ offend one of *these* *little ones
that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone
were hanged about his *neck, and he were cast into the
sea.

Believing
little ones.

Parallel.
Mat. 18. 6.

43 "And if thy *hand ^θ offend thee, cut it off: it is better
for thee to enter into *life maimed, than having *two
hands to go into ^λ *hell, ^ε into the fire that never shall
44 be quenched: where their *worm dieth not, and the
fire is not quenched.

Stumbling
blocks.

The hand.

Mat. 5. 30.
See De. 13. 6-11.
^ε See Isa. 33. 14;
66. 24.

45 "And if thy *foot ^θ offend thee, cut it off: it is better
for thee to enter halt into *life, than having *two feet to
be cast into ^λ *hell, into the fire that never shall be
46 quenched: where their *worm dieth not, and the fire
is not quenched.

The foot.

47 "And if thine *eye ^θ offend thee, pluck it out: it is
better for thee to enter into the kingdom of *God with
one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into ^λ *hell
48 *fire: where their *worm dieth not, and the fire is
not quenched.

The eye.

Parallel.
Mat. 5. 29.

49 "For every one shall be salted with fire, ^δ and every
50 sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ^ε *Salt is good: but
if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye

Salt.

^δ Lev. 2. 13; Eze.
43. 24.
^ε Mat. 5. 13. Lu.
14. 34, 35. Col.
4. 6.

^β v. 38. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε. ^γ v. 38. demons, δαιμόνια. ^δ v. 39. quickly, ταχὺ, as in ch. 16. 8. ^ζ v. 41. in
no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in Mat. 10. 42. ^θ v. 42, 43, 45, 47. stumble, or, ensnare, σκανδαλίση; see Rom. 14. 13 (*put a
stumbling-block, or, an occasion to fall, in his brother's way*). ^λ v. 43, 45, 47. Gehenna, τὴν γέενναν.

season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another."

10 **A**ND he arose from thence, and cometh into the ^βcoasts of *Judæa by the farther side of *Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 AND the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife?" tempting him.
3 And he answered and said unto them, "What
4 did Moses command you?" And they said, "Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away."

5 And *Jesus answered and said unto them, "For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this *precept.
6 ^βBut from *the* beginning of *the* creation *God made
7 them male and female. ^cFor this cause shall a man leave his *father and *mother, and cleave to his *wife;
8 and they twain shall be one flesh: so then they
9 are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore *God hath ^γjoined together, let not man put asunder."

10 And in the house his *disciples asked him again of the
11 same *matter*. And he saith unto them, "Whosoever shall put away his *wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
12 ^dAnd if a woman shall put away her *husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."

13 AND they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and *his* *disciples rebuked those
14 that brought *them*. But when *Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, "Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of
15 *such is the kingdom of *God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of *God
16 as a little child, he ^δshall not enter therein." And he took them up in his arms, put *his* *hands upon them, and blessed them.

A. D. 32.

CHAPTER X.

A. D. 33.

The borders of Judæa.

By the Jordan.

Pl. *Mat.* 19. 1, 2.

The question of divorce.

Parallel.

Mat. 19. 3.^a De. 24. 1. *Mat.* 5. 31, 32.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallel.

Mat. 19. 4-9.^b Gen. 1. 27; 5. 2.^c Gen. 2. 24. *Sep.*

1 Cor. 6. 16.

Eph. 5. 31.

The disciples enquire further.

Parallel.

Mat. 19. 9-12.^d Lu. 16. 18. Ro. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

Children brought to Jesus.

Parallels.

Mat. 19. 13-15.
Luke 18. 15-17.]^β v. 1. borders, ὅρια, as in *Mat.* 4. 13.^γ v. 9. yoked together, συνέζευξεν, as in 2 Cor. 6. 14.^δ v. 15. shall in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in Lu. 18. 17.

17 AND when he was gone forth into *the* way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, "Good ^β Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

A. D. 32.

A rich young man applies to Jesus.

Pls. *Mat.* 19. 16.
Luke 18. 18.

18 And * Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou me
19 good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, * God. Thou knowest the commandments, " "Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy * father and * mother.' "

Jesus' answer.

Parallels.

Mat. 19. 17-19.
Luke 18. 19, 20.^a *Ex.* 20. 12-16.

20 And he answered and said unto him, ^β "Master, all these have I observed from my youth."

His reply.

Pls. *Mat.* 19. 20.
Luke 18. 21.

21 Then * Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, "One thing thou lackest: ^b go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me." And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

One thing lacking.

Parallels.

Mat. 19. 21, 22.
Luke 18. 22, 23.^b *Mat.* 6. 19-21.
Lu. 12. 33, 34;
16. 9.

23 AND * Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his
24 * disciples, "How hardly shall they that have * riches enter into the kingdom of * God!" And the disciples were astonished at his * words. But * Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, "Children, ^c how hard is it for them that trust in * riches to enter into the kingdom of * God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of ^a * needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of * God." And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, "Who then can be saved?" And * Jesus looking upon them saith, "With men *it is* impossible, but not with * God: ^d for with * God all things are possible."

The snare of riches.

Parallels.

Mat. 19. 23-26.
Luke 18. 24-27.^c *Job* 31. 24. *Psa.* 49. 6-9. 1 *Tim.* 6. 17-19.^d *Jer.* 32. 17. *Lu.* 1. 37.

28 THEN * Peter began to say unto him, "Lo, **we** have left all, and have followed thee."

Therecompence of discipleship.

Parallels.

Mat. 19. 27-30.
Luke 18. 28-30.

29 And * Jesus answered and said, "Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or
30 lands, for my sake, and the gospel's, but he shall

A. D. 33.

31 receive an hundredfold now in this *time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the ^βworld *to come eternal life. But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first."

32 AND they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and *Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things
33 should happen unto him, *saying*, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of *man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the
34 Gentiles: and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again."

35 AND James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, ^γ"Master, we would that thou should-
36 est do for us whatsoever we shall desire." And he said unto them, "What would ye that I should do for
37 you?" They said unto him, "Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy *glory."

38 But *Jesus said unto them, "Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?"

39 And they said unto him, "We can." And *Jesus said unto them, "Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized
40 withal shall ye be baptized: but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; ^δbut *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared."

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But *Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, "Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their

Jesus foretells his sufferings.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 17-19.
Luke 18. 31-33.

The request of the sons of Zebedee.

Parallel.
Mat. 20. 20, 21.

The reply of Jesus.

Parallel.
Mat. 20. 22, 23.

The ten are displeased.
Pl. Mat. 20. 24.

But Jesus teaches them true greatness.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 25-28.
Luke 22. 24-27.

β v. 30. age, αἰώνι; see Col. 1. 26 (ages).

γ v. 35. Or, teacher, διδάσκαλε.

δ v. 40. but to them for whom it has been, ἀλλ' οἷς ἡτοιμάσται.

43 *great ones exercise authority upon them. But so
 shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great
 44 among you, shall be your minister: and whosoever
 of you will be the chiefest, shall be ^βservant of all.
 45 For even the Son of *man came not to be ministered
 unto, but to minister, and to give his *life a ransom for
 many."

A. D. 33.

46 AND they came to Jericho: and as he went out of
 Jericho with his *disciples and a great number of people,
 *blind Bartimæus, *the* son of Timæus, sat by the high-
 47 way side begging. And when he heard that it was
 Jesus of *Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say,
 "Jesus, *thou* *son of David, have mercy on me."
 48 And many charged him that he should hold his
 peace: but he cried the more a great deal, "*Thou* son of
 David, have mercy on me."

Jericho.
 Blind
 Bartimæus
 applies to Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 29-31.
Luke 18. 35-39.
 See *Mat.* 9. 27-31.

49 And *Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be
 called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him,
 50 "Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee." And
 he, casting away his *garment, rose, and came to *Jesus.

Jesus calls him.
 Parallels.
Mat. 20. 32.
Luke 18. 40.

51 And *Jesus answered and said unto him, "What
 wilt thou that I should do unto thee?" The blind
 man said unto him, ^γ"Lord, that I might receive my
 52 sight." And *Jesus said unto him, "Go thy way;
 thy *faith hath 'made thee whole." And immediately
 he received his sight, and followed *Jesus in the way.

And restores his
 sight.
 Parallels.
Mat. 20. 32-34.
Luke 18. 40-43.
 1 Or, saved thee,
 σώωκέ σε, as in
Lu. 18. 42.

11 AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto
 Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of *Olives,
 2 he sendeth forth two of his *disciples, and saith unto
 them, "Go your way into the village *over against you:
 and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt
 tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him*.
 3 And if any man say unto you, 'Why do ye this?'
 say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straight-
 way he will send him hither."

CHAPTER XI.
 Near
 Jerusalem.
 Jesus sends for
 the colt.
 Parallels.
Mat. 21. 1-5.
Luke 19. 28-31.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by

The disciples
 fetch the colt.
 Parallels.
Mat. 21. 6, 7.
Luke 19. 32-36.

the door without in a place where *two ways met; and
5 they loose him. And certain of them that stood
there said unto them, "What do ye, loosing the colt?"

6 And they said unto them even as *Jesus had com-
7 manded: and they let them go. And they brought
the colt to *Jesus, and cast their *garments on him; and
he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their *garments in the way: and
others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed
9 *them* in the way. And they that went before, and
they that followed, cried, saying, ^a ^β "Hosanna; Blessed
10 is he that cometh in *the* name of ¹ *the* LORD: blessed
be the kingdom of our *father David, that cometh in
the name of ¹ *the* LORD: ^β Hosanna ⁶ in the highest."

11 And *Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the
^γ temple: and when he had looked round about upon all
things, and now *the* eventide was come, he went out
unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 AND on the morrow, when they were come from
13 Bethany, he was hungry: and seeing a fig tree afar
off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any
thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing
14 but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet*. And
*Jesus answered and said unto it, "No man eat fruit
of thee hereafter for ever." And his *disciples heard *it*.

15 AND they come to Jerusalem: and *Jesus went into
the ^γ temple, and began to cast out them that sold and
bought in the ^γ temple, and overthrew the tables of the
moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold *doves;
16 and would not suffer that any man should carry
17 *any* vessel through the ^γ temple. And he taught,
saying unto them, "Is it not written, ^c 'MY *HOUSE SHALL
BE CALLED ² OF ALL *NATIONS *the* HOUSE OF PRAYER?'
^d BUT YE HAVE MADE IT A DEN OF ^δ THIEVES.'"

18 And the scribes and *chief priests heard *it*, and sought

A. D. 33.

Many spread
their garments
in the way.

Pis. Mat. 21. 8, 9.
Luke 19. 37-44.
John 12. 12-16.
^a Psa. 118. 25, 26.
¹ Or, Jehovah,
and v. 10.

⁶ Psa. 148. 1.

Jesus enters Je-
rusalem and the
Temple.

Parallel.
Mat. 21. 10, 11.

The barren fig-
tree.

Parallel.
Mat. 21. 18, 19.

Jesus purges the
Temple.

Parallels.
Mat. 21. 12-16.
Luke 19. 45, 46.
See Jno. 2. 13-17.

^c Isa. 56. 7.
² Or, an house
of prayer for all
nations.

^d Jer. 7. 11.

The scribes and
priests seek to
destroy him.

Parallel.
Luke 19. 47, 48.

^β v. 9, 10. Hosannah, i. e. Save now; see Psa. 118. 25.

^γ v. 11, 15, 16, 27. outer Temple, ἱερόν.

^δ v. 17. robbers, ληστῶν, as in Jno. 10. 8.

how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his *doctrine.

A. D. 33.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 AND in *the* morning, as they passed by, they saw the
21 fig tree dried up from *the* roots. And *Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, ^β “Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.”

The withered
fig-tree.
Parallel.
Mat. 21. 20.

22 And *Jesus answering saith unto them, ¹ “Have faith
23 in God. For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this *mountain, ‘Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea;’ and shall not doubt in his *heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

The power of
faith.
Parallel.
Mat. 21. 21, 22.
See Mat. 17. 20.
Lu. 17. 6.
¹ Or, have the
faith of God.
Ἐχετε πίστιν
Θεοῦ.

24 ^α Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

^α Ja. 1. 5, 6. 1 Jno. 5. 14, 15.

25 ^β “And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have
ought against any: that your *Father also which is in
26 ^γ *heaven may forgive you your *trespasses. But if ye do not forgive, neither will your *Father which is in ^γ *heaven forgive your *trespasses.”

Forgiveness.
^β Mat. 6. 14, 15.
Col. 3. 13.
^γ Mat. 18. 35.

27 AND they come again to Jerusalem: and as he
was walking in the ^δ temple, there come to him the
28 chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders, and say unto him, “By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this *authority to do these things?”

The authority
of Jesus ques-
tioned by the
chief priests
and others.
Pls. Mat. 21. 23.
Luke 20. 1, 2.

29 And *Jesus answered and said unto them, “I will
also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will
30 tell you by what authority I do these things. The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.”

The question of
Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 24, 25.
Luke 20. 3, 4.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we
shall say, ‘From heaven;’ he will say, ‘Why then did ye
32 not believe him?’ But if we shall say, ‘Of men;’”

They reason
with themselves
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 25-27.
Luke 20. 5-7.

33 they feared the people: for all *men* counted * John, that he was a prophet indeed. And they answered and said unto * Jesus, "We cannot tell."

A. D. 33.

And * Jesus answering saith unto them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

Jesus refuses to satisfy them.
Pls. *Mat.* 21, 27.
Luke 20, 8.

12 **A**ND he began to speak unto them by parables. "A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged a *place* for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

CHAPTER XII.
Parable of the vineyard and husbandmen.

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 33.
Luke 20, 9.

2 "And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a ^β servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of
3 the fruit of the vineyard. And they caught *him*, and
4 beat him, and sent *him* away empty. And again he
sent unto them another ^β servant; and at *him* they cast
stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away
5 shamefully handled. And again he sent another;
and *him* they killed, and many others; beating some,
' and killing some.

Servants sent for the fruits.

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 34-36.
Luke 20, 10-12.

6 "Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, 'They will
7 reverence my * son.' But those * husbandmen said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, let us kill
8 him, and the inheritance shall be ours.' And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

1 *Gr.* adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

The son sent, and killed.

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 37-39.
Luke 20, 13-15.

9 "What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

What shall the lord of the vineyard do?

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 40, 41.
Luke 20, 15, 16.

10 "And have ye not read this * scripture; '*The* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF
11 *the* CORNER: THIS WAS ²*the* LORD'S DOING, AND IT IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES'?"

The rejected stone.

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 42-44.
Luke 20, 17, 18.
Psa. 118, 22, 23.
See 1 *Pet.* 2, 4-8.
2 *Or.* Jehorah.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the

They seek to lay hold on Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 21, 45, 46.
Luke 20, 19.

people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

A. D. 33.

- 13 AND they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and
 14 of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words. And
 when they were come, they say unto him, ^β "Master,
 we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for
 thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the
 way of *God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to
 15 Cæsar, or not? Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

The Pharisees' and Herodians' question:
 Paying tribute to Cæsar.
 Parallels.
Mat. 22. 15-17.
Luke 20. 20-22.

- But he, knowing *their* *hypocrisy, said unto them,
 "Why tempt ye me? bring me a 'penny, that I may
 16 see *it*." And they brought *it*. And he saith unto
 them, "Whose *is* this *image and *superscription?"
 17 And they said unto him, "Cæsar's." And *Jesus
 answering said unto them, "Render to Cæsar the things
 that are Cæsar's, and to *God the things that are *God's."
 And they marvelled at him.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 22. 18-22.
Luke 20. 23-26.
 1 The Roman penny is about 7½d.

^a Rom. 13. 6, 7.
 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
 Ac. 4. 19; 5. 29.

- 18 THEN come unto him ^b the Sadducees, which say
 there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,
 19 ^β "Master, ^c Moses wrote unto us, 'If a man's
 brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind* him, and leave no
 children, that his *brother should take his *wife, and
 20 raise up seed unto his *brother.' Now there were
 seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying
 21 left no seed. And the second took her, and died,
 22 neither left *he* any seed: and the third likewise. And
 the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the
 23 woman died also. In the resurrection therefore, when
 they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the
 seven had her to wife."

The Sadducees' question: The resurrection.

Parallels.
Mat. 22. 23-28.
Luke 20. 27-33.
^b Ac. 23. 8.
^c Deut. 25. 5, 6.

- 24 And *Jesus answering said unto them, "Do ye not
 therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures,
 25 neither the power of *God? For when they shall
 rise from *the* dead, they neither marry, nor are given
 in marriage; but are as *the* angels which are in ^γ *heaven.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 22. 29, 30.
Luke 20. 34-36.

- 26 "And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye

God is the God of the living.
 Parallels.
Mat. 22. 31-33.
Luke 20. 37, 38.

27 not read in the book of Moses, ^a how in the bush *God spake unto him, saying, 'I *am* THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?' He is not the God of *the* dead, but *the* God of *the* living: ye therefore do greatly err."

28 AND one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, "Which is *the* first commandment of all?"

29 And *Jesus answered him, "The first of all the com-
mandments *is*, ^a 'HEAR, O ISRAEL; 'The LORD OUR
30 *GOD IS ONE 'LORD: AND THOU SHALT LOVE 'the
LORD THY *GOD WITH ALL THY *HEART, AND WITH ALL
THY *SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY *MIND, AND WITH ALL
31 THY *STRENGTH:' this *is the* first commandment. And
the second *is* like, *namely* this, ^b 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY
*NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' There is none other com-
mandment greater than these."

32 And the scribe said unto him, "Well, ^β Master, thou
hast said the truth: ^c for there is one God; and there
33 is none other but he: ^d and to *love him with all the
heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the
soul, and with all the strength, and to *love *his* *neigh-
bour as himself, is more than all *whole burnt offerings
and *sacrifices."

34 And when *Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he
said unto him, "Thou art not far from the kingdom of
*God." And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.

35 AND *Jesus answered and said, while he taught in
the ^γ temple, "How say the scribes that *Christ is *the*
36 Son of David? For David himself said ^e by the Holy
*Ghost, ^f 'THE LORD SAID TO MY *LORD, SIT THOU ON
MY RIGHT HAND, TILL I MAKE THINE *ENEMIES THY FOOT-
37 STOOL.' David therefore himself calleth him Lord;
and whence is he *then* his son?" And the common
people heard him gladly.

A.D. 33.
^a Ex. 3. 6.

The scribes' question: The first commandment.

Parallel.
Mat. 22. 34-36.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallel.
Mat. 22. 37-40.
^a Deut. 6. 4, 5.
¹ Or, Jehovah, and v. 30, 36.

^b Levit. 19. 18.
Rom. 13. 8-10.

The scribe concurs.

^c Deut. 4. 39.
Isa. 45. 6, 14.
^d 1 Sam. 15. 22.
Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8.

Not far from the kingdom.

Parallels.
Mat. 22. 46.
Luke 20. 39, 40.

The question of Jesus.

Christ the Son of David.
Parallels.
Mat. 22. 41-45.
Luke 20. 41-44.
^e 2 Sam. 23. 2.
^f Psal. 110. 1.

38 AND he said unto them in his *doctrine, "Beware of
the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and *love*
39 salutations in the marketplaces, and the chief seats
in the synagogues, and the ^Buppermost rooms at *feasts:
40 which devour *widows' *houses, and for a pre-
tence make long prayers: these shall receive ⁷ greater
damnation."

41 AND *Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld
how the people cast money into ^a the treasury: and
42 many that were rich cast in much. And there came
a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which
43 make a farthing. And he called *unto him* his *dis-
ciples, and saith unto them, "Verily I say unto you,
That this *poor *widow hath cast more in, than all they
44 which *have* cast into the treasury: ^b for all *they* did
cast in of their *abundance; but *she* of her *want did
cast in all that she had, *even* all her *living."

13 AND as he went out of the ^d temple, one of his
*disciples saith unto him, "Master, see what
manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*"

2 And *Jesus answering said unto him, "Seest thou
these *great buildings? there shall not be left one stone
upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

3 And as he sat upon the mount of *Olives over against
the ^d temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew
4 asked him privately, "Tell us, when shall these
things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these
things ^o shall be fulfilled?"

5 And *Jesus answering them began to say, "Take
6 heed lest any *man* deceive you: for many shall come
in my *name, saying, 'I am *Christ*;' and shall deceive
7 many. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours
of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs
8 be; but the end *shall not be* yet. For nation shall
rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and

A. D. 33.
Warning as to
the scribes.
Parallels.
Mat. 23. 1-14.
Luke 20. 45-47.

The widow's
two mites.
Parallel.
Luke 21. 1-4.
^a 2 Ki. 12. 9.

^b 2 Cor. 8. 12.

CHAPTER XIII.

The Temple.
Pls. Mat. 24. 1.
Luke 21. 5.

Jesus foretells
its destruction.
Pls. Mat. 24. 2.
Luke 21. 5, 6.

Mount of Olives
The disciples'
enquiry.
Pls. Mat. 24. 3.
Luke 21. 7.

The reply of
Jesus.
False Christs,
wars, &c.
Parallels.
Mat. 24. 4-8.
Luke 21. 8-11.

^B v. 39. first reclining places, πρωτοκλισίας. ^γ v. 40. Or, severer judgment, περισσώτερον κρίμα. ^δ v. 1, 3. outer,
or, entire Temple, ἱεροῦ. The whole range of Temple buildings. ^ζ v. 1. Or, Teacher, Διδάσκαλε; see Jno. 3. 2.
^θ v. 4. are about to be, μέλλη; see Heb. 8. 5 (when he was about).

there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ^β sorrows.

A. D. 33.

9 “BUT take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in *the* synagogues ye shall be
10 beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony ^γ against them. And the gospel must first be published among all * nations.

Persecution.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 9-14.
Luke 21. 12, 13.
See *Mat.* 10. 16-18.

11 “But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, ^δ take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that * hour, *that* speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy * Ghost.

Promise of the Spirit's teaching.

Parallel.
Luke 21. 14, 15.
See *Mat.* 10. 19, 20.

12 “Now *the* brother shall betray *the* brother to death, and *the* father *the* son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

Persecution.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 9, 10.
Luke 21. 16-19.
See *Mat.* 10. 21, 22.
Lu. 12. 51-53.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my * name's sake: but he that shall endure unto *the* end, the same shall be saved.

14 “BUT when ye shall see ^α the abomination of * desolation, * spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth ^ς understand,) then let them that be in * Judæa flee to the mountains:

The abomination of desolation.

Parallel.
Mat. 24. 15-18.
^α *Dan.* 9. 27; 12. 11.

15 ^β and let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein*, to take any thing
16 out of his house: and let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his * garment.

^β *Lu.* 17. 31-33.

17 “But woe to them that are with child, and to them
18 that give suck in those * days! And pray ye that
19 your * flight be not in *the* winter. ^ε For *in* those * days shall be ^θ affliction, such as was not from *the* beginning of *the* creation which * God created unto
20 this time, neither shall be. And except that ^ι *the* LORD had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

The days of great tribulation.

Parallel.
Mat. 24. 19-22.
^ε *Dan.* 12. 1.

^ι *Or,* Jehovah.

^β v. 8. *Lit.* throes, *δδύων*; see 1 Thess. 5. 3 (travail). ^γ v. 9. *Or,* unto them. *αὐτοῖς*; see *Mat.* 24. 14. ^δ v. 11. *Or,* take no anxious thought beforehand, *μὴ προμεριμνᾶτε*. ^ς v. 14. *Or,* consider, *νοεῖτω*, as in 2 Tim. 2. 7; which see. ^θ v. 19. *Or,* tribulation, *θλίψις*, as in v. 24; *Mat.* 24. 21, 29; Rev. 7. 14.

21 "And then if any man shall say to you, 'Lo, here is
 22 * Christ;' or, 'lo, *he is there*;' believe *him* not: for
 false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall
 shew signs and wonders, to * seduce, if *it were* possible,
 23 even the elect. "But take *ye* heed: behold, I have
 foretold you all things.

A. D. 33.
 False Christs
 and false pro-
 phets.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 24. 23-25.
 See Lu. 17. 22-24.
 * 2 Pet. 3 17.

24 "BUT in those * days, after that * tribulation, the sun
 shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her
 25 * light, and the stars of * heaven ^β shall fall, and the
 26 powers that are in ^γ * heaven shall be shaken. ^δ And
 then shall they see the Son of * man coming in *the* clouds
 with great power and glory.

The sun and
 moon darkened,
 &c.
 The appearing
 of the Son of
 man.
 Pls. Mat. 24. 29, 30.
 Luke 21. 25-27.
^δ Dan. 7. 13, 14.
 Ac. 1. 11. 2 Thes.
 1. 7, 10. Re. 1. 7.

27 "And then shall he send his * angels, and shall gather
 together his * elect from the four winds, from *the* utter-
 most part of *the* earth to *the* uttermost part of heaven.

The elect
 gathered.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 24. 31.

28 "NOW learn *a* * parable of the fig tree; When *her*
 * branch is yet tender, and putteth forth * leaves, ye
 29 know that * summer is near: so *ye* in like manner,
 when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that
 it is nigh, *even at the doors*.

Parable of the
 fig tree.
 Paragraphs.
 Mat. 24. 32, 33.
 Luke 21. 29-31.

30 "Verily I say unto you, that this * generation ^δ shall
 31 not pass, till all these things be done. * Heaven and
 * earth shall pass away: but my * words ^δ shall not pass
 away.

The certainty of
 these words.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 24. 34, 35.

32 "BUT of that * day and *that* * hour knoweth no man,
 no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son,
 but the Father.

The time
 unknown.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 24. 36.

33 "TAKE ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not
 34 when the time is. *For the Son of man is* as a man
 taking a far journey, who left his * house, and gave
 * authority to his ^ζ * servants, and to every man his * work,
 35 and commanded the porter to watch. Watch ye
 therefore: for ye know not when the master of the
 house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at *the* cock-

The servants
 intrusted.
 The exhortation
 to watch.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 24. 45-51.

β v. 25. *Lit.* shall be falling, *ἐσονται ἐκπίπτοντες*.

δ v. 30, 31. shall in no wise, οὐ μὴ.

γ v. 25. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, as in Mat. 24. 29.

ζ v. 34. bondservants, δούλους.

36 crowing, or in *the* morning: lest coming suddenly he
 37 find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say
 unto all, Watch."

14 **A**FTER two days was *the* feast of the passover,
 and of * unleavened bread: and the chief priests
 and the scribes sought how they might take him by
 2 craft, and put *him* to death. But they said,
 "Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the
 people."

3 **AND** being in Bethany in the house of Simon the
 leper, as he ^βsat at meat, there came a woman having
 an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious;
 and she brake the box, and poured *it* on **his** * head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within
 themselves, and said, "Why was this *waste of the
 5 ointment made? For it might have been sold for
 more than three hundred 'pence, and have been given
 to the poor." And they murmured against her.

6 And *Jesus said, "Let her alone; why trouble ye
 7 her? she hath wrought a good work on me. For ye
 have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will
 ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 **She** hath done what she could: she is come afore-
 9 hand to anoint **my** *body to the burying. Verily
 I say unto you, Wheresoever this *gospel shall be
 preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that
 she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of
 her."

10 **AND** *Judas *Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto
 11 the chief priests, to betray him unto them. And
 when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to
 give him money. And he sought how he might con-
 veniently betray him.

12 **AND** the first day of *unleavened bread, when they
 killed the passover, his *disciples said unto him, "Where

A. D. 33.

CHAPTER
XIV.

PART I.

The chief priests
and scribes seek
to take Jesus.
Pls. *Mat.* 26. 1-5.
Luke 22. 1, 2.

Bethany.
Jesus in the
house of Simon.
A woman
anoints him.
Pls. *Mat.* 26. 6, 7.
John 12. 1-3.

Some have in-
dignation.
Pls. *Mat.* 26. 8, 9.
John 12. 4-6.
† The Roman pen-
ny is about $7\frac{1}{2}d$.

Jesus vindic-
ates the woman
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 10-13.
John 12. 7, 8.

The betrayal
agreed on.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 14-16.
Luke 22. 3-6.

The disciples
prepare the
passover.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 17-19.
Luke 22. 7-13.

A. D. 33.

13 wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat
the passover?" And he sendeth forth two of his
* disciples, and saith unto them, "Go ye into the city,
14 and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher
of water: follow him. And whosoever he shall
go in, say ye to the ^B goodman of the house, 'The
⁷ Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where
15 I shall eat the passover with my * disciples?' And
he will shew you a large upper room furnished and
16 prepared: there make ready for us." And his *
disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found
as he had said unto them: and they made ready the
passover.

17 AND in the evening he cometh with the twelve.
18 And as they ^δ sat and did eat, * Jesus said, "Verily
I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall
19 betray me." And they began to be sorrowful, and to
say unto him one by one, "Is it I?" and another said,
20 "Is it I?" And he answered and said unto them,
"It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the
21 dish. The Son of * man indeed goeth, as it is written
of him: but woe to that * man by whom the Son of
* man is betrayed! good were it for that * man if he had
never been born."

22 AND as they did eat, * Jesus took bread, and blessed,
and brake it, and gave to them, and said, "Take, eat:
this is my * body."

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks,
24 he gave it to them: and they all drank of it. And
he said unto them, "This is my * blood * of the new
† testament, which is shed for many.

25 "Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the
fruit of the vine, until that * day that I drink it new in
the kingdom of * God."

26 AND when they had sung an hymn, they went out
into the mount of * Olives.

The passover
kept.
The betrayer
signified.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 20-25.
Luke 22. 14, 21-23.
John 13. 18-30.

The Lord's Sup-
per instituted.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 26-28.
Luke 22. 19, 20.
See 1 Cor. 11.
23-25.

The new wine
in the kingdom.
Pls. Mat. 26. 29.
Luke 22. 15-18.

PART II.

Mount of Olives
Pls. Mat. 26. 30.
Luke 22. 39.

^β v. 14. Or, master of the house, οἰκοδεσπότης, as in Lu. 13. 25.

^δ v. 18. reclined, ἀνακειμένῳ; see Mar. 5. 40 (was lying).

^γ v. 14. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλος, as in Jno. 3. 2.

^ζ v. 24. covenant, διαθήκης, as in Heb. 8. 9, 10.

27 And *Jesus saith unto them, "All ye shall be
^β offended because of me this *night: for it is written,
 " 'I WILL SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP SHALL BE
 28 SCATTERED.' But after that I am *risen, I will go
 before you into *Galilee."

29 But *Peter said unto him, "Although all shall be
 30 ^β offended, yet *will* not I." And *Jesus saith unto
 him, "Verily I say unto thee, That this day, *even* in
 this *night, before *the* cock crow twice, thou shalt deny
 31 me thrice." But he spake the more vehemently, ^γ "If
 I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any
 wise." Likewise also said they all.

32 AND they came to a place which was named Geth-
 semane: and he saith to his *disciples, "Sit ye here,
 while I shall pray."

33 And he taketh with him *Peter and *James and
 34 John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very
 heavy; and saith unto them, "My *soul is exceed-
 ing sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch."

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground,
 and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might
 36 pass from him. And he said, "Abba, *Father, all
 things *are* possible unto thee; take away this *cup from
 me: nevertheless not what **I** will, but what **thou** wilt."

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith
 38 unto *Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou
 watch one hour? Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter
 into temptation. The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh
is weak."

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the
 same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again,
 (for their *eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to
 answer him.

A. D. 33.

Jesus foretells
 the scattering
 of the disciples
 Pl. Mat. 26. 31-32.
 See Lu. 22. 35-38.

^a Zech. 13. 7.

And Peter's
 denial.

Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 33-35.
 Luke 22. 31-34.
 John 13. 36-38.

Gethsemane.

Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 36.
 Luke 22. 40.
 John 18. 1, 2.

Jesus takes
 Peter, James,
 and John apart.

Parallel.
 Mat. 26. 37, 38.

He retires and
 prays.

Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 39.
 Luke 22. 41-44.
 See Heb. 5. 7, 8.

And returns,
 and finds them
 sleeping.

Pls. Mat. 40. 41.
 Luke 22. 45, 46.

He retires again
 Pl. Mat. 26. 42.

He returns the
 second time.

Parallel.
 Mat. 26. 43.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them,
 "Sleep ^β on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, the
 hour is come; behold, the Son of *man is betrayed into
 42 the hands of *sinners. Rise up, let us go; lo, he that
 betrayeth me is at hand."

43 AND immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas,
 one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with
 swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes
 44 and the elders. And he that betrayed him had given
 them a token, saying, "Whomsoever I shall kiss, that
 same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely."
 45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to
 him, and saith, ^γ "Master, master;" and ^δ kissed him.
 46 And they laid their *hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew *a* *sword, and
 smote ^ς *a* *servant of the high priest, and cut off his
 *ear.

48 And *Jesus answered and said unto them, "Are ye
 come out, as against a ^θ thief, with swords and *with*
 49 staves to take me? I was daily with you in the
^λ temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scrip-
 tures must be fulfilled."

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having
 a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body*; and the young
 52 men laid hold on him: and he left the linen cloth,
 and fled from them naked.

53 AND they led *Jesus away to the high priest: and
 with him were assembled all the chief priests and the
 elders and the scribes.

54 And *Peter followed him afar off, even into the
^μ palace of the high priest: and he sat with the ^ξ servants,
 and warmed himself at the fire.

A. D. 33.

He comes the
third time.Parallels.
Mat. 26. 44-46.

The betrayal.

Parallels.

Mat. 26. 47-50.
Luke 22. 47, 48.
John 18. 3-9.The ear of the
High Priest's
servant cut off.

Parallels.

Mat. 26. 51-54.
Luke 22. 49-51.
John 18. 10, 11.The Scriptures
fulfilled.

Parallels.

Mat. 26. 55, 56.
Luke 22. 52, 53.
See Luke 24. 44.The disciples
flee.

Pl. Mat. 26. 56.

A young man
follows Jesus.

PART III.

Jesus led to the
High Priest.Pls. Mat. 26. 57.
Luke 22. 54, 60.
John 18. 12-14.Peter follows
afar off.

Parallels.

Mat. 26. 58.
Luke 22. 54, 55.
John 18. 15, 16.

β v. 41. Or, the-remainder, and be refreshed, τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ ἀναπαύεσθε.

γ v. 45. Rabbi, rabbi, Ῥαββί, ῥαββί.

δ v. 45. Kissed him earnestly, or repeatedly, κατεφίλησεν αὐτόν.

ζ v. 47. the bondservant, τὸν δοῦλον; see

Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

θ v. 48. robber, ληστήν, as in Jno. 10. 1.

λ v. 49. outer Temple, ἱερῶ.

μ v. 54, 66. Or, palace court, αὐλήν; see Rev. 11. 2 (court).

ξ v. 54, 65. officers, ὑπηρέτων, as in Mat. 5. 25.

55 And the chief priests and all the council sought for
witness against * Jesus to * put him to death; and found
56 none. For many bare false witness against him, but
57 their * witness agreed not together. And there arose
certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,
58 "We heard him say, ^a "I will destroy this ^β * temple
that is made with hands, and within three days I will
59 build another made without hands.'" But neither so
did their * witness agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked
* Jesus, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? what *is it*
61 *which* these witness against thee?" But he held his
peace, and answered nothing.

Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him,
62 "Art **thou** the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?" And
* Jesus said, "I am: and ye shall see the Son of * man
sitting on *the* right hand of * power, and coming ^γ in the
clouds of * heaven."

63 Then the high priest rent his * clothes, and saith,
64 "What need we any further witnesses? Ye *have*
heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all
condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his
* face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, "Pro-
phesy: and the ^δ servants did strike him with the palms
of their hands."

66 AND as * Peter was beneath in the ^ε palace, there
67 cometh one of the maids of the high priest: and
when she saw * Peter warming himself, she looked upon
him, and said, "And **thou** also wast with Jesus of
68 * Nazareth." But he denied, saying, "I know not,
neither understand I what **thou** sayest." And he went
out into the ^θ porch; and *the* cock crew.

69 And *a* * maid saw him again, and began to say to

A. D. 33.
Witness sought
against Jesus.
Parallel.
Mat. 26. 59-61.

^a *Jno.* 2. 18-22.

Jesus holds his
peace.
Parallel.
Mat. 26. 62, 63.

The
High Priest's
question.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 63, 64.
Luke 22. 66-70.
John 18. 19-24.

Jesus is con-
demned.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 65, 66.
Luke 22. 71.
See *Lev.* 21. 10.

And buffeted.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 67, 68.
Luke 22. 63-65.

Peter's first
denial.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 69, 70.
Luke 22. 55-57.
John 18. 15-18.

Peter's second
and third denial
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 71-74.
Luke 22. 58-60.
John 18. 25-27.

^β v. 58. inner Temple, ναόν.

^γ v. 62. with, μετὰ, as in v. 67.

^δ v. 65. officers, ὑπηρέται.

^ζ v. 66. Or, palace court, αὐλή.

^θ v. 68. porch of the court, προαύλιον.

70 them that stood by, "This is *one* of them." And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to *Peter, "Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*."

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, "I know not this *man of whom ye speak."

72 And *the* second time *the* cock crew. And *Peter called to mind the word that *Jesus said unto him, "Before *the* cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice." And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 **A**ND straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound *Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to *Pilate.

2 And *Pilate asked him, "Art *thou* the King of the Jews?" And he answering said unto him, "Thou sayest *it*."

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things:
4 but he answered nothing. And *Pilate asked him again, saying, "Answerest thou nothing? behold how
5 many things they witness against thee." But *Jesus yet answered nothing; so that *Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at *that* feast he released unto them one prisoner,
7 whomsoever they desired. And there was *one* *named Barabbas, *which lay* bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in
8 the insurrection. And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But *Pilate answered them, saying, "Will ye that I
10 release unto you the King of the Jews?" For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy.

11 But the chief priests moved the people, that he should rather release *Barabbas unto them.

A. D. 33.

Peter's
repentance.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 75.
Luke 22. 61, 62.

CHAPTER XV.
Jesus delivered
to Pilate.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 1, 2.
Luke 23. 1.
John 18. 23.
See *Psa.* 2. 2.

Pilate's
question.
Parallels.
Mat. 27. 11.
Luke 23. 2-12.
John 18. 33-38.

The chief priests
accuse Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 12-14.
Luke 23. 13-16.
John 18. 29-32.
See *Isa.* 53. 7.

The custom of
the feast.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 15, 16.
Luke 23. 17.
John 18. 38, 39.

Who is to be re-
leased? Jesus,
or Barabbas.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 17-19.
Luke 23. 16.
John 18. 39.

The people re-
quest Barabbas.
Pls. Mat. 27. 20.
Luke 23. 18, 19.
John 18. 40.
See *Acts* 3. 14.

12 And *Pilate answered and said again unto them,
 13 "What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye
 14 call *the King of the Jews*?" And they cried out
 again, "Crucify him." Then *Pilate said unto them,
 "Why, what evil hath he done?" And they cried out
 the more exceedingly, "Crucify him."

15 AND *so* *Pilate, willing to content the people,
 released *Barabbas unto them, and delivered *Jesus,
 when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 AND the soldiers led him away into the hall, called
 Prætorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a
 18 ^β crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*, and
 began to salute him, "Hail, King of the Jews!"

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and
 did spit upon him, and bowing *their* *knees worshipped
 20 him. And when they had mocked him, they took off
 the purple from him, and put his *own *clothes on him,
 and led him out to crucify him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed
 by, coming out of *the* country, the father of Alexander
 and Rufus, to bear his *cross.

22 AND they bring him unto *the* place Golgotha, which
 23 is, being interpreted, "*The place of a skull.*" ^a And
 they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but
 he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, ^β they parted his
 *garments, casting lots upon them, what every man
 25 should take. ^γ And it was *the* third hour, and they
 crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his *accusation was written
 over, "THE KING OF THE JEWS."

27 And with him they crucify two ^δ thieves; *the* one on
 28 his right hand, and *the* other on his left. And the

A. D. 33.

And require
 that Jesus may
 be crucified.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 21-23.
Luke 23. 20-23.
John 19. 4-15.

Barabbas is re-
 leased, and Je-
 sus delivered
 up and scour-
 ged.

Pls. Mat. 27. 24-26
Luke 23. 24, 25.
John 19. 1, 16.

The soldiers'
 mockery.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 27-31.
John 19. 1-3.

Simon the
 Cyrenian.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 32.
Luke 23. 26-31.
John 19. 17.

Golgotha.

Wine and myrrh
 offered to Jesus.
Pls. Mat. 27. 33, 34.
Luke 23. 36.
John 19. 17.
^a *Psa.* 69. 21.

The crucifixion.
 The garments
 divided.

Pls. Mat. 27. 35.
Luke 27. 33, 34.
John 19. 18, 23, 24.
^β *Psa.* 22. 18.

The superscrip-
 tion.

Pls. Mat. 27. 36, 37
Luke 27. 38.
John 19. 19-22.

Two robbers
 crucified
 with Jesus.

Pls. Mat. 27. 38.
Luke 23. 32, 39-43.
John 19. 18.

β v. 17. Or, wreath, στέφανον.

γ v. 25. Or, and the third hour was past, Ἦν δὲ ὥρα τρίτη: i. e. it was between the
 third and sixth hour.

δ v. 27. robbers, ληστές, as in Jno. 10. 8.

scripture was fulfilled, which saith, ^a "AND HE WAS
NUMBERED WITH *the* ^β TRANSGRESSORS."

A. D. 33.

^a Isa. 53. 12. Lu.
22. 37.

29 AND they that passed by railed on him, wagging
their ^{*} heads, and saying, ^b "Ah, thou that destroyest
30 the ^γ temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thy-
self, and come down from the cross."

The reviling.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 39, 40.
Luke 23. 35-37.
^b Jno. 2. 19-21.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among
themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; himself
32 he cannot save. Let ^{*} Christ the King of ^{*} Israel
descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe."
And they that were crucified with him reviled him.

The chief priests
and scribes also
mock him.Parallels.
Mat. 27. 41-44.
Luke 23. 35.

33 AND when *the* sixth hour was come, there was
darkness over the whole land until *the* ninth hour.

The darkness.
And the cry.

Parallels.

34 And at the ninth ^{*} hour ^{*} Jesus cried with a loud
voice, ^c "ELOI, ELOI, LAMA SABACHTHANI? which is,
being interpreted, MY ^{*} GOD, MY ^{*} GOD, WHY HAST THOU
FORSAKEN ME?"

Mat. 27. 45, 46.
Luke 23. 44, 45.
^c Psa. 22. 1.

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*,
36 said, "Behold, he calleth ^ι Elias." ^d And one ran and
filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed,
and gave him to drink, saying, "Let alone; let us see
whether ^ι Elias will come to take him down."

Some say he
called Elijah.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 47-49.
John 19. 25-29.
^ι Elijah, and ^α 36.
^d Psa. 69. 21.

37 AND ^{*} Jesus cried with a loud voice, and ^δ gave up
the ghost.

The death of
Jesus.Pls. Mat. 27. 50.
Luke 23. 46.
John 19. 30.

38 And the veil of the ^γ temple was rent in twain from
the top to *the* bottom.

The veil of the
Temple rent.Pls. Mat. 27. 51-53
Luke 23. 45.
See Jno. 19. 31-37.

39 AND when the centurion, which stood over against
him, saw that he so cried out, and ^δ gave up the ghost,
he said, "Truly this ^{*} man was *the* Son of God."

The Centurion
convinced.Pls. Mat. 27. 54.
Luke 23. 47.

40 There were also women looking on afar off: among
whom was Mary ^{*} Magdalene, and Mary the mother of
41 ^{*} James the less and of Joses, and Salome; ^e (who

The women.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 55, 56.
Luke 23. 48, 49.^e Lu. 8. 2, 3.

β v. 28. lawless, or, transgressors of law, ἀνόμων; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless); 1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgression of the law).

γ v. 29, 38. inner Temple, ναόν.

δ v. 37, 39. Or, expired, ἐξέπνευσε.

also, when he was in *Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

A. D. 33.

42 AND now when *the* even was come, because it was *the* preparation, that is, *the* day before *the* sabbath,

43 Joseph *of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor,
 44 ^a which also waited for the kingdom of *God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of *Jesus. And *Pilate marvelled if he were already
 45 dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead. And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to *Joseph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And *Mary *Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

16 **A**ND when the sabbath was past, Mary *Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of *James, and Salome, had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at *the* rising of the sun. And they said among themselves, "Who shall
 3 roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?"

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, "Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of *Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid
 7 him. But go your way, tell his *disciples and *Peter

Joseph of Arimathæa obtains the body of Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 57, 58.
Luke 23. 50-52.
John 19. 38.
^a *Lu.* 2. 25, 38.

The burial.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 59, 60.
Luke 23. 53, 54.
John 19. 38-42.

The women behold.

Pls. Mat. 27. 61-66
Luke 23. 55, 56.

CHAPTER XVI.

The Sabbath past.

Parallel.
Luke 23. 56.

On the morning of the first day the women come to the sepulchre.

Parallels.
Mat. 28. 1.
Luke 24. 1, 2.

They see an angel sitting.

Parallels.
Mat. 28. 2-4.
Luke 24. 3, 4.

He speaks to them.

Pls. Mat. 28. 5-7.
Luke 24. 5-7.

that he goeth before you into * Galilee: there shall ye see him, ^a as he said unto you."

A. D. 33.

^a ch. 14. 28.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any *man*; for they were afraid.

They depart
from the
sepulchre.

Parallels.
Mat. 28. 8-10.
Luke 24. 8-12.
See Mat. 28. 11-15.

9 NOW when *Jesus* was risen early *the first day of the* week, he appeared first to Mary * Magdalene, out of
10 whom he had cast seven devils. And *she* went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and
11 wept. And *they*, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

Jesus appears
first to
Mary Magdalen.

Parallel.
John 20. 1-18.

12 AFTER *that* he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

Then to the two
disciples as
they walked.

13 And *they* went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they *them*.

Parallel.
Luke 24. 13-32.

14 AFTERWARD he appeared unto the eleven as they ^β sat at meat, and upbraided them with their * unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not *them* which had seen him after he was risen.

Afterwards to
the eleven.

Parallels.
Luke 24. 33-44.
John 20. 19-25.
See 1 Cor. 15. 5.

15 AND he said unto them, "Go ye into all the world,
16 ^β and preach the gospel to every * creature. ^c He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

The commission

See Mat. 28. 18-20.
Lu. 24. 45-49.
^β Col. 1. 23.
^c Acts 16. 29-34.

17 "And these signs shall follow them that believe: ^d In my name shall they cast out ^γ devils, ^e they shall speak with new tongues; ^δ they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; ^ε they shall lay hands on *the sick*, and they shall recover."

The signs
following.

^d Acts 5. 15, 16.
^e Acts 2. 4.
^δ Acts 28. 5.

^ε Acts 9. 32-35.
James 5. 14, 15.

19 SO then after the Lord had * spoken unto them, he was received up into * heaven, ^h and sat on *the* right hand of * God.

The Lord is
received up.

Pls. Lu. 24. 50-53.
Acts 1. 1-11.
^h Psa. 110. 1.

20 And *they* went forth, and preached every where, ⁱ the Lord working with *them*, and confirming the word with * signs following. Amen.

They go forth
and preach.

ⁱ Ac. 5. 12. Heb. 2. 4.

L U K E.

CHAPTER I.

Introduction.

^a Heb. 2. 1-4.
1 Jno. 1-3.

^b See Acts 1. 1.

Before Anno
Domini the sixth
year.

Jerusalem.
Zacharias and
Elisabeth.

^c 1 Ch. 24. 10, 19.
Neh. 12. 4, 17.

¹ Heb. Abijah.
^d Gen. 7. 1; 17. 1.

² Or, Jehovah,
and c. 9, 11, 15,
16, 17, 25, 28, 32,
38, 45, 46, 58, 66,
68, 76.

An angel
appears to
Zacharias.

^e 1 Ch. 24. 19.
² Ch. 8. 14.
^f Ex. 30. 7, 8.
¹ Ch. 23. 13.
^g See Rev. 8. 3, 4.

^h Ex. 30. 1-10.
1 Ki. 7. 48.

The birth of
John the Baptist
foretold.

1 **F**ORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set
forth in order a declaration of those things which
2 ^β are most surely believed among us, ^a even as they
delivered them unto us, which from *the* beginning were
3 eyewitnesses, and ^γ ministers of the word; ^b it seemed
good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all
things from *the* very first, to write unto thee in order,
4 most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest know
the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been
instructed.

5 **T**HERE was in the days of Herod, the king of
^{*}Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, ^c of *the*
course of 'Abia: and his ^{*}wife *was* of the daughters of
6 Aaron, and her ^{*}name *was* Elisabeth. And they
were both ^d righteous before ^{*}God, walking in all the
commandments and ordinances of ² the LORD blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that ^{*}Elisabeth
was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in
years.

8 AND it came to pass, that while he executed the
priest's office before ^{*}God ^e in the order of his course,
9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his
lot was ^f to ^{*}burn ^{*}incense when he went into the
10 ^δ temple of ² the LORD. ^g And the whole multitude
of the people were praying without at the time of
11 ^{*}incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of
² the LORD standing on *the* right side of ^h the altar of
^{*}incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and
13 fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him,
“Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy

β v. 1. have been most surely believed, πεπληροφορημένοι. γ v. 2. official ministers, ὑπηρέται; see Jno. 7. 32 (officers).
δ v. 9, 21, 22. inner Temple, ναὸς.

* wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, " and thou shalt
 14 call his * name ^β John. And thou shalt have joy and
 15 gladness; ^δ and many shall rejoice at his * birth. ^ε For
 he shall be great in the sight of ' the LORD, ^δ and shall
 drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be
 filled with *the* Holy Ghost, ^ε even from his mother's
 16 womb. And ^ζ many of the children of Israel shall he
 17 turn to ' *the* LORD their God. And he shall go before
 him in *the* spirit and power of * Elias, to turn *the* hearts
 of *the* fathers to *the* children, and *the* disobedient to *the*
 wisdom of *the* just; to make ready a people prepared
 for ' the LORD."

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, ^θ " Whereby shall
 I know this? for I am an old man, and my * wife well
 19 stricken in years." And the angel answering said
 unto him, ^ι " I am ^γ Gabriel, that stand in the presence
 of * God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew
 20 thee these glad tidings. ^ι And, behold, thou shalt be
 dumb, and not able to speak, until the day that these
 things shall be performed, because thou believest not my
 words, which shall be fulfilled in their * season."

21 And the people waited for * Zacharias, and marvelled
 22 that he * tarried so long in the ^δ temple. And when
 he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they
 perceived that he had seen a vision in the ^δ temple: for
 he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 AND it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his
^ζ * ministration were accomplished, he departed to his
 24 own house. And after those * days his * wife Elisabeth
 25 conceived, and hid herself five months, ^κ saying, " Thus
 hath ' the LORD dealt with me in *the* days wherein he
 looked on *me*, to take away my * reproach among
 men."

26 AND in the sixth * month the angel Gabriel was sent
 from * God unto a city of * Galilee, * named Nazareth,
 27 to a virgin espoused to a man whose name was

Before A. D. 6.
^α v. 59-63.

^δ v. 58.
^ε Mat. 11. 9-11, 14.
^ι Or, Jehovah.
^δ Nu. 6. 2-4. Jud.
 13. 4, 5. ch. 7. 33.

^ε Jer. 1. 5. Ga. 1. 15.
^ζ Mat. 4. 5, 6. Mat.
 11. 14. Mar. 9.
 11-13.
² Heb. Elijah.

Zacharias
 becomes dumb.

^ε Gen. 15. 8; 17.
 17.
^δ Dan. 8. 16; 9.
 21-23. Mat. 18.
 10. Heb. 1. 14.

^ι Eze. 3. 26; 24.
 27.

This is manifest
 on his coming
 out of the
 Temple.

He departs to
 his house.
 Elisabeth
 conceives.

^κ Gen. 30. 23.

PART II.
 Nazareth.
 Gabriel sent to
 Mary.

Joseph, of *the* house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary.

Before A. D. 6.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, "Hail,
 29 *thou that* ^a *art* highly favoured, ¹ the LORD *is* with thee:
 30 blessed *art* **thou** among women." And when she
 31 saw *him*, she was troubled at his ^{*}saying, and cast
 32 in her mind what manner of ^{*}salutation this should
 33 be. And the angel said unto her, "Fear not, Mary:
 34 for thou hast found favour with ^{*}God. ^b And, be-
 35 hold, thou shalt conceive in *thy* womb, and bring forth
 36 a son, and shalt call his ^{*}name ^β JESUS. **He** shall
 37 be great, and shall be called *the* Son of *the* Highest;
 38 ^c and ¹ *the* LORD ^{*}God shall give unto him the throne of
 39 his ^{*}father David: ^d and he shall reign over the
 40 house of Jacob ^γ for ever; and of his ^{*}kingdom there
 shall be no end."

The birth of
Jesus foretold.

^a Or, hast been
graciously ac-
cepted, see v. 30.
κεχαριτωμένη.
¹ Or, Jehovah.

^b Isa. 7. 14. Mat.
1. 21.

^c Ps. 122. 11. Isa.
9. 6, 7.

^d Dan. 2. 44; 7.
14, 27.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be,
 35 seeing I know not a man?" And the angel answered
 and said unto her, ^e "The Holy Ghost shall come upon
 thee, and *the* power of *the* Highest shall overshadow
 thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born
 36 of thee shall be called *the* Son of God. And, behold,
 thy ^δ ^{*}cousin Elisabeth, **she** hath also conceived a son in
 her old age: and this is *the* sixth month with her, who
 37 was called barren. ^f For with ^{*}God nothing shall be
 38 impossible. And Mary said, "Behold the ^ς hand-
 maid of ¹ *the* LORD; be it unto me according to thy
^{*}word." And the angel departed from her.

Mary's question
and the angel's
answer.

^e Mat. 1. 20.

^f Ge. 18. 14. Jer.
32. 17.

39 AND Mary arose in those ^{*}days, and went into the
 40 hill country with haste, into a city of ^{*}Juda; and
 entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted ^{*}Elisa-
 beth.

The hill country
of Judah.

Meeting of Mary
and Elisabeth.

² Judah.

41 And it came to pass, that, when ^{*}Elisabeth heard the
 42 salutation of ^{*}Mary, the babe leaped in her ^{*}womb; and
^{*}Elisabeth was filled with *the* Holy Ghost: and she
 spake out with a loud voice, and said,

"Blessed *art* **thou** among women, and blessed *is* the

^β v. 31. *Heb.* Jehoshua, i. e., Jehovah the Saviour, or, the Salvation of Jehovah; see Num. 13. 8, 16, where Oshea, Salvation, is changed to Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah. ^γ v. 33. *Lit.* unto the ages, εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας. ^δ v. 36. kins-
 woman, ἡ συγγενής; see ver. 61 (kindred). ^ζ v. 38. bondmaid, δούλη; see Col. 3. 11 (bond).

43 fruit of thy *womb. And whence *is* this to me, that
44 the mother of my *Lord should come to me? For,
lo, as soon as the voice of thy *salutation sounded in
mine *ears, the babe leaped in my *womb for joy.
45 And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be
a performance of those things which ^β were told her from
'the LORD.

Before A. D. 6.

46 AND Mary said,
“ My *soul doth magnify *'the* LORD,
47 And my *spirit *hath* rejoiced in *God my *Saviour.
48 For he *hath* regarded the low estate of his *hand-
maiden:
For, behold, from *henceforth all *generations shall
call me blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things;
And holy *is* his *name.
50 ^a And his *mercy *is* on them that fear him
From generation to generation.
51 He *hath* shewed strength with his arm;
He *hath* scattered *the* proud in *the* imagination of their
hearts.
52 ^b He *hath* put down ^γ *the* mighty from *their* ^δ seats,
And exalted them of low degree.
53 He *hath* filled *the* hungry with good things;
And *the* rich he *hath* sent empty away.
54 ^c He hath holpen his servant Israel,
In remembrance of *his* mercy;
55 ^d As he spake to our *fathers,
To *Abraham, and to his *seed for ever.”

¹ Or, Jehovah,
and v. 46, 58.

Mary's song.
Comp. 1 Sam. 2.
1-10.

^a Gen. 17. 7. Ex.
20. 6. Psa. 103.
17, 18.

^b Job 5. 11. Psa.
107. 40, 41; 113.
5-9.

^c Psa. 98. 3.

^d Ge. 17. 19. Ga.
3. 16.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and
returned to her own house.

Mary returns
home.

57 NOW *Elisabeth's full time came that she should be
58 delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her
*neighbours and her ^ς *cousins heard how *'the* LORD
^θ had shewed great *mercy upon her; ^c and they rejoiced
with her.

PART III.
Birth of John.

^c v. 14.

^β v. 45. have been told, λελαλημένοις. ^γ v. 52. potentates, δυνάστας; see 1 Tim. 6. 15 (potentate). ^δ v. 52. thrones, θρόνων, as in ch. 22. 30. ^ς v. 58. kinsfolk, συγγενεῖς; see v. 61 (kindred). ^θ v. 58. was magnifying his mercy with her, ἐμεγάλυνε Κ. τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτῆς.

59 AND it came to pass, "that on the eighth day they
 60 came to circumcise the child; and they called him
 Zacharias, after the name of his *father. And his
 *mother answered and said, "Not *so*; but he shall be
 61 called John." And they said unto her, "There is
 none of thy *kindred that is called by this *name."
 62 And they made signs to his *father, *how he would
 63 have him called. And he asked for a writing table,
 and wrote, ^b saying, "His *name is John." And they
 64 marvelled all. ^c And his *mouth was opened im-
 mediately, and his *tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and
 praised *God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them:
 and all these *sayings were noised abroad throughout
 66 all the hill country of *Judæa. And all they that
 heard *them* ^d laid *them* up in their *hearts, saying, "What
 manner of *child shall this be!" And *the* hand of ^e *the*
 LORD was with him.

67 AND his *father Zacharias was filled with *the* Holy
 Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
 68 "^e Blessed be ¹ *the* LORD *God of *Israel;
 For he *hath* visited and ^β redeemed his *people,
 69 ^f And *hath* raised up an horn of salvation for us
 In the house of his *servant David;
 70 ^g As he spake by *the* mouth of his *holy prophets,
 Which have been since the world began:
 71 That we should be saved from our enemies,
 And from *the* hand of all that hate us;
 72 ^h To perform the mercy *promised* to our *fathers,
 And to remember his holy covenant;
 73 ⁱ *The* oath which he sware to our *father Abraham,
 74 That he would grant unto us,
 That we being delivered out of *the* hand of our *enemies
 Might ^γ serve him without fear,
 75 In ^δ holiness and righteousness before him,
 All the days of our *life.
 76 And *thou*, child, shalt be called *the* prophet of *the*
 Highest: ^k

Before A. D. 6.
 The circum-
 cision of John.
^c Lev. 12. 3.

^b v. 13.
^c v. 20.

These things are
 noised abroad.

^d ch. 2. 19, 51.
^e Or, Jehovah,
 and v. 68.

The prophecy of
 Zacharias.

^e Ex. 4. 31. Psa.
 111. 9.

^f Psa. 132. 17.

^g Jer. 23. 5, 6.

^h Psa. 98. 3; 105.
 8-10.

ⁱ Gen. 22. 16-18.

^k Isa. 40. 3. Mal.
 3. 1.

For thou shalt go before *the* face of ¹ *the* LORD to pre-
pare his ways;
77 To *give knowledge of salvation unto his *people
By *the* remission of their sins,
78 Through *the* tender mercy of our God;
Whereby *the* dayspring from on high hath visited us,
79 ^a To give light to them that sit in darkness
And *in the* shadow of death,
To *guide our *feet into *the* way of peace."

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and
was in the deserts till *the* day of his shewing unto
*Israel.

2 **A**ND it came to pass in those *days, that there went
out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the
2 ^β world should be ^γ taxed. (*And* ^δ this ^ε *taxing was
first made when Cyrenius was governor of *Syria.)
3 And all went to be ^γ taxed, every one into his own
city.
4 And Joseph also went up from *Galilee, out of *the*
city of Nazareth, into *Judæa, ^ε unto *the* city of David,
which is called Bethlehem; (because he was of *the* house
5 and lineage of David:) to be ^γ taxed with Mary ^δ his
*espoused wife, ^ε being great with child.

6 **AND** so it was, that, while they were there, the days
were accomplished that she should be delivered.
7 ^ε And she brought forth her *firstborn *son, and
wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a
*manger; because there was no room for them in
the inn.

8 **AND** there were in the same *country shepherds
abiding in the field, keeping watch over their *flock by
9 *night. And, lo, *the* angel of ¹ *the* LORD came upon
them, and *the* glory of ¹ *the* LORD shone round about
10 them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel
said unto them, "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you
good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all *people.

Before A.D. 6.
¹ Or, Jehovah,
and ch. 2. v. 9.

^a Isa. 9. 2.

John in retire-
ment.

CHAPTER II.
Before Anno
Domini the fifth
year,
The census.
^β Acts 5. 37.

^ε 1 Sam. 16. 1-4.
Jno. 7. 42.

^δ Mat. 1. 18.

Bethlehem.
The birth of
Jesus.

^ε Mat. 1. 25.

The shepherds
and the angel.

^β v. 1. habitable world, οἰκουμένην. ^γ v. 1, 3, 5. enrolled, or, registered, ἀπογράφεσθαι; see Heb. 12. 23 (written).
^δ v. 2. census, or, enrolling, ἀπογραφή. ^ε v. 5. she being, οὕση.

11 ^a For unto you is born this day in *the* city of David a
 12 Saviour, which is Christ *the* Lord. And this *shall be*
a *sign unto you; Ye shall find *the* babe wrapped in
 swaddling clothes, lying in *a* *manger."

Before A. D. 5.

^a Isa. 9. 6.

13 ^b And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude
 of *the* heavenly host praising *God, and saying,
 14 ^c "Glory to God ^β in *the* highest, ^d and on earth peace,
^γ good will toward men."

A multitude of
 the heavenly
 host praise God.

^β Ge. 32. 1, 2. Psa.
 103. 20, 21.

^c ch. 19. 38.
^d 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.

15 AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away
 from them into *heaven, ¹ the shepherds said one to
 another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see
 this *thing which is come to pass, which ² the LORD
 16 hath made known unto us." And they came with
 haste, and ^δ found *Mary, and *Joseph, and the babe
 lying in *a* *manger.

The visit of the
 shepherds to
 Bethlehem.

¹ Gr. the men the
 shepherds.

² Or, Jehovah.
 and v. 22, 23.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad
 the saying which was told them concerning this *child.
 18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those
 things which were told them by the shepherds.

They make
 known abroad
 the saying.

19 ^e But *Mary kept all these *things, and pondered
them in her *heart.

Mary ponders
 these things in
 her heart.

^e Gen. 37. 11. Da.
 7. 28. ch. 1. 66;
 v. 51.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising
 *God for all *the* things that they had heard and seen, as
 it was told unto them.

The shepherds
 return.

21 ^f AND when eight days were accomplished for the
 circumcising of the child, his *name was ^g called JESUS,
 which was so named of the angel before he was *con-
 ceived in the womb.

The circum-
 cision of Jesus.

^f Lev. 12. 3.
^g ch. 1. 31.

22 AND when ^h the days of her *purification according
 to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought
 23 him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to ² the LORD; (as
 it is written in *the* law of ² the LORD, ⁱ "EVERY MALE
 THAT OPENETH *the* WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO ² THE

Jerusalem.
 His presenta-
 tion to the Lord.

^h Lev. XII.
ⁱ Ex. 13. 2; 22. 29.
 Num. 8. 17.

24 LORD;)" and to * offer a sacrifice ^a according to that which is said in *the* law of 'the LORD, "A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS."

Before A. D. 4.
^a Lev. 12. 8.
1 Or, Jehovah.

25 AND, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, ^b waiting for *the* consolation of * Israel: and *the*
26 Holy Ghost was upon him. And it was revealed unto him by the Holy * Ghost, that he should not see
27 death, before he had seen ^β *the* LORD's * Christ. And he came by the Spirit into the ^γ temple: and when the
28 parents * brought in the child Jesus, to * do for him after the custom of the law, then took *he* him up in his
29 * arms, and blessed * God, and said,
30 "Lord, now lettest thou thy ^ς * servant depart in peace,
31 According to thy * word:
32 For mine * eyes have seen thy * salvation,
33 Which thou hast prepared before *the* face of all
34 ^θ * people;
35 A light to lighten *the* Gentiles,
36 And *the* glory of thy people Israel."

Simeon in the Temple.

^β Isa. 40. 1, 2.

33 And Joseph and his * mother marvelled at those
34 things which were spoken of him. And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his * mother, ^c "Behold, this *child* ^λ is set for *the* fall and ^μ rising again of many in * Israel; ^d and for a sign which shall be spoken
35 against; (yea, ^e a sword shall pierce through *thy* own * soul also,) that *the* thoughts of many hearts may be revealed."

Simeon's blessing and prophecy.

^c Isa. 8. 14, 15.
1 Cor. 1. 23, 24.
1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

^d Acts 28. 22.

^e Jno. 19. 25.

36 AND there was one Anna, a prophetess, *the* daughter of Phanuel, of *the* tribe of 'Aser: she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from
37 her * virginity; and *she was* a widow of about fourscore and four years, which departed not from the
38 ^γ temple, ^ς but ^ξ served *God* with fastings and prayers night and day. And *she* coming in that instant gave

Anna the prophetess.
² Heb. Asher.

^ς Ac. 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

^β v. 26. Or, the Christ of Jehovah, τὸν Χριστὸν Κυρίου; see Psa. 2. 2.

^γ v. 27, 37, 46. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

^δ v. 29. Sovereign Lord, Δέσποτα.

^ς v. 29. bondservant, δοῦλόν; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

^θ v. 31. the

peoples, τῶν λαῶν, as in Rev. 10. 11 (peoples).

^λ v. 34. is laid, κείται, as in Mat. 3. 10.

^μ v. 34. Or, resur-

rection, ἀνάστασιν, as in ch. 14. 14, and in 38 other instances.

^ξ v. 37. religiously served, λατρεύουσα; see

Phil. 3. 3 (worship).

thanks likewise unto ¹ the LORD, and spake of him to all them ^a that looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

Before A.D. 4.
¹ Or, Jehovah.
^a v. 25.

39 AND when they had performed all things according to the law of ¹ the LORD, they returned into ^{*} Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

The return to Nazareth.

40 ^b And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him.

^b ch. 1. 80. v. 52.

41 NOW his ^{*} parents went to Jerusalem ^c every year at
 42 the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve
 43 years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. And when they had fulfilled the days, as they ^{*} returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and his ^{*} mother knew not of it.

A. D. 8.*
 Jerusalem.
 The passover.
 The child Jesus tarries behind.
^c Ex. 23. 14-17.
 Deut. 16. 1, 2, 16.

44 But they, supposing him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought him among
 45 their ^{*} kinsfolk and ^{*} acquaintance. And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found him in the ^β temple, sitting in the midst of the ^γ doctors,
 47 both hearing them, and asking them questions. And all that heard him were astonished at his ^{*} understanding and ^{*} answers.

Jesus found in the Temple.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his ^{*} mother said unto him, "Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy ^{*} father and I have sought thee sorrowing." And he said unto them, "How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my
 50 ^{*} Father's ^{*} business?" And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: ^d but his ^{*} mother kept all these ^{*} sayings in her ^{*} heart.

He returns with his parents to Nazareth.
^d v. 19.

52 ^e And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

^e 1 Sam. 2. 26. v. 40.

* v. 42. Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years should be added to A. D. throughout to make it correspond with the age of Christ. β v. 46. outer Temple, ἱερὸν. γ v. 46. Or, teachers, διδασκάλων, as in Heb. 5. 12.

3 **N**OW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
 Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of *Judæa,
 and Herod being tetrarch of *Galilee, and his *brother
 Philip tetrarch of *Ituræa and of the region of Trachoni-
 2 nitis, and Lysanias *the* tetrarch of *Abilene, ^a Annas
 and Caiaphas being *the* high priests, *the* word of God
 came unto John the son of *Zacharias in the wilderness.

CHAPTER III.

A. D. 26.

The wilderness.

John the

Baptist.

^a Jno. 11. 49-51;
18. 13, 14. Acts
4. 6.

3 And he came into all the country about *Jordan,
 preaching *the* baptism of repentance for *the* remission of
 4 sins; as it is written in *the* book of *the* words of
 ' Esaias the prophet, saying,

The country
about Jordan.John's
preaching.

Parallels.

Mat. 3. 1-6.

Mark 1. 2-5.

John 1. 6-8, 19-23.

ch. 1. 76, 77.

¹ Heb. Isaiah.^b Isa. 40. 3-4; 52.

10.

² Or, Jehovah.

^b "THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,
 PREPARE YE THE WAY OF ^a *the* LORD, MAKE HIS
 5 *PATHS STRAIGHT. EVERY VALLEY SHALL BE FILLED,
 AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL BE BROUGHT LOW;
 AND THE CROOKED SHALL BE MADE STRAIGHT, AND THE
 6 ROUGH WAYS *shall be* MADE SMOOTH; AND ALL FLESH
 SHALL SEE THE SALVATION OF *GOD."

7 **TH**EN said he to the multitude that came forth to be
 baptized of him, "O ^β generation of vipers, who hath
 8 warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ^c Bring
 forth therefore fruits worthy of *repentance, and begin
 not to say within yourselves, We have *Abraham to *our*
 father: for I say unto you, That *God is able of these
 9 *stones to raise up children unto *Abraham. And
 now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees:
^d every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good
 fruit is hewn down, and cast into *the* fire."

His exhortation
to the
multitude.

Parallel.

Mat. 3. 7-10.

^c Acts 26. 20.

10 And the people asked him, saying, "What shall we
 11 do then?" He answereth and saith unto them, ^e "He
 that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath
 none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

^d Mat. 7. 19.His practical
teaching to the
people.^e 2 Cor. 8. 14.

1 Jno. 3. 17.

12 ^f Then came also ^γ publicans to be baptized, and said
 13 unto him, ^δ "Master, what shall we do?" ^g And he
 said unto them, "Exact no more than that which is
 appointed you."

To publicans.

^f ch. 7. 29.^g ch. 19. 8.^β v. 7. offspring, γεννήματα.^γ v. 12. tax-gatherers, τελῶναι; see ch. 5. 27.^δ v. 12. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε; see Jno. 3. 2.

14 And *the* soldiers likewise demanded of him, saying,
 “And what shall **we** do?” And he said unto them,
 “Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsely; and
 be content with your * wages.”

A. D. 26.
 To soldiers.

15 AND as the people were in expectation, and all men
 16 mused in their * hearts of * John, whether **he** were the
 Christ, or not; * John answered, saying unto *them*
 all, “**I** indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier
 than I cometh, the latchet of whose * shoes I am not
 17 worthy to unloose: **he** shall baptize you with *the* Holy
 Ghost and with fire: whose * fan *is* in his * hand, and
 he will throughly purge his * floor, ^a and will gather the
 18 wheat into his * garner; but the chaff he will burn with
 fire unquenchable.” And many other things in his
 exhortation preached he unto the people.

His testimony
 to Christ.
 Parallels.
Mat. 3. 11, 12.
Mark 1. 7, 8.
John 1. 15, 26, 27,
 30-34.
 See Acts 1. 5.

^a *Mat.* 13. 30.

19 BUT * Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for
 Herodias his * brother Philip’s * wife, and for all the evils
 20 which * Herod had done, added yet this above all,
 that he shut up * John in * prison.

A. D. 30.
 John’s
 imprisonment.
 Parallels.
Mat. 14. 3-5.
Mark 6. 17, 18.

21 NOW when all the people were * baptized, it came to
 pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the
 22 heaven was opened, and the Holy * Ghost descended
 in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came
 from heaven, which said, “**Thou** ART MY * BELOVED * SON;
 IN THEE I AM WELL PLEASED.”

A. D. 27.
 Jesus baptized.
 Parallels.
Mat. 3. 13-17.
Mark 1. 9-11.
John 1. 32-34.

23 AND * Jesus himself began to be ^b about thirty years
 of age, being (as was supposed) *the* ^β son of Joseph,

24 Which was *the son* of * Heli,
 Which was *the son* of * Matthat,
 Which was *the son* of * Levi,
 Which was *the son* of * Melchi,
 Which was *the son* of * Janna,
 Which was *the son* of * Joseph,
 25 Which was *the son* of * Mattathias,
 Which was *the son* of * Amos,
 Which was *the son* of * Naum,
 Which was *the son* of * Esli,

A. D. 26.
 The genealogy
 of Jesus traced
 from Mary
 through Nathan
 up to Adam and
 God.
Com. Mat. 1. 1-17.
^b See Num. 4. 3.

A. D. 26.

- 26 Which was *the son* of * Nágge,
 Which was *the son* of * Maath,
 Which was *the son* of * Mattathias,
 Which was *the son* of * Semei,
 Which was *the son* of * Joseph,
 Which was *the son* of * Juda,
 27 Which was *the son* of * Joanna,
 Which was *the son* of * Rhesa,
 Which was *the son* of * ¹ Zorobabel,
 Which was *the son* of * Salathiel,
 Which was *the son* of * Neri,
 28 Which was *the son* of * Melchi,
 Which was *the son* of * Addi,
 Which was *the son* of * Cosam,
 Which was *the son* of * Elmodam,
 Which was *the son* of * Er,
 29 Which was *the son* of * Jose,
 Which was *the son* of * Eliezer,
 Which was *the son* of * Jorim,
 Which was *the son* of * Matthat,
 Which was *the son* of * Levi,
 30 Which was *the son* of * Simeon,
 Which was *the son* of * Juda,
 Which was *the son* of * Joseph,
 Which was *the son* of * Jonan,
 Which was *the son* of * Eliakim,
 31 Which was *the son* of * Melea,
 Which was *the son* of * Menan,
 Which was *the son* of * Mattatha,
 Which was *the son* of * Nathan,
 Which was *the son* of * David,
 32 Which was *the son* of * Jesse,
 Which was *the son* of * Obed,
 Which was *the son* of ² * Booz,
 Which was *the son* of * Salmon,
 Which was *the son* of ³ * Naasson,
 33 Which was *the son* of ⁴ * Aminadab,
 Which was *the son* of ⁵ * Aram,
 Which was *the son* of ⁶ * Esrom,
 Which was *the son* of ⁷ * Phares,
 Which was *the son* of ⁸ * Juda,
 34 Which was *the son* of * Jacob,

¹ *Heb.* Zerubba-
bel.² *Heb.* Boaz.³ *Heb.* Nathon.⁴ *Heb.* Ammina-
dab.⁵ *Heb.* Ram.⁶ *Heb.* Hezron.⁷ *Heb.* Pharez.⁸ *Heb.* Judah.

	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Isaac,	A. D. 26.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Abraham,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ¹ * Thara,	1 <i>Heb.</i> Terah.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ² * Nachor,	2 <i>Heb.</i> Nahor.
35	Which was <i>the son</i> of ³ * Saruch,	3 <i>Heb.</i> Serug.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁴ * Ragau,	4 <i>Heb.</i> Reu.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁵ * Phalec,	5 <i>Heb.</i> Peleg.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁶ * Heber,	6 <i>Heb.</i> Eber.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁷ * Sala,	7 <i>Heb.</i> Salah.
36	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Cainan,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Arphaxad,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁸ * Sem,	8 <i>Heb.</i> Shem.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ⁹ * Noe,	9 <i>Heb.</i> Noah.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Lamech,	
37	Which was <i>the son</i> of ¹⁰ * Mathusala,	10 <i>Heb.</i> Methu- selah.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Enoch,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Jared,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of ¹¹ * Maleleel,	11 <i>Heb.</i> Mahala- leel.
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Cainan,	
38	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Enos,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Seth,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * Adam,	
	Which was <i>the son</i> of * God.	
4	CHAPTER IV.	
	The wilderness.	
	Jesus tempted.	
	Parallels.	
	<i>Mat.</i> 4. 1-4.	
2	wilderness, being forty days tempted of the devil.	<i>Mark</i> 1. 12, 13.
	^b And in those * days he did eat nothing: and when they	^a v. 14.
3	were ended, he afterward hungered. And the devil	^b See <i>Deut.</i> 9. 9, 18. 1 <i>Ki.</i> 19. 8.
	said unto him, "If thou be <i>the Son</i> of * God, command	
4	this * stone that it be made bread." And Jesus	^c <i>Deut.</i> 8. 3.
	answered him, saying, ^c "It is written, That * MAN SHALL	
	NOT LIVE BY BREAD ALONE, BUT BY EVERY WORD OF	
	GOD."	
5	And the devil, taking him up into an high mountain,	On the mountain.
	shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the ^β world in a	Parallel.
6	moment of time. And the devil said unto him, "All	<i>Mat.</i> 4. 8-10.
	this ^γ * power will I give thee, and the glory of	
	them: ^d for ^δ that is delivered unto me; and to whomso-	^d <i>Jno.</i> 12. 31. <i>Re.</i> 13. 2.
7	ever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship	

β v. 5. habitable world, οἰκουμένης.

γ v. 6, 32. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in v. 36.

δ v. 6. it hath been delivered, παραδόδοται.

8 'me, all shall be thine." And *Jesus answered and said unto him, "Get thee behind me, Satan: ^a for it is written, 'THOU SHALT WORSHIP ² *the* LORD THY *GOD, AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU ^β SERVE.'"

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on ^γ *a* *pinnacle of the ^δ temple, and said unto him, "If thou be *the* Son of *God, cast thyself down from hence:

10 ^b For it is written, 'HE SHALL GIVE HIS *ANGELS
11 CHARGE OVER THEE, TO *KEEP THEE: AND IN *their*
HANDS THEY SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME
12 THOU DASH THY *FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'" And
*Jesus answering said unto him, "^c It is said, 'THOU
SHALT NOT TEMPT ² *the* LORD THY *GOD.'"

13 And when the devil had ended all *the* temptation, he departed from him ^d for a season.

14 AND *Jesus ^e returned in the power of the Spirit
^f into *Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through
15 all the region round about. And *he* taught in their
*synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 AND he came to ^g Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his *custom was, he ^h went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him *the* book of the prophet ⁱ Esaias. And when he had ^j opened the book,
18 he found the place where it was written, "^k *The*
SPIRIT OF ² *the* LORD *is* UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH

ANointed ME TO PREACH THE GOSPEL TO the POOR; HE
HATH SENT ME TO HEAL THE BROKEN *HEARTED, ^l TO
PREACH DELIVERANCE *to the* CAPTIVES, AND RECOVERING
OF SIGHT *to the* BLIND, TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT

19 ARE BRUISED, ^l TO PREACH *the* ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF ² *the*
20 LORD.'" And he ^θ closed the book, and he gave *it*

again to the ^λ minister, and sat down. And the eyes of
all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on
21 him. And he began to say unto them, "This day is
this *scripture fulfilled in your *ears."

A. D. 26.

1 Gr. adds, be-
fore, ἐνώπιον.
2 Deut. 6. 13; 10.
20.
2 Or, Jehovah,
and v. 12, 18, 19.

In Jerusalem.
On the Temple.

Parallel.

Mat. 4. 5-7.

2 Psal. 91. 11.

c Deut. 6. 16.

The
devil departs.
Pl. Mat. 4. 11.
d Jno. 14. 30.

A. D. 30.
Jesus in Galilee.

Parallels.
Mat. 4. 12.
Mark 1. 14, 15.
e v. 1.
f Acts 10. 37.

A. D. 31.
Nazareth.
The synagogue.
Jesus reads from
the prophet
Isaiah.

g Mat. 2. 23.
h Acts 13. 14, 15.
i Heb. Isaiah.
j Isa. 61. 1, 2. Sept.
Jno. 20. 19-23.

k Isa. 42. 6, 7.

l See Lev. 25. 8-13.

β v. 8. religiously serve, λατρεύσεις; see Phil. 3. 3 (worship). γ v. 9. Lit. the wing, τὸ πτερόν. δ v. 9. external
Temple, ἱεροῦ. ζ v. 17. unrolled, ἀναπτύξας. θ v. 20. rolled up, πτύξας. λ v. 20. official servant, υἱ,
attendant, ὑπηρέτης; see Mat. 5. 25 (officer).

22 ^a And all bare him witness, and wondered at the gracious * words which proceeded out of his * mouth. And they said, "Is not this Joseph's * son?"

A. D. 31.
They wonder at his gracious words.
^a Psa. 45, 2.

23 And he said unto them, "Ye will surely say unto me this * proverb, 'Physician, heal thyself:' 'whatsoever we have heard done in * Capernaum, do also here in thy * country.'" And he said, "Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own * country.

Hespeaks of the days of Elijah and Elisha.

24 But I tell you of a truth, ^b many widows were in * Israel in the days of ¹ Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; but unto none of them was ¹ Elias sent, save unto ² Sarepta, a city of ³ * Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow. ^c And many lepers were in * Israel in the time of ⁴ Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian."

^b 1 Ki. 17, 1, 8, 9; 18, 1. Jas. 5, 17.
¹ Heb. Elijah, and v. 26.

² Heb. Zarephath.
³ Heb. Zidon.
^c 2 Ki. v.

⁴ Heb. Elisha.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, and rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their * city was built, that they might * cast him down headlong. ^d But he passing through *the* midst of them went his way.

They lead to the brow of the hill to cast him down.

^d Jno. 8, 59; 10, 39.

31 AND ^e came down to Capernaum, a city of * Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days. And they were astonished at his * doctrine: for his * word was with ^f power.

Capernaum. Jesus teaches on the Sabbaths.

Parallels.
Mat. 4, 13-17.
Mark 1, 21, 22.
^f he came.

33 AND in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean ^g devil, and cried out with a loud voice, saying, "Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? ^e I know thee who thou art; ^f the Holy One of * God." And * Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Hold thy peace, and come out of him." And when the ^g devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

He casts out an unclean spirit.

Parallel.
Mark 1, 23-26.

^e v. 41. Jas. 2, 19.
^f Psa. 16, 10.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, "What a *word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out." And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 AND he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And *Simon's *wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 NOW when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. And ^B devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, "Thou art *Christ the Son of *God." And he rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was *Christ.

42 AND when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not *depart from them. And he said unto them, "I must preach the kingdom of *God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent." And ^γ he preached in the synagogues of *Galilee.

5 **A**ND it came to pass, that, as the people *pressed upon him to *hear the word of *God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, and saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* *nets. And he entered into one of the ships, which was *Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 NOW when he had left speaking, he said unto *Simon, "Launch out into the deep, and let down your
5 *nets for a draught." ^a And *Simon answering said

A. D. 31.
The people are amazed.
Parallel.
Mark 1. 27, 28.

Simon's wife's mother healed.
Parallels.
Mat. 8. 14, 15.
Mark 1. 29-31.

Many others healed.
Parallels.
Mat. 8. 16, 17.
Mark 1. 32-34.

In the desert.
Parallel.
Mark 1. 35-39.

CHAPTER V.
Jesus by the sea of Gennesaret.
Parallels.
Mat. 4. 18.
Mark 1. 16.

The miraculous draught of fishes
Parallels.
Mat. 4. 18.
Mark 1. 16.
Comp. Jno. 21. 1-8.
Psa. 127. 1, 2.

6 unto him, ^β “Master, we have toiled ¹ all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.” And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their ^{*}net
7 brake. And they beckoned unto *their* ^{*}partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at ^{*}Jesus’
9 ^{*}knees, saying, ^α “Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.” For he was astonished, and all that
10 were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken: and so *was* also James, and John, *the*
11 sons of Zebedee, which were partners with ^{*}Simon. And ^{*}Jesus said unto ^{*}Simon, “Fear not; from henceforth thou ^γshalt catch men.” And when they had brought their ^{*}ships to ^{*}land, ^δthey forsook all, and followed him.

12 AND it came to pass, when he ^{*}was in a certain ^{*}city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing ^{*}Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, “Lord, if
13 thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.” And he put forth *his* ^{*}hand, and touched him, saying, “I will: be thou clean.” And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 And he charged him “to tell no man: ^εbut go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy ^{*}cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.”

15 But so much the more went there ^α ^{*}fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their ^{*}infirmities.

16 ^δ AND he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

A. D. 31.
I Gr. adds,
through, δια.

Peter, James,
and John are
astonished.
They follow
Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 4. 19-22.
Mark 1. 20.
* 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Ki.
17. 18. Isa. 6. 6.

^δ ch. 18. 28.

Galilee.
A leper cleansed
Parallels.
Mat. 8. 1-3.
Mark 1. 40-42.

Jesus charges
him to tell no
man.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 4.
Mark 1. 43, 44.
* Lev. 14. 1-32.

Multitudes
come to hear,
and to be healed.

Parallels.
Mark 1. 45.

Jesus
withdraws.
Parallels.
Pl. Mark 1. 45.
See Mat. 14. 23.
ch. 6. 12.

β v. 5. Master, Ἐπιστάτα: i. e. one set over. Luke only, gives this title to Christ.

γ v. 10. Lit. shalt be a catcher

of men alive, ἀνθρώπους ἐσθ ζωνῶν.

δ v. 16. Lit. But he himself was withdrawing into the deserts, and praying,

Αὐτὸς δὲ ἦν ὑποχωρῶν ἐν ταῖς ἐρήμοις, καὶ προσευχόμενος. Implying habit.

17 AND it came to pass on a certain *day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of *Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of [†]the LORD was *present* to *heal them.

18 AND, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him. And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* *couch into the midst before *Jesus.

20 And when he saw their *faith, he said unto him, "Man, thy *sins are forgiven thee."

21 And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but *God alone?"

22 ^βBut when *Jesus perceived their *thoughts, he answering said unto them, "What reason ye in your ^γ*hearts? Whether is easier, to say, 'Thy *sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Rise up and walk?' But that ye may know that the Son of *man hath ^γpower upon *earth to forgive sins," (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) "I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy ^γ*couch, and go into thine *house." And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying *God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified *God, and were filled with fear, saying, "We have seen ^δstrange things to day."

27 AND after these things he went forth, and saw a ^ςpublican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, "Follow me." And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

A. D. 31.
Capernaum.
Jesus teaching.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 1.
Mark 2. 1, 2.
† Or, Jehovah.

A paralytic brought.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 2.
Mark 2. 3, 4.

Jesus remits his sins.
Pls. Mat. 9. 2.
Mark 2. 5.

The Pharisees begin to reason.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 3.
Mark 2. 6, 7.

Jesus shows his authority to forgive sins by healing the palsied man.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 4-7.
Mark 2. 8-12.

They glorify God.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 8.
Mark 2. 12.

The call of Levi.
Parallels.
Mat. 9. 9.
Mark 2. 13, 14.

β v. 22. Lit. But Jesus fully knowing their reasonings, Ἐπιγινούς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς τοὺς διαλογισμοὺς, αὐτῶν. γ v. 24. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 4. 36. δ v. 26. paradoxes, παράδοξα; things beyond expectation. ς v. 27. tax-gatherer, τελώνη.

- 29 AND * Levi made him a great feast in his own house :
and there was a great company of ^β publicans and of
others that sat down with them.
- 30 But their * scribes and * Pharisees murmured against
his * disciples, saying, “ Why do ye eat and drink with
^β * publicans and sinners ? ”
- 31 And * Jesus answering said unto them, “ They that
are whole need not a physician ; but they that are sick.
- 32 I came not to call *the* righteous, but sinners to
repentance.
- 33 AND they said unto him, “ Why do the disciples of
John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the
disciples of the Pharisees ; but * thine eat and drink ? ”
- 34 And he said unto them, “ Can ye make the children
of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with
35 them ? But *the* days will come, when the bridegroom
shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast
in those * days.”
- 36 AND he spake also a parable unto them ; “ No man
putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old ; if other-
wise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece
that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the
old.
- 37 “ And no man putteth new wine into old ^γ bottles ;
else the new wine will burst the ^γ bottles, and be spilled,
38 and the ^γ bottles shall perish. But new wine must
39 be put into new ^γ bottles ; and both are preserved. No
man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth
new : for he saith, ‘ The old is better.’ ”
- 6 **A**ND it came to pass on *the* ^δ second sabbath after *the*
first, that he went through the corn fields ; and his
* disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing
them in *their* * hands.

A. D. 31.
Jesus in Levi's
house.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 10.
Mark 2, 15.

The scribes and
Pharisees
murmur.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 11.
Mark 2, 16.

The answer of
Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 12, 13.
Mark 2, 17.

The question of
fasting.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 14.
Mark 2, 18.

Jesus' reply.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 15.
Mark 2, 19, 20.

Parable of the
old garment.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 16.
Mark 2, 21.

And new wine.
Parallels.
Mat. 9, 17.
Mark 2, 22.

CHAPTER VI.
The corn fields.
The Sabbath.
Parallels.
Mat. 12, 1.
Mark 2, 23.
See Deut. 23, 25.

β v. 29, 30. tax-gatherers, τελωνῶν.

γ v. 37, 38. leathern bottles, ἀσκούς.

δ v. 1. Or, second principal sabbath, δευτεροπρώτη.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, "Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?"

A. D. 31.
Certain Phari-
sees find fault
with the
disciples.
Pls. *Mat.* 12. 2.
Mark 2. 24.

3 And *Jesus answering them said, "Have ye not read
4 so much as this, " what David did, when himself was an
hungred, and they which were with him; how he
went into the house of *God, and did take and eat ^β the
showbread, and gave also to them that were with him;
which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?"

Jesus replies.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 3-7.
Mark 2. 25, 26.
* 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.

^δ *Lev.* 24. 5-9.

5 And he said unto them, "That the Son of *man is Lord also of the sabbath."

The Son of man
is Lord of the
Sabbath.
Pls. *Mat.* 12. 8.
Mark 2. 27, 28.

6 AND it came to pass also on another sabbath, that
he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there
7 was a man whose *right hand was withered. And
the scribes and *Pharisees watched him, whether he
would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an
accusation against him.

The synagogue.
A man there
with a withered
hand.
The Scribes and
Pharisees
watch Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 9, 10.
Mark 3. 1, 2.

8 But he knew their ^γ *thoughts, and said to the man
which had the withered *hand, "Rise up, and stand
forth in the midst." And he arose and stood forth.

The question of
Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 11, 12.
Mark 3. 3, 4.

9 Then said *Jesus unto them, "I will ask you one
thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or
to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?"

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto
the man, "Stretch forth thy *hand." And he did so:
and his *hand was restored whole as the other.

He heals the
man.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 13.
Mark 3. 5.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed
one with another what they might do to *Jesus.

They are filled
with madness.
Pls. *Mat.* 12. 14.
Mark 3. 6.

12 AND it came to pass in those *days, that he went
out into *a* *mountain to pray, and continued all night
^δ in *prayer to *God.

Jesus spends a
night on the
mountain in
prayer.
Pl. *Mark* 3. 13.

13 AND when it was day, he called unto him his *dis-

The Apostles
chosen.
Mat. 10. 1-4.
Mark 3. 13-19.

β v. 4. *Lit.* the loaves of the setting before, τοὺς ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.
see ch. 9. 46 (reasoning).

γ v. 8. reasonings, διαλογισμοὺς;
δ v. 12. *Lit.* in the prayer of God, ἐν τῇ προσευχῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

14 ciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he
 15 named apostles; Simon, ^a (whom he also named
 16 Peter,) and Andrew his * brother, James and John,
 Philip and Bartholomew, Matthew and Thomas,
 James the *son* of * Alphæus, and Simon * called ^β Zelotes,
 and ^γ Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot,
 which also was *the* traitor.

A. D. 31.

^a Jno. 1. 42.^β Jude 1.

17 AND he came down with them, and stood in *the* plain,
 and *the* company of his disciples, and a great multitude
 of * people out of all * Judæa and Jerusalem, and from
 the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear
 18 him, and to be healed of their * diseases; and they
 that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were
 19 healed. And the whole multitude sought to touch
 him: ^c for there went ^γ virtue out of him, and healed
them all.

A great multi-
tude taught
and healed.Parallels.
Mat. 12. 15-21.
Mark 3. 7-12.^c ch. 8. 46.

20 AND he lifted up his * eyes on his * disciples, and
 said, "Blessed *be ye* * poor: for your's is the kingdom of
 * God.

Jesus pronoun-
ces the bless-
ings.Parallel.
Mat. 5. 1-12.

21 Blessed *are ye* that * hunger now: for ye shall be
 filled. Blessed *are ye* that * weep now: for ye shall
 laugh.

22 ^d Blessed are ye, when * men shall hate you, and when
 they shall separate you *from their company*, and shall
 reproach *you*, and cast out your * name as evil, for the
 23 Son of * man's sake. ^e Rejoice ye in that * day, and
 leap for joy: for, behold, your * reward *is* great in
 * heaven: for in the like manner did their * fathers unto
 the prophets.

^d 1 Pet. 4. 14.^e Acts 5. 41. Col.
1. 24.

24 "f But woe unto you that are * rich! for ye have
 received your * consolation.

And woes.
^f James 5. 1-6.

25 Woe unto you that are * full! for ye shall hunger.

^g Woe unto you that * laugh now! for ye shall mourn
 and weep.

^g Prov. 14. 13.

26 ^h Woe unto you, when all * men shall speak well of
 you! for so did their * fathers to the false prophets.

^h Jno. 15. 19.^β v. 15. i. e. the zealous, Ζηλωτὴν; see Acts 21. 20 (zealous of the law), 22. 3 (zealous towards God).^γ v. 19. Or, power, δύναμις; as in ch. 5. 17.

27 "BUT I say unto you which *hear, "Love your
 28 *enemies, do good to them which hate you, bless
 them that curse you, ^band pray for them which despite-
 29 fully use you. And unto him that smiteth thee on
 the *one* cheek offer also the other; ^cand him that taketh
 away thy *cloke forbid not to *take thy* *coat also.
 30 ^dGive to every man that *asketh of thee; and of
 him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.
 31 And as ye would that *men should do to you, do ye also
 to them likewise.

32 "For if ye love them which love you, what thank
 have ye? for *sinners also love those that love them.
 33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you,
 what thank have ye? for *sinners also do even the same.
 34 And if ye lend to *them* of whom ye hope to receive,
 what thank have ye? for *sinners also lend to sinners,
 35 to receive as much again. But love ye your *enemies,
 and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and
 your *reward shall be great, and ye shall be *the* children
 of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and
 36 to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your *Father
 also is merciful.

37 "JUDGE not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn
 not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye
 38 shall be forgiven: ^egive, and it shall be given unto
 you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together,
 and running over, shall *men* give into your *bosom.
 f For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall
 be measured to you again."

39 AND he spake a parable unto them, "Can *the* blind
 lead *the* blind? shall they not both fall into *the* ditch?

40 "The disciple is not above his ^β*master: but every
 one ^αthat is perfect shall be as his ^β*master.

41 "AND why beholdest thou the ^γmote that is in thy
 *brother's *eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in
 42 thine *own eye? Either how canst thou say to thy
 *brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the ^γmote that is in

A. D. 31.
 And teaches
 love.

Parallels.
 Mat. 5. 33-44; 7.
 12.
^a Ex. 23. 4. Prov.
 25. 21. Rom. 12.
 20.
^b ch. 23. 34. Acts
 7. 60.
^c 1 Cor. 6. 7.
^d Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10.

According to
 the example of
 God.

Parallel.
 Mat. 5. 44-48.

On judging and
 liberality.

Parallel.
 Mat. 7. 1, 2.
 1 Gr. adds, And,
 καί.
^e Prov. 19. 17.

f Jas. 2. 13.

Blind leaders.

Parallel.
 Mat. 15. 14.

Disciples.

Parallels.
 Mat. 10. 24, 25.
 John 12. 26.
 2 Or, shall be per-
 fected as his
 master.

The mote and
 the beam.

Parallel.
 Mat. 7. 3-5.

thine *eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own *eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own *eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the ^β mote that is in thy *brother's *eye.

A. D. 31.

43 "FOR a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

The tree and its fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of

Parallels.
Mat. 7. 16-20; 12. 33-37.

45 thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they ¹ grapes. A *good man out of the good

¹ Gr. a grape, σταφυλήν.

treasure of his *heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an *evil man out of the evil treasure of his *heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his *mouth speaketh.

46 "AND why call ye me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?

Calling Christ Lord.

Pl. Mat. 7. 21-23.

47 ^a "Whosoever *cometh to me, and heareth my *sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is

Similitude of the house on the rock.

48 like: ^b he is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a *rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that *house, and could not shake it: for ^γ it was founded upon a *rock.

Pl. Mat. 7. 24, 25.
^a Mat. 11. 28-30.
^b Isa. 26. 3, 4; 28. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 10, 11.

49 "But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that ^c without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that *house was great."

And the house built on the earth.

Parallel.
Mat. 7. 26, 27.
^c Isa. 28. 14-20.

7 NOW when he had ended all his *sayings in the audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

CHAPTER VII.

Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's ^δ servant, who was 'dear

A centurion sends to Jesus to heal his servant.

3 unto him, was sick, and ready to die. And when he heard of *Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his

Parallel.
Mat. 8. 5-7.^β v. 42. Or, splinter, κάρφος.δοῦλος; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).
in reputation).^γ v. 43. it had been founded, τεθεμελίωτο.^δ v. 2. Or, precious, ἐντιμος; see 1 Pet. 2. 4, 6; Phil. 2. 29 (hold such^δ v. 2, 3, 8, 10. bondservant,

4 ^β* servant. And when they came to * Jesus, they
besought him instantly, saying, "That he was worthy
5 for whom he should do this: for he loveth our
* nation, and he *hath* built us a * synagogue."

A. D. 31.

6 Then * Jesus went with them. And when he was
now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends
to him, saying unto him, "Lord, trouble not thyself:
for I am not worthy that thou shouldst enter under
7 my * roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy
to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my ^γ* servant
8 shall be healed. For I also am a man set under
authority, having under ^δ me soldiers, and I say unto
'one, 'Go,' and he goeth; and to another, 'Come,' and
he cometh; and to my ^β* servant, 'Do this,' and he
doeth *it*."

And recognises
his authority to
heal by a word.Parallel.
Mat. 8. 8, 9.

9 When * Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him,
and turned him about, and said unto the people that
followed him, "I say unto you, I have not found so great
faith, no, not in * Israel."

^ι Gr. this man,
τούτω.Jesus marvels
at his faith.Parallel.
Mat. 8. 10-12.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house,
found the ^β servant whole that had been sick.

The servant is
healed.Parallel.
Mat. 8. 13.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that he went into
a city called Nain; and many of his * disciples went with
him, and much people.

Nain.

The widow's son
raised.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city,
behold, there was a dead man carried out, *the* only son
of his * mother, and *she* was a widow: and much people
13 of the city was with her. And when the Lord saw
her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, "Weep
14 not." And he came and touched the bier: and they
that bare *him* stood still. And he said, "Young man,
15 I say unto thee, Arise." And he that was dead sat
up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his
* mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they glorified

The people
glorify God.^β v. 3, 8, 10. bondservant, δούλον.^γ v. 7. manservant, ὁ παῖς; see ch. 12. 45 (menservants).^δ v. 8. myself, ἐμαυτὸν, as in v. 7.

* God, saying, "That a great prophet is risen up among us;" ^a and, "That * God hath visited his * people."

A. D. 31.

^a ch. 1. 68.

And this * rumour of him went forth throughout all * Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

AND the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

John the Baptist sends to Jesus.

Parallel.

Mat. 11. 2, 3.

¹ Gr. adds, certain, τινάς, as in v. 2, 41.

And * John calling unto him ¹ two of his * disciples sent them to * Jesus, saying, "Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?"

When the men were come unto him, they said, "John * Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, 'Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?'"

And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave * sight. Then * Jesus answering said unto them, "Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; how that *the* blind see, *the* lame walk, *the* lepers are cleansed, *the* deaf hear, *the* dead are raised, to *the* poor *the* gospel is preached.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallel.

Mat. 11. 4-6.

And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

AND when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, "What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with *the* wind? But what went ye out

His testimony to John.

Parallel.

Mat. 11. 7-15.

for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in * kings' courts. But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more

than a prophet. ^b This is *he*, of whom it is written, 'BEHOLD, I SEND MY * MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,

^b Mal. 3. 1.

WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY * WAY BEFORE THEE.' For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist:

but he that is least in the kingdom of * God is greater than he."

And all the people that heard *him*, ^c and the ^β pub-

The people justify God.

^c ch. 3. 12.

30 licans, justified * God, being baptized with the baptism of John. But the Pharisees and *lawyers rejected the counsel of * God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

A. D. 31.

31 AND the Lord said, "Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this * generation? and to what are they like?

Similitude of children in the market place.

32 They are like unto children * sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, 'We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.' For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, 'He hath a ^β devil.' The Son of * man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, 'Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of ^γ publicans and sinners!' But * wisdom is justified of all her * children."

Parab. Mat. 11. 16-19.

36 AND one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's * house, and ^δ sat down to meat.

Jesus in the Pharisee's house.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* ^δ sat at meat in the Pharisee's

38 * house, brought an alabaster box of ointment, and stood at his * feet behind *him* weeping, and began to

39 wash his * feet with * tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her * head, and ^θ kissed his * feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

A woman washes and anoints his feet.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, "This *man*, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of * woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner."

The Pharisee reasons within himself.

40 And * Jesus answering said unto him, "Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee." And he saith, ^λ "Master, say on."

41 "There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred ^ι pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he

Jesus replies.

^ι Gr. denarii; in value about 7½d. each.

β 33. demon, δαίμονιον.

γ ε. 34. tax-gatherers, τελωνῶν.

δ ε. 36. 37. Or, reclined at table, ἀνέκλινθ.

ζ ε. 38, 44. Lit. to rain down tears on, βρέχειν . . . τοῖς δάκρυσι; see Mat. 5. 45 (sendeth rain).

θ ε. 38, 45.

kissed affectionately, or, repeatedly, κατεφίλει.

λ ε. 40. Or, Teacher, Διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2.

43 frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?" *Simon answered and said, "I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave *most." And he said unto him, "Thou hast rightly judged."

A. D. 31.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto *Simon, "Seest thou this *woman? I entered into *thine* *house, thou gavest me no water for my *feet: but *she* hath washed *my* *feet with *tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her *head. Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased ^β to kiss *my* *feet. My *head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed *my* *feet with ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her *sins, which are *many, ^γ are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little." And he said unto her, "*Thy* *sins ^γ are forgiven."

He shows the connection between love and forgiveness.

49 And they that ^δ sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" And he said to the woman, "Thy *faith hath saved thee; go in peace."

And dismisses the woman in peace.

8 **A**ND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of *God: and the twelve ² *were* with him, ^α and certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, ^β Mary *called Magdalene, out of whom went seven ^ς devils, and Joanna ³ *the* wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their *substance.

CHAPTER VIII.

Galilee.

Jesus preaches through the cities and villages.

The Twelve and certain women with him.

^α Mat. 27. 55, 56.

^β Mar. 16. 9.

4 **A**ND when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake ⁵ by a parable: "A *sower went out to *sow his *seed: and as he *sowed, some ¹ fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

Parable of the sower.

Seed by the way side.

Pls. Mat. 13. 1-4.

Mark 4. 1-4.

See v. 11, 12.

¹ *Gr.* adds, *in-*deed, *μὲν*.

β v. 45. to kiss affectionately, or, repeatedly, *καταφιλοῦσά*.

γ v. 47, 48. have been forgiven, *ἀφέντων*.

δ v. 49. Or, reclined at table with, *συνανακείμενοι*.

ς v. 2, 27, 30, 33, 35, 36, 38. demons, *δαμόνια*.

- 6 "And some fell upon *a* * rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it * lacked moisture.
- 7 "And some fell among * thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.
- 8 "And other fell on * good * ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold." And when he had said these things, he cried, "He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."
- 9 AND his * disciples asked him, saying, "What might
10 this * parable be?" And he said, "Unto you ^βit is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of * God: but to * others in parables; "THAT SEEING THEY MIGHT NOT SEE, AND HEARING THEY MIGHT NOT UNDERSTAND.
- 11 "NOW the parable is this: The seed is the word of
12 * God. ¹ Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their * hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.
- 13 ¹ "They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.
- 14 "And that which fell among * thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* * life, and bring no fruit to perfection.
- 15 "But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.
- 16 ¹ "NO man, when he hath lighted a ^γ candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a ^δ candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.
17 ⁶ For nothing is secret, that shall not be

A. D. 31.

On the rock.

Pls. *Mat.* 13. 5, 6.
Mark 4. 5, 6.
See v. 13.

Among thorns.

Pls. *Mat.* 13. 7.
Mark 4. 7.
See v. 14.

On good ground.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 8, 9.
Mark 4. 8, 9.
See c. 15.Speaking in
parables.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 10-17.
Mark 4. 10-13.^a *1st.* 6. 9.Explanation of
the parable of
the sower.Seed by the
way side.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 18, 19.
Mark 4. 14, 15.
See c. 4. 5.
¹ *Gr. adds, And,*
or, But, &c; and
n. 13. 16.

On the rock.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 20, 21.
Mark 4. 16, 17.
See v. 6.

Among thorns.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 22.
Mark 4. 18, 19.
See v. 7.On the good
ground.

Parallels.

Mat. 13. 23.
Mark 4. 20.
See v. 8.Parable of the
candle.

Parallels.

Mat. 5. 15, 16.
Mark 4. 21-23.
See ch. 11. 33-36.
⁶ *Mat.* 10. 26. ch.
12. 2.

18 made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad. Take heed therefore how ye hear: ^a for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have."

A. D. 31.

^a Mat. 13. 2; 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.

19 THEN came to him *his* * mother and his * brethren,
20 and could not come at him for the press. And it was told him *by certain* which said, "Thy * mother and thy * brethren stand without, desiring to see thee."

The mother and brethren of Jesus come.

They tell Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 12. 46, 47.
Mark 3. 31, 32.

21 And he answered and said unto them, "My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of * God, and do it."

His reply.

Parallels.
Mat. 12. 43-50.
Mark 3. 33-35.

22 NOW it came to pass on a certain * day, that he went into a ship with his * disciples: and he said unto them, "Let us go over unto the other side of the lake." And they launched forth.

Lake of Galilee.
Jesus proposes to cross the lake.Parallels.
Mat. 8. 18-23.
Mark 4. 35, 36.

23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: ^b and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled
24 *with water*, and were in jeopardy. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, ^β "Master, ^β master, we perish."

A storm arises.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 24, 25.
Mark 4. 37, 38.
^b Psa. 107. 23-30.

Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
25 And he said unto them, "Where is your * faith?"

Jesus rebukes the storm.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 26.
Mark 4. 39, 40.

And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, "What manner of *man* is this! ^c for he commandeth even the winds and * water, and they obey him."

They fear and wonder.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 27.
Mark 4. 41.
^c Psa. 89. 9.

26 AND they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against * Galilee.

Country of the Gadarenes.

27 And when he went forth to * land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had ^γ devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.

The man with the legion.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 28.
Mark 5. 1-5.

- 28 When he saw * Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, "What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of * God * most high? I beseech thee, torment me not." (For he had commanded the unclean * spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the ^β devil into the wilderness.)
- 30 And * Jesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Legion:" because many
- 31 ^γ devils were entered into him. And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the ^δ deep.

- 32 "And there * was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into **them**. ^β And he suffered
- 33 them. Then went the ^γ devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down *a* * steep place into the lake, and were choked.

- 34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.

- 35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to * Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the ^γ devils were departed, sitting at the feet of * Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

- 36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the ^γ devils was healed.

- 37 Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

- 38 Now the man out of whom the ^γ devils were departed besought him that he might be with him: but * Jesus
- 39 sent him away, saying, "Return to thine own house, and shew how great things * God hath done unto thee." And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things * Jesus had done unto him.

A. D. 31.

He cries to Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 29.
Mark 5. 6-10.

The demons sent into the swine.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 30-32.
Mark 5. 11-13.
^a *Lev.* 11. 7, 8.
^β See 1 *Ki.* 22. 22.

The report is spread.

Parallels.
Mat. 8. 33, 34.
Mark 5. 14-17.

Jesus sends the man to his own house.

Parallel.
Mark 5. 18-20.

40 AND it came to pass, that, when *Jesus was *returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 AND, behold, there came a man *named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at *Jesus' *feet, and besought him that he would come
42 into his *house: for he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying.

But as he *went the people thronged him.

43 AND a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither
44 could be healed of any, came behind *him*, and touched the ^βborder of his *garment: and immediately her *issue of *blood stanchd.

45 And *Jesus said, "Who *touched me?" When all denied, *Peter and they that were with him said,
γ "Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*,
46 and sayest thou, Who *touched me?" And *Jesus said, "Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive ^αthat ^δvirtue is gone out of me."

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, "Daughter, be of good comfort: thy *faith ^εhath made thee whole; go in peace."

49 WHILE he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, "Thy
50 *daughter is dead; trouble not the ^θMaster." But when *Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, "Fear not: believe only, and she shall be ^λmade whole."

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no

A. D. 31.

The other side.

Pls. *Mat.* 9. 1.

Mark 5. 21.

Jairus applies to Jesus on behalf of his daughter.

Parallels.

Mat. 9. 18.

Mark 5. 22-24.

A woman with an issue of blood touches him, and is healed.

Parallels.

Mat. 9. 20-22.

Mark 5. 25-29.

Jesus enquires who had touched him.

Parallel.

Mark 5. 30-32.

^α ch. 6. 19.

The woman declares all.

Parallel.

Mark 5. 33.

Jesus dismisses her in peace.

Pls. *Mat.* 9. 22.

Mark 5. 34.

Word is brought of the death of the daughter of Jairus.

Parallel.

Mark 5. 35, 36.

But Jesus raises her up.

Parallels.

Mat. 9. 23-26.

Mark 5. 37-43.

β v. 44. Or, fringe, κρασπέδον, see Num. 15. 37-41. γ v. 45. Master, Ἐπιστάτα; i. e. one set over.

δύναμι, as in ch. 5. 17.

ζ v. 49. Lit. hath saved thee, σέσωκέ σε, as in ch. 7. 50.

διδάσκαλον, as in Jno. 3. 2.

λ v. 50. Lit. saved, σωθήσεται, as in ch. 7. 50.

δ v. 46. power,

θ v. 49. Or, Teacher,

man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the
 52 father and the mother of the maiden. And all wept, and
 bewailed her: but he said, "Weep not; she is not dead,
 53 but sleepeth." And they laughed him to scorn, know-
 54 ing that she was dead. And he put them all out,
 and took her by the hand, and called, saying, * "Maid,
 55 arise." And her *spirit came again, and she arose
 straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.
 56 And her *parents were astonished: but he charged
 them that they should tell no man what was done.

9 **T**HEN he called his *twelve disciples together, and
 gave them power and authority over all ^β* devils,
 2 and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach
 the kingdom of *God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, "Take nothing for *your*
 *journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, nei-
 ther money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and
 5 thence depart. And whosoever will not receive you,
 when ye go out of that *city, "shake off the very dust
 from your *feet for a testimony against them."

6 And they departed, and went through the towns,
 preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 **N**OW Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done
 by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said
 8 of some, that John was risen ^γfrom *the* dead; and of
 some, that ^ιElias had appeared; and of others, that one
 9 of the old prophets was risen again. And *Herod
 said, "John have I beheaded: but who is this, of whom
 I hear such things?" ^δ And he desired to see him.

10 **A**ND the apostles, when they were returned, told him
 all that they had done.

And he took them, and went aside privately into a
 desert place belonging to *the* city called Bethsaida.

A. D. 31.

CHAPTER IX.
 The Apostles
 sent forth.
 Parallels.
Mat. 10. 1, 5-8.
Mark 6. 7.

They were not
 to provide.
 Parallels.
Mat. 10. 9, 10.
Mark 6. 8, 9.

Directions
 given.
 Parallels.
Mat. 10. 11-15.
Mark 6. 10, 11.
^α *Ac.* 13. 51.

The Twelve
 depart.
 Parallel.
Mark 6. 12, 13.

A. D. 32.
 Herod's
 perplexity con-
 cerning Jesus.
 Parallels.
Mat. 14. 1, 2.
Mark 6. 14-16.
^ι *Elijah*, and ^γ*v.* 19,
 30, 33, 54.

^δ *ch.* 23. 8.

The Apostles'
 return.
Pl. *Mark* 6. 30.

They retire to a
 desert place.
Pls. *Mat.* 14. 13.
Mark 6. 31, 32.
John 6. 1-4.

11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of *God, and healed them that had need of healing.

A. D. 32.

The people follow.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 13, 14.
Mark 6. 33, 34.

12 AND when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, "Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and *country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."

The Twelve propose to dismiss the multitude.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 15.
Mark 6. 35, 36.
John 6. 5-7.

13 But he said unto them, "Give *ye* them to eat." And they said, "We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except *we* should go and buy meat for all this
14 *people." For they were about five thousand men.

But Jesus detains them.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 16-18.
Mark 6. 37, 38.
John 6. 8, 9.

And he said to his *disciples, "Make them sit down
15 by fifties in a company." And they did so, and made
16 them all sit down. Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to *heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before
17 the multitude. ^a And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that *remained to them twelve baskets.

He feeds five thousand with five loaves and two fishes.

Parallels.
Mat. 14. 19-21.
Mark 6. 39-44.
John 6. 10-13.^a *Isa.* 55. 2.

18 AND it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his *disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,
19 "Whom say the people that I am?" They answering said, ^b "John the Baptist; but some *say*, ^c 'Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old prophets is risen again."

What the people said about Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 16. 13, 14.
Mark 8. 27, 28.
^c *Elijah*.
^b *v.* 7, 8.

20 He said unto them, "But whom say *ye* that I am?"
*Peter answering said, "The Christ of *God."

Peter's confession of him.

Parallels.
Mat. 16. 15-19.
Mark 8. 29.

21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded *them*
22 to tell no man that thing; saying, "The Son of *man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day."

Jesus charges his disciples, and foretells his sufferings.

Parallels.
Mat. 16. 20-23.
Mark 8. 30-33.

23 AND he said to *them* all, "If any *man* ^β will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his *cross

Cross bearing.

Parallels.
Mat. 16. 24-26.
Mark 8. 34-37.

24 daily, and follow me. For whosoever ^β will save his
 * life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his * life for
 25 my sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man
 advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose him-
 self, or be cast away?

A. D. 32.

26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of * my
 words, of **him** shall the Son of * man be ashamed, when
 he shall come in his own * glory, and *in his* * Father's,
 and of the holy angels.

The coming of
 the Son of man.

Parallels.
 Mat. 16. 27.
 Mark 9. 35.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing
 here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the
 kingdom of * God."

Jesus speaks of
 some seeing the
 kingdom.

Parallels.
 Mat. 16. 28.
 Mark 9. 1.

28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these
 * sayings, he took * Peter and John and James, and went
 29 up into a * mountain to pray. And as he * prayed,
 the fashion of his * countenance was altered, and his
 * raiment *was white and* ^γ glistening.

The
 transfiguration.

Parallels.
 Mat. 17. 1-2.
 Mark 9. 2, 3.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which
 31 were Moses and ^ι Elias: who appeared in glory, and
 spake of his * decease which he ^δ should accomplish at
 Jerusalem.

Moses and
 Elijah appear in
 glory.

Parallels.
 Mat. 17. 3.
 Mark 9. 4.
 ι Elijah.

32 But * Peter and they that were with him were heavy
 with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his
 33 * glory, and the two men that * stood with him. And
 it came to pass, as they * departed from him, * Peter said
 unto * Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here:
 and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one
 for Moses, and one for ^ι Elias:" not knowing what he
 said.

Peter's
 proposal.

Parallels.
 Mat. 17. 4.
 Mark 9. 5, 6.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and over-
 shadowed them: and they feared as * **they** entered into
 35 the cloud. And there came a voice out of the cloud,
 saying, "THIS IS MY * BELOVED * SON: HEAR HIM."

The cloud and
 the voice.

Parallels.
 Mat. 17. 5.
 Mark 9. 7.

36 And when the voice was * past, * Jesus was found

Jesus is found
 alone.

Parallels.
 Mat. 17. 6-8.
 Mark 9. 8.

β v. 24. desires to, θέλει.

γ v. 29. flashing as lightning, ξαστραπτων; see Mat. 23. 3 (ὡς ἀστραπή, as lightning).

δ v. 31. was about to, ἐμελλε, as in Heb. 8. 5.

ζ v. 33, 49. Master, Ἐπιστάτα, i. e. one set over.

alone. And **they** kept *it* close, and told no man in those *days any of those things which they had seen.

A. D. 32.

37 AND it came to pass, that on the next day, when
they were come down from the hill, much people met
38 him. And, behold, a man of the company cried out,
saying, ^β “Master, I beseech thee, look upon my *son:
39 for he is mine only child. And, lo, a spirit taketh
him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him
that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly depart-
40 eth from him. And I besought thy *disciples to cast
him out; and they could not.”

A man beseech-
es Jesus to look
on his afflicted
son.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 14-16.
Mark 9. 14-18.

41 And *Jesus answering said, “O faithless and perverse
generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer
42 you? Bring thy *son hither.” And as he was yet a
coming, the ^γ devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And
*Jesus rebuked the unclean *spirit, and healed the child,
and delivered him again to his *father.

Jesus heals him.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 17, 18.
Mark 9. 19-27.

43 AND they were all amazed at the ^δ mighty power of
*God. But while they wondered every one at all things
44 which *Jesus did, he said unto his *disciples, “Let
these *sayings sink down into your *ears: for the Son
of *man shall be delivered into *the* hands of men.”
45 But they understood not this *saying, and it was hid
from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared
to ask him of that *saying.

Jesus tells his
disciples that
he should be
delivered up.

Parallels.
Mat. 17. 22, 23.
Mark 9. 30-32.

46 THEN there arose a reasoning among them, *which of
47 them should be greatest. And *Jesus, perceiving the
^ς thought of their *heart, took a child, and set him by
48 him, and said unto them, “Whosoever shall receive
this *child in my *name receiveth me: and whosoever
shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he
that is least among you all, the same shall be great.”

The little child.

Parallels.
Mat. 18. 1-6.
Mark 9. 33-37.

49 AND *John answered and said, ^θ “Master, we saw
one casting out ^λ *devils in thy *name; and we forbid
50 him, because he followeth not with us.” And *Jesus
said unto him, “Forbid *him* not: ^α for he that is not
against us is for us.”

One acting for
Christ not to
be forbidden.

Parallel.
Mark 9. 38-41.
See Num. 11. 26-
29.
^α See Mat. 12. 30.
ch. 11. 23.

β v. 38. Or, Teacher, Διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2.

γ v. 42. demon, δαιμόνιον.

δ v. 43. Or, majesty, μεγαλειότητι,

as in 2 Pet. 1. 16.

ς v. 47. Or, reasoning, διαλογισμὸν, as in v. 46.

θ v. 49. Master, Ἐπιστάτα,

i. e. one set over.

λ v. 49. demons, τὰ δαιμόνια.

51 AND it came to pass, when the time was *come ^a that
 he should be *received up, he stedfastly set his *face to
 52 *go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his
 face: and they went, and entered into a village of *the*
 53 Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they did
 not receive him, because his *face was as though he
 would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his *disciples James and John saw *this*,
 they said, "Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to
 come down from *heaven, and consume them, ^beven as
 55 ^cElias did?" But he turned, and rebuked them, and
 said, "Ye know not what manner of spirit **ye** are of.
 56 For the Son of *man ^β is not come to destroy men's
 lives, but to save *them*." And they went to another
 village.

57 AND it came to pass, that, as they went in the way,
 a certain *man* said unto him, "Lord, I will follow thee
 58 whithersoever thou goest." And *Jesus said unto him,
 " *Foxes have holes, and *birds of the air *have* nests;
 but the Son of *man hath not where to lay *his* *head."

59 And he said unto another, "Follow me." But he
 said, "Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my *father."
 60 *Jesus said unto him, "Let the dead bury ^γtheir
 dead: but go *thou* and preach the kingdom of *God."

61 ^c And another also said, "Lord, I will follow thee;
 but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at
 62 home at my *house." And *Jesus said unto him, ^d "No
 man, having put his *hand to *the* plough, and looking
 *back, is fit for the kingdom of *God."

10 ² **A**FTER these things the Lord appointed other
^e seventy also, and sent them two and two before
 his face into every city and place, whither he himself
 would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, "The harvest truly *is*
 great, but the labourers *are* few: pray ye therefore
 the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth
 labourers into his *harvest.

A. D. 32.

Jesus sets his
face to go to
Jerusalem.Certain Samari-
tans receive
him not.^a ch. 24. 51.The proposal of
James and John.^b 2 Ki. 1. 10, 12.^c Elijah.Discipleship.
Parallel.
Mat. 8. 19-22.^c 1 Ki. 19. 20.^d Heb. 10. 38.CHAPTER X.
The seventy ap-
pointed and
sent forth.² Gr. adds, And,
δε.^e Num. 11. 16.The need of la-
bourers for the
harvest.Parallel.
Mat. 9. 37, 38.
See Jno. 4. 35-38.

3 "Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs
4 among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor
5 shoes: ^a and salute no man by the way. And into
whatsoever house ye enter, first say, 'Peace *be* to this
6 *house.' And if ^a the son of peace be there, your
*peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you
7 again. And in the same house remain, eating and
drinking such things as they give: ^b for the labourer is
worthy of his *hire. Go not from house to house.

8 "And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive
9 you, eat such things as are set before you: and heal
the sick that are therein, and say unto them, 'The king-
10 dom of *God is come nigh unto you.' But into
whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go
your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,
11 ^c 'Even the very dust of your *city, which cleaveth
on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be
ye sure of this, that the kingdom of *God is come
12 nigh unto you.' But I say unto you, that it shall
be more tolerable in that *day for Sodom, than for
that *city.

13 "WOE unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Beth-
saida! ^d for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre
and ² Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a
great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and ² Sidon
15 at the judgment, than for you. And **thou**, Capernaum,
^e which art exalted to *heaven, ^f shalt be thrust
16 down to ^g hell. ^g He that heareth you heareth me;
and he that despiseth you despiseth me; ^h and he that
despiseth me despiseth him that sent me."

17 AND the seventy returned again with joy, saying,
"Lord, even the ^δ devils are subject unto us through
18 thy *name." And he said unto them, ^ς "I ^h beheld
19 *Satan as lightning ^θ fall from *heaven. Behold, ⁱ I
give unto you ^λ *power to *tread on serpents and

A. D. 32.
Directions
given.

Comp. Mat. 10. 5-10. Mar. 6. 8, 9.
ch. 9. 2-4.
^a 2 Ki. 4. 29.

¹ Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν, or,*
truly, as in v. 2.

^b 1 Cor. 9. 4-14.
1 Tim. 5. 18.

Receiving or
rejecting them.
Solemn
responsibility.

Comp. Mat. 10.
11-15. Mar. 6.
10, 11. ch. 9. 5.

^c Ac. 13. 51; 18. 6.

The cities
warned.

^d Eze. 3. 6.

² Zidon, and v. 14.

^e Jer. 51. 53.

^f See Eze. 26. 20;

32. 18.

^g Mat. 10. 40.

The seventy
return.

^h Jno. 12. 31. Re.
9. 1; 12. 9.

ⁱ Mar. 16. 18. Ac.
28. 5.

^β v. 15. *hades, ἄδου*; see 1 Cor. 15. 55 (*grave*). *The place of the dead.*
^δ v. 17. *demons, δαιμόνια.*
^ς v. 18. *Lit. I was beholding, ἑθεώπων.*
^λ v. 19. *authority, ἐξουσίαν*, as in ch. 9. 1.

^γ v. 16. *but, δέ.*

^θ v. 18. *falling, περὶντα.*

scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and
 20 nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwith-
 standing in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject
 unto you; but rather rejoice, "because your *names are
 written in ^β*heaven."

A. D. 32.

21 IN that *hour *Jesus rejoiced in *spirit, and said, "I
 thank thee, O Father, Lord of *heaven and *earth, that
 thou ^γ hast hid these things from *the* wise and prudent,
 and ^δ hast revealed them unto babes: even so, *Father;
 22 for so it seemed good in thy sight." ^{ι β} "All things
 are delivered to me of my *Father: and no man know-
 eth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father
 is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son ^ς will reveal
 him."

The revelation
of the Father.Parallel.
Mat. 11. 25-27.^ι Many ancient
copies add, And
turning to his
disciples he said.
^β Jno. 3. 35; 17. 2.

23 AND he turned him unto *his* *disciples, and said
 privately, "Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things
 24 that ye see: for I tell you, ^ε that many prophets and
 kings *have* desired to see those things which ye see, and
^θ have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye
 hear, and ^α have not heard *them*."

The privilege of
Christ's disci-
ples.Parallel.
M t. 13. 16, 17.
^ε Heb. 11. 13, 39,
40. 1 Pet. 1. 10-
12.

25 AND, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and ^η tempted
 him, ^δ saying, ^ξ "Master, what shall I do to inherit
 26 eternal life?" He said unto him, "What ^π is written
 27 in the law? how readest thou?" ^ε And he answering
 said, "THOU SHALT LOVE ^ρ *the* LORD THY GOD WITH ALL
 THY *HEART, AND WITH ALL THY *SOUL, AND WITH ALL
 THY *STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL THY *MIND;" ^ς and "THY
 28 *NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." And he said unto him,
 "Thou hast answered right: ^θ this do, and thou shalt
 live."

The lawyer's
question.^η What shall I
do?"^δ Comp. Mat. 19.
16-22; 22. 34-40.
ch. 18. 18-23.^ε Deut. 6. 5.
^ρ Or, Jehovah.^ς Lev. 19. 18.^θ Lev. 18. 5. Eze.
20. 11, 13, 21. Ro.
10. 5; 7. 10.

29 But he, willing to justify himself, said unto *Jesus,
 "And who is my neighbour?"

Second
question.^η Who is my
neighbour?"

30 And *Jesus ^ρ answering said, "A certain *man* went
 down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among

Answer of
Jesus.Parable of the
man who fell
among thieves.

^β v. 20. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, as in ch. 12. 33. ^γ v. 21. didst hide, ἀπέκρυψας. ^δ v. 21. didst reveal, ἀπεκάλυψας.
^ζ v. 22. is pleased to, βούληται; see Heb. 6. 17 (willing). ^θ v. 24. did not see, οὐκ εἶδον. ^λ v. 24. did not hear,
οὐκ ἤκουσαν. ^μ v. 25. tested him, ἐκπειράζων αὐτόν; see Jno. 6. 6 (to prove him). ^ξ v. 25. Or, Teacher,
Διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2. ^π v. 26. hath been written, γέγραπται. ^ρ v. 30. Lit. taking him up, ὑπολαβόν.

^β thieves, which ¹stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* ^γ half dead.

A. D. 32.
1 Gr. adds, also, *kai*.

31 “And ^δ by chance there came down a certain priest that ^{*}way: and when he saw him, ^α he passed by on the
32 other side. And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked *on him*, and passed by on the other side.

The priest and the Levite pass him by.

α Pro. 24. 11, 12.

33 “But a certain ^β Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion
34 *on him*, and went to *him*, ^ε and bound up his ^{*}wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

But a Samaritan has compassion on him.

^δ Jno. 4. 9.

^ε Isa. 1. 6; 61. 1.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ²pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, “Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I ^{*}come again, I will repay thee.”

2 Gr. denarii, Roman pence, in value 7½d. each.

36 “Which now of these ^{*}three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the ^β thieves?”

The example.

37 And he said, “He that shewed ^{*}mercy on him.” Then said ^{*}Jesus unto him, “Go, and do *thou* likewise.”

38 NOW it came to pass, as they ^{*}went, that *he* entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named
39 ^α Martha received him into her ^{*}house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at ^{*}Jesus’ ^{*}feet, and heard his ^{*}word. But ^{*}Martha was cumbered about much ^ςserving, and came to him, and said,
40 “Lord, dost thou not care that my ^{*}sister hath left me to ^θserve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.”

Martha and Mary.

One thing is needful.

^α Jno. 11. 1; 12. 1-3.

41 And ^{*}Jesus answered and said unto her, “Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many
42 things: but one thing is needful: and Mary [^]hath chosen that good ^βpart, which shall not be taken away from her.”

11 **A**ND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his ^{*}disciples said unto him, “Lord, teach us to pray, as John also

CHAPTER XI.

A. D. 33.

Prayer.

Pl. Mat. 6. 9-15.

^β v. 30, 36. robbers, λησταις, as in Jno. 10. 1; 18. 40.

^γ v. 30. in a half dead condition, ἡμιθανή τυγχάνοντα.

^δ v. 31. by coincidence, κατὰ συγκυρίαν.

^ς v. 40. ministering, διακονίαν, as in 2 Cor. 9. 1.

^θ v. 40. minister,

διακονεῖν, as in Mar. 10. 45.

^λ v. 42. chose, ἐξελέξατο.

^μ v. 42. Or, portion, μερίδα, see ch. 15. 12.

2 taught his *disciples." And he said unto them,
 "When ye pray, say, 'Our Father which art in ^β *heaven,
 Hallowed be thy *name. Thy *kingdom come. Thy
 3 *will be done, as in heaven, so ^γ in *earth. Give us
 4 *day by day our *daily *bread. And forgive us our
 *sins; for **we** also forgive every one that is indebted to
 us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us
 from *evil.'"

A. D. 33.

5 And he said unto them, "Which of you shall have a
 friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto
 6 him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend of
 mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing
 7 to set before him.' And he from within shall answer
 and say, 'Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and
 my *children are with me in *bed; I cannot rise and
 8 give thee.' I say unto you, ^α Though he will not rise
 and give him, because he *is his friend, yet because of
 his *importunity he will rise and give him as many as
 he needeth.

Importunity in
prayer.

9 "And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you;
 seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened
 10 unto you. For every one that *asketh receiveth;
 and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh
 it shall be opened.

Encouragement
to prayer.Parallel.
Mat. 7. 7, 8.
See Mar. 11. 24.
Jno. 15. 7. 1 Jno.
3. 22.

11 "If ^α *son shall ask bread of any of you that is ^α
 *father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish,
 12 will he for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he shall
 13 ask an egg, will he ^ι offer him a scorpion? If **ye**
 then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your
 *children: how much more shall *your* *heavenly *Father
 give *the* Holy Spirit to them that ask him?"

A father gives
good gifts to his
children.Parallel.
Mat. 7. 9-11.
^ι Gr. give, ἐπι-
δώσει.

14 AND he was casting out a ^δ devil, and it was dumb.
 And it came to pass, when the ^δ devil was gone out, the
 dumb spake; and the people wondered.

A dumb spirit
cast out.Parallel.
Mat. 12. 22, 23.
See Mat. 9. 32-34.

15 But some of them said, "He casteth out ^ς *devils
 16 through ² Beelzebub *the* chief of the ^ς devils." And

On casting out
demons.Parallels.
Mat. 12. 24-28.
Mark 3. 22-26.
² Gr. Beelzebub;
and v. 18, 19.

β v. 2. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς, as in 2 Cor. 5. 1.

δ v. 14. demon, δαίμονιον.

γ v. 2. on the earth, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, as in Jno. 17. 4.

ς v. 15, 18, 19, 20. demons, δαίμονιον.

- others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.
- 17 But **he**, knowing **their** * thoughts, said unto them,
 “Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to
 desolation: and a house *divided* against a house falleth.
- 18 If * Satan also be divided against himself, how shall
 his * kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out
 19 ^β* devils through ^ι Beelzebub. And if **I** by ^ι Beel-
 zebub cast out ^β* devils, by whom do your * sons cast
 20 *them* out? therefore shall **they** be your judges. But
 if I ^αwith *the* finger of God cast out ^β* devils, no doubt
 the kingdom of * God is come upon you.
- 21 ^β “WHEN *a* * strong *man* armed keepeth ^γ his palace,
 22 his * goods are in peace: ^ε but when *a* * stronger than
 he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh
 from him all his * armour wherein he trusted, and divid-
 eth his * spoils.
- 23 “He that is not with me is against me: and he that
 gathereth not with me scattereth.
- 24 “WHEN the unclean spirit is gone out of *a* * man,
 he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding
 none, he saith, ‘I will return unto my * house whence
 25 I came out.’ And when he cometh, he findeth *it*
 26 swept and ^δ garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh
to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself;
 and they enter in, and dwell there: ^δ and the last *state*
 of that * man is worse than the first.”
- 27 AND it came to pass, as he spake these things, a
 certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and
 said unto him, ^ε “Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee,
 28 and *the* paps which thou hast sucked.” But **he** said,
^ς “Yea rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of
 * God, and keep it.”
- 29 AND when the people were gathered thick together,
 he began to say, “This is an evil * generation: they seek
 a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign
 30 of ^ι Jonas the prophet. ^ζ For as ^ι Jonas was a sign

A. D. 33.

^ι Gr. Beelzebub.^ε Ex. 8. 19.

Parable of the
 strong man's
 palace.
 Pl. *Mat.* 12. 29.
Mark 3. 27.
^δ Isa. 49. 24, 25.
^ε Isa. 53. 12. Col.
 2. 15.

He that is not
 with Christ is
 against him.
 Pl. *Mat.* 12. 30.
Comp. ch. 9. 50.

The restless
 unclean spirit.
 Parallel.
Mat. 12. 43-45.

^δ 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.

The blessedness
 of those that
 hear the word
 of God and
 keep it.

^ε ch. 1. 28, 49.^ς ch. 8. 21. James
 1. 25.

The sign of the
 prophet Jonah.
 Parallel.
Mat. 12. 38-40.
 See *Mat.* 16. 1-4.
 1 Cor. 1. 22.
^ι *Heb.* Jonah, and
 v. 30, 32.
^ς *Jon.* 1. 17; 2. 10.

unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of *man be to this *generation.

A. D. 33.

31 ^a “The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this *generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

The queen of the south.
Parallel.
Mat. 12. 42.
^a 1 Ki. 10. 1-13.

32 “The men of ¹ Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this *generation, and shall condemn it: ⁶ for they repented at the preaching of ² Jonas; and, behold, a greater than ² Jonas *is* here.

The men of Nineveh.
Parallel.
Mat. 12. 41.
¹ Heb. Nineveh.
² Jon. iii.
² Heb. Jonah.

33 “NO man, when he hath lighted a ^β candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ^γ *bushel, but on ^δ a *candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

Parable of the candle.
Parallels.
Mat. 5. 15.
Mark 4. 21.
See ch. 8. 16.

34 “The ^βlight of the body is the eye: therefore when thine *eye is ^ςsingle, thy whole *body also is full of light; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy *body also *is* full of darkness. Take heed therefore that the light which
35 is in thee be not darkness. If thy whole *body
36 therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when ³ the bright shining of a ^β* candle doth give thee light.”

The light of the body.
Parallel.
Mat. 6. 22, 23.

37 AND as he *spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to
38 meat. ^ε And when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled
39 that he had not first washed before *dinner. ^δ And the Lord said unto him, “Now do ye *Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your *inward part is full of ^θravening and wickedness.

³ Gr. the candle by its bright shining.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is with-
41 out make that which is within also? ^ε But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

Jesus in the house of the Pharisee.
^ε Mar. 7. 1-8.
^δ Mat. 23. 25, 26.

42 ^ζ “But woe unto you, *Pharisees! for ye tithe *mint

Woes on the scribes and Pharisees.
Mat. 23. 23.

^β v. 33, 34, 36. Or, lamp, λύχνον.

^γ v. 33. the modius; a corn measure, rather less than a peck; τὸν μόδιον.

^δ v. 33. Or, the lampstand, τὴν λυχνίδα.

^ς v. 34. simple, unmixed, clear, ἀπλοῦς; see 2 Cor. 1. 12 (in simplicity).

^θ v. 39. Or, extortion, ἀρπαγῆς, as in Mat. 23. 25.

and *rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over *judgment and the love of *God: these ought ye to have
 43 done, and not to leave *the* other undone. ^a Woe unto
 44 you, *Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the
 synagogues, and *greetings in the markets. ^b Woe
 unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are
 as *graves which appear not, and the men that walk
 over *them* are not aware of *them*."

A. D. 33.

^a Mat. 23. 6, 7.
Mar. 12. 38, 39.^b Mat. 23. 27, 28.

45 THEN answered one of the ^βlawyers, and said unto
 him, "γ Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also."

And on the
lawyers.

46 And he said, "Woe unto you also, *ye* *lawyers!
 47 ^cfor ye lade *men with burdens grievous to be borne,
 and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of
 47 your *fingers. ^dWoe unto you! for ye build the
 sepulchres of the prophets, and your *fathers killed

^c Mat. 23. 4.^d Mat. 23. 29-36.

48 them. Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds
 of your *fathers: for **they** indeed killed them, and **ye**

49 build **their** *sepulchres. Therefore also said the
 wisdom of *God, I will send them prophets and apostles,

50 and *some* of them they shall slay and persecute: that
 the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from
the foundation of the world, may be required of this

51 *generation; ^efrom the blood of Abel ^funto the blood
 of ¹Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the

^e Gen. 4. 8.
^f 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
¹ Heb. Zechariah.

52 ^δtemple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of
 this *generation. ^gWoe unto you, *lawyers! for ^ζye
 have taken away the key of *knowledge: ye entered not
 in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye
 hindered."

^g Mat. 23. 13.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes
 and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to

The Pharisees
and scribes lay
wait for him.

54 provoke him to speak of many things: ^hlaying wait
 for him, and seeking to catch something out of his
 *mouth, that they might accuse him.

^h Mar. 12. 13.

12 **I**N the mean time, when there were gathered together
^θ*an* *innumerable multitude of *people, insomuch
 that they trode one upon another, he began to say

CHAPTER XII.
The leaven of
the Pharisees.Parallels.
Mat. 16. 6-12.
Mark 8. 15-21.^β v. 45. lawyers, νομικῶν; expounders of the Mosaic law.

γ v. 45. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2.

^δ v. 51. house, οἴκου, the inner Temple, or naos.^ζ v. 52. ye took away, ἤρατε.^θ v. 1. Lit. myriads, or,

ten thousands, τῶν μυριάδων, as in Jude 14.

- unto his * disciples first of all, " Beware ye of the leaven
 2 of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. " For there is
 nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid,
 3 that shall not be known. Therefore whatsoever ye
 have spoken in * darkness shall be heard in the light;
 and that which ye have spoken in the ear in * closets
 shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
- 4 " And I say unto you my * friends, Be not afraid of
 them that kill the body, and after that have no more
 5 that they can do. But I will forewarn you whom ye
 shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath * killed hath
^β power to cast into ^γ * hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear
 him.
- 6 " Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and
 7 not one of them is forgotten before * God? But even
 the very hairs of your * head ^δ are all numbered.
 Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many
 sparrows.
- 8 " Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess ^ι me
 before * men, ^ι him shall the Son of * man also confess
 9 before the angels of * God: but he that denieth me
 before * men shall be denied before the angels of * God.
- 10 " And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son
 of * man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that
 blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be
 forgiven.
- 11 " And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and
 unto * magistrates, and * powers, take ye no ^ζ thought
 how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:
 12 ^β for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same
 hour what ye ought to say."
- 13 AND one of the company said unto him, ^θ " Master,
 speak to my * brother, that he divide the inheritance
 14 with me." ^ς And he said unto him, " Man, who
 15 made me a judge or a divider over you?" ^δ And he

A. D. 33.

^α Mat. 10. 26, 27.Whom to fear.
Parallel.
Mat. 10. 28.God's universal
care.
Parallel.
Mat. 10. 29-31.Confession of
Christ.
Parallel.
Mat. 10. 32, 33.
^ι Gr. adds, in, ev.Blasphemy
against
the Holy Ghost.
Parallels.
Mat. 12. 31, 32.
Mark 3. 28-30.Answering
before
magistrates.
Parallels.
Mat. 10. 19, 20.
Mark 13. 11.
^β Ac. 4. 8; 7. 2, 55.

Covetousness.

^ς See Ex. 2. 14.^δ 1 Tim. 6. 6-10.^β v. 5. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 9. 1.^γ v. 5. Gehenna, τὴν γέενναν.^δ v. 7. have been all numbered,

πάσαι ἡριθμηταί.

^ς v. 11, 22, 25, 26. anxious thought, μή μεριμνᾶτε; see Phil. 4. 6 (be careful for nothing).^θ v. 13. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε, as in Jno. 3. 2.

said unto them, "Take heed, and beware of *covetousness: for a man's *life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

A. D. 33.

16 AND he spake a parable unto them, saying, "The
ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
17 and he thought within himself, saying, 'What shall
I do, because I have no room where to bestow my
18 *fruits?' And he said, 'This will I do: I will pull
down my *barns, and build greater; and there will I
19 bestow all my *fruits and my *goods. And I will
say to my *soul, ^a Soul, thou hast much goods laid up
for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be
20 merry.' But *God said unto him, 'Thou fool, ^b this
*night thy *soul shall be required of thee: then whose
21 shall those things be, which thou hast provided?' ^c So
is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich
toward God."

Parable of the
rich man.

Comp. 1 Sa. xxv.

^a Prov. 13. 11.^b Job 27. 16-22.^c v. 29-34. James
2. 5.

22 AND he said unto his *disciples, "Therefore I say
unto you, Take no ^βthought for your *life, what ye
shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.
23 The life is more than *meat, and the body *is more*
24 than *raiment. Consider the ravens: for they neither
sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn;
^d and *God feedeth them: how much more are ye better
25 than the fowls? And which of you with taking
26 ^βthought can add to his *stature one cubit? If ye
then be not able to do that thing which is least, why
take ye ^βthought for the rest?

Against anxious
cares.A lesson from
the ravens.Parallel.
Mat. 6. 25-27.^d Job 38. 41.

27 "Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not,
they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in
28 all his *glory was not arrayed like one of these. If
then *God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the
field, and to morrow is cast into *the* oven; how much
more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

From the lilies.

Parallel.
Mat. 6. 28-30.

29 "And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall
30 drink, ¹neither be ye of doubtful mind. For all these
things do the nations of the world seek after: and **your**

The kingdom of
God to be first
sought.

Parallel.

Mat. 6. 31-34.
¹ Or, live not in
careful suspense
μη μετρωρίζετε.

A. D. 33.

* Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

But rather seek ye the kingdom of * God; and all these things shall be added unto you.

“ Fear not, * little flock; for it is your * Father’s good pleasure to give you the kingdom. Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. For where your * treasure is, there will your * heart be also.

And treasure in heaven laid up.
Parallel.
Mat. 6. 19-21.

“ LET your * loins be girded about, and your * lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for ^β their * lord, when he will ^γ return from the ^δ wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. Blessed are those ^ε * servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to ^θ sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. And if he shall come in the second watch, ^ι or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those ^κ * servants.

Watchfulness.
The Lord’s return.

“ And this know, that if the ^μ goodman of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his * house to be broken through. Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of * man cometh at an hour when ye think not.”

The householder.
Parallel.
Mat. 24 43, 44.
See 1 Thess. 5. 1-11.
Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.

THEN * Peter said unto him, “ Lord, speakest thou this * parable unto us, or even to all?” And the Lord said, “ Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his * lord shall make ruler over his * household, to * give them their ^ξ * portion of meat in due season?

Blessed is that ^π * servant, whom his * lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

Parable of the faithful steward.
Parallel.
Mat. 24. 45-47.
See 1 Cor. 4. 1-5.

“ But and if that ^π * servant say in his * heart, ‘ My

The unfaithful servant.
Parallel.
Mat. 24. 48-51.

β v. 36. their own, *ἐαυτῶν*, as in Rom. 16. 4. γ v. 36. leave, or, depart from, *ἀναλύσει*. δ v. 36. wedding feasts, *γάμων*. ζ v. 37, 38. bondservants, *δούλοι*; see Rev. 6. 15 (*every* bondman). θ v. 37. Or, recline at table, *ἀνακλινέι*. (*In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.*) λ v. 38. Lit. and, *καί*, as in same v. μ v. 39. Master of the house, *οἰκοδεσπότης*, as in ch. 13. 25. ξ v. 42. measure of corn, *τὸ σιτομέτριον*. π v. 43, 45, 46, 47. bond-servant, *δούλος*; see Col. 3. 11 (bond).

46 *lord delayeth his coming;’ and shall begin to beat the menservants and * maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; the lord of that ^β* servant will come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will ^ι cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his *portion with the unbelievers.

A. D. 33.

^ι Or, cut him off, διχοτομήσει αὐτόν.

47 “And that ^β* servant, which knew his *lord’s *will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his
48 *will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*. But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

Of those to whom much is given, much will be required.

49 ^γ “I AM come to send fire on the earth; and what
50 will I, if it be already kindled? But ^α I have a baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till
51 it be accomplished! ^β Suppose ye that ^δ I am come to give peace on *earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather
52 division: ^ε for from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against
53 three. *The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her *daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her *mother in law.*

Fire and divisions sent.
^α Mat. 20. 22.

^β Mat. 10. 34-36.

^ε Mic. 7. 6.

54 AND he said also to the people, “When ye see a
55 *cloud rise out of *the* west, straightway ye say, ‘There cometh a shower;’ and so it is. And when *ye see the*
56 south wind blow, ye say, ‘There will be heat;’ and it cometh to pass. *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this *time?

The signs of the time.
Parallel.
Mat. 16. 2-4.

57 “Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?

The adversary.
Parallel.

58 ² “When thou goest with thine *adversary to *the*

Mat. 5. 25, 26.
See Prov. 25. 8.
² Gr. *adds*, For, γὰρ, as in v. 52.

magistrate, *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

13 ¹ **T**HERE were present at that ^{*}season some that told him of the ^aGalilæans, whose ^{*}blood Pilate *had* mingled with their ^{*}sacrifices. And ^{*}Jesus answering said unto them, ^b“Suppose ye that these ^{*}Galilæans were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or those ^{*}eighteen, upon whom the tower in ^c^{*}Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that **they** were ²sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.”

6 HE spake also this ^{*}parable; “A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his ^{*}vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, ‘Behold, *these* three years I come seeking fruit on this ^{*}fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?’ And he answering said unto him, ‘Lord, let it alone this ^{*}year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: and if ³it bear fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.’”

10 AND he was teaching in one of the synagogues
11 on the sabbath. And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in ^{*}no wise lift up *herself*.
12 And when ^{*}Jesus saw her, he called *her to him*, and said unto her, “Woman, thou art loosed from thine ^{*}infirmity.” And he laid *his* ^{*}hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified ^{*}God.

14 ^a And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that ^{*}Jesus had healed on the sabbath *day*, and said unto the people, “There are six

A. D. 33.

CHAPTER
XIII.

The Galilæans.

¹ Gr. adds, But, &c.

^a Ac. 5. 37.

^b Jno. 9. 2, 3.

^c Neh. 3.15. Jno. 9. 7.

² Or, debtors, ἀποδεδειγμέναι, as in ch. 11. 4.

The barren fig tree.

See Isa. 5. 1-7. Mat. 21. 19.

³ Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.

In the synagogue, on the sabbath.

Jesus heals a woman having a spirit of infirmity.

The ruler of the synagogue objects.

^a Mat. 12. 9, 10.

days in which *men* ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath * day."

A. D. 33.

15 ^a The Lord then answered him, and said, "*Thou* hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his * ox or *his* * ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to
16 watering? And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom * Satan *hath* bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, be loosed from this * bond on the sabbath * day?"

The Lord's reply.

^a Mat. 12. 11, 12. ch. 14. 3-6.

17 And when he had said these things, all his * adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

His adversaries are ashamed.

18 THEN said he, "Unto what is the kingdom of * God
19 like? and whereunto shall I resemble it? It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; ^b and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."

Parable of the mustard seed.

Parallels.
Mat. 13. 31, 32.
Mark 4. 30-32.^b Dan. 4. 10-12.

20 AND again he said, "Whereunto shall I liken the
21 kingdom of * God? It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in ^β three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

And of the leaven.

Parallels.
Mat. 13. 33.
See Zech. 5. 5-11.

22 AND he went through *the* cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. Then said
23 one unto him, "Lord, are there few that be saved?"
24 And he said unto them, ^γ "Strive to enter in ^δ at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

The strait gate.

Parallels.
Mat. 7. 13, 14.

25 ^ε "When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open unto us;' and he shall answer and say unto you,
26 'I know you not whence ye are:' then shall ye begin to say, 'We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our * streets.' ^δ But
27 he shall say, 'I tell you, I know you not whence ye are;

The door shut.

Parallels.
Mat. 7. 21-23.
^ε Mat. 25. 10-12.^δ 2 Tim. 2. 19.

^β v. 21. three seahs, *σάτα τρία*; equal to an ephah, *or*, ten omers; see Ex. 16. 36. Zech. 5. 5-11. ^γ v. 24. *Or*, labour fervently, *Ἀγωνίζεσθε*; see Col. 4. 12 (labouring fervently). ^δ v. 24. *Or*, through the narrow, *διὰ τῆς στενῆς*.

18 depart from me, all *ye* *workers of *iniquity.' There shall be *weeping and *gnashing of *teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of *God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from *the east*, and *from the west*, and from *the north*, and *from the south*, and shall sit down in the kingdom of *God. And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last."

A. D. 33.

31 THE same *day there came certain of *the* Pharisees, saying unto him, ^a "Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod ^b will kill thee." And he said unto them, "Go ye, and tell that *fox, Behold, I cast out ⁷ devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* I shall be perfected. Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

Message to Herod.

^a See ch. 23. 7.

34 "O JERUSALEM, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy *children together, as a hen *doth gather* her *brood under *her* *wings, and ye would not! Behold, your *house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, ^b 'BLESSED is HE THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF ¹ *the* LORD.'"

Lament over Jerusalem.

Parallel.
Mat. 23. 37-39.^b Psa. 118. 26.¹ Or, Jehovah.

14 **A**ND it came to pass, as he *went into *the* house of one of the chief *Pharisees to eat bread on *the* sabbath day, that *they* watched him.

CHAPTER XIV.

Healing on the sabbath.

The man with the dropsy.

See Mat. 12. 9-13.
ch. 13. 10-17.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy. And *Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?" And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go; and answered them, saying, ^c "Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath *day?"

^c Deut. 22. 4.

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 AND he put forth a parable to those which were
 8 bidden, when he marked how they chose out the ^β chief
 9 rooms; saying unto them, "When thou art bidden
 10 of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the ^γ highest
 11 room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden
 12 of him; and he that bade thee and him come and
 13 say to thee, 'Give this man place;' and thou begin with
 14 shame to take the ^δ lowest room. ^α But when thou
 15 art bidden, go and sit down in the ^δ lowest room; that
 16 when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee,
 17 'Friend, go up higher:' then shalt thou have ^ς worship
 18 in the presence of them that ^θ sit at meat with thee.
 19 For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased;
 20 and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

A.D. 33.
 On seeking the
 chief places at
 feasts.

^α Prov. 25. 6, 7.

12 THEN said he also to him that bade him, "When
 13 thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy ^{*} friends,
 14 nor thy ^{*} brethren, neither thy ^{*} kinsmen, nor *thy* rich
 15 neighbours; lest **they** also bid thee again, and a recom-
 16 pence be made thee. But when thou makest a feast,
 17 ^δ call *the* poor, *the* maimed, *the* lame, *the* blind: and
 18 thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee:
 19 for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the
 20 just."

On making
 feasts.

^δ Neh. 8. 10, 12.

15 AND when one of them that [^] sat at meat with him
 16 heard these things, he said unto him, "Blessed *is* he that
 17 shall eat bread in the kingdom of ^{*} God."

Parable of the
 great supper.
 The invitation.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 22. 1-4.

16 Then said he unto him, "A certain man made a great
 17 supper, and bade many: ^ς and sent his ^μ ^{*} servant at
 18 ^{*} supper ^{*} time to say to them that were bidden, 'Come;
 19 for all things are now ready.'

^ς Prov. 9. 1-5.

18 "And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse.
 19 The first said unto him, 'I have bought a piece of
 20 ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee
 21 have me excused.' And another said, 'I have bought
 22 five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee
 23 have me excused.' And another said, 'I have married
 24 a wife, and therefore I cannot come.'

They begin to
 make excuse.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 22. 5-7.

^β v. 7. first, or, chief places, πρωτοκλισίας; i. e. chief places of reclining at table. ^γ v. 8. first, or, chief place, πρωτοκλισίαν. ^δ v. 9, 10. last place, ἔσχατον τόπον. ^ς v. 10. honour, δόξα, as in Jno. 5. 44. ^θ v. 10. recline at table with, συνανακειμένων. ^λ v. 15. reclined at table with, συνανακειμένων. ^μ v. 17, 21, 22, 23. bondservant, δούλον; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

21 "So that ^β* servant came, and shewed his *lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry said to his ^β* servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and *the* maimed, and *the* halt, and *the* blind.'

A. D. 23.
The invitation
extended.
Parallel.
Mat. 22. 8-10.

22 "And the ^β servant said, 'Lord, it is done as thou
23 hast commanded, and yet there is room.' " And the
lord said unto the ^β servant, 'Go out into the highways
and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that my * house
24 may be filled. For I say unto you, ^b That none of
those *men which were bidden shall taste of *my*
*supper.' "

The invitation
further
extended.
^a Mar. 16. 15.

25 AND there went great multitudes with him: and he
26 turned, and said unto them, ^c "If any *man* come to
me, and hate not ^γhis * father, and * mother, and * wife,
and * children, and * brethren, and * sisters, ^d yea, and his
27 own * life also, he cannot be *my* disciple. And who-
soever doth not bear his * cross, and come after me, can-
not be *my* disciple.

Discipleship.

^c Deut. 13. 6-11;
33. 9. Mat. 10.
37, 38.

^d Rev. 12. 11.

28 ^e "FOR which of you, intending to build a tower,
sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether
29 he have *sufficient* * to finish *it*? Lest haply, after he
hath laid *the* foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all
30 that behold *it* begin to mock him, saying, 'This
*man began to build, and was not able to finish.'

Counting the
cost.
Parable of the
tower.
^e Prov. 24. 27.

31 "Or what king, going to make war against another
king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he
be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh
32 against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while
the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage,
and desireth * conditions of peace.

Calm
consultation.
The king.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh
not all that he hath, he cannot be *my* disciple.

34 " *SALT *is* good: but if the salt have lost his savour,
35 wherewith shall it be seasoned? It is neither fit for
the land, nor yet for *the* dunghill; *but* men cast it out.
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear."

Savourless salt.
Parallels.
Mat. 5. 13.
Mark 9. 50.

15 **T**HEN drew near unto him all the ^βpublicans and
 2 *sinners for to hear him. And the Pharisees
 and *scribes murmured, saying, "This man receiveth
 sinners, and eateth with them."

A. D. 33.
 CHAPTER XV.
 Jesus receiveth
 sinners.
 See Mat. 9.10-13.
 ch. 7. 34, 35.

3 **A**ND he spake this *parable unto them, saying,
 4 "What man of you, having an hundred sheep, ^a if
 he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine
 in the wilderness, and go after that ^γwhich is lost, until
 5 he find it? And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it*
 6 on ^δhis *shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh
 home, he calleth together *his* *friends and *neighbours,
 saying unto them, 'Rejoice with me; for I *have* found
 7 my *sheep which was lost.' I say unto you, that
 likewise joy shall be in *heaven over one sinner that
 repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons,
 which ^θneed no repentance.

Parable of the
 lost sheep.
 Comp. Mat. 18.
 12-14.
^a Isa. 53.6, ch.19.
 10. 1 Pe. 2. 25.

8 "EITHER what woman having ten pieces of silver,
 if she lose one ^ιpiece, doth not light a ^κcandle, and
 sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it*?
 9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* *friends
 and *her* *neighbours together, saying, 'Rejoice with me;
 10 for I *have* found the piece which I *had* lost.' Like-
 wise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the
 angels of *God over one sinner that repenteth."

Of the lost piece
 of silver.
 ι Gr. drachma,
 The Roman pen-
 ny, value 7½d.

11 **A**ND he said, "A certain man had two sons:
 12 And the younger of them said to *his* *father,
 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to
me.' And he divided unto them *his* *living.

Of the prodigal
 son.
 The division of
 the property.

13 "And not many days after the younger son gathered
 all together, and took his journey into ^λa far country,
 and there wasted his *substance with riotous living.

The far country.
^λ Job 21. 14, 15.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty
 famine in that *land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to ^ξa citizen of
 that *country; and he sent him into his *fields to feed

β v. 1. tax-gatherers, τελῶναι; see ch. 5. 27. γ v. 4, which hath been lost, τὸ ἀπολωλός. δ v. 5. his own, ἐαυτοῦ,
 as in ch. 14. 26. ζ v. 6. Lit. into the house, εἰς τὸν οἶκον, as in ch. 14. 1. θ v. 7. Or, have no need
 of, οὐ χρεῖαν ἔχονσι, as in 1 Thess. 5. 1. μ v. 8. Or, lamp, λύχνον. ξ v. 15. one of the citizens, ἐνὶ τῶν πολιτῶν.

16 swine. ^a And he would fain have filled his *belly with the husks that the swine ^b did eat: and no man gave unto him.

A. D. 33.
^a Isa. 55. 2.

17 ^b “ And when he came to himself, he said, ‘ How many hired servants of my *father’s have bread enough and to spare, ^c and I perish with hunger! ^e I will arise and go to my *father, and will say unto him, Father, ^d I have
 18 sinned against *heaven, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy *hired servants.’

The resolution.
^b Jer. 31. 18-20.

^c Isa. 55. 6, 7. Ho. 14. 1-3.

^d Psa. 51. 3, 4.

20 “ And he arose, and came to his *father. ^e But when he was yet a great way off, his *father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his *neck, and ^d kissed
 21 him. And the son said unto him, ‘ Father, I *have* sinned against *heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.’

The return.
^e Job 33. 27, 28. Psa. 86. 5; 103. 8-13.

22 “ But the father said to his ^c *servants, ‘ Bring forth ^f the best *robe, and put *it* on him; ^g and put a ring on
 23 his *hand, and shoes on *his* *feet: and bring hither the fatted *calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat, and be merry:
 24 for this my *son was dead, and ^h *is* alive again; he was lost, and *is* found.’ And they began to be merry.

The father’s reception.
^f Isa. 61. 10.
^g Gen. 41. 42.

25 “ Now his *elder *son was in *the* field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.
 26 And he called one of the ^a servants, and asked what these things meant. And he said unto
 27 him, ‘ Thy *brother is come; and thy *father *hath* killed the fatted *calf, because he *hath* received him safe and sound.’ ^b And he was angry, and would not go
 28 in: therefore came his *father out, and intreated him.

The elder son.

29 And he answering said to *his* *father, ⁱ ‘ Lo, these many years do I ^μ serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: ^k and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my *friends:

^a Ac. 22. 21, 22. Rom. 10. 19.

ⁱ Mat. 19. 20. Ro. 3. 20, 27.

^k Mal. 3. 14.

β v. 16. were eating, ἔσθιον. γ v. 17. And I, Α, Ε, Ε, Γ, Γ, Η, Η, Κ, Μ, Ρ, Q, S, Υ, Χ, Γ, Δ, Α. Add, here, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf. N, B, D, L, E, V. δ v. 20. kissed him earnestly, or, affectionately, κατεφίλησεν. ζ v. 22. bondservants, δούλους; see Col. 3. 11 (bond). θ v. 24. 32. revived again, ἀνέζησε. λ v. 26. menservants, παιδων, as in ch. 12. 45. μ v. 29. serve as a bondman, or, slave, δουλεύω; see Gal. 4. 25 (in bondage).

30 but as soon as this thy *son was come, which *hath*
 31 devoured *thy* *living with harlots, ^β thou hast killed for
 him the fatted *calf.' And he said unto him, 'Son,
 32 ^α *thou* art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
 It was meet that we should make merry, and be
 glad: for this thy *brother was dead, and ^γ is alive
 again; and was lost, and *is* found.' "

A. D. 33.

^α Rom. 9. 4, 5.

16 **A**ND he said also unto his *disciples, "There was a cer-
 tain rich man, which had a steward; and the same
 was accused unto him that he *had* wasted his *goods.

CHAPTER
XVI.Parable of the
unjust steward.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, 'How is it
 that I hear this of thee? give *an* *account of thy
 *stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.'

3 Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall I
 do? for my *lord taketh away from me the stewardship:
 4 I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved
 what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship,
 they may receive me into their *houses.'

5 "So he called every one of his *lord's *debtors *unto*
him, and said unto the first, 'How much owest thou
 6 unto my *lord?' And he said, 'An hundred ¹ mea-
 sures of oil.' And he said unto him, 'Take *thy* ^δ *bill,
 7 and sit down quickly, and write fifty.' Then said he
 to another, 'And how much owest *thou*?' And he
 said, 'An hundred ² measures of wheat.' And he said
 unto him, 'Take *thy* ^δ *bill, and write fourscore.'

His
contrivance.¹ Gr. baths, βά-
τους, each equal
to about 8 gal-
lons; see Eze.
45. 10, 11, 14.² Gr. eors, κόπους,
each equal to
about 8 bushels.

8 "And the lord commended the unjust *steward,
 because he had done ^ε wisely: for the children of this
^θ *world are in their *generation ^α wiser than ^β the
 children of *light.

Worldly wis-
dom.^α Jno. 12. 36. Ep.
5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.

9 "And I say unto you, ^ε Make to *yourselves friends
^μ of the ³ mammon of *unrighteousness; that, when ye
 fail, they may receive you into *everlasting ^ξ habitations.

Application.

^ε Mat. 6. 19, 20.
^μ 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.
³ Or, riches, μα-
μωνά; and v. 11.

10 He that is faithful in *that which* is least is faithful
 also in much: and he that is unjust in *the* least is unjust

^β v. 30. thou killedst, ἐθώσας.^γ v. 32. revived again, ἀνέζησε.^δ v. 6, 7. writing, or, account, γράμμα;

see Jno. 5. 47 (writings).

^ε v. 8. prudently, φρονίμως; see Eph. 1. 8 (prudence).^θ v. 8. age, αἰώνας;

see Eph. 2. 7 (ages).

^α v. 8. more prudent, φρονιμώτεροι.^μ v. 9. by means of the, ἐκ τοῦ.^ξ v. 9. Lit.

tabernacles, σκηνάς, as in ch. 9. 33.

11 also in much. If therefore ye have not been faithful
in the unrighteous ¹ mammon, who will commit to your
12 trust the true *riches*? And if ye have not been faith-
ful in that which is another man's, who shall give you
that which is your own?

13 "NO ^β servant can ^γ serve two masters: for either he
will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will
hold to *the* one, and despise the other. Ye cannot
^γ serve God and ¹ mammon."

14 ^δ AND the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard
15 all these things: and they derided him. And he said
unto them, "Ye are they which justify yourselves before
* men; ^α but * God knoweth your * hearts: for that which
is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the
sight of * God.

16 "THE law and the prophets *were* until John: since
that time the kingdom of * God is preached, and every
17 man ^ς presseth into it. ^δ And it is easier for * heaven
and * earth to pass, than one ^θ tittle of the law to fail.

18 "WHOSOEVER * putteth away his * wife, and mar-
rieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever
* marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband com-
mitteth adultery.

19 "THERE was a certain rich man, which was clothed
in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every
20 day: and there was a certain ^λ beggar named
"Lazarus, which was laid at his * gate, full of sores,
21 and desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell
from the rich man's * table: moreover the dogs came
and licked his * sores.

22 "And it came to pass, that the ^λ beggar died, ^β and
was carried by the angels into * Abraham's * bosom: the
rich man also died, and was buried;

A. D. 33.

1 Or, riches.

Serving two
masters.

Parallel.
Mat. 6. 24.
See Gal. 1. 10. Ja.
4. 4.

The Pharisees
reproved.

^α 1 Sam. 16. 7.

The law and the
prophets.

Parallels.
Mat. 4. 17; 5. 17,
18; 11. 12, 13.

Divorce.

Parallels.
Mat. 5. 32; 19. 9.
Mark 10. 11, 12.

Parable of the
rich man and
Lazarus.

2 Gr. adds, But,
^δε, as in v. 25.

They both die.

^δ Heb. 1. 14.

^β v. 13. household servant, οἰκέτης, as in Ac. 10. 7.

^δ v. 14, 17. But, ^δε, as in v. 25.

(suffereth violence). ^θ v. 17. tittle, κεφαλαίον, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as 1 and 2.

^λ v. 20, 22. poor man, πτωχός, as in Ja. 2. 2.

Heb. 13. 6.

^γ v. 13. serve as a bondservant, δουλεύειν; see Gal. 4. 9, 25 (in bondage).

^ς v. 16. presseth violently, βιάζεσθαι; see Mat. 11. 12

(suffereth violence).

^μ v. 20. Lazarus, Heb. Eliezer; i. e. God my helper; see

- 23 “And in ^β*hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments,
^αand seeth *Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his
 24 *bosom. And he cried and said, ‘Father Abraham,
 have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip
 the tip of his *finger in water, and cool my *tongue;
 25 ^βfor I am tormented in this *flame.’ But Abraham
 said, ‘Son, remember that **thou** in thy lifetime receivest
 thy *good things, and likewise Lazarus *evil things:
 but now **he** is comforted, and **thou** art tormented.
 26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a
 great ^γgulf fixed: so that they which would pass from
 hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that
 27 *would come* from thence.’ Then he said, ‘I pray thee
 therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my
 28 *father’s *house: for I have five brethren; that he
 may testify unto them, lest **they** also come into this
 29 *place of *torment.’ Abraham saith unto him, ‘They
 have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.’
 30 And he said, ‘Nay, father Abraham: but if one
 went unto them from *the* dead, they will repent.’
 31 And he said unto him, ^ε‘If they hear not Moses and
 the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one
 rose from *the* dead.’”

- 17 **T**HEN said he unto the disciples, “It is impossible
 but that ^δ*offences will come: but woe *unto him*,
 2 through whom they come! It were better for him
 that a millstone were hanged about his *neck, and he
 cast into the sea, than that he should ^ςoffend one of these
 *little ones.

- 3 “TAKE heed to yourselves: ‘If thy *brother trespass
 against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

- 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a
 *day, and seven times in a *day turn again to thee,
 saying, ‘I repent;’ thou shalt forgive him.”

- 5 AND the apostles said unto the Lord, “Increase our
 6 faith.” And the Lord said, “If ye had faith as a
 grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this *sycamine

A. D. 33.
 The rich man
 and Abraham.
^α Mat. 8. 11, 12.
 ch. 13. 28-30.

^β Mar. 9. 43-48.

^ε Mat. 28. 11-13.
 Jno. 12. 9-11.

CHAPTER
 XVII.
 Offences,
 or, stumbling-
 blocks.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 18. 6, 7.
 Mark 9. 42.
 1 Cor. 11. 19.

Forgiveness.
 Parallel.
 Mat. 18. 15, 21, 22.
 See Lev. 19. 17.
 1 Gr. adds, But,
 δε, as in v. 1.

Faith.
 See Mat. 17. 20;
 21. 21. Mar. 9.
 23.

^β v. 23. hades, τῷ ᾗδῃ. The place of the dead; see 1 Cor. 15. 55 (grave). ^γ v. 26. chasm, χάσμα. ^δ v. 1. occasions
 of stumbling, τὰ σκάνδαλα, as in 1 Jno. 2. 10; from σκάνδαλον, the tricker of a trap. ^ς v. 2. stumble, or, be
 a snare to, σκανδαλίση; see Rom. 14. 13 (an occasion to fall).

tree, 'Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea;' and it should obey you.

A. D. 33.

7 "But which of you, having a ^βservant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him ^γby and by, when he is come from the field, 'Go and sit down to meat?'

Service.

8 And will not rather say unto him, 'Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?'

9 Doth he thank that ^β*servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow
10 not. So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, ^α"We are unprofitable ^δservants: we have done that which was our duty to do.'"

^α Job 22. 2, 3;
35. 7, 8. 1 Cor.
9. 16, 17.

11 AND it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through *the* midst of Samaria and Galilee.

On the way to Jerusalem.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, ^βwhich stood afar off:

Ten lepers cleansed.

13 and **they** lifted up *their* voices, and said, "Jesus,
14 ^ςMaster, have mercy on us." And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, ^α"Go shew yourselves unto the priests." And it came to pass, that, as they ^{*}went, they were cleansed.

^β Levit. 13. 45, 46.

^ς Levit. 13. 2;
14. 2.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, ^αand with a loud voice glorified ^{*}God,

One returns to give glory to God.

16 and fell down on *his* face at his ^{*}feet, giving him

^α Psa. 30. 11, 12.

17 thanks: and **he** was a Samaritan. And ^{*}Jesus answering said, "Were *there* not ^{*}ten cleansed? but
18 where *are* the nine? There are not found that returned to give glory to ^{*}God, save this ^{*}stranger."

19 And he said unto him, "Arise, go thy way: thy ^{*}faith ^θhath made thee whole."

20 AND when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of ^{*}God should come, he answered them and said, "The kingdom of ^{*}God cometh not with
21 observation: neither shall they say, 'Lo here!' or

The kingdom of God.

^β v. 7, 9. bondservant, δοῦλον; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

straightway, as in ch. 12. 54.

^δ v. 10. bondservants, δούλοι; see Col. 3. 11 (bond).

^ς v. 13. Master, Ἐπιστάτα. The word signifies 'One set over.'

^θ v. 19. Lit. hath saved thee, σέσωκέ σε, as in ch. 7. 50.

^γ v. 7. immediately, εὐθέως, as in ch. 12. 36; or,

‘lo there!’ ^a for, behold, the kingdom of * God is
‘within you.”

A. D. 33.
^a Rom. 14. 17.
ⁱ Or, among you,
ἐντός ὑμῶν, as in
Jno. 1. 26.

22 And he said unto the disciples, ^b “*The days will come,*
when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of
23 * man, and ye shall not see *it*. And they shall say
to you, ‘See here;’ or, ‘see there:’ go not after *them*,
24 nor follow *them*. For as the lightning, that lighteneth
out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other
part under heaven; so shall also the Son of * man be in
25 his * day. But first must he suffer many things, and
be rejected of this * generation.

The days of the
Son of man.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 23-27.
Mark 13. 21-23.
ⁱ ch. 5. 35. Jno.
13. 33.

26 “And as it was in the days of * Noe, so shall it be
27 also in the days of the Son of * man. They did eat,
they drank, they married wives, they were given in
marriage, until the day that ² Noe entered into the ark,
and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

The days of
Noah.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 36-39.
See Gen. vii.
² Noah, and v. 27.

28 ^c “Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they
did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they
29 planted, they builded; ^d but the same day that Lot
went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from
30 heaven, and destroyed *them* all. Even thus shall it
be in the day when the Son of * man is revealed.

The days of Lot.
^c Gen. xix.

^d Gen. 19. 16, 24,
25.

31 “In that * day, he which shall be upon the house-
top, and his * stuff in the house, let him not come
down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let
32 him likewise not return back. ^e Remember Lot’s * wife.

Warning.
“In that day.”

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 15-18.
Mark 13. 14-16.
^e Gen. 19. 26.

33 Whosoever shall seek to save his * life shall lose it;
and whosoever shall lose his * life shall preserve it.

34 “I tell you, in that * night there shall be two *men* in
one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be
35 left. Two *women* shall be grinding together; the one
36 shall be taken, and the other left. ^f Two *men* shall
be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other
left.”

“In that night.”

Parallel.
Mat. 24. 40, 41.
See 1 Thess. 4. 17.
ⁱ This 36th verse
is wanting in
most of the
Greek copies.

37 And they answered and said unto him, “Where,

The question,
“Where?”
Parallel.
Mat. 24. 28.
See Job 39. 30.

Lord?" And he said unto them, "Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together."

A.D. 33.

18 **A**ND he spake ¹ a parable unto them *to this end*, ^{*} that *men* ought always to pray, and not to faint;
 2 saying, "There was in a ² city a ² judge, which
 3 feared not ^{*} God, neither regarded man: and there
 was a widow in that ^{*} city; and she came unto him,
 4 saying, ^β 'Avenge me of mine ^γ ^{*} adversary.' And he
 would not for a while: but afterward he said within
 himself, 'Though I fear not ^{*} God, nor regard man;
 5 yet because this ^{*} widow ^{*} troubleth me, I will
 ^δ *avenge her*, lest by her continual coming she ^ε *weary*
 me.'"

CHAPTER XVIII.

Parable of the importunate widow.

¹ *Gr. adds, also, καί, and v. 9.*² *Gr. adds, certain, τῆς, as in v. 9, 18, 35.*

6 And the Lord said, "Hear what the unjust ^{*} judge
 7 saith, ^α and shall not ^{*} God ^θ *avenge his own elect*,
 which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long
 8 ^α with them? I tell you that he will ^θ *avenge them*
 speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of ^{*} man cometh,
 shall he find ^{*} faith on the earth?"

Application.

^α 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.

9 **A**ND he spake ³ this ^{*} parable unto certain which
 ^{*} trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and
 10 despised ^{*} others: "Two men went up into the ^μ temple
 to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a
 ^ξ publican.

Parable of the Pharisee and the publican.

³ *Gr. adds, also, καί.*

11 "The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself,
 ^{*} 'God, I thank thee, that I am not as ^{*} other ^{*} men *are*,
 extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this ^{*} pub-
 12 lican. I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that
 I possess.'

The Pharisee's prayer.

13 "And the ^ξ publican, standing afar off, ^δ would not
 lift up so much as *his* ^{*} eyes unto ^{*} heaven, but smote
 upon his ^{*} breast, saying, ^ε ^{*} 'God ^π be merciful to me a
 ^{*} sinner.'

The publican's prayer.

^δ Psa. 40. 12. Jer. 31. 18, 19.^ε Psa. 51. 1-3.^β v. 3. *Or, vindicate my right against, 'Εκδίκησόν με.*^γ v. 3. *Or, legal opponent, ἀντιδίκου.*^δ v. 5. *Or, do*^θ v. 7, 8. *Or,*^μ v. 10. *outer*^ξ v. 5. *Or, harass, ὑπωπιάζειν; see 1 Cor. 9. 27 (keep under).*^λ v. 7. *Or, as to them, ἐν αὐτοῖς.*^π v. 13. *be merciful to me on the ground of reconciliation*

made, ἰλάσθητί μοι; see Heb. 2. 17. ἰλάσκεσθαι (to make reconciliation for).

14	"I tell you, this man went down to his *house ^a justified <i>rather</i> than the other: for every one that *exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."	A. D. 33. He is justified rather than the other. ^a Rom. 3. 19-26.
15	AND they brought unto him also *infants, that he would touch them: but when <i>his</i> *disciples saw <i>it</i> , they rebuked them.	Infants brought to Jesus.
16	But *Jesus called them <i>unto him</i> , and said, "Suffer *little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of *such is the kingdom of *God."	Parallels. Mat. 19. 13-15. Mark 10. 13-16.
17	^b Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of *God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein."	^b Mat. 18. 3.
18	AND a certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good ^β Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"	The rich ruler's enquiry.
19	And *Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou me good? none <i>is</i> good, save one, <i>that is</i> , *God.	Parallels. Mat. 19. 16-20. Mark 10. 17-20.]
20	Thou knowest the commandments, ^c "DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, DO NOT KILL, DO NOT STEAL, DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, HONOUR THY *FATHER AND THY *MOTHER."	^c Ex. 20. 12-16.
21	And he said, "All these <i>have</i> I kept from my youth up."	
22	Now when *Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, "Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto <i>the</i> poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me."	One thing lacking.
23	And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.	Parallels. Mat. 19. 21, 22. Mark 10. 21, 22.
24	And when *Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, "How hardly shall they that have *riches enter into the kingdom of *God!	The snare of riches.
25	For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of *God."	Parallels. Mat. 19. 23-26. Mark 10. 23-27.
26	And they that heard <i>it</i> said, "Who then can be saved?"	1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
27	And he said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with *God."	
28	Then *Peter said, "Lo, <i>we have</i> left all, and followed thee."	The recompence of surrender.
29	And he said unto them, "Verily I say unto	[≈] Parallels. Mat. 19. 27-30. Mark 10. 28-31.

you, There is no man that *hath* left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of
30 * God's sake, who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the ^β world * to come life everlasting."

31 THEN he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things
32 ^γ that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of * man shall be accomplished. For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and
33 spitefully entreated, and spitted on: and they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third * day
34 he shall rise again." And *they* understood none of these things: and this * saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 AND it came to pass, that as he was * come nigh unto ^α Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side
36 begging: and hearing *the* multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. And they told him, that Jesus
37 of * Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying, "Jesus, *thou* son of David, have ^δ mercy on me."
38 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried so much the more,
39 "Thou son of David, have ^δ mercy on me."

40 And * Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,
41 saying, "What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I may receive my
42 sight." And * Jesus said unto him, "Receive thy
43 sight: thy * faith hath saved thee." And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying * God: and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto * God.

19 **A**ND *Jesus* entered and passed through ^ι * Jericho.
2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the ^ς publicans, and *he* was
3 rich. ^ε And he sought to see * Jesus who he ^θ was;

A. D. 33.

Jesus foretells his sufferings and death.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 17-19.
Mark 10. 32-34.
See Psa. xxii.
Isa. liiii.

Near Jericho. A blind man cries to Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 29-31.
Mark 10. 46-48.
^α Jos. 6. 26. 1 Ki. 16. 34.

Jesus restores his sight.

Parallels.
Mat. 20. 32-34.
Mark 10. 49-52.

CHAPTER XIX.

Jericho. Zacchæus seeks to see Jesus.

^δ Jos. 6. 26. 1 Ki. 16. 34.
^ε Jno. 12. 21.

^β v. 30. age, αἰώνι, as in Eph. 2. 7.
compassion, ἐλεῶσίν.

^γ v. 31. that have been written, τὰ γεγραμμένα.
^ς v. 2. tax-gatherers, ἀρχιτελώνης.

^δ v. 38, 39. pity, ὄλ,

^θ v. 3. Lit. is, ἐστι.

4 and could not for the press, because he was little of
* stature. And he ran before, and climbed up into a
sycamore tree to see him: for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when * Jesus came to the place, he looked up,
and saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, make
haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy
6 * house." And he made haste, and came down, and
received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying,
"That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a
8 sinner." ^β And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the
Lord; ^α "Behold, Lord, the half of my * goods I give to
the poor; ^β and if I have taken any thing from any man
9 by false accusation, ^γ I restore *him* fourfold." And
* Jesus said unto him, "This day is salvation come to
this * house, ^δ forso much as *he* also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of * man ^ζ is come to seek and to save
^δ that which was lost."

11 AND as they heard these things, he added and spake
a parable, because he was * nigh to Jerusalem, and ^ε be-
cause they thought that the kingdom of * God should
12 immediately appear. He said therefore, "A certain
nobleman went into a far country ^ζ to receive for himself
13 a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ten
^ς servants, and delivered them ten ' pounds, and said
unto them, ' Occupy till I come.'

14 ^θ "But his * citizens hated him, and sent ^θ a message
after him, saying, 'We will not have this *man* to reign
over us.'

15 "And it came to pass, that when he was * returned,
having received the kingdom, then he commanded these
^ς * servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given
the ² money, that he might know how much every man
had gained by trading.

A. D. 33.

Jesus calls him.

Jesus in the
house
of Zacchæus.^α ch. 3. 8. Ja. 2.
21-24.^β ch. 3. 12, 13.^γ Ex. 22. 1.^δ Rom. 4. 11, 12.
Gal. 3. 7.Near
Jerusalem.
Parable of the
ten pounds.
The noble-
man's depar-
ture.Comp. Mat. 25.
14-30.^ε Ac. 1. 6.^ζ Dan. 7. 13, 14.
Ac. 1. 11.¹ Gr. mina, worth
about 3*l*. 10*s*. each.The citizen's
message.
^ε Jno. 1. 11; 19. 15.The noble-
man's return.² Gr. silver, ἀρ-
γύριον, and v. 23.^β v. 8. But, δέ, as in v. 14.^γ v. 10. came, ἦλθε.^δ v. 10. that which hath been lost, τὸ ἀπολωλός.^ς v. 13, 15. bondservants, δούλους; see Col. 3. 11 (bond).^θ v. 14. an ambassador, πρεσβείαν, as in ch. 14. 32.

- 16 "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy *pound
 17 *hath* gained ten pounds.' And he said unto him,
 'Well, thou good ^βservant: because thou hast been
 faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten
 cities.'
- 18 "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy *pound
 19 *hath* gained five pounds.' And he said likewise to
 him, 'Be **thou** also over five cities.'
- 20 "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, *here is*
 thy *pound, which I *have* kept laid up in a napkin:
 21 for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man:
 thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest
 22 that thou didst not sow.' And he saith unto him,
 'Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked
^βservant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man,
 taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did
 23 not sow: wherefore then gavest not thou my *money
 into the bank, that at my coming I might have required
 mine own with usury?'
- 24 "And he said unto them that stood by, 'Take from
 him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath *ten pounds.'
 25 (And they said unto him, 'Lord, he hath ten
 26 pounds.') 'For I say unto you, That unto every
 one which hath shall be given; and from him that
 hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from
 him.
- 27 "'But those mine *enemies, which would not that I
 should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* be-
 fore me.'"
- 28 AND when he had thus spoken, he went before,
 29 ascending up to Jerusalem. And it came to pass,
 when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at
 the mount *called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his
 30 *disciples, saying, "Go ye into the village over against
you; in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt
 tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring

A. D. 33.
 The servant
 with ten
 pounds comes.

The servant
 with five.

The wicked
 servant.

The pound
 taken from
 him.

The enemies
 destroyed.

Ascending up
 to Jerusalem.
 Jesus sends for
 the colt.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 21. 1-5.
 Mark 11. 1-3.

31 *him hither.* And if any man ask you, 'Why do ye loose *him*?' thus shall ye say unto him, 'Because the Lord hath need of him.'"

A. D. 33.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found
33 even as he had said unto them. And as they were
loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them,
34 "Why loose ye the colt?" And they said, "The
35 Lord hath need of him." And they brought him to
*Jesus: "and they cast their *garments upon the colt,
36 and they set *Jesus thereon. And as he went, they
spread their *clothes in the way.

The disciples
bring the colt.Parallels.
Mat. 21. 6-8.
Mark 11. 4-8.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent
of the mount of *Olives, the whole multitude of the dis-
ciples began to rejoice and praise *God with a loud
voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;
38 saying, ^b "BLESSED BE THE KING THAT COMETH
IN the NAME OF ¹ THE LORD: ^c peace in heaven, and glory
^β in the highest."

All the disciples
rejoice and
praise God.Parallels.
Mat. 21. 9-11.
Mark 11. 9, 10.
John 12. 12-19.
^b *Psa.* 118. 26.
¹ *Or,* Jehovah.
^c *Comp.* ch. 2. 14.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude
40 said unto him, ^γ "Master, rebuke thy *disciples." And
he answered and said unto them, "I tell you that, if
these ^δ should hold their peace, ^d the stones ^ε would imme-
diately cry out."

The Pharisees
object.^d Hab. 2. 11.

41 AND when he was come near, he beheld the city, and
42 wept over it, saying, "If **thou** hadst known, even
thou, at least in this thy *day, the things *which belong*
unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Jesus weeping
over
Jerusalem.^e Hos. 11. 8.

43 For *the* days shall come upon thee, that thine
*enemies shall cast a ^θ trench about thee, and compass
44 thee round, and keep thee in on every side, and
shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy *children
within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone
upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy
*visitation."

Jesus in the
Temple.Pls. Mat. 21. 12-14
Mark 11. 11, 15-17

45 AND he went into the ^λ temple, and began to cast

^β v. 38. *Or,* in the heights, ἐν ὑψίστοις; see *Psa.* 148. 1.^δ v. 40. had held their peace, σιωπήσωσιν.^θ v. 43. *Or,* palisaded mound, χάρακά. From χάραξ, a stake.^γ v. 39. *Or,* Teacher, Διδάσκαλε; see *Jno.* 3. 2.^ζ v. 40. would have immediately cried out, κεκραίονται.^λ v. 45, 47. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

46 out them that sold therein, and them that bought; saying unto them, ^β“It is written, ^α‘My *HOUSE IS the HOUSE OF PRAYER,’ ^δbut ye have made it ‘A DEN OF γ THIEVES.’”

47 AND he taught *daily in the ^δtemple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought
48 to destroy him, and could not find what they might do: for all the people ^ιwere very attentive to hear him.

20 **A**ND it came to pass, *that* on one of those *days, as he taught the people in the ^δtemple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon
2 him with the elders, and spake unto him, saying, “Tell us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this *authority?”

3 And he answered and said unto them, “I will also
4 ask you one thing; and answer me: The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?”

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we shall say, ‘From heaven;’ he will say, ‘Why then believed
6 ye him not?’ But and if we say, ‘Of men;’ all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John
7 was a prophet.” And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And *Jesus said unto them, “Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.”

9 THEN began he to speak to the people this *parable; “A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.

10 “And at *the* season he sent a ^ςservant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away
11 empty. And again he sent another ^ςservant: and

A. D. 33.

^α Isa. 56. 7.

^δ Jer. 7. 11.

The Chief Priests and scribes seek to destroy him.

Pls. Mat. 21. 15-17 Mark 11. 18, 19. John 12. 17-19.

^ι Or, hanged on him to hear him, ἐξέκρεματο αὐτοῦ ἀκούων.

CHAPTER XX.

In the Temple. The authority of Jesus questioned.

Parallels. Mat. 21. 23. Mark 11. 27, 28.

He asks them one thing.

Parallels. Mat. 21. 24, 25. Mark 11. 29, 30.

They say they cannot tell.

Parallels. Mat. 21. 25-27. Mark 11. 31-33.

Therefore Jesus refuses to satisfy them.

Pls. Mat. 21. 27. Mark 11. 33.

Parable of the vineyard and husbandmen.

Parallels. Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.

Servants are sent for the fruits, but are ill-treated.

Parallels. Mat. 21. 34-36. Mark 12. 2-5.

12 they beat **him** also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty. And again he sent a third: and they wounded **him** also, and cast *him* out.

A. D. 33.

13 "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my *beloved *son: it may be they will
14 reverence **him** when they see *him*.' But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the
15 inheritance may be our's.' So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*.

The Son is sent, and killed.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 37-39.
Mark 12. 6-8.

16 "What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? He shall come and destroy these *husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others." And when they heard *it*, they said, ^β "God forbid."

What shall the lord do?
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 40, 41.
Mark 12. 9.

17 And he beheld them, and said, "What is this then that is *written, ^α 'The STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED, THE SAME IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER?'

The rejected stone.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 42-44.
Mark 12. 10, 11.
^α Psal. 118. 22.
^β Dan. 2. 34, 35.

18 Whosoever shall *fall upon that *stone shall be broken; ^δ but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder."

19 AND the chief priests and the scribes the same *hour sought to *lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this *parable against them.

The Chief Priests and scribes seek to lay hands on Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 45, 46.
Mark 12. 12.

20 AND they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might *deliver him unto
21 the power and *authority of the governor. And they asked him, saying, ^γ "Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person
22 of *any*, but teachest the way of *God truly: ^ε is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?"

Paying tribute to Cæsar.
Parallels.
Mat. 22. 15-17.
Mark 12. 13-15.

23 But he perceived their *craftiness, and said unto
24 them, "Why tempt ye me?" Shew me a penny.

The reply of Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 22. 18-21.
Mark 12. 15-17.

25 Whose image and superscription hath it?" They answered and said, "Cæsar's." ^a And he said unto them, "Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto * God the things which be * God's."

A. D. 33.

^a Rom. 13. 7.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his * answer, and held their peace.

They marvel and hold their peace.

Pls. *Mat.* 22. 22. *Mark* 12. 17.

27 THEN came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, ^b which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked
28 him, saying, ^β "Master, ^c Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and **he** die without children, that his * brother should take his * wife, and
29 raise up seed unto his * brother. There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and
30 died without children. And the second took her to
31 wife, and **he** died childless. And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left
32 no children, and died. Last of all the woman died also.

The resurrection. The question of the Sadducees.

Parallels. *Mat.* 22. 23-29. *Mark* 12. 18-23. ^b *Acts* 23. 6-8. ^c *Deut.* 25. 5.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for * seven had her to wife."

34 And * Jesus answering said unto them, "The children
35 of this ^γ * world marry, and are given in marriage: but they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that
36 ^γ * world, and the resurrection ^δ * from *the* dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto *the* angels; and are *the* children of * God, being *the* children of the resurrection.

The answer of Jesus.

Parallels. *Mat.* 22. 29, 30. *Mark* 12. 24, 25.

37 "Now that the dead are raised, ^d even Moses ^ε shewed at the bush, when he calleth ^ι *the* LORD the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of *the* dead, but of *the* living: for all live unto him."

God is the God of the living.

Parallels. *Mat.* 22. 31, 32. *Mark* 12. 26, 27. ^d *Ex.* 3. 6. ^ι Or, Jehovah, and *v.* 42.

39 THEN certain of the scribes answering said, ^β "Mas-
40 ter, thou hast well said." And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all*.

No more questions asked.

Parallels. *Mat.* 22. 33-40, 46. *Mark* 12. 28-34.

^β *v.* 28, 39. Or, Teacher, Διδάσκαλε.
dead, τῆς ἐκ νεκρῶν.

^γ *v.* 34, 35. age, αἰῶνος, as in Col. 1. 26.
^ς *v.* 37. indicated, ἐμῆνυσεν. From μηνύω, to declare what is secret.

^δ *v.* 35. from among the

41 And he said unto them, "How say they that *Christ
 42 is David's son? " And David himself saith in *the*
 book of Psalms, 'THE LORD SAID UNTO MY *LORD,
 43 SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, TILL I MAKE THINE
 44 *ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL.' David therefore calleth
 him Lord, how is he then his son?"

A. D. 33.
 The question of
 Jesus.
 Christ the Son
 of David.
 Parallels.
Mat. 22. 41-45.
Mark 12. 35-37.
" Psa. 110. 1.
1 Or, Jehovah.

45 THEN in the audience of all the people he said unto
 46 his *disciples, "Beware of the scribes, which desire
 to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets,
 and *the* highest seats in the synagogues, and *the* ^β chief
 47 rooms at *feasts; which devour *widows' *houses,
 and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive
 γ greater damnation."

The scribes
 exposed.
 Parallels.
Mat. 23. 1-7, 14.
Mark 12. 38-40.

21 **A**ND he looked up, and saw the rich men casting
 2 their *gifts into the treasury. And he saw also
 a certain ^δ poor widow casting in thither two mites.

CHAPTER
 XXI.
 The widow's
 two mites.
 Parallel.
Mark 12. 41-44.

3 And he said, "Of a truth I say unto you, ^β that
 this ^ς *poor *widow *hath* cast in more than they all:
 4 for all these *have* of their *abundance cast in unto
 the offerings of *God: but *she* of her ^θ *penury *hath*
 cast in all the living that she had."

^β 2 Cor. 8. 12.

5 AND as some spake of the ^λ temple, how it was
 6 adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, "*As*
 for these things which ye behold, *the* days will come, in
 the which there shall not be left one stone upon another,
 that shall not be thrown down."

Jesus foretells
 the destruction
 of the Temple.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 1, 2.
Mark 13. 1, 2.
 See *Mic.* 3. 12.

7 And they asked him, saying, ^μ "Master, but when
 shall these things be? and what *sign *will there be* when
 these things shall come to pass?"

Mount of Olives.
 The disciples'
 question.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 3.
Mark 13. 3, 4.

8 And he said, "Take heed that ye be not deceived:
 for many shall come in my *name, saying, I am
Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not there-
 9 fore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars

The answer of
 Jesus.
 False Christs
 and
 commotions.

Parallels.
Mat. 24. 4-8.
Mark 13. 5-8.

β v. 46. Or, first reclining places, πρωτοκλισίας.

γ v. 47. Or, more abundant judgment, περισσώτερον κρίμα.

δ v. 2. poor, πενιχράν, one who supported herself by labour. From πένομαι, to work for one's daily bread. ζ v. 3. poor, needy, πτωχή; see v. 4.

θ v. 4. deficiency, ὑστερήματος; see 2 Cor. 9. 12 (want).

λ v. 5, 37, 38, the

entire, or, outer Temple, ἱερόν.

μ v. 7. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε.

and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not ^β by and
 10 by." Then said he unto them, "Nation shall rise
 11 against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and
 great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines,
 and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall
 there be from heaven.

12 "But before all these, they shall lay their *hands on
 you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the syna-
 gogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings
 13 and rulers for my *name's sake. And it shall turn
 to you for a testimony.

14 "Settle *it* therefore in your *hearts, not to meditate
 before what ye shall answer: for I will give you
 15 a mouth and wisdom, which all your *adversaries shall
 not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 "And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and
 brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and *some* of you
 17 shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be
 18 hated of all *men* for my *name's sake. But there
 19 ^γ shall not an hair of your *head perish. In your
 *patience possess ye your *souls.

20 "And when ye shall see *Jerusalem compassed with
 armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in *Judæa flee to the
 mountains; and let them which are in *the* midst of it
 depart out; and let not them that are in the countries
 22 enter thereinto. ^δ For these be *the* days of vengeance,
 that all things ^ε which are written may be *fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them
 that give suck, in those *days! for there shall be great
 distress in the land, and wrath upon this *people.

24 And they shall fall by *the* edge of *the* sword, and
 shall be led away captive into all *nations: and Jeru-
 salem shall be trodden down of *the* Gentiles, ^ε until *the*
 times of *the* Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 "AND there shall be signs in *the* sun, and in *the*

A. D. 33.

Persecution.

Parallels.

Mat. 24. 9.
Mark 13. 9, 10.Assistance
in speaking pro-
mised.Parallel.
Mark 13. 11.Persecution
and hatred.

Parallels.

Mat. 24. 9-14.
Mark 13. 12, 13.The desolation
of Jerusalem,
and times of
the Gentiles.

ε Dan. 9. 26, 27.

δ Deut. 28. 45-68.

ε Dan. 12. 7. Rom.
11. 25.Signs of the com-
ing of the Son
of man, and his
appearing.

Parallels.

Mat. 24. 29-31.
Mark 13. 24-27.
See Rev. 6. 12-17.

β v. 9. immediately, εὐθὺς, as in ch. 6. 49. γ v. 18, 32, 33. shall in no wise, οὐ μὴ; see Mat. 5. 18, 20, 26.

δ v. 22. which have been written, τὰ γεγραμμένα.

moon, and *in the* stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; *the* sea and *the* waves roaring;
 26 men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking
 27 after those things which are coming on the ^β earth: for
 the powers of ^γ * heaven shall be shaken. ^α And then
 shall they see the Son of * man coming in a cloud with
 power and great glory.

28 “And when these things begin to come to pass, then
 look up, and lift up your * heads; for your * redemption
 draweth nigh.”

29 AND he spake to them a parable; “Behold the fig
 30 tree, and all the trees; when they now shoot forth,
 ye see and know of your own selves that * summer is
 31 now nigh at hand. So likewise **ye**, when ye see these
 things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of * God
 is nigh at hand.

32 “Verily I say unto you, ^δ This * generation ^δ shall not
 33 pass away, till all be fulfilled. * Heaven and * earth
 shall pass away: but my * words ^δ shall not pass away.

34 “AND ^ε take heed to yourselves, lest at any time
 your * hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and
 drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that * day
 35 come upon you unawares. ^δ For as a snare shall it
 come on all them that dwell on *the* face of the whole
 earth.

36 “Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may
 be accounted worthy to escape all these things that
 shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of
 * man.”

37 ^ε AND in the day time he was teaching in the ^ς tem-
 ple; and at * night he went out, and abode in the mount
 38 that is called *the mount* of Olives. And all the people
 came early in the morning to him in the ^ς temple, for to
 hear him.

A. D. 33.

* Rev. 1. 7.

Redemption
drawing nigh.Parable of the
fig tree.
Parallels.
Mat. 24. 32, 33.
Mark 13. 28, 29.The certainty of
these words.Parallels.
Mat. 24. 34, 35.
Mark 13. 30, 31.
^δ See Deut. 32.
5, 20.

Warning.

* 1 Thes. 5. 1-11.

* Eccles. 9. 12.

Exhortation to
watch.Jesus
in the Temple,
and Mount
of Olives.
^ε ch. 22. 39. Jno.
8. 1, 2.

β v. 26. inhabited earth, οἰκουμένη; see Lu. 2. 1 (world).

γ v. 26. the heavens, τῶν οὐρανῶν, as in Mat. 24. 29.

δ v. 32, 33. shall in no wise, οὐ μὴ.

ζ v. 37, 38. the entire, or, outer Temple, ἱερῶ.

22 **N**OW the feast of *unleavened bread drew nigh,
 2 which is called *the* Passover. And the chief
 priests and *scribes sought *how they might kill him;
 for they feared the people.

3 **TH**EN entered *Satan into Judas *surnamed Iscariot,
 4 being of the number of the twelve. And he went his
 way, and communed with the chief priests and *captains,
 5 *how he might betray him unto them. And they
 6 were glad, ^aand covenanted to give him money. And
 he promised, and sought opportunity to *betray him
 unto them in *the* absence of *the* multitude.

7 **TH**EN came the day of *unleavened bread, when the
 8 passover must be killed. And he sent Peter and
 John, saying, "Go and prepare us the passover, that we
 9 may eat." And they said unto him, "Where wilt
 10 thou that we prepare?" And he said unto them,
 "Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall
 11 a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him
 into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall
 say unto the ^βgoodman of the house, 'The ^γMaster
 saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where
 I shall eat the passover with my *disciples?'"
 12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished:
 13 there make ready." And they went, and found
 as he had said unto them: and they made ready the
 passover.

14 **AND** when the hour was come, he sat down, and the
 twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, "With desire I have desired
 16 to eat this *passover with you before I *suffer: for
 I say unto you, I will ^δnot any more eat thereof, until
 17 it be fulfilled in the kingdom of *God." And he took
the cup, and gave thanks, and said, "Take this, and
 18 divide *it* among yourselves: for I say unto you, I
 will ^δnot drink of the fruit of the vine, until the king-
 dom of *God shall come."

A. D. 33.
 CHAPTER
 XXII.
 Jerusalem.
 Conspiracy
 against Jesus.
 Pls. Mat. 26. 1-5.
 Mark 14. 1, 2.

Judas proposes
 to betray him.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 14-16.
 Mark 14. 10, 11.

^a Zech. 11. 12.

The Passover
 prepared.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 17-19.
 Mark 14. 12-16.

The Passover.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 20.
 Mark 14. 17.

Jesus speaks of
 its fulfilment
 in the king-
 dom.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 29.
 Mark 14. 25.

β v. 11. master of the house, οἰκοδεσπότη τῆς οἰκίας, as in ch. 13. 25.

see Jno. 3. 2.

δ v. 16, 18, 34, 67, 68. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in ch. 18. 17.

γ v. 11. Or, Teacher, Διδάσκαλος;

19 ^B AND he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*,
and gave unto them, saying, "This is my * body which
is given for you: this do in remembrance of * me."

20 ^B Likewise also the cup after * supper, saying, "This
* cup *is* the new ^γ testament in my * blood, which is shed
for you."

21 "BUT, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is*
22 with me on the table. And truly the Son of * man
goeth, as ^δ it was * determined: but woe unto that * man
23 by whom he is betrayed!" And **they** began to enquire
among themselves, * which of them it was that should do
this thing.

24 AND there was also a strife among them, * which of
25 them should be accounted *the* greatest. And he said
unto them, "The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship
over them; and they that exercise authority upon them
26 are called benefactors. But **ye** *shall* not *be* so: but
he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger;
27 and he that is chief, as he that doth serve. For
whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that
serveth? *is* not he that sitteth at meat? ^a but **I** am
among you as he that serveth.

28 ¹ "Ye are they which have continued with me in my
29 * temptations. And **I** appoint unto you a kingdom,
30 as my * Father *hath* appointed unto me; that ye may
eat and drink at my * table in my * kingdom, and sit on
thrones judging the twelve tribes of * Israel."

31 AND the Lord said, "Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan
hath desired *to have* ^ς you, that he may sift *you* as
32 * wheat: but **I** *have* prayed for thee, that thy * faith
fail not: ^β and when **thou** art ^θ converted, strengthen thy
* brethren."

33 And he said unto him, "Lord, I am ready to go with
34 thee, both into prison, and to death." And he said,
"I tell thee, Peter, *the* cock shall ^λ not crow this day,
before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me."

A. D. 33.
The Lord's Sup-
per instituted.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 26-28
Mark 14. 22-24.
See 1 Cor. 11. 23-
26.

The betrayer
signified.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 21-25.
Mark 14. 18-21.
John 13. 18-30.
See Psa. 41. 9.

Strife for
pre-eminence.
Parallels.
Mat. 20. 25-28.
Mark 10. 42-45.

^a Mat. 20. 28. Phi.
2. 5-8.

Fellowship in
the kingdom.
Parallel.
Mat. 19. 28.
¹ Gr. adds, But,
^{δς}; as in v. 26.

Peter and
the disciples
warned.
See Mat. 26. 30-32.
Mark 14. 29-31.
^β Jno. 21. 15-17.

Peter's denial of
Jesus foretold.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 33-35.
Mark 14. 29-31.
John 13. 36-38.

^β v. 19, 20. These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order. ^γ v. 20. covenant, διαθήκη, as in Heb. 8. 6, 8, 9, 10. ^δ v. 22. it hath been determined, τὸ ὁρισμένον. ^ς v. 31. you, plural, ὑμᾶς. ^θ v. 32. brought back, or, restored, ἐπιστρέψας; see 1 Pet. 2. 25 (returned). ^λ v. 34, 67, 68. in no wise, οὐ μὴ.

35 AND he said unto them, ^a "When I sent you without
 36 purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing?" And
 they said, "Nothing." Then said he unto them,
 "But now, he that hath a purse, let him take *it*, and
 likewise *his* scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him
 37 sell his ^{*}garment, and buy one. For I say unto you,
 that this ^βthat is written must yet be accomplished in
 me, ^δ"AND HE WAS RECKONED AMONG *the* ^γTRANS-
 GRESSORS:' for the things concerning me have an end."
 38 And they said, "Lord, behold, here *are* two
 swords." And he said unto them, "It is enough."

39 AND he came out, and went, ^εas he was wont, to
 the mount of ^{*}Olives; and his ^{*}disciples also followed
 40 him. And when he was at the place, he said unto
 them, ^d"Pray that ye enter not into temptation."

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's
 42 cast, and kneeled down, and prayed, saying, "Father,
 If thou be willing, remove this ^{*}cup from me: never-
 43 theless not my ^{*}will, but ^{*}thine, be done." And
 there appeared an angel unto him from heaven,
 44 strengthening him. ^εAnd being in an agony he
 prayed more earnestly: and his ^{*}sweat was as it were
 great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from ^{*}prayer, and was come to
 his ^{*}disciples, he found them sleeping for ^{*}sorrow,
 46 And said unto them, "Why sleep ye? rise and
 pray, lest ye enter into temptation."

47 AND while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he
 that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before
 48 them, and drew near unto ^{*}Jesus to kiss him. But
^{*}Jesus said unto him, "Judas, betrayest thou the Son
 of ^{*}man with a kiss?"

49 When they which were about him saw what would
 follow, they said unto him, "Lord, shall we smite with
 50 *the sword*?" And one of them smote the ^δservant

A. D. 33.
 The purse and
 the sword.
^a ch. 9. 3.

^β Isa. 53. 12.
 Mar. 15. 29.

PART II.
 Mount of
 Olives.
 Pls. *Mat.* 26. 36-38
Mark 14. 32-34.
John 18. 1, 2.
^c ch. 21. 37.
^d *Mat.* 6. 13.

The agony in
 the garden.
 Parallels.
Mat. 26. 39-44.
Mark 14. 35-39.

^ε Heb. 5. 7, 8.

On his return,
 he finds his dis-
 ciples sleeping.
 Parallels.
Mat. 26. 45, 46.
Mark 14. 40-42.

The betrayal.
 Parallels.
Mat. 26. 47-50.
Mark 14. 43-46.
John 18. 3-9.

The ear of the
 High Priest's
 servant cut off.
 Parallels.
Mat. 26. 51-54.
Mark 14. 47.
John 18. 10, 11.

^β v. 37. which hath been written, τὸ γεγραμμένον. ^γ v. 37. lawless, or, transgressors of law, ἀνόμων; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless); 1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgression of the law). ^δ v. 50. bondservant, δοῦλον.

51 of the high priest, and cut off his *right *ear. And
 *Jesus answered and said, "Suffer ye thus far." And
 he touched his *ear, and healed him.

A. D. 33.

52 THEN *Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains
 of the ^β temple, and *the* elders, which were come to him,
 "Be ye come out, as against a ^γ thief, with swords and
 53 staves? When I was daily with you in the ^β temple,
 ye stretched forth no *hands against me: but this is
 your *hour, and the ^δ power of *darkness."

Jesus speaks to
 the Chief
 Priests and
 captains.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 55, 56.
Mark 14. 49-50.

54 THEN took they him, and led *him*, and brought him
 into the high priest's *house.

Jerusalem.
 House of the
 High Priest.
Pls. Mat. 26. 57.
Mark 14. 53.
John 18. 12-14.

55 AND *Peter followed afar off. And when they
 had kindled a fire in *the* midst of the ^ς hall, and were set
 56 down together, *Peter sat down among them. But a
 certain maid beheld him as he sat by the ^θ fire, and
 earnestly looked upon him, and said, "This man was
 57 also with him." And he denied him, saying, "Woman,
 I know him not."

Peter's first
 denial of Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 53, 69-70.
Mark 14. 54, 66-68.
John 18. 15-18.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said,
 "Thou art also of them." And *Peter said, "Man, I
 59 am not." And about the space of one hour after
 another confidently affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this
 60 fellow also was with him: for 'he is a Galilæan." And
 *Peter said, "Man, I know not what thou sayest."
 And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

Peter's second
 and third denial

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 71-74.
Mark 14. 69-71.
John 18. 25-27.

1 *Gr. adds, also,*
kai, as in v. 58.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon *Peter. And
 *Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had
 said unto him, "Before *the* cock crow, thou shalt deny
 62 me thrice." And *Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

Peter's
 repentance.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 75.
Mark 14. 72.

63 AND the men that held *Jesus mocked him, and
 64 smote *him*. And when they had blindfolded him,
 they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying,

Jesus mocked
 and buffeted.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 67, 68.
Mark 14. 65.

β v. 52, 53. outer, *or*, entire temple, ἱεροῦ.

γ v. 52. robber, ληστήν, as in Jno. 10. 1.

δ v. 53. authority, ἐξουσία,

as in ch. 20. 2, 8, 20.

ς v. 55. *Or*, court, αὐλῆς, as in Rev. 11. 2.

θ v. 56. light of the fire, φῶς; see ch. 8. 16 (light).

65 "Prophecy, who is it that smote thee?" And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

A. D. 33.

66 AND as soon as it was day, the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their *council, saying, "Art thou the Christ? tell us." And he said unto them, "If I tell you, ye will ^β not believe: and if I also ask you, ye will ^β not answer me, nor let me go. ^γ Hereafter shall the Son of *man sit on the right hand of the power of *God." Then said they all, "Art thou then the Son of *God?" And he said unto them, "Ye say that I am." And they said, "What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth."

Jesus before the council.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 59-66.
Mark 14. 55-64.
John 18. 19-24.

23 A ND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto *Pilate.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Jesus delivered to Pilate.

Pls. Mat. 27. 1, 2.
Mark 15. 1.
John 18. 28-32.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, "We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a King." And *Pilate asked him, saying, "Art thou the King of the Jews?" And he answered him and said, "Thou sayest it." Then said *Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, "I find no fault in this ^γ *man." And they were the more fierce, saying, "He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all *Jewry, beginning from *Galilee to this place."

Jesus before Pilate.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 11-14.
Mark 15. 2-5.
John 18. 33-38.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan. And as soon as he knew that ^α he belonged unto Herod's *jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that *time.

Pilate sends him to Herod.

^α ch. 3. 1, 2.

8 AND when *Herod saw *Jesus, he was exceeding glad: ^β for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had *heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some ^δ miracle done by him. Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing. And the chief priests and *scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

Jesus before Herod.

^β ch. 9. 9.^β. v. 67, 68. in no wise, οὐ μὴν.^γ v. 69. Or, From henceforth, Ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν, as in ch. 1. 48.^δ v. 8. sign, σημεῖον, as in ch. 11. 16, 29.

11 ^a And * Herod with his * men of war set him at nought,
and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe,
12 and sent him again to * Pilate. ^b And the same * day
* Pilate and * Herod were made friends together: for
before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 AND Pilate, when he had called together the chief
14 priests and the rulers and the people, said unto them,
“Ye have brought this * man unto me, as one that per-
verteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined *him*
before you, have found no fault in this * man touching
15 those things whereof ye accuse him: no, nor yet
Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy
16 of death ^β is done unto him. I will therefore chastise
17 him, and release *him*.” (For of necessity he must
release one unto them at *the* feast.)

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, “Away with
19 this *man*, and release unto us * Barabbas:” (who for a
certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was
20 cast into prison.) * Pilate therefore, willing to release
21 * Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, saying,
22 “Crucify *him*, crucify him.” And he said unto them
the third time, “Why, what evil hath *he* done? I have
found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise
23 him, and let *him* go.” And they were instant with
loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And
the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And * Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they
25 required. And he released unto them him that for
sedition and murder was cast into * prison, whom they
had desired; but he delivered * Jesus to their * will.

26 AND as they led him away, they laid hold upon one
Simon, a Cyrenian, * coming out of *the* country, and on
him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after
* Jesus.

A.D. 33.

Herod mocks
him and sends
him again to
Pilate.^a Isa. 53. 3.^b Ac. 4. 25-28.Jesus again
before Pilate.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 15-19.

Mark 15. 6-10.

John 18. 38, 39.

The people re-
quest that Jesus
may be
crucified.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 20-23.

Mark 15. 11-14.

John 18. 40.

Jesus delivered
up.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 24-26.

Mark 15. 15.

John 19. 16.

Jesus led to be
crucified.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 32.

Mark 15. 21.

See Jno. 19. 17.

27 AND there followed him a great company of * people,
and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But * Jesus turning unto them said, " Daughters of
Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves,
29 and for your * children: For, behold, *the* days are
coming, in the which they shall say, ' Blessed *are* the
barren, and *the* wombs that never bare, and *the* paps
30 which never gave suck.' ^a Then shall they begin to
say to the mountains, ' Fall on us; ' and to the hills, ' Cover
31 us.' For if they do these things in *a* * green tree, what
shall be done in the dry? "

32 AND there were also two other, malefactors, led with
him to be put to death.

33 AND when they were come to the place, which is
called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the male-
factors, one ' on *the* right hand, and the other on *the*
left.

34 Then said * Jesus, " Father, forgive them; for they
know not what they do." And they parted his * raiment,
and cast lots.

35 AND the people stood beholding. And the rulers
also with them derided *him*, saying, " He saved others;
let him save himself, if *he* be * Christ, the chosen of
36 * God." And the soldiers also mocked him, coming
37 to him, and offering him vinegar, and saying, " If
thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself."

38 And a superscription also was written over him in
letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, " THIS IS
THE KING OF THE JEWS."

39 AND one of the malefactors which were hanged
^β railed on him, saying, " If *thou* be * Christ, save thyself
40 and us." But the other answering rebuked him,
saying, ^γ " Dost not *thou* fear * God, seeing thou art in

A.D. 33.
A great com-
pany follow and
lament him.

^a Isa. 2. 19. Hos.
10. 8. Rev. 6. 16.

The two
malefactors.

Calvary.
The crucifixion.
Parallels.
Mat. 27. 33-38.
Mark 15. 22-23.
John 19. 17-24.
See Psa. 22. 16-18.
¹ Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

The reviling.
Parallels.
Mat. 27. 39-43.
Mark 15. 29-32.
See Psa. 22. 6-8.

The
superscription.
Mat. 27. 37.
Mark 15. 26.
John 19. 19-22.

The two
malefactors.
Parallels.
Mat. 27. 44.
Mark 15. 32.

β v. 39. blasphemed him, ἐβλασφήμει αὐτὸν; see ch. 22. 65 (blasphemously *spoke* they against him).
dost thou, Οὐδὲ . . . σὺ; see Jno. 7. 5 (For neither did).

γ v. 40. Neither

41 the same condemnation? And **we** indeed justly; for
 we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man
 42 ^β hath done nothing amiss." And he said unto * Jesus,
 43 ^α "Lord, remember me when thou comest ^γ into thy
 * kingdom." And * Jesus said unto him, "Verily I
 say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me ^δ in
 * paradise."

A. D. 33.

^α Psa. 106. 4, 5.^δ 2Cor. 12. 4. Rev. 2. 7.

44 AND it was about *the* sixth hour, and there was a
 45 darkness over all the ^ι earth until *the* ninth hour. And
 the sun was darkened.

The three hours
 of darkness.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 27. 45-49.
 Mark 15. 33-36.
 ι Or, land, γῆν.

And the veil of the ^δ temple was rent in *the* midst.

The veil rent.
 Pis. Mat. 27. 51.
 Mark 15. 38.

46 ^ς AND when * Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he
 said, ^ε "Father, into thy hands I commend my * spirit:"
 and having said thus, ^θ he gave up the ghost.

The death of
 Jesus.
 Pis. Mat. 27. 50-53
 Mark 15. 37, 38.
 John 19. 28-30.
 ε Psa. 31. 5.

47 NOW when the centurion saw what was done, he
 glorified * God, saying, "Certainly ^α this was a righteous
 * man."

The centurion
 and spectators.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 27. 54.
 Mark 15. 39.

48 And all the people that came together to that * sight,
 beholding the things which were done, smote *their*
 * breasts, and returned.

49 And all his * acquaintance, and the women that
 followed him from * Galilee, stood afar off, beholding
 these things.

The women and
 his acquaint-
 ance.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 27. 55, 56.
 Mark 15. 40, 41.

50 AND, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a coun-
 51 sellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just: (the
 same had not consented to the counsel and * deed of
 them;) *he was* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who
 52 also himself waited for the kingdom of * God. This
man went unto * Pilate, and begged the body of * Jesus.

Joseph of
 Arimathæa
 asks from Pilate
 the body of
 Jesus.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 27. 57, 58.
 Mark 15. 42-45.
 John 19. 38.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and
 laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein
 54 never man before was laid. And that day was *the*
 preparation, and *the* sabbath drew on.

The burial.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 27. 59, 60.
 Mark 15. 46.
 John 19. 38-42.

β v. 41. Lit. did not one thing out of place, οὐδὲν ἄτομον ἐπαγε.

γ v. 42. in, ἐν, as in Mat. 16. 28.

δ v. 45. inner Temple, ναοῦ.

ζ v. 46. And crying with a loud voice Jesus said, καὶ φωνήσας φωνῇ μεγάλῃ ὁ

Ἰησοῦς εἶπε.

θ v. 46. he expired, ἐξέπνευσεν.

λ v. 47. this man was righteous, ὁ ἀνθρώπος οὗτος δίκαιος ἦν.

55 And *the* women also, which came with him from
 * Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and
 56 how his * body was laid. And they returned, and
 prepared spices and ointments; and rested ² the sabbath
 day according to the commandment.

24 **N**OW upon the first *day* of the week, very early in
 the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bring-
 ing the spices which they had prepared, and certain
 2 *others* with them. And they found the stone rolled
 away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entered in, and found not the body of the
 4 Lord Jesus. And it came to pass, as they were
 * much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by
 5 them in ^β shining garments: and as they were afraid,
 and bowed down *their* * faces to the earth, they said
 6 unto them, "Why seek ye the living among the dead?
 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake
 7 unto you when he was yet in * Galilee, saying,
^a 'The Son of * man must be delivered into *the* hands
 of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day
 rise again.'"

8 And they remembered his * words,
 9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these
 10 things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. ^b It was
 Mary * Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary *the mother*
 of James, and * other *women that were* with them, which
 11 told these things unto the apostles. And their
 * words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed
 them not.

12 ^γ Then arose * Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and
 stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by them-
 selves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which
 was come to pass.

A.D. 33.

The women.

Parallels.

Mat. 27. 61.

Mark 15. 47.

² Gr. *adds*, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

CHAPTER

XXIV.

The visit of the
women to the
sepulchre.

Parallels.

Mat. 28. 1.

Mark 16. 1-4.

John 20. 1.

The women and
the angels.

Parallels.

Mat. 28. 2-7.

Mark 16. 5-7.

^a ch. 9. 22.The women's
departure.

Parallels.

Mat. 28. 8-10.

Mark 16. 8.

John 20. 18.

^b ch. 8. 2, 3.Peter's visit to
the sepulchre.

Parallel.

John 20. 2-10.

β v. 4. shining, *or*, flashing like lightning, ἀστραποῦσας; see ch. 17. 24 (that lighteneth).
 arose, ὃ δὲ Πέτρος ἀναστὰς.

γ v. 12. But Peter

13 AND, behold, two of them went that same day to a
 village *called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem
 14 ^β *about* threescore furlongs. ^a And they talked to-
 15 gether of all these things which had happened. And
 it came to pass, that, while they *communed *together*
 and reasoned, *Jesus himself drew near, and went with
 16 them. ^β But their *eyes were holden that they should
 17 not *know him. And he said unto them, "What
 manner of *communications *are* these that ye have one
 to another, as ye walk, and are sad?"

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas,
 answering said unto him, "Art thou only a stranger in
 Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are
 19 come to pass there in these *days?" And he said
 unto them, "What things?" And they said unto him,
 * "Concerning Jesus of *Nazareth, which was a prophet
 mighty in deed and word before *God and all the
 20 people: and how the chief priests and our *rulers
 delivered him to be condemned to death, and *have*
 21 crucified him. ^c But **we** trusted that it had been he
 which should have redeemed *Israel: and beside all
 this, to day is *the* third day since these things were
 22 done. ^d Yea, and certain women also of our company
 made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;
 23 and when they found not his *body, they came,
 saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which
 24 said that he was alive. ^e And certain of them which
 were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even
 so as the women *had* said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, "O fools, and slow of *heart
 26 to believe all that the prophets have spoken: ought
 not *Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter
 27 into his *glory?" And beginning at Moses and all
 the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scrip-
 tures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they
 went: and he made as though he would have gone

A. D. 33.

The two disci-
ples and Jesus
on the way to
Emmaus.Parallel.
Mark 16, 12, 13.
^a Mal. 3. 16.^β See v. 31. Jno.
20. 14; 21. 4.The enquiry of
Cleopas.^c ch. 2. 38. Ac. 1. 6.^d v. 1-11.^e v. 12. Jno. 20.
2-10.The reply of
Jesus.He is constrain-
ed to tarry with
them.

29 further. But they constrained him, saying, "Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent." And he went in to ^{*}tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he ^β* sat at meat with them, he took ^{*}bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to
31 them. And **their** ^{*}eyes were opened, and they knew
32 him; and **he** ¹ vanished out of their sight. And they said one to another, "Did not our ^{*}heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?"

33 AND they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and
34 them that were with them, saying, "The Lord is
35 risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon." And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in ^{*}breaking of ^{*}bread.

36 AND as they thus spake, ^{*}Jesus himself stood in *the* midst of them, and saith unto them, "Peace *be* unto
37 you." But they were terrified and affrighted, and
38 supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said unto them, "Why are ye troubled? and why do
39 ⁷thoughts arise in your ^{*}hearts? Behold my ^{*}hands and my ^{*}feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have."

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* ^{*}hands and *his* ^{*}feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for ^{*}joy, and wondered, he said unto them, "Have ye here any meat?"

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of
43 an honeycomb. And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 ^a AND he said unto them, "These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, ^δ which were written in the law of Moses, and *in the* prophets, and *in the* psalms, concerning me."

A.D. 33.

And is made known in the breaking of bread.

¹ Or, ceased to be seen of them, ἀφαντος ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῶν.

Jerusalem.
The disciples assembled.

Parallels.
Mark 16. 14.
John 20. 19, 20.
1 Cor. 15. 5.

Jesus shewshimself to his disciples.

Parallels.
Mark 16. 14.
John 20. 19-23.
1 Cor. 15. 5.

And eats before them.

He shews them the fulfilment of Scripture.

^a ch. 18. 31-33.
^{v. 6, 7.}

^β v. 30. reclined at table, κατακλιθῆναι.

^γ v. 33. reasonings, διαλογισμοί, as in ch. 9. 46 (reasoning).

^δ v. 44. which have been written, τὰ γεγραμμένα.

45 ^a Then opened he their *understanding, that they
 46 might *understand the scriptures, and said unto
 them, ^b “ Thus ^β it is written, and thus it behoved *Christ
 to suffer, and to rise ^γ from *the* dead the third day :
 47 ^c and that repentance and remission of sins should
 be preached in his *name among all *nations, beginning
 48 at Jerusalem. And **ye** are witnesses of these things.

49 ^d AND, behold, **I** send the promise of my *Father
 upon you : but tarry **ye** in the city of Jerusalem, until
 ye be endued with power from on high.”

50 AND he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he
 51 lifted up his *hands, and blessed them. And it came
 to pass, while he *blessed them, he was parted from
 them, and carried up into *heaven.

52 And **they** worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem
 53 with great joy : ^e and were continually in the ^δ temple,
 praising and blessing *God. Amen.

A. D. 33.

The

commission.

^a Psa. 119. 18.^b v. 26, 27. Psa.

xxii. Isa. liii.

etc.

^c Ac. 2. 38.The promise of
the Father.^d Jno. 14. 15-17,
26; 16. 7.

Bethany.

The ascension.

Parallels.

Mark 16. 19.

Acts 1. 9-11.

The disciples re-
turn to Jerusa-
lem with joy.

Parallel.

Acts 1. 12.

^e Ac. 2. 46, 47;

5. 42.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

J O H N.

1 **I**^a *the* beginning was the Word, and the Word was
2 with * God, and the Word was God. The same
was in *the* beginning with * God.

3 ^b All things were made by him; and without him was
not any thing made that ^β was made.

4 ^c In him was life; and the life was the light of * men.

5 ^d And the light shineth in darkness; and the dark-
ness comprehended it not.

6 THERE was a man sent from God, whose name *was*
7 John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness
of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that * Light, but *was sent* to bear wit-
ness of that Light.

9 That was the true * Light, ^γ which lighteth every man
10 that cometh into the world. He was in the world,
and the world was made by him, and the world knew
11 him not. He came unto his * own, and his * own re-
ceived him not.

12 ^e But as many as received him, to them gave he
power to become *the* sons of God, *even* to them that
13 believe on his * name: ^f which were born, not of
blood, nor of *the* will of *the* flesh, nor of *the* will of
man, but of God.

14 ^g AND the Word was made flesh, and ^δ dwelt among
us, (and we beheld his * glory, *the* glory as of *the* only
begotten of *the* Father,) full of grace and truth.

CHAPTER I.

The Word, God,
and with God.
^a Mic. 5. 2. ch. 17.
5, 24.

All things made
by Him.

^b Col. 1. 15-17.
Heb. 1. 2.

Life and Light.
^c ch. 12. 46. 1 Jno.
1. 1-5.
^d ch. 3. 19-21.

A. D. 26.*

John
the Baptist.
Parallel.
Mat. 3. 1, 2.
See Mat. 3. 1.

The Word re-
jected.

The privilege
connected with
receiving Him.

^e Lu. 20. 13-15.
^f Or, right, or,
privilege, ἐξου-
σίαν.
^g Ja. 1. 13. 1 Pe.
1. 23.

The Word made
flesh.

^h 1 Tim. 3. 16. He.
2. 14 15.

^β v. 3. hath been made, γέγονεν.

* If the chronology given with the Authorised Version be received, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life.

^γ v. 9. Or, which coming into the world, lightens every man. ὁ φωτίζει πάντα ἄνθρωπον ἐρχόμενον εἰς τὸν κόσμον. ἐσκήνωσεν; see 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4 (tabernacle).

^γ v. 9. Or, which coming into

^δ v. 14. Lit. tabernacled,

15 (John ^β bare witness of him, and ^γ cried, saying,
 “This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after
 me is preferred before me: for he was before me.”)

A. D. 26.
 John's
 testimony.

16 And of his ^{*} fulness *have* all **we** received, and grace
 17 for grace. For the law was given by Moses, *but*
^{*} grace and ^{*} truth came by Jesus Christ.

Grace and
 Truth.

18 “No man hath seen God at any time; the only be-
 gotten Son, ^δ which is in the bosom of the Father, ^ε he
^ς *hath* declared *him*.”

The Father
 declared.
^α 1 Tim. 6. 16.
¹ Jno. 4. 12.
^δ ch. 17. 6, 7, 8, 26.

19 AND this is the record of ^{*} John, when the Jews
 sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him,
 20 “Who art thou?” And he confessed, and denied
 not; but confessed, “I am not the Christ.”

A. D. 30.
 Bethabara.
 The record of
 John.

21 And they asked him, “What then? ^ε Art thou
^ι Elias?” And he saith, “I am not.” “Art thou
 22 ^δ that prophet?” And he answered, “No.” Then
 said they unto him, “Who art thou? that we may give
 an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of
 23 thyself?” He said, ^ε “I am the voice of one crying in
 the wilderness, ‘MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF ² the
 LORD,’ as said the prophet ³ Esaias.”

John's replies to
 enquiries.

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 3. 3.
^{Mark} 1. 2, 3.
^{Luke} 3. 4-6.
^ε Mal. 4. 5.
¹ Heb. Elijah, and
^{v.} 25.
^δ Deut. 18. 15-19.
^ε Isa. 40. 3.
² Or, Jehovah.
³ Isaiah.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

John's testimo-
 ny to Christ's
 pre-eminence.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, “Why
 baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor
 26 ^ι Elias, neither that prophet?” ^{*} John answered
 them, saying, “I baptize with water: but there ^θ standeth
 27 one among you, whom **ye** [^] know not; **He** it is, who
 coming after me is preferred before me, whose ^{*} shoe's
^{*} latchet I am not worthy to unloose.”

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 3. 11.
^{Mark} 1. 7.
^{Luke} 3. 15, 16.

28 These things were done in ^ς Bethabara beyond
^{*} Jordan, where John was baptizing.

^ς Jud. 7. 24. ch.
 10. 40.

29 THE next day ^{*} John seeth ^{*} Jesus coming unto him,
 and saith, “Behold ^γ the Lamb of ^{*} God, which taketh
 30 away the sin of the world. This is he of whom I

John's further
 testimony.

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 3. 11, 12.
^{Mark} 1. 7, 8.
^{Luke} 3. 15, 16.
^ς Ge. 22. 8. 1 Jno.
 2. 2.

^β v. 15. bears witness, μαρτυρεῖ. ^γ v. 15. hath cried, κέκραγε. ^δ v. 18. the Being, or, Existing One, ὁ ὢν; which
 always is; see Heb. 1. 3 (ὁς ὢν, who being). ^ς v. 18. told him out, ἐξηγήσατο. ^θ v. 26. hath stood, ἔστηκεν.
^λ v. 26. have not known, οὐκ οἶδτε.

31 said, 'After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.' And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to *Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with *water."

A. D. 30.

32 And John bare record, saying, "I saw the Spirit
33 descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, "the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy
34 Ghost.' And I ^βsaw, and ^γbare record that this is the Son of *God."

The record of John to the Spirit's descent upon Christ.

Parallels.
Mat. 3. 16, 17.
Mark 1. 10, 11.
Luke 3. 21, 22.

^a Ac. 1. 5.

35 AGAIN the next day after *John stood, and two of
36 his *disciples; and looking upon *Jesus as he walked,
37 he saith, "Behold the Lamb of *God!" And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed *Jesus.

Two of John's disciples follow Jesus.

38 Then *Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, "What seek ye?" They said unto him, "Rabbi," (which is to say, being interpreted,
39 ^δMaster,) "where dwellest thou?" He saith unto them, "Come and see." They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that *day: for it was 'about the tenth hour.

1 That was two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed
41 him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's *brother. He first findeth his *own *brother Simon, and saith unto him, "We have found the ^aMessias, which is, being interpreted, ^βthe Christ." And he brought him to *Jesus. And when *Jesus beheld him, he said, ^γ"Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, ^δA stone.

Andrew brings his brother Simon to Jesus.

2 Heb. Messiah; Dan. 9. 26.

3 Or, the Anointed, ^δΧριστός.

^δ Mat. 16. 17, 18.

4 Or, Peter, Πέτρος.

43 THE day following *Jesus would go forth into *Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him,
44 "Follow me." Now *Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

Galilee.

Jesus finds Philip.

45 Philip findeth *Nathanael, and saith unto him, "We have found him," ^εof whom Moses in the law, and the

Philip invites Nathanael to Jesus.

^ε Deut. 18. 18. Is. 9. 6.

^β v. 31. have seen, *ἑώρακα*, as in ch. 8. 38.

^γ v. 31. have borne record, *μεμαρτύρηκα*.

^δ v. 39. Or, Teacher, *Διδάσκαλε*, as in ch. 3. 2.

46 prophets, did write, Jesus of * Nazareth, the son of * Joseph." And Nathanael said unto him, "Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith unto him, "Come and see."

A. D. 30.
c ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.

47 * Jesus saw * Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, "Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no
48 guile!" Nathanael saith unto him, "Whence knowest thou me?" * Jesus answered and said unto him, "Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under
49 the fig tree, I saw thee." Nathanael answered and saith unto him, "Rabbi, thou art the Son of * God;
50 thou art the king of * Israel." Jesus answered and said unto him, "Because I said unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see
51 greater things than these." And he saith unto him, ^β "Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^γ Hereafter ^δ ye shall see * heaven ^ε open, and the angels of * God ascending and descending upon the Son of * man."

Jesus
and Nathanael.
* Psa. 32. 2. Rom. 2. 28, 29; 9. 6, 7.

2 **A**ND the third * day there was a marriage in * Cana of * Galilee; and the mother of * Jesus was there:
2 And both * Jesus was called, and his * disciples, to the marriage.

CHAPTER II.
Cana in Galilee. Jesus and his disciples invited to a marriage.
2 Heb. Kanah; Jos. 19. 28.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of * Jesus
4 saith unto him, "They have no wine." * Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine
5 * hour is not yet come." His * mother saith unto the
6 servants, "Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it*."

Jesus and his mother.

6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone,
7 after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing ^θ two or three firkins apiece. * Jesus saith unto them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And
8 they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, "Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast." And they bare *it*.

Jesus turns water into wine.
c Mar. 7. 3, 4.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water
10 that was made wine, and knew not whence it was:

The good wine kept last.

β v. 51. *Lit.* Amen, amen, Ἀμήν, ἀμήν; see Rom. 1. 25. (*This double affirmation occurs only in the Gospel by John.*)
γ v. 51. Henceforth, ἀπ' ἄρτι, as in Mat. 23. 39. δ v. 51. opened, *Lit.* having opened itself, ἀνεγώγα.
ζ v. 5, 9. ministering servants, διακόνους; see Mat. 20. 26 (minister). θ v. 6. i. e. about nine gallons each.
λ v. 9. that had been made, γεγενημένον.

A. D. 30.

(but the ^β servants which drew the water knew;) the
 10 governor of the feast called the bridegroom, and
 saith unto him, "Every man at the beginning doth set
 forth *good wine; and when men have well drunk, then
 that which is *worse: *but thou* hast kept the good wine
 until now."

11 This *beginning of ^γ *miracles did *Jesus in Cana of
 *Galilee, and manifested forth his *glory; and his *dis-
 ciples believed on him.

The
 first miracle.
 Glory
 manifested,
 and faith con-
 firmed.

12 AFTER this he went down to Capernaum, he, and
 his *mother, and his *brethren, and his *disciples: and
 they continued there not many days.

Capernaum.

13 AND the Jews' *passover was at hand, and *Jesus
 14 went up to Jerusalem, "and found in the ^δ temple
 those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the
 15 changers of money sitting: and when he had made
 a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the
^δ temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out
 the changers' *money, and overthrew the tables;
 16 and said unto them that sold *doves, "Take these
 things hence; make not my *Father's *house an house
 17 of merchandise." And his *disciples remembered
 that it was written, ^ε "THE ZEAL OF THINE *HOUSE HATH
 EATEN ME UP."

Jerusalem.
 The Passover.
 Jesus purges the
 Temple.

^ε Comp. Mat. 21.
 12, 13.

18 THEN answered the Jews and said unto him,
 "What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou
 19 doest these things?" *Jesus answered and said unto
 them, ^δ "Destroy this ^ς *temple, and in three days I
 20 will raise it up." Then said the Jews, "Forty and
 six years was this ^ς *temple in building, and wilt thou
 21 rear it up in three days?" But he spake ^ε of the ^ς temple
 22 of his *body. When therefore he was risen ^θ from
 the dead, his *disciples remembered that he had said this
 unto them; and they believed the scripture, and the
 word which *Jesus had said.

^ε Psal. 69. 9.

The Jews
 require a sign.
^ε 1 Cor. 1. 22.

^δ Mat 26. 61. Mar.
 14. 58.

^ε 1 Cor. 6. 19.

23 NOW when he was in *Jerusalem at the passover, in
 the feast *day*, many believed in his *name, when they

Many believe.

β 9. ministering servants, δακνόνους.

γ r. 11, 23. signs, σημεῖων, as in r. 18.

δ r. 14, 15. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

ς r. 19, 20, 21, inner Temple, ναόν.

θ r. 22. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

24 saw the ^β miracles which he did. But * Jesus ¹ did
not commit himself unto them, ^a because * he knew all
25 men, and needed not that any should testify of
* man: for he knew what was in * man.

3 ² THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named ^b Nico-
2 demus, a ruler of the Jews: The same came
to * Jesus by night, and said unto him, “ Rabbi, ^c we
know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no
man can do these ^β * miracles that thou doest, except
* God be with him.”

3 * Jesus answered and said unto him, “ Verily, verily,
I say unto thee, ^d Except a man be born ³ again, he
cannot see the kingdom of * God.”

4 * Nicodemus saith unto him, “ How can a man be
born when he is old? can he enter *the* second time into
his * mother’s * womb, and be born?”

5 * Jesus answered, “ Verily, verily, I say unto thee,
^e Except a man be born of water and of *the* Spirit, he
6 cannot enter into the kingdom of * God. That which
^γ is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which ^γ is born
7 of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not that I said unto
8 thee, ‘ Ye must be born again.’ ^f The wind bloweth
where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but
canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so
is every one that ^γ is born of the Spirit.”

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, “ How can
these things be?”

10 * Jesus answered and said unto him, “ Art thou a
^δ * Master of * Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 ^g Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we
^ς do know, and testify that we have seen; and ye receive
12 not our * witness. If I *have* told you * earthly things,
and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you of
13 * heavenly things? ^h And no man hath ascended up
to * heaven, but he that came down from * heaven, *even*
the Son of * man which is in * heaven.

A. D. 30.
1 *Gr. adds, him-*
self, αὐτός.
^a ch. 6. 64. Rev.
2. 23.

CHAPTER III.
Jerusalem.
The visit
of Nicodemus.
2 *Gr. adds, But,*
δὲ.
^b ch. 7. 50; 19. 39.
^c Ac. 2. 22; 10. 38.

Jesus speaks of
the new birth.
^d ch. 1. 12, 13. 1 Pe.
1. 23.
³ *Or, from above,*
ἀνωθεν, as in v. 31.

The enquiry of
Nicodemus.

The reply of
Jesus.
^e Psa. 51. 10. Eze.
36. 25-28. Tit. 3.
4-6.

^f Ecc. 11. 4, 5.

Nicodemus’
further enquiry.

Jesus’ answer.

^g v. 31-36.

^h Prov. 30. 4.

^β v. 23; 3. 2. signs, τὰ σημεῖα, as in ch. 4. 48.

^δ v. 10. *Or, Teacher, ὁ διδάσκαλος, as in v. 2.*

^γ v. 6, 8. hath been born, γεγεννημένον.

^ς v. 11. have known, οἶδαμεν.

- 14 ^a AND as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilder-
ness, even so must the Son of *man be lifted up:
15 that whosoever *believeth in him should not
perish, but have eternal life.
- 16 ^b FOR *God so loved the world, that he gave his
*only begotten *Son, that whosoever *believeth in him
should not perish, but have everlasting life.
- 17 ^c For *God sent not his *Son into the world to ^β con-
demn the world; but that the world through him might
be saved.
- 18 ^d HE that believeth on him is not ^γ condemned: but
he that believeth not ^δ is condemned already, because he
hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son
of *God.
- 19 ^e And this is the ^ε condemnation, that *light ^θ is come
into the world, and *men loved *darkness rather than
20 *light, because **their** *deeds were evil. For every
one that doeth *evil hateth the light, neither cometh
21 to the light, lest his *deeds should be reproved. But
he that doeth *truth cometh to the light, that **his**
*deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought
in God."
- 22 AFTER these things came *Jesus and his *disciples
into the land of Judæa; ^ς and there he tarried with them,
and baptized.
- 23 AND John also was baptizing in Ænon near to
*Salim, because there was much water there: and they
24 came, and were baptized. For *John was not yet
cast into *prison.
- 25 THEN there arose a question between *some* of John's
26 *disciples and *the* Jews about purifying. And they
came unto *John, and said unto him, "Rabbi, he that
was with thee beyond *Jordan, to whom **thou** ^α barest
witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come
to him."

A. D. 30.
The serpent in
the wilderness.
^a Num. 21. 4-9.

God's love to
the world.
^b Ro. 5. 8. 1 Jno.
4. 9, 10.

The Son sent in-
to the world to
save.
^c ch. 12. 47. 1 Jno.
4. 14.

He that believ-
eth is not con-
demned.
^d ch. 5. 24.

The light makes
manifest.
^e Eph. 5. 8-14.
1 Thess. 5. 4-8.

Jesus in Judæa.
^ς ch. 4. 1, 2.

Ænon.
John
the Baptist.

The Jews en-
quire of John
concerning Je-
sus.

^β v. 17. *Lit.* judge, κρίνη; see ch. 12. 47. ^γ v. 18. *Lit.* judged, κρίνεται, as in ch. 16. 11.

judged, κρίνεται. ^ς v. 19. *Lit.* judgment, κρίσις, as in ch. 5. 22, 27, 30.

^δ v. 18. *Lit.* hath been

^θ v. 19. hath come, ἐλήλυθεν.

^α v. 26. hast borne witness, μεμαρτύρηκας.

27 John answered and said, "A man can ¹ receive
 28 nothing, except ^β it be given him from *heaven. **Ye**
 yourselves bear me witness, that I said, **I** am not the
 29 Christ, but that I am sent before him. He that hath
 the bride is *the* bridegroom: but the friend of the bride-
 groom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly
 because of the bridegroom's *voice: this *my *joy there-
 30 fore ^γ is fulfilled. **He** must increase, but **I** *must*
 decrease.

31 ^α He that cometh from above is above all: he that is
 of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he
 32 that cometh from *heaven is above all. And what
 he hath seen and heard, **that** he testifieth; and no man
 receiveth his *testimony.

33 He that *hath* received his *testimony *hath* set to his
 34 seal that *God is true. For he whom *God *hath*
 sent speaketh the words of *God: for *God giveth not
 35 the Spirit by measure *unto him*. The Father loveth
 the Son, and hath given all things into his *hand.

36 He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life:
 and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but
 the wrath of *God abideth on him."

4 **W**HEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees
 had heard that Jesus made and ^δ baptized more
 2 disciples than John, (though Jesus himself baptized
 3 not, but his *disciples,) he left *Judæa, and departed
 4 again into *Galilee. And he must needs go through
 *Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of *Samaria, which is called
^ε Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave
 6 to his *son Joseph. Now *Jacob's well was there.
 *Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* *journey,
 sat thus on the well: *and* it was ^δ about *the* sixth
 hour.

7 There cometh a woman of *Samaria to draw water:
 8 *Jesus saith unto her, "Give me to drink." (For his
 *disciples were gone away unto the city to buy ^ς meat.)

A. D. 30.
 John's reply.
 1 Or, take to him-
 self, λαμβάνειν,
 as in Heb. 5. 4.

His testimony
 to Jesus,
 α v. 11-13.

Faith in the
 Son.

CHAPTER IV.
 Jesus goes into
 Galilee.
 δ ch. 3. 22, 26.

Sychar.
 Jesus sits
 on Jacob's well.
 ε Gen. 33. 18, 19;
 45. 22. Jos. 24. 32.
 Heb. Shechem.

A woman of
 Samaria comes.

β v. 27. it hath been given, δεδομένον.

γ v. 29. hath been fulfilled, πεπλήρωται.
 ζ v. 8. food, τροφάς, as in Acts 14. 17.

δ v. 6. i. e. about noon.

9 Then saith the woman of ^a * Samaria unto him, "How is it that **thou**, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for *the* Jews have no dealings with *the* Samaritans."

A. D. 30.
^a 2 Ki. 17. 24.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, "If thou ^β knewest the gift of * God, and who it is that saith to thee, 'Give me to drink;' thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water."

Jesus speaks of
 living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then
 12 hast thou that living * water? Art **thou** greater than our * father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his * children, and his * cattle?"

The woman's
 enquiry.

13 * Jesus answered and said unto her, "Whosoever
 14 * drinketh of this * water shall thirst again: but whosoever drinketh of the water that **I** shall give him ^γ shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him ^δ shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life."

The answer of
 Jesus.

15 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, give me this * water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw."

The woman asks
 for the living
 water.

16 * Jesus saith unto her, "Go, call thy * husband, and
 17 come hither." The woman answered and said, "I have no husband." * Jesus said unto her, "Thou hast
 18 well said, 'I have no husband:' for thou hast had five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not **thy** husband: in **that** saidst thou truly."

Jesus requests
 her to call her
 husband.

19 The woman saith unto him, "Sir, I perceive that
 20 **thou** art a prophet. ^ε Our * fathers worshipped in this * mountain; and **ye** say, that ^ς in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship."

The woman en-
 quires concern-
 ing worship.
^ε Gen. 12. 6, 7; 33.
^ς 18-20. De. 11. 29.
^ε 1 Ki. 9. 3.

21 * Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, believe me, *the* hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this * mountain, nor
 22 yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. **Ye** worship ye know not what: **we** know what we worship: for

The reply of
 Jesus.

β c. 10. hadst known, ᾔδεις.

γ c. 14. shall in 'no wise thirst for ever, οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

δ c. 14. shall become, γινώσεται.

23 *salvation is of the Jews. ^a But *the* hour cometh, and
 now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the
 Father in spirit and in truth: for ¹ the Father seeketh
 24 such to *worship him. *God *is* a Spirit: and they that
 worship him must worship *him* in spirit and in truth."

A. D. 30.

^a Phil. 3. 3.¹ Gr. adds, also,
καί.

25 The woman saith unto him, ^b "I know that Messias
 cometh, which is called Christ: when **he** is come, he will
 26 tell us all things." *Jesus saith unto her, "I that
 speak unto thee am *he*."

The Messiah.

^b Deut. 18. 18.

27 AND upon this came his *disciples, and marvelled
 that he talked with the woman: yet no man said,
 "What seekest thou?" or, "Why talkest thou with
 her?"

The disciples
return.

28 THE woman then left her *waterpot, and went her
 29 way into the city, and saith to the men, "Come, see
 a man, which told me all things that ever I did: is not
 30 this the Christ?" Then they went out of the city,
 and came unto him.

The woman's
testimony.

31 IN the mean while *his* *disciples prayed him, saying,
 32 ^β Master, eat." But he said unto them, "I have
 33 meat to eat that **ye** know not of." Therefore said the
 disciples one to another, "Hath any man brought him
 34 *ought* to eat?" *Jesus saith unto them, "**My** meat
 is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish **his**
 *work.

The true food.

35 "Say not **ye**, 'There are yet four months, and *then*
 cometh *harvest?' behold, I say unto you, Lift up your
 *eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already
 36 to harvest. ^c And he that reapeth receiveth wages,
 and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that
 soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

The harvest.

37 And herein is that *saying *true, 'One *soweth,
 38 and another *reapeth.' I sent you to reap that
 whereon **ye** ^γ bestowed no labour: other *men* ^δ laboured,
 and **ye** ^ζ are entered into their *labours."

^c 1 Cor. 3. 6-9.

39 AND many of the Samaritans of that *city believed
 on him for the saying of the woman, which testified,

The Samaritans'
faith.^β v. 31. Rabbi, Ῥαββί, as in ch. 3. 2.^γ v. 38. have bestowed, κεκοπιάκατε.^δ v. 38. have laboured, κεκοπιάκασι.^ζ v. 38. have entered, εἰσεληλύθατε.

40 "He told me all that ever I did." So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there
 41 two days. And many more believed because of his
 42 own word; and said unto the woman, "Now we believe, not because of ^{*}thy saying: for we have heard *him* ourselves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world."

A. D. 30.

43 NOW ^a after ^{*}two days he departed thence, and went
 44 into ^{*}Galilee. For ^{*}Jesus himself testified, that a
 45 prophet hath no honour in his ^{*}own country. Then when he was come into ^{*}Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: ^b for **they** also went unto the feast.

Galilee.
The Galilæans receive Jesus.^a v. 40.^b Deut. 16. 16.

46 SO ^{*}Jesus came again into ^{*}Cana of ^{*}Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain
 47 nobleman, **whose** ^{*}son was sick at Capernaum. When he heard that Jesus was come out of ^{*}Judæa into ^{*}Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal **his** ^{*}son: for he was at the
 48 point of death. Then said ^{*}Jesus unto him, ^c "Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe."
 49 The nobleman saith unto him, "Sir, come down
 50 ere my ^{*}child die." ^{*}Jesus saith unto him, "Go thy way; thy ^{*}son liveth." And the man believed the word that ^{*}Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

Cana.
A nobleman applies to Jesus to heal his son.^c 1 Cor. 1. 22.

51 And as he was now going down, his ^β ^{*}servants met
 52 him, and told *him*, saying, "Thy ^{*}son liveth." Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, "Yesterday at *the* seventh
 53 hour the fever left him." So the father knew that *it* was at the same hour, in the which ^{*}Jesus said unto him, "Thy ^{*}son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole ^{*}house.

The son is healed.

54 This *is* again *the* second ^γ miracle *that* ^{*}Jesus did, when he was come out of ^{*}Judæa into ^{*}Galilee.

This is Jesus' second miracle.

5 ^a AFTER this there was a feast of the Jews; and
 2 *Jesus went up to Jerusalem. Now there is at
 *Jerusalem by the sheep ¹ market a pool, which is called
 in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
 3 In these lay a great multitude of *impotent folk,
 of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the
 4 water. For an angel went down at a certain season
 into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then
 first after the troubling of the water stepped in was
 made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

A.D. 31.
 CHAPTER V.
 Jerusalem.
 The pool
 of Bethesda.
 " See Ex. 23 14-17.
 1 Or, gate; see
 Neh. 3. 1.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an *infirmity
 6 thirty and eight years. When *Jesus saw him lie,
 and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*,
 7 he saith unto him, "Wilt thou be made whole?" The
 impotent man answered him, "Sir, I have no man,
 when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool:
 but while I am coming, another steppeth down before
 8 me." *Jesus saith unto him, "Rise, take up thy
 9 *bed, and walk." And immediately the man was
 made whole, and took up his *bed, and walked: and on
 the same day was the sabbath.

Jesus heals an
 impotent man.

10 THE Jews therefore said unto him that ^β was cured,
 "It is *the* sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to carry
 11 thy *bed." He answered them, "He that made me
 whole, the same said unto me, 'Take up thy *bed, and
 12 walk.'" Then asked they him, "What *man is that
 which said unto thee, 'Take up thy *bed, and walk?'"
 13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for
 *Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in
that *place.

The Jews object
 because it is
 the Sabbath.

14 Afterward *Jesus findeth him in the ^γ temple, and
 said unto him, "Behold, thou art made whole: sin no
 15 more, lest a worse thing come unto thee." The man
 departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which
 had made him whole.

Afterwards Je-
 sus findshim in
 the Temple.

16 ^δ AND therefore did the Jews persecute *Jesus, and
 sought to slay him, because he had done these things on
the sabbath day.

The Jews per-
 secute Jesus.
 δ See ch. 7. 19-24.

17 But *Jesus answered them, "My *Father worketh hitherto, and I work."

A. D. 31.
His answer.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had ^β broken the sabbath, but said also that *God was his ' Father, making himself equal with * God.

They seek the more to kill him

¹ Gr. adds, own, ἰδίον, as in v. 43; Rom. 8. 32.

19 Then answered *Jesus and said unto them, "Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father ^γ do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

The Father and the Son.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him
21 greater works than these, that *ye* may marvel. For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth *them*; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.

22 ^a "For the Father judgeth no man, but hath com-
23 mitted all *judgment unto the Son: that all *men* should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which *hath* sent him.

All judgment committed to the Son.
^a Acts 17. 31.

24 ^b "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my * word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and ^δ shall not come into ^ς condemnation; but ^θ is passed from * death unto * life.

Everlasting life.
^β 1 Jno. 5. 9-13.

25 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, *The* hour is coming, and now is, ^ε when the dead shall hear the voice of the
26 Son of * God: and they that hear shall live. ^d For as the Father hath life in himself; so ^λ hath he given ^ι to the
27 Son to have life in himself; ^ε and ^λ hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is *the* Son of man.

The Son's life-giving voice.

^c Eph. 2. 1, 4-6.
^d ch. 6. 57.

¹ Gr. adds, also, καί.
^c Acts 10. 42.

28 ^f "Marvel not at this: for *the* hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his * voice,
29 and shall come forth; they that have done * good unto ^g *the* resurrection of life; ^μ and they that have done * evil, unto ^h *the* resurrection of ^ς damnation.

The resurrection of life, and of judgment.

^f 1 Cor. 15. 20-24.
^g Lu. 20. 34-36.
¹ Cor. 15. 51, 52.
¹ Thes. 4. 13-16.
Rev. 20. 4-6.
^h Rev. 20. 11-15.

^β v. 18. loosed; ἔλυε as in Mat. 18. 18.

^γ v. 19. doing, ποιῶντα, as in Mat. 21. 46.

^δ v. 24. Lit. cometh not,

οὐκ ἔρχεται, as in ch. 10. 10.

^ς v. 24, 29. Or, judgment, κρίσιν, as in v. 22, 27, 30.

^θ v. 24. hath passed, μεταβέβηκεν.

^λ v. 26, 27. he gave, ἔδωκε.

^μ v. 29. but, δέ, as in v. 31.

30 ^a “I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and *my *judgment is just; because I seek not *mine own *will, but the will of the Father which *hath* sent me.

A. D. 31.
The Son does nothing of himself.
^a ch. 8. 16.

31 ^b “If I bear witness of myself, my *witness is not true. ^c There is another that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true. ^d Ye sent unto John, and he ^β bare witness unto the truth. But I receive not *testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

The witness of the Father.

^b See ch. 8. 13, 14.
^c Mat. 3. 17; 17. 5;
ch. 8. 18.

^d ch. 1. 15, 19-27.

33 He was ^a *burning and ^a shining *light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his *light.

34 ^e But I have greater *witness than *that* of *John: for the works which the Father ^γ hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. And the Father himself, which *hath* sent me, hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, ^f nor seen his shape. And ye have not his *word abiding in you: for whom *he hath* sent, *him ye* believe not.

^e Acts 2. 22. 2 Pe. 1. 17, 18. 1 Jno. 5. 9.

^f Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17; 6. 16.

39 ^g “SEARCH the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: ^h and *they* are they which testify of me. And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

The testimony of Scripture.

^g Acts 17. 11.
^h Lu. 24. 25-27.
1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.

41 “I receive not honour from men.

Honour from man.

42 But I ^δ know you, that ye have not the love of *God in you. I am come in my *Father's *name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his *own *name, *him ye* will receive. How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* ^ζ from God *only?

45 “Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye ^θ trust. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for *he* wrote of me. But if ye believe not *his writings, how shall ye believe *my words?”

The testimony of Moses.

^β v. 33. hath borne witness, μεμαρτύρηκε, as in v. 37. known, ἔγνωκα.

^γ v. 36. gave, ἔδωκε, as in ch. 6. 31.

^δ v. 42. have

^ζ v. 41. Or, from the only God, παρὰ τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ; see ch. 17. 3 (the only true God).

^θ v. 45. have trusted, ἠπίκκατε.

6 **A**FTER these things *Jesus went over the sea of
 2 *Galilee, which is *the sea* of *Tiberias. And a
 great multitude followed him, because they saw his
 3 ^β*miracles which he did on them that were diseased.
 And *Jesus went up into a *mountain, and there
 4 he sat with his *disciples. And ^athe passover, a
 *feast of the Jews, was nigh.

A. D. 32.
 CHAPTER VI.
 Over the sea of
 Tiberias.
 Before
 the Passover.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 14. 13, 14.
 Mark 6. 31-34.
 Luke 9. 10, 11.
 * Lev. 23. 5-8.

5 **WHEN** *Jesus then lifted up *his* *eyes, and saw a great
 company come unto him, he saith unto *Philip, "Whence
 6 shall we buy bread, that these may eat?" And this
 he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he
 7 would do. Philip answered him, ^γ"Two hundred
 pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that
 8 every one of them may take a little." One of his
 *disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's *brother, saith unto
 9 him, "There is a lad here, which hath five barley
 loaves, and two small fishes: but what are **they** among
 so many?"

Jesus enquires
 how the multi-
 tudes are to be
 fed.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 14. 15-18.
 Mark 6. 35-38.
 Luke 9. 12-14.

10 And *Jesus said, "Make the men sit down." Now
 there was much grass in the place. So the men sat
 11 down, in *number about five thousand. And *Jesus
 took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he
 distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them
 that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much
 as they would.

With five loaves
 and two fishes
 he satisfies five
 thousand.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 14. 19-21.
 Mark 6. 39-44.
 Luke 9. 14-17.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his *disciples,
 8 "Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing
 be lost." Therefore they gathered *them* together, and
 13 filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five
 barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them
 that had eaten.

The fragments
 gathered up.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 14. 20.
 Mark 6. 43.
 Luke 9. 17.

14 **THEN** those men, when they had seen the ^ςmiracle
 that *Jesus did, said, "This is of a truth ^βthat prophet
 that should come into the world." ^εWhen Jesus
 15 therefore perceived that they would come and take him
 by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a
 *mountain himself alone.

When the mul-
 titude would
 make him king,
 Jesus retires.
 5 Deut. 18. 15-19.
 ε ch. 2. 23-25; 18.
 36.

β v. 2, 26. signs, σημεία, as in v. 30.

γ v. 7. At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to 6l. 5s.

δ v. 12. Gather together, συναγάγετε, as in v. 13.

ζ v. 14. sign, σημεϊον, as in v. 30.

16 AND when even was *now* come, his *disciples went
 17 down unto the sea, and entered into *a* *ship, and
 went over the sea toward Capernaum. And it was now
 18 dark, and *Jesus was not come to them. And the
 sea arose by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or
 thirty furlongs, they see *Jesus walking on the sea, and
 drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
 20 But he saith unto them, ^β "It is I; be not afraid."

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and
 immediately the ship was at the land whither they
 went.

22 THE day following, when the people which stood on
 the other side of the sea saw that there was none other
 boat there, save that one whereinto his *disciples were
 entered, and that *Jesus went not with his *disciples
 into the boat, but *that* his *disciples were gone away
 23 alone; (howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias
 nigh unto the place where they did eat *bread, after
 24 that the Lord had given thanks:) when the people
 therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his *dis-
 ciples, *they* also took shipping, and came to Capernaum,
 seeking for *Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of
 the sea, they said unto him, "Rabbi, when camest thou
 26 hither?" *Jesus answered them and said, "Verily,
 verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw
 the ^γ miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and
 27 were filled. Labour not for the meat which perish-
 eth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting
 life, which the Son of *man shall give unto you: ^a for
 him *hath* *God the Father sealed."

28 Then said they unto him, "What shall we do, that
 29 we might work the works of *God?" *Jesus
 answered and said unto them, ^δ "This is the work of
 *God, that ye believe on him whom *he hath* sent."

A. D. 32.
 The disciples in
 a storm.
 Parallels.
Mat. 14. 22-24.
Mark 6. 45, 46.

Jesus comes to
 them walking
 on the sea.
 Parallels.
Mat. 14. 25-31.
Mark 6. 47-50.

They receive
 him.
 The ship is at
 the land.
 Pls. *Mat.* 14. 32, 33
Mark 6. 51, 52.

PART II.
 Capernaum.
 In the
 synagogue.
 See v. 59.
 The people
 come, seeking
 for Jesus.

Jesus exhorts
 them to labour
 for
 enduring meat.

^a *Mat.* 3. 16, 17.
Acts 2. 22.

What the work
 of God is.

^δ *1 Jno.* 3. 23.

30 They said therefore unto him, ^a "What sign shewest
 31 thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what
 dost thou work? ^b Our *fathers did eat *manna in
 the desert; as it is written, ^c 'HE GAVE THEM BREAD
 FROM *HEAVEN TO EAT.'"

A.D. 32.

The people
 request a sign.
^a 1 Cor. 1. 22.

^b Ex. xvi.^c Psa. 78. 23-25.

32 Then *Jesus said unto them, "Verily, verily, I say
 unto you, Moses ^β gave you not that bread from *heaven;
 but my *Father giveth you the true *bread from *heaven.

Jesus speaks
 to them of the
 true bread
 from heaven.

33 For the bread of *God is he which cometh down
 from *heaven, and giveth life unto the world."

34 Then said they unto him, "Lord, evermore give us
 35 this *bread." And *Jesus said unto them, "I am
 the bread of *life: he that cometh to me shall ^γ never
 hunger: ^d and he that believeth on me ^δ shall never
 thirst.

Jesus the bread
 of life.

^d ch. 4. 14.

36 "But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me,
 37 and believe not. ^e All that the Father giveth me
 shall come to me; and him that cometh to me I will in
 38 no wise cast out. For I ^ς came down from *heaven,
 not to do mine *own *will, but the will of him that
 39 sent me. ^ζ And this is the Father's will which *hath*
 sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should
 lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last
 40 day. ^η And this is the will of him that sent me, that
 every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him,
 may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at
 the last day."

The Father's
 will.

^e ch. 17. 2, 6, 9, 11,
 12, 24. Rom. 8.
 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

^ζ 2 Tim. 1. 12.^η ch. 17. 3.

41 THE Jews then murmured at him, because he said,
 "I am the bread which came down from *heaven."

The
 Jews murmur.

42 And they said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of
 Joseph, whose *father and *mother we know? how is it
 then that he saith, 'I ^ς came down from *heaven?'"

43 *Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, "Mur-
 44 mur not among yourselves. ^θ No man can come to
 me, except the Father which *hath* sent me draw him:
 45 and I will raise him up at the last day. It is written

The answer of
 Jesus.

^θ Jer. 31. 3. Eph.
 2. 8.

^β v. 32. hath not given you the, Οὐ Μ. δέδωκεν ὑμῖν τὸν; see v. 39 (hath given). ^γ v. 35. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in v. 37.
^δ v. 35. shall in no wise thirst at any time, οὐ μὴ διψήσῃ πώποτε.

^ς v. 39, 42. have come down, καταβέβηκα.

46 in the prophets, ^a ‘AND THEY SHALL BE ALL TAUGHT OF * God.’ Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. ^b Not that any man hath seen the Father, save he which is of * God, he hath seen the Father.

47 “Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth ^β on
48 me hath everlasting life. ^c I am that bread of * life.

49 Your * fathers did eat * manna in the wilderness,
50 and ^γ are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from * heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living * bread which came down from * heaven: if any man eat of this * bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my * flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.”

52 The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, “How can this man give us *his* * flesh to eat?”

53 Then * Jesus said unto them, “Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of * man, and drink *his* * blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth *my* * flesh, and drinketh *my* * blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my * flesh is meat indeed, and my * blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth *my* * flesh, and drinketh *my* * blood,
57 ^δ dwelleth in me, and I in him. As the living Father *hath* sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. This is that bread which came down from * heaven: not as your * fathers did eat * manna, and ^γ are dead: he that eateth of this * bread shall live for ever.”

59 THESE things said he in *the* synagogue, as he taught
60 in Capernaum. Many therefore of his * disciples, when they *had* heard *this*, said, “This is an hard * saying; who can hear it?”

61 When * Jesus knew in himself that his * disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, “Doth this ^ς offend
62 you? *What* and if ye shall see the Son of * man

A. D. 32.

^a Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.^b Mat. 11. 25-27.

Jesus the living bread from heaven.

^c v. 33-35.

The Jews strive among themselves.

Jesus replies.

The disciples murmur.

The reply of Jesus.

63 ascend up where he was *before? ^a It is the Spirit that *quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

A. D. 32.
2 Cor. 3. 6.

64 But there are some of you that believe not." For *Jesus knew from *the* beginning who they were that
65 believed not, and who should betray him. ^b And he said, "Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it ^β were given unto him of my *Father."

c. 44.

66 ^c From *that* time many of his *disciples went *back, and walked no more with him. Then said *Jesus
67 unto the twelve, "Will *ye* also go away?" Then
68 Simon Peter answered him, "Lord, to whom shall we
69 go? thou hast *the* words of eternal life. ^d And we
70 ^γ believe and ^δ are sure that *thou* art that Christ, the Son of the living *God." *Jesus answered them,
71 "Have not I chosen you *twelve, and one of you is a devil?" He spake of *Judas Iscariot *the son of* Simon: for *he* it was that ^θ should betray him, being one of the twelve.

Many of the disciples go back.
c Mat. 13. 5, 6, 20, 21. 1 Jno. 2. 19.

d Mat. 16. 16, 17.

7 **A**FTER these things *Jesus walked in *Galilee: for he would not walk in *Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now ^e the Jews' *feast of *tabernacles was at hand.

CHAPTER VII.
Jesus in Galilee.
The Feast of Tabernacles at hand.

e Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44. Num. 29. 12-38. Deut. 16. 13-17. Neh. 8. 13-18. Zech. 14. 16-19.

His brethren urge him to go into Judæa.

3 His *brethren therefore said unto him, "Depart hence, and go into *Judæa, that thy *disciples also may see the
4 works that thou doest. For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world." For neither did his *brethren believe in him.

6 Then *Jesus said unto them, " *My *time is not yet come: but *your *time is alway ready. ^f The world cannot hate you: ^g but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go *ye* up unto this *feast: ^h I go not up yet unto this *feast; for *my

The reply of Jesus.
f ch. 15. 19.

g ch. 3. 19.

h Lu. 9. 51.

β v. 65. *Lit.* hath been given, δεδομένον.

γ v. 69. have believed, πεπιστεύκαμεν, as in 1 Jno. 4. 16.

δ v. 69. have

known, ἐγνώσκαμεν, as in 1 Jno. 4. 16.

ζ v. 70. Did not I choose you the twelve, Οὐκ ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς τοὺς δώδεκα

ἐξελεξάμην.

θ v. 71. was about to, ἤμελλεν, as in Heb. 8. 5.

9 * time is not yet full come." When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in * Galilee.

A. D. 32.

10 BUT when his * brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and

Jerusalem.
Jesus
at the Feast of
Tabernacles.

11 said, "Where is **he**?" ^a And there was much mur-
12 muring among the people concerning him: ^β for some
said, "He is a good man:" others said, "Nay; but he
13 deceiveth the people." Howbeit no man spake openly
of him for * fear of the Jews.

^a ch. 9. 16.

14 NOW about *the* midst of the feast * Jesus went up
15 into the ^γ temple, and taught. And the Jews mar-
velled, saying, "How knoweth this man ^δ letters, having
16 never learned?" * Jesus answered them, and said,
17 "My * doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If
any man ^ε will do his * will, he shall know of the doc-
trine, whether it be of * God, or *whether* I speak ^ς of
18 myself. He that speaketh ^ς of himself seeketh his
* own * glory: but he that seeketh his * glory that sent
him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in
him.

Jesus teaching
in the Temple.

¹ Or, learning,
γράμματα.

19 ^θ "Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of
you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me?"

Jesus charges
the Jews
with not keep-
ing the law.

20 The people answered and said, "Thou hast a ^λ devil:
who goeth about to kill thee?"

21 * Jesus answered and said unto them, ^μ "I have done
22 ^β one work, and ye all marvel. ^ς Moses therefore
^ξ gave unto you * circumcision; (not because it is of
* Moses, ^δ but of the fathers;) and ye on *the* sabbath
23 day circumsise a man. If a man on *the* sabbath day
receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not
be broken; are ye angry at me, because I *have* made a
24 man every whit whole on *the* sabbath day? Judge
not according to *the* appearance, but judge * righteous
judgment."

And reasons
with them con-
cerning
circumcision,
and
the Sabbath.

^β ch. 5. 1-16.^ς Lev. 12. 3.^δ Gen. 17. 9-14.

25 THEN said some of them of * Jerusalem, "Is not
26 this he, whom they seek to kill? But, lo, he speaketh

An enquiry
among
the people.

^β v. 12. some indeed said, οἱ μὲν ἔλεγον.

^γ v. 14, 28. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

^δ v. 17. is willing to, θέλη;

see ch. 5. 35 (ye were willing).

^ς v. 17, 18. from, ἀφ', as in ch. 3. 2.

^θ v. 19. Hath not Moses given, οὐ

Μωσῆς δέδωκεν.

^λ v. 20. demon, δαιμόνιον.

^μ v. 21. I did, ἐποίησα.

^ξ v. 22. hath given, δέδωκεν, as in ch. 6. 39.

A. D. 32.

Jesus declares himself the sent one.

They seek to take him.

But many believe.

The Pharisees send officers to take Jesus.

He speaks of his going away.

^a Hos. 5.6. ch. 8. 21.

The Jews enquire the meaning of this.
^b 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
¹ Or, Greeks, Ἑλ-
ληνων.

The last great day of the feast.
Jesus speaks of living water.
² Gr. adds But, δὲ.
^c Lev. 23.36. Nu. 29.35. v. 2, 10, 14.
^d Acts ii.

27 boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when *Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is."

28 Then cried *Jesus in the ^β temple as he taught, saying, "Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and ^γ I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me."

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid *hands on him, because his *hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, "When *Christ cometh, will he do more ^δ miracles than these which this man hath done?"

32 THE Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said *Jesus unto them, "Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

34 "Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come."

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto ^δ the dispersed among the 'Gentiles, and teach the 'Gentiles?

36 What manner of *saying is this that he said, 'Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?'"

37 ² IN ^ε the last day, that great day of the feast, *Jesus stood and cried, saying, "If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me,

38 as the scripture hath said, out of his *belly shall flow rivers of living water." (^d But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him ^ς should receive:

39

β v. 28. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

γ v. 28. I have not come, ἐλήλυθα.

δ v. 31. signs, σημεία, as in ch. 4. 48.

ς v. 39. were about to, ἐμελλον, as in Acts 20. 3.

for *the* Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that
* Jesus was not yet glorified.)

A. D. 32.

40 MANY of the people therefore, when they heard
this saying, said, "Of a truth this is ^a the Prophet."
41 Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said,
42 "Shall * Christ come out of * Galilee? ^b Hath not the
scripture said, That * Christ cometh of the seed of
David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David
43 was?" So there was a division among the people
44 because of him. And some of them would have taken
him; but no man laid * hands on him.

A
division among
the people.

^a Deut. 18. 15-19.^b Ps. 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2.

45 THEN came the officers to the chief priests and
Pharisees; and **they** said unto them, "Why have ye not
46 brought him?" The officers answered, "Never man
47 spake like this * man." Then answered them the
48 Pharisees, ^β "Are **ye** also deceived? ^c Have any of
49 the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? ^d But
this * people who knoweth not the law are cursed."

The officers re-
turn without
Jesus.

^c 1 Cor. 2. 8.^d Rom. 2. 13, 17-24.

50 ^e Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus
51 by night, being one of them,) "Doth our * law judge
any * man, before it hear him, and know what he
52 doeth?" They answered and said unto him, "Art
thou also of * Galilee? Search, and look: for out of
* Galilee ^γ ariseth no prophet."

Nicodemus
speaks
for Jesus.

^e ch. 3. 1, 2.

53 And every man went unto his own * house.

8 ¹ **J**ESUS went unto the mount of * Olives.

CHAPTER
VIII.

Mount of Olives.

¹ *Gr. adds, But,*
δε, as in v. 6.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the
^δ temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat
down, and taught them.

Jerusalem.
Jesus in the
Temple.

3 AND the scribes and * Pharisees brought unto him a
woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her
4 in *the* midst, they say unto him, ^ς "Master, this
5 * woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. ^ζ Now
Moses in the law commanded us, that * such should be

A woman taken
in adultery
brought to Je-
sus.

^ζ Lev. 20. 10. De. 22. 22.^β v. 47. Have ye also been deceived? Μη και υμεις πεπλανησθε.^δ v. 2, 20, 59. outer Temple, ιερὸν.^γ v. 52. hath arisen, ἐγέρηται.^ζ v. 4. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε; see ch. 3. 2.

6 stoned: but what sayest thou?" ¹ This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But ^{*} Jesus stooped down, ^a and with *his* ^{*} finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

A. D. 32.
¹ Gr. adds, But, &c, as in same v.
^a Nu. 5. 15-17, 23.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, ^b "He that is without sin
 8 among you, let him first cast *a* ^{*} stone at her." And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.
 9 ^c And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their* own ^{*} conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and ^{*} Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in *the* midst.

Her accusers are convicted.
 Deut. 17. 7. Ro. 2. 1.

^c Job 5. 11-16.

10 When ^{*} Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, "^{*} Woman, where are those thine ^{*} accusers? hath no man condemned thee?"
 11 She said, "No man, Lord." And ^{*} Jesus said unto her, ^d "Neither do I condemn thee: ^e go, and sin no more."

Jesus dismisses the woman.

^d ch. 3. 17.
^e ch. 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18-21.

12 THEN spake ^{*} Jesus again unto them, saying, ^f "I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in ^{*} darkness, but shall have the light of ^{*} life."

Jesus the light of the world.

^f ch. 1. 4-9.
 See v. 2.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, ^g "**Thou** bearest record of thyself; thy ^{*} record is not true." Jesus answered and said unto them, "Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my ^{*} record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but **ye** cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. **Ye** judge after the flesh;
 15 ^h I judge no man. And yet if I judge, ^{*} my ^{*} judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. ⁱ It is also written in ^{*} your ^{*} law, that
 17 the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me."
 18

His Father's witness to Him.
^g ch. 5. 31-38.

^h ch. 12. 47.

ⁱ Deut. 17. 6; 19. 15.

19 Then said they unto him, "Where is thy ^{*} Father?" ^{*} Jesus answered, "Ye neither know me, nor my ^{*} Father: ^k if ye had known me, ye should have known my ^{*} Father also."

The knowledge of the Father.

^k ch. 14. 7.

20 These *words spake *Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the ^β temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his *hour was not yet come.

A. D. 32.
These words
spake Jesus in
the treasury.

21 THEN said *Jesus again unto them, "I go my way,
22 and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your ^γ *sins:
23 whither I go, ye cannot come." Then said the Jews,
24 "Will he kill himself? because he saith, 'Whither I go,
25 ye cannot come.'" And he said unto them, "Ye are
26 from *beneath; I am from *above: ye are of this
27 *world; I am not of this *world. I said therefore
28 unto you, that ye shall die in your *sins: for if ye
29 believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your *sins."

His solemn
warning to the
Jews.

25 Then said they unto him, "Who art **thou**?" And
26 *Jesus saith unto them, "Even *the same* that I said
27 unto you from the beginning. I have many things
28 to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is
29 true; and I speak to the world those things which I
30 *have* heard of him." They understood not that he
31 spake to them of the Father.

They enquire of
him, who he is.

28 Then said *Jesus unto them, "When ye have lifted
29 up the Son of *man, then shall ye know that I am *he*,
30 and *that* I do nothing of myself; but as my *Father
31 *hath* taught me, I speak these things. And he that
32 sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone;
33 for I do always those things that please him."

The reply of
Jesus.

30 AS he spake these words, many believed ^δ on him.

True freedom.

31 Then said *Jesus to those Jews which believed *on*
32 him, "If ye continue in *my *word, *then* are ye my
33 disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth, and
34 the truth shall make you free." They answered him,
35 "We be Abraham's seed, and ^ε were never in bondage
36 to any man: how sayest **thou**, Ye shall be made free?"

^a Lev. 25. 42.

34 *Jesus answered them, ^δ "Verily, verily, I say
35 unto you, Whosoever *committeth *sin is *the* ^θ servant
36 of *sin. ^c And the ^θ servant abideth not in the house
for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever. ^d If the Son
therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

^δ Rom. 6. 16.

^c Gal. 4. 30.

^d Rom. 8. 2. Gal.
5. 1.

β v. 20. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

γ v. 21. sin, ἀμαρτία.

δ v. 30. in, εἰς.

ζ v. 33. have never been in bondage,

οὐδενὶ δεδουλευκαμεν.

θ v. 34, 35. bondservant, δοῦλος; see v. 33 (in bondage).

37 "I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to
 38 kill me, because *my *word hath no place in you. I
 39 speak that which I have seen with my *Father: and ye
 do that which ye have seen with your *father." They
 answered and said unto him, "Abraham is our *father."
 *Jesus saith unto them, ^a "If ye were *Abraham's
 40 children, ye would do the works of *Abraham. But
 now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the
 truth, which I *have* heard of *God: this did not Abra-
 41 ham. Ye do the deeds of your *father."

A. D. 32.
 Abraham's
 seed.

^a Rom. 2. 28, 29;
 4. 11, 12.

Then said they to him, "We ^β be not born of fornication;
 42 we have one Father, *even* *God." *Jesus said
 unto them, ^δ "If *God were your Father, ye would love
 me: for I proceeded forth and came from *God; neither
 43 ^γ came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not
 understand *my *speech? *even* because ye cannot hear
 44 *my *word. ^ε Ye are of *your* father the devil, and
 the lusts of your *father ye ^δ will do. He was a murderer
 from *the* beginning, and abode not in the truth,
 because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a
 *lie, he speaketh of his *own: for he is a liar, and the
 45 father of *it. And because I tell *you* the truth, ye
 46 believe me not. ^δ Which of you ^ς convinceth me of
 sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?
 47 ^ε He that is of *God heareth *God's *words: ye
 therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of *God."

The children of
 God, and the
 children of the
 devil.

^δ 1 Jno. 5. 1.

^ε 1 Jno. 3. 8-15.

^δ See v. 9.

^ε ch. 10. 26, 27.
 1 Jno. 4. 6.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, "Say
 we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a
 49 ^θ devil?" Jesus answered, "I have not a ^θ devil;
 but I honour my *Father, and ye do dishonour me.
 50 And I seek not mine own *glory: there is one that
 51 seeketh and judgeth. ^ς Verily, verily, I say unto
 you, If a man keep *my ^λ *saying, he shall never see
 death."

The blasphemy
 of the Jews,
 and Jesus' re-
 ply.

^ς ch. 5. 24.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, "Now we know that
 thou hast a ^θ devil. Abraham ^μ is dead, and the prophets;
 and thou sayest, 'If a man keep my ^λ *saying,

Further contradiction
 of the
 Jews.

^β v. 41. have not been born, οὐ γεγενήμεθα. ^γ v. 42. have I come, ἐλήλυθα. ^δ v. 44. are willing to do, θέλετε ποιεῖν;
 see ch. 5. 35 (were willing). ^ς v. 46. convinceth, ἐλέγχει; see v. 9 (convicted). ^θ v. 49, 49, 52. demon, δαίμόνιον.
^λ v. 51, 52, 55. word, τὸν λόγον, as in v. 43. ^μ v. 52, 53. died, ἀπέθανε.

53 he shall never taste of death.' Art **thou** greater than our * father Abraham, which ^β is dead? and the prophets ^β are dead: whom makest **thou** thyself?"

A. D. 32.

54 Jesus answered, "If **I** honour myself, my * honour is nothing: it is my * Father that honoureth me; of whom
55 ye say, that he is your God: ^α yet ye have not known him; but **I** know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him,
56 and keep his ^γ * saying. ^β Your * father Abraham rejoiced to see * my * day: and he saw *it*, and was glad."

The reply of Jesus.

^α 1 Jno. 2. 4.^β Heb. 11. 13.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, "Thou art not yet
58 fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?" * Jesus said unto them, ^ε "Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, **I** am."

Jesus asserts his eternal existence.

^ε ch. 1. 1, 2; 17. 5. Col. 1. 17.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the ^δ temple, going through *the* midst of them, and so passed by.

They take up stones to cast at him: but Jesus passes by.

9 **A**ND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was
2 blind from *his* birth. And his * disciples asked him, saying, ^ς "Master, ^α who did sin, this man, or his
3 * parents, that he was born blind?" * Jesus answered, "Neither hath this man sinned, nor his * parents: ^ε but that the works of * God should be made manifest in him.

CHAPTER IX.
Jesus notices a man born blind.^α See Lu. 13. 1-5. v. 34.^ε ch. 11. 4.

4 ^ζ I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day: *the* night cometh, when no man can work.

^ζ ch. 4. 34.

5 ^θ As long as I am in the world, I am *the* light of the world."

^θ ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.

6 ^ι When he had thus spoken, he spat on *the* ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the
7 blind man with the clay, and said unto him, "Go, wash in the pool of ^ι * Siloam," (which is by interpretation, 'Sent.') ^ι He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

And gives him sight.

^ι Mar. 7. 33; 8. 23.^ι Heb. Siloah, Ne. 3. 15.
^ι See 2 Ki. 5. 14.

8 **T**HE neighbours therefore, and they which * before had seen him that he was blind, said, "Is not this he

The neighbours' enquiry.

- 9 that sat and begged?" Some said, "This is he:"
 10 'others said, "He is like him:" but he said, "I am he."
 11 Therefore said they unto him, "How were thine
 12 *eyes opened?" He answered and said, "A man
 that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine *eyes,
 and said unto me, 'Go to the pool of *Siloam, and wash:'
 12 and I went and washed, and I received sight." Then
 said they unto him, "Where is he?" He said, "I
 know not."
- 13 THEY brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime
 14 was blind. And it was the sabbath day when *Jesus
 15 made the clay, and opened his *eyes. Then again
 the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his
 sight. He said unto them, "He put clay upon mine
 16 *eyes, and I washed, and do see." Therefore said
 some of the Pharisees, ^a "This *man is not of *God,
 because he keepeth not the sabbath day." Others
 said, "How can a man that is a sinner do such
^β miracles?" And there was a division among them.
- 17 They say unto the blind man again, "What sayest
 thou of him, that he hath opened thine *eyes?" He
 said, "He is a prophet."
- 18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he
 had been blind, and received his sight, until they called
 19 the parents of him that had received his sight. And
 they asked them, saying, "Is this your *son, who ye
 say was born blind? how then doth he now see?"
- 20 His *parents answered them and said, "We know
 that this is our *son, and that he was born blind:
 21 but by what means he now seeth, we know not; or
 who hath opened his *eyes, we know not: he is of age;
 ask him: he shall speak for himself."
- 22 These words spake his *parents, because they feared
 the Jews: ^b for the Jews had agreed already, that if any
 man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put
 23 out of the synagogue. Therefore said his *parents,
 "He is of age; ask him."

A. D. 32.

² Gr. adds, but,
ὁς.The Pharisees.
The Sabbath.^a v. 24, 33.The man owns
Jesus as a pro-
phet.The parents are
questioned.

Their reply.

The reason for
this reply.
^b v. 34.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and
 said unto him, "Give *God *the* praise: **we** know that
 25 this *man is a sinner." **He** answered and said, "Whether
 he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know,
 that, whereas I was blind, now I see."

A. D. 32.
 The Pharisees
 call the man
 again.

26 Then said they to him again, "What did he to thee?
 27 how opened he **thine** *eyes?" **He** answered them,
 "I have told you already, and ye did not hear: where-
 fore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be **his** dis-
 28 ciples?" Then they reviled him, and said, "**Thou**
 29 art **his** disciple; but **we** are *Moses' disciples. **We**
 know that *God ^β spake unto Moses: *as for* this fellow,
 30 we know not from whence he is." The man answered
 and said unto them, "Why herein is a marvellous thing,
 that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he *hath*
 31 opened **mine** *eyes. "Now we know that *God hear-
 eth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of
 32 God, and doeth his *will, **him** he heareth. Since the
 world began was it not heard that any man opened *the*
 33 eyes of one that was born blind. ^δ If this man were
 34 not of *God, he could do nothing." They answered
 and said unto him, "**Thou** wast altogether born in sins,
 and dost **thou** teach us?" And they cast him out.

They further
 question him,
 and cast
 him out of the
 synagogue.

35 *Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when
 he had found him, he said unto him, "Dost **thou** believe
 36 ^γ on the Son of *God?" **He** answered and said, "Who
 37 is he, Lord, that I might believe ^γ on him?" And
 *Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast both seen him, ^ε and
 38 it is **he** that talketh with thee." And he said, "Lord,
 I believe." And he worshipped him.

* Psa. 66. 18, 19.

^δ v. 16.

Jesus reveals
 himself afresh
 to him.

* ch. 4. 26.

39 **AND** *Jesus said, "For judgment **I** ^δ am come into
 this *world, that they which see not might see; and
 that they which see might be made blind."

Jesus states the
 object
 of his coming.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him
 heard these words, and said unto him, "Are **we** blind
 41 also?" *Jesus said unto them, "If ye were blind,
 ye should ^ζ have no sin: but now ye say, 'We see;'
 therefore your *sin remaineth.

The
 Pharisees cavil
 at his words.

10 **V**ERILY, "verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is *the* shepherd
3 of the sheep. To *him* the porter openeth; and the
4 sheep hear his *voice: and he calleth his *own sheep by
5 name, and leadeth them out. And when he putteth
6 forth his *own sheep, he goeth before them, and the
7 sheep follow him: for they know his *voice. And a
8 stranger will they ^β not follow, but will flee from him:
9 for they know not the voice of *strangers."

6 This *parable spake *Jesus unto them: but *they* understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 **T**HEN said *Jesus unto them again, "Verily, verily,
8 I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that
9 ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the
10 sheep did not hear them. ^β I am the door: by me if
any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and
out, and find pasture.

10 "The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill,
and to destroy: I ^γ am come that they might have life,
and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 ^ε "I am the good *shepherd: the good *shepherd
^δ giveth his life for the sheep.

12 "But he that is an hireling, and not *the* shepherd,
whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming,
and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth
13 them, and scattereth the sheep. ^ι The hireling fleeth,
because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 "I am the good *shepherd, and know *my *sheep*, and
15 am known of *mine. ^ζ "As the Father knoweth me,
even so know I the Father: and I lay down my *life for
the sheep.

A. D. 32.
CHAPTER X
The shepherd of
the sheep.
^α Jer. 23. 16, 21.

This parable
was not
understood.

Jesus the door
of the sheep.

^β ch. 14. 6. Rom.
5. 1, 2.

The thief comes
to kill.
Jesus came to
give life.

The
Good Shepherd.
^ε Ps. xxiii. 1 Pe.
2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.

The hireling.

^ι Gr. adds, But,
ὅτι, as in v. 12.

The Good Shep-
herd knows his
sheep.

^δ Mat. 11. 27.

^β v. 5. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in ch. 6. 37. ^γ v. 10. came, ἤλθον. ^δ v. 11. layeth down, τίθησιν, as in v. 15, 17, 18.
^ζ v. 15. Or, Even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father, καθὼς γινώσκει με ὁ πατήρ, καὶ γὼν γινώσκω
τὸν πατέρα.

16 ^a “And other sheep I have, which are not of this
* fold: **them** also I must bring, and they shall hear my
* voice; and there shall be one ^β fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 ^b “Therefore doth *my* * Father love me, because **I** lay
18 down my * life that I might take it again. ^γ No ^c man
taketh it from me, but **I** lay it down of myself. I have
^δ power to lay it down, and I have ^δ power to take
it again. This * commandment *have* I received of my
* Father.”

19 THERE was a division therefore again among the
20 Jews for these * sayings. And many of them said,
“He hath a ^ς devil, and is mad; why hear ye him?”
21 Others said, “These are not the words of him
that hath a ^ς devil. Can a ^ς devil open *the* eyes of *the*
blind?”

22 AND it was at * Jerusalem the feast of *the* dedica-
23 tion, and it was winter. And * Jesus walked in the
^θ temple in * Solomon’s * porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto
him, “How long dost thou ‘make us to doubt? If
25 thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.” * Jesus answered
them, “I told you, and ye ^α believed not: the works
that **I** do in my * Father’s * name, **they** bear witness of
26 me. ^d But ye believe not, because ye are not of * my
* sheep, as I said unto you.

27 “* My * sheep hear my * voice, and **I** know them, and
28 they follow me: and **I** give unto them eternal life;
and they ^μ shall never perish, neither shall any *man*
29 pluck them out of my * hand. ^e My * Father, which
^ς gave *them* me, is greater than all; and ^ν no *man* is
30 able to pluck *them* out of my * Father’s * hand. ^f **I**
and *my* * Father ^π are one.”

31 ^g Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.
32 * Jesus answered them, “Many good works *have* I

A. D. 32.

There is one
flock, and one
Shepherd.^a Isa. 49. 6. ch. 11.
49-52. Ac. 20. 28.
Eph. 2. 11-18.Jesus laid down
his life of him-
self.^b Isa. 53. 12. Eph.
5. 2.
^c Lu. 23. 46, 47.A division
among the Jews.Jesus in Solo-
mon’s porch.
A. D. 33.The unbelief of
the Jews.ⁱ Or, hold us in
suspense, τὴν
ψυχὴν ἡμῶν αἰ-
πεῖς.^d ch. 8. 47.The security of
Christ’s sheep.^e ch. 17. 2, 6-12.^f ch. 17. 11, 12.The Jews seek
to stone him.^g ch. 5. 18.^β v. 16. flock, ποίμνη, as in Mat. 26. 31. Acts 20. 28.^δ v. 18. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 5. 27.^α v. 25. believe, πιστεύετε, as in v. 26.^ς v. 29. hath given, δέδωκε.^γ v. 18, 29. no one, οὐδείς; see ch. 7. 19 (none).^ζ v. 20, 21. demon, δαίμονιον.^θ v. 23. outer Temple, ἱερῶς.^μ v. 28. shall never in any wise, οὐ μὴ . . . εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.^π v. 30. we are one, ἐν ἑσμέν; one, neuter: denoting one in essence, not in person.

33 shewed you from my * Father: for which of those works do ye stone me?" The Jews answered him, saying, "For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God."

34 * Jesus answered them, "Is it not written in your
35 * law, 'I SAID, YE ARE GODS?' If he called them
gods, unto whom the word of * God came, and the scrip-
36 ture cannot be broken; say ye of him, whom the
Father *hath* sanctified, and sent into the world, 'Thou
blasphemest;' because I said, 'I am *the* Son of * God?'
37 If I do not the works of my * Father, believe me
38 not. But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe
the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the
Father *is* in me, and I in him."

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he
40 escaped out of their * hand. And went away again
beyond * Jordan into the place where John at * first
baptized; and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, "John ¹ did
no ^β miracle: but all things that John spake of this man
42 were true." And many believed on him there.

11 **N**OW a certain *man* was sick, *named* ^γ Lazarus, of
Bethany, the town of ^ε Mary, and her * sister
2 Martha. ^α (It was *that* Mary which anointed the
Lord with ointment, and wiped his * feet with her * hair,
3 whose * brother Lazarus was sick.) Therefore his
* sisters sent unto him, saying, "Lord, behold, he whom
thou ^δ lovest is sick."

4 When * Jesus heard *that*, he said, "This * sickness is
not unto death, ^ε but for the glory of * God, that the Son
of * God might be glorified thereby."

5 Now * Jesus loved * Martha, and her * sister, and
6 * Lazarus. ^ζ When he had heard therefore that he
was sick, ² he abode two days still in the same place
where he was.

A. D. 33.

Jesus
vindicates his
title as Son
of God.

^α *Psa.* 82. 6. *Ex.*
22. 28.

Jesus goes away
beyond Jordan.

^β *ch.* 1. 28.

Many believe
on Him there.
¹ *Gr. adds,*
indeed, *μὲν.*

CHAPTER XI.
The sickness of
Lazarus.

^ε *Lu.* 10. 38, 39.

^α *ch.* 12. 1-3.

Jesus hears
of it.

^ε *ch.* 9. 3. ^{ν.} 40.

But tarries two
days.

^ζ *ch.* 10. 40.

² *Gr. adds,* then
indeed, *τότε μὲν.*

^β *v.* 41. sign, σημειῶν, as in *ch.* 2. 18.

^γ *v.* 1. *In Heb.* Eliezer, *i. e.* God my helper; see *Heb.* 13. 6.

^δ *v.* 3. lovest with a friendly love, φιλεῖς; see *v.* 11 (*our friend Lazarus*).

7 Then after **that** saith he to *his* *disciples, "Let us go
 8 into *Judæa again." *His* *disciples say unto him,
 9 ^β "Master, ^α the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and
 goest thou thither again?" *Jesus answered, ^δ "Are
 there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk
 in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light
 10 of this *world. ^ε But if a man walk in the night, he
 stumbleth, because there is no *light in him."

A. D. 33.
 He then pro-
 poses to go into
 Judæa.
^α ch. 10, 31, 39.
^δ ch. 9, 4, 5.

^ε ch. 12, 35, 36.

11 These things said he: and after **that** he saith unto
 them, "Our *friend Lazarus ^γ sleepeth; but I go, that
 12 I may awake him out of sleep." Then said his *dis-
 13 ciples, "Lord, if he ^γ sleep, he shall ^δ do well." How-
 beit *Jesus spake of his *death: but **they** thought that
 he had spoken of *taking of rest in *sleep.

Jesus tells his
 disciples that
 Lazarus slept.

14 Then said *Jesus unto them plainly, "Lazarus ^ζ is
 15 dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not
 there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us
 go unto him."

Then he tells
 them plainly
 of his death.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his
 fellow-disciples, "Let **us** also go, that we may die ^θ with
 him."

The proposal of
 Thomas.

17 **THEN** when *Jesus came, he found that he had *lain*
 in the grave four days already.

Jesus comes to
 Bethany.

18 Now *Bethany was nigh unto *Jerusalem, ^ι about
 19 fifteen furlongs off: and many of the Jews ^λ came
 to *Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their
 *brother.

The Jewish
 comforters.
^ι i. e. about two
 miles.

20 Then *Martha, as soon as she heard that *Jesus was
 coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the
 21 house. Then said *Martha unto *Jesus, "Lord, if
 22 thou hadst been here, my *brother had not died. But
 I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt ask of
 *God, *God will give *it* thee."

Martha meets
 Jesus.

^β v. 8. Rabbi, Ῥαββί, as in ch. 6. 25.
 σωθήσεται, as in Lu. 7. 50.
 had come, ἐληλυθεισαν.

^γ v. 11, 12. hath fallen asleep, κοιμήνται.
^ζ v. 14. died, ἀπέθανε.

^θ v. 16. i. e. with Jesus, see v. 8.

^δ v. 12. *Lit.* be saved,
^λ v. 19.

23 * Jesus saith unto her, "Thy * brother shall rise again."
 24 Martha saith unto him, ^a "I know that he shall rise
 25 again in the resurrection at the last day." * Jesus
 said unto her, ^b "I am the resurrection, ^c and the life:
 he that believeth in me, ^b though he were dead, yet
 26 shall he live: and whosoever * liveth and believeth
 27 in me shall never die. Believest thou this?" She
 saith unto him, "Yea, Lord: I ^γ believe that **thou** art
 the Christ, the Son of * God, which should come into the
 world."

A. D. 33.
 Jesus declares
 himself the
 resurrection
 and the life.
^a ch. 5. 28, 29.
^b ch. 6. 39, 40, 44.
^c ch. 14. 6. 1 Jno.
 1. 1, 2; 5. 11, 12.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and
 called Mary her * sister secretly, saying, "The ^δ Master
 is come, and calleth for thee."

Martha calls
 Mary.

29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and
 30 came unto him. Now * Jesus was not yet come
 into the town, but was in that place where * Martha met
 him.

Mary comes to
 Jesus.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house,
 and comforted her, when they saw * Mary, that she rose
 up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, "She
 goeth unto the grave to weep there."

The Jews follow
 her.

32 Then when * Mary was come where * Jesus was, and
 saw him, she fell down at his * feet, saying unto him,
 "Lord, if thou hadst been here, ^ς **my** * brother had not
 died."

Mary and Jesus.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews
 also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the
 34 spirit, and ^ι was troubled, and said, "Where have
 ye laid him?" They said unto him, "Lord, come and
 35 see." * Jesus wept.

Jesus wept.

^ι Gr. troubled
 himself, ἐτάραξεν
 εαυτόν.

36 Then said the Jews, "Behold how he ^θ loved him!"
 37 And some of them said, "Could not this man,
^δ which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that
 even this man should not have died?"

The enquiry of
 the Jews.

^δ ch. 9. 6, 7.

^β v. 25. though he died, *κἀν ἀποθάνη*.

as in ch. 3. 2.

^γ v. 27. have believed, *πεπίστευκα*.

^ς v. 32. compare with v. 21 in the Greek. v. 21, *ὁ ἀδελφός μου οὐκ ἂν ἐπενήκη*:

v. 32, *οὐκ ἂν ἀπέθανέ μου ὁ ἀδελφός*.

^θ v. 36. loved with friendly love, *ἐφίλει*; see v. 11 (*our friend*).

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.

A. D. 33.
Jesus at the
grave.

39 * Jesus said, "Take ye away the stone." Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, "Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days."

The
stone removed.

40 * Jesus saith unto her, "Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, ^a thou shouldest see the glory
41 of * God?" Then they took away the stone *from the place* where the dead was laid.

^a v. 4, 23.

42 And * Jesus lifted up *his* * eyes, and said, "Father, I thank thee that thou ^β hast heard me. And I knew that thou hearest me always: ^δ but because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that they may believe that *thou* ^γ hast sent me."

The communion
of Jesus with
his Father.

^δ ch. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud
44 voice, "Lazarus, come forth." And he that ^δ was dead came forth, bound * hand and * foot with grave-clothes: and his * face was bound about with a napkin. * Jesus saith unto them, "Loose him, and let him go."

The
resurrection of
Lazarus.

45 THEN many of the Jews which came to * Mary, and had seen the things which * Jesus did, believed on him.

Many of the
Jews believe.

46 But some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told them what things * Jesus had done.

But some carry
tidings to the
Pharisees.

47 THEN gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, "What do we? for this * man doeth
48 many ^ε miracles. If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on him: and the Romans shall come and take away both *our* * place and * nation."

The Council
gathered.

49 And one of them, *named* Caiaphas, being *the* high priest that same year, said unto them, "**Ye** know nothing
50 at all, nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole
51 nation perish not." And this spake he not of himself:

The prophecy of
Caiaphas.

β v. 41. didst hear, ἤκουσάς.

γ v. 42. didst send, ἀπέστειλās.

δ v. 44. had died, τεθνήκως.

ζ v. 47. signs, σημεῖα, as in ch. 20. 30.

52 but being high priest that year, he prophesied "that
* Jesus should die for that nation; ^b and not for that
nation only, but that also he should gather together in
one the children of * God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that * day forth they took counsel together
for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the
Jews; but went thence unto *a* * country near to the
wilderness, into a city called ^c Ephraim, and there con-
tinued with his * disciples.

55 AND the Jews' * passover was nigh at hand: and
many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before
56 the passover, ^d to purify themselves. Then sought they
for * Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood
in the ^e temple, "What think ye, that he will not come
57 to the feast?" Now both the chief priests and the
Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man
knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might
take him.

12 **T**HEN * Jesus six days before the passover came to
Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead,
2 whom he raised ^γ from *the* dead. There they made
him ¹ a supper; and * Martha served: but * Lazarus was
one of them that ^δ sat at *the* table with him.

3 Then took * Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard,
very costly, and anointed the feet of * Jesus, and wiped
his * feet with her * hair: and the house was filled with
the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his * disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's
5 son, which ^ζ should betray him, "Why was not this
* ointment sold for three hundred ² pence, and given to
6 *the* poor?" ³ This he said, not that he cared for the
poor; but because he was a thief, ^e and had the bag, and
bare what was put therein.

A. D. 33.
^a Isa. liii.
^b Isa. 49. 6. ch. 10.
16. Eph. 2. 11-18.

They take coun-
sel to kill Him.

Jesus
withdraws.
^c See 2 Chr. 13. 19.

They seek for
Jesus.
^d Num. 9. 6. 2 Ch.
30. 17-19.

CHAPTER XII.
The supper at
Bethany.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 6.
Mark 14. 3.
¹ Gr. *adds*, there-
fore, οὖν.

Mary anoints
the feet of Jesus.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 7.
Mark 14. 3.
See Lu. 10. 38-42.
ch. 11. 2.

Judas finds
fault.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 8, 9.
Mark 14. 4, 5.
² Gr. *denarii*,
each about 7½d.
of our money.
³ Gr. *adds*, But,
ὅτι.
^e ch. 13. 29.

β v. 56. outer Temple, ἱερὸν. γ v. 1, 9, 17. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. δ v. 2. reclined at table
with, συνανακειμένων. ζ v. 4, 33. was about to, μέλλων, as in Heb. 8. 5.

7 Then said * Jesus, "Let her alone: against the day
8 ^β of my * burying hath she kept this. " For the poor
always ye have with you; but me ye have not always."

A.D. 33.
Jesus vindicates Mary.
Parallels.
Mat. 26. 10-13.
Mark 14. 6-9.
a Deut. 15. 11.

9 MUCH people of the Jews therefore knew that he
was there: and they came not for * Jesus' sake only, but
that they might see * Lazarus also, ^b whom he *had* raised
10 ^γ from *the* dead. ^c But the chief priests consulted
11 that they might put * Lazarus also to death; ^d be-
cause that by reason of him many of the Jews went
away, and believed ^δ on * Jesus.

The
consultation
of the
Chief Priests.
^b ch. 11. 43, 44.
^c Lu. 16. 31.
^d ch. 11. 45, 46.

12 ON the next day much people that were come to the
feast, when they heard that * Jesus was coming to Jeru-
13 salem, took * branches of * palm trees, and went
forth to meet him, ^e and cried, ^ζ "HOSANNA: BLESSED *is*
THE KING OF * ISRAEL *that* COMETH *in the* NAME OF ^ι *the*
LORD."

Jerusalem.
Entry into the
city.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 8-11.
Mark 11. 7-10.
Luke 19. 35-40.
^e Ps. 118. 25, 26.
^ι Heb. Jehovah,
and v. 38.

14 And * Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat
15 thereon; as it is written, ^f "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF
² SION: BEHOLD, THY * KING COMETH, SITTING ON AN ASS'S
COLT."

Scripture
fulfilled.
Parallels.
Mat. 21. 4-7.
Mark 11. 7.
Luke 19. 35.
^f Zech. 9. 9.
² Heb. Zion.

16 These things understood not his * disciples at the first:
^g but when * Jesus was glorified, then remembered they
that these things were written of him, and *that* they had
done these things unto him.

These things at
first the dis-
ciples did not
understand.
^g ch. 14. 26.

17 THE people therefore that was with him when he
called * Lazarus out of *his* * grave, and raised him ^γ from
18 *the* dead, bare record. ^h For this cause the people
also met him, for that they heard that he had done this
^θ * miracle.

The witnesses
of the resurrec-
tion of Lazarus
bear record.
^h v. 9.

19 ^ι The Pharisees therefore said among themselves,
"Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world
^λ is gone after him."

The Pharisees
are perplexed.
Pls. Mat. 21. 15-17
Mark 11. 18, 19.
Luke 19. 47, 48.
^ι ch. 11. 47, 48.

20 ^k AND there were certain Greeks among them that
21 came up to worship at the feast: ^ι the same came
therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of * Galilee,

Certain Greeks
desire to see
Jesus.
^k 1 Ki. 8. 41-43.
Acts 8. 27.
^ι ch. 1. 44.

^β v. 7. of the preparation for my burying, τοῦ ἐνταφιασμοῦ μου.

^δ v. 11. in, εἰς.

^ζ v. 13. Heb. Save now; see Ps. 118. 25.

^λ v. 19. went, ἀπῆλθεν.

^γ v. 9, 17, from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

^θ v. 18. sign, σημείον, as in ch. 2. 18.

and desired him, saying, "Sir, we would see *Jesus."

A.D. 33.

Philip cometh and telleth *Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell *Jesus.

AND *Jesus answered them, saying, ^a "The hour is come, that the Son of *man should be glorified.

The reply of Jesus.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ^b Except ^a a *corn of *wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone:

^a ch. 17. 1.^b 1 Cor. 15. 36.

^c but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. ^d He that loveth his *life shall lose it; and he that hateth his *life in this *world shall keep it unto life eternal.

^c Isa. 53. 10-12.^d Mat. 10. 39.
Mar. 8. 35. Lu. 17. 33.

^e If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also ^f my ^g *servant be: ^h if any man serve me, him will *my* *Father honour.

^e Phil. 2. 5-11.^f Gr. *adds*, and, *καί*.

"Now is my *soul troubled; and what shall I say? 'Father, save me from this *hour:' but for this cause came I unto this *hour. 'Father, glorify thy *name.'"

The soul of Jesus troubled.

Then came there a voice from *heaven, ⁱ saying, "I HAVE BOTH GLORIFIED *it*, AND WILL GLORIFY *it* AGAIN."

The voice from heaven.

ⁱ ch. 13. 31, 32.

The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said ^j that it thundered: others said, "An angel ^k spake to him."

What the people said.

*Jesus ^l answered and said, This *voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. ^m Now is *the* judgment of this *world: ⁿ now shall the prince of this *world be cast out. ^o And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me." ^p This he said, signifying what death he ^q should die.

The explanation of Jesus.

^g ch. 11. 41, 42.
^h ch. 16. 11.ⁱ Gen. 3. 15.^k Col. 1. 20.^l Gr. *adds*, But, *δέ*.

The people answered him, "We *have* heard out of the law ^r that *Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, 'The Son of *man must be lifted up?' who is this *Son of *man?"

The people's enquiry.

^r Psa. 72. 17. Isa. 9. 7.

Then *Jesus said unto them, ^s "Yet a little while is the light with you. Walk while ye have the light,

The reply of Jesus.

^s ch. 8. 12; 9. 5.

β v. 26. minister, διάκονος, as in Mat. 20. 26.

spoken, λελάληκεν.

γ v. 29. "It hath thundered," βροντὴν γεγονέναι.

ζ v. 33. was about to, μέλλων.

δ v. 29. hath

36 lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in
 *darkness knoweth not whither he goeth. While ye
 have *light, believe in the light, that ye may be *the*
 children of light.” These things spake *Jesus, and
 departed, and did hide himself from them.

A. D. 33.

37 BUT though he had done so many ^βmiracles before
 38 them, yet they believed not on him: that ^αthe say-
 ing of ¹Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he
 spake, ²“LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR *REPORT? AND
 TO WHOM HATH THE ARM OF ²*the* LORD BEEN REVEALED?”

The people's
unbelief.^α Isa. 53. 1. Sept.¹ Heb. Isaiah, and
v. 39, 41.² Heb. Jehovah.

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that ¹Esaias
 40 said again, “He ^βHATH BLINDED THEIR *EYES, AND
 HARDENED THEIR *HEART; THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE
 WITH *their* *EYES, NOR UNDERSTAND WITH *their* *HEART,
 41 AND BE CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.” ^εThese
 things said ¹Esaias, when he saw his *glory, and spake
 of him.

^β Isa. 6. 9, 10.^ε Isa. 6. 1-4.

42 NEVERTHELESS among the chief rulers also many
^δbelieved on him; ^εbut because of the Pharisees they
 did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of *the*
 43 synagogue: ^ζfor they loved the praise of *men more
 than the praise of *God.

Some of the ru-
lers believe,
but do not con-
fess.^α Rom. 10. 10.^ε ch. 9. 22. Mat.

10. 32, 33.

^ζ ch. 5. 44.

44 ³Jesus cried and said, “He that believeth on me,
 45 believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. And
 he that seeth me seeth him that sent me.

Faith in Jesus.

³ Gr. adds, But,
δε.

46 ^γ“I am come a light into the world, that whosoever
 *believeth on me should not abide in *darkness.

Jesus the light
of the world.^ε ch. 1. 4, 8, 9.

47 ^δ“And if any man hear *my* ^γ*words, and believe
 not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the
 48 world, but to save the world. ^ιHe that rejecteth me,
 and receiveth not *my* ^γ*words, hath one that judgeth
 him: the word that I ^δhave spoken, the same shall
 judge him in the last day.

The judgment
of rejectors.^ι ch. 3. 17.^ι Deut. 18. 18, 19.

49 “For I ^δhave not spoken of myself; but the Father
 which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what

Jesus spake the
Father's words.^β v. 37. signs, σημεῖα, as in ch. 4. 48.^γ v. 47, 48. sayings, τῶν ῥημάτων, as in Lu. 7. 1.^δ v. 48, 49. spake, ἐλάλησα.

50 I should say, and what I should speak. ^a And I know that his *commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak."

A. D. 33.
a 1 Jno. 3. 23.

13 **N**OW before the feast of the passover, ^β when *Jesus knew ^δ that his *hour was come that he should depart out of this *world unto the Father, having loved his *own which were in the world, he loved them unto ² the end. And ^γ supper being ended, ^ε the devil having ^δ now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, ³ to betray him; ^δ *Jesus knowing that the Father ^ε had given all things into his *hands, and that he ^θ was ⁴ come from God, and ^λ went to *God; ^ε he riseth from *supper, and ^μ laid aside *his* *garments; and took ⁵ a towel, and girded himself. ^ς After that he poureth water into a *bason, and began to wash the disciples' *feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

CHAPTER
XIII.
Jesus washes
the
disciples' feet.
^δ ch. 17. 1, 11.
^ε Lu. 22. 3-6.
^δ ch. 3. 35; 16. 28.
^ε See Lu. 12. 37;
22. 25-27. Phil.
2. 5-8.
^ς See 1 Sam. 25. 41.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith
7 unto him, "Lord, dost **thou** wash **my** *feet?" Jesus
answered and said unto him, ^ς "What **I** do **thou** knowest
8 not now; but thou shalt know hereafter." Peter
saith unto him, "Thou shalt never wash my *feet."
*Jesus answered him, ^h "If I wash thee not, thou hast
9 no part with me." Simon Peter saith unto him,
"Lord, not my *feet only, but also *my* *hands and *my*
10 *head." *Jesus saith to him, ⁱ "He that ^ξ is washed
needeth not save to ^π wash *his* *feet, but is clean every
11 whit: and **ye** are clean, but not all." For he knew
who should betray him; therefore said he, "Ye are not
all clean."

Jesus and Peter.
^ς 1 Cor. 13. 12.
^h Eph. 5. 25-27.
ⁱ ch. 15. 3. Heb.
10. 14.

12 **S**O after he had washed their *feet, and had taken
his *garments, and was set down again, he said unto
13 them, "Know ye what I have done to you? ^h **Ye**
call me ^ρ *Master and *Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I
14 am. If **I** then, *your* *Lord and ^ρ *Master, *have*

This was done
as an example.
^h Mat. 11. 29.
Lu. 22. 25-27.
Rom. 12. 10.
Phil. 2. 5-8.

β v. 1. Jesus knowing, εἰδὼς ὁ Ἰησοῦς, as in v. 3. γ v. 2. supper having begun, δείπνου γενομένου. δ v. 2. already, ἤδη.
ζ v. 3. hath given, δέδωκεν. θ v. 3. came, ἐξῆλθε. λ v. 3. goeth, ὑπάγει. μ v. 4. layeth aside, τίθησι.
ξ v. 10. hath been washed entirely, λελουμένος; see Heb. 10. 22 (*our bodies washed*.) π v. 10. wash, a partial
washing, νίψασθαι. ρ v. 13, 14. Or, Teacher, ὁ διδάσκαλος, as in ch. 3. 2.

15 washed **your** *feet; **ye** also ought to wash **one another's**
 16 *feet. ^a For I ^β have given you an example, that **ye**
 should do as I ^γ have done to you. Verily, verily, I
 say unto you, *The* ^δ servant is not greater than his
 17 *lord; neither ^ε he that is sent greater than he that
 sent him. ^ζ If ye know these things, happy are ye if
 ye do them.

18 "I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen:
 but that the scripture may be fulfilled, ^η 'HE THAT
 EATETH *BREAD WITH **ME** HATH LIFTED UP HIS *HEEL
 19 AGAINST **ME**.' ^θ Now I tell you before it *come, that,
 when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
 20 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth
 whomsoever I send receiveth **me**; and he that receiveth
me receiveth *him that sent me."

21 WHEN *Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in
 *spirit, and testified, and said, "Verily, verily, I say
 22 unto you, that one of you shall betray me." Then
 the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom
 23 he spake. Now ^ι there was leaning on *Jesus' *bosom
 24 one of his *disciples, whom *Jesus loved. Simon
 Peter therefore beckoned to **him**, that he should ask
 25 who it should be of whom he spake. **He** then ^κ lying
 on *Jesus' *breast saith unto him, "Lord, who is it?"
 26 *Jesus answered, "**He** it is, to whom I shall give *a*
^λ *sop, when I have dipped *it*." And when he had
 dipped the ^μ sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son*
 27 of Simon. And after the ^ν sop ^ξ *Satan entered into
him. Then said *Jesus unto him, "That thou *doest,
 do quickly."

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he
 29 spake this unto him. For some of *them* thought,
 because *Judas had the bag, that *Jesus had said unto
 him, "Buy *those things* that we have need of against the
 feast;" or, that he should give something to the poor.
 30 **He** then having received the sop went immediately
 out: and it was night.

A. D. 33.

^a 1 Pet. 2. 21.^ζ Jam. 1. 22-25.Jesus foretells
His betrayal.

Parallels.

Mat. 26. 20-25.

Mark 14. 17-21.

Luke 22. 21-23.

^ε Psa. 41. 9.^ι Or, From hence-
forth, ἀρ' ἀπρὶ.The betrayer
indicated.^a ch. 19. 26; 20. 2;
21. 7, 20, 24.² Or, morsel, τὸ
ψωμίον.³ Gr. adds, then,
τότε, as in ch. 12.
16.

Judas goes out.

31 THEREFORE, when he was gone out, * Jesus said,
 32 “Now is the Son of * man glorified, and * God is glorified
 in him. “If * God be glorified in him, * God shall
 also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify
 him.

A. D. 33.
 The Son of man
 glorified.
 “ ch. 17. 1, 4, 5.

33 “Little children, yet a little while I am with you.
 Ye shall seek me: ^band as I said unto the Jews,
 ‘Whither I go, ye cannot come;’ so now I say to you.

Jesus speaks of
 going away.
^b ch. 7. 34; 8. 21.

34 “A new commandment I give unto you, That ye
 love one another; as I *have* loved you, that ye also
 35 love one another. By this shall all *men* know that
 ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.”

The new
 commandment.
^c 1 Jno. 3. 11, 23;
 4. 21.

36 Simon Peter said unto him, “Lord, whither goest
 thou?” * Jesus answered him, “Whither I go, thou
 canst not follow me now; ^dbut thou shalt follow me
 37 afterwards.” * Peter said unto him, “Lord, why
 cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my * life for
 38 thy sake.” * Jesus answered him, “Wilt thou lay
 down thy * life for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto
 thee, *The* cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me
 thrice.”

Peter's enquiry.
 Parallels.
 Mat. 26. 33-35.
 Mark 14. 29-31.
 Luke 22. 31-34.
^e ch. 21. 18, 19.

14 “LET not your * heart be troubled: ye believe in
 * God believe also in me.

CHAPTER
 XIV.
 Faith in God
 and in Christ.

2 “In my * Father's * house are many ^β mansions: ¹ if *it*
were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a
 3 place for you. ^cAnd if I go and prepare ^γa place
 for you, I *will* come again, and receive you unto myself;
 4 that where I am, *there* ye may be also. And whither
 I go ye know, and the way ye know.”

The Father's
 house,
 and the
 prepared place.
¹ Gr. adds, but,
 δε.
^c 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.

5 Thomas saith unto him, “Lord, we know not whither
 thou goest; and how can we know the way?”

The question of
 Thomas.

6 * Jesus saith unto him, ^f“I am the way, ¹ the truth,
^γ and the life: no man cometh unto the Father but by

The reply of
 Jesus.
^f ch. 10. 9. Eph.
 2. 18. Heb. 10.
 19-22.
² Gr. adds, and,
 και.
^γ ch. 11. 25. 1 Jno.
 5. 20.

^β v. 2. abodes, or, dwelling-places, *μοῖραι*; see v. 23 (abode), and v. 17 (*μενέει*, dwelleth).

^γ v. 3. for you a place, *ὑμῖν τόπον*.

7 me. If ye had known me, ye should have known my
* Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and
have seen him."

8 Philip saith unto him, "Lord, shew us the Father,
and it sufficeth us."

9 * Jesus saith unto him, ^β "Have I been so long time
with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? ^α he
that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest
10 **thou then**, 'Shew us the Father?' ^δ Believest thou
not that I am in the Father, and the Father ^ι in me?
^ε the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself:
but the Father that dwelleth in me, **he** doeth the works.

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father
in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

12 "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth
^γ on me, the works that I **do** shall **he** do also; and
greater *works* than these shall he do; because I go unto
my * Father.

13 "And whatsoever ye shall ask in my * name, **that**
will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shall ask any thing in my * name, I will
do *it*.

15 "If ye love me, keep * my * commandments.

16 ^δ And I will pray the Father, and he shall give
you another ^δ Comforter, that he may ^ζ abide with you
17 for ever; *even* the Spirit of * truth; whom the world
cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth
him: but ye know him; for he ^θ dwelleth with you, and
shall be in you.

18 ^ε "I will not leave you ^ι comfortless: I will come to
19 you. Yet a little while, and the world seeth me ^λ no
more; but ye see me: ^ς because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that * day ye shall know that I *am* in my * Father,
and ye in me, and I in you.

A. D. 33.

Philip's request.
Seeing
the Father.The answer of
Jesus.
^α ch. 12. 45, Heb.
1. 1-3.^δ ch. 10. 30; 17.
21, 23.
^ι Gr. adds, is,
ἐστι.
^ε ch. 3. 32-34; 8.
28.Encouragement
to faith.

And to prayer.

The Comforter
promised.
^α ch. 15. 26.The presence
and
manifestation
of Jesus.^ε Mat. 18. 20; 28.
20.
^ι Or, orphans, ὀρφανούς; see Ja.
1. 27 (fatherless).
^ς Gal. 2. 20. Col.
3. 3, 4.^β v. 9. *Lit.* Am I, εἰμι γ v. 12. in, εἰς.^δ v. 16, 26. Paraclete, παράκλητον, one sent on behalf of another,
or, acting for another, an Advocate, as in 1 Jno. 2. 1.^ς v. 16. remain, μένη, as in ch. 15. 11.^θ v. 17. remaineth, μένει, as in 2 Cor. 3. 11, 14.^λ v. 19. no longer, οὐκ ἔτι, as in Gal. 3. 25.

21 “He that hath my * commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my * Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”

A. D. 33.
The obedience
of love.

* 1 Jno. 2. 3-6; 5. 1-3.

22 ^b Judas saith unto him, not * Iscariot, “Lord, how is it that thou ^β wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?”

Judas' question.

^β Mat. 10. 3. Lu. 6. 16. Jude 1.

23 * Jesus answered and said unto him, ^c “If a man love me, he will keep my ^γ * words: ^d and my * Father will love him, ^e and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my * sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

The reply of
Jesus.

^c v. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15.

^d ch. 16. 27.

^e 2 Cor. 6. 16-18. 1 Jno. 1. 3. Rev. 3. 20.

25 “THESE things have I spoken unto you, being *yet*
26 present with you. ^f But the Comforter, *which is* the Holy * Ghost, whom the Father will send in my * name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

The Comforter.

^f ch. 16. 13.

27 ^g “Peace I leave with you, * my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not *your* * heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

Peace.

^g ch. 16. 33.

28 “Ye *have* heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, ‘I go unto the Father:’ ^h for my * Father is greater than I. And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

Jesus again
speaks of going
away.

^h Phil. 2. 5-8.

30 “Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for ⁱ the prince of this * world cometh, and hath nothing in me.

The prince of
this world.

ⁱ Eph. 2. 2.

31 ^k “But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.”

The love of
Jesus to the
Father.

^k ch. 10. 17, 18. Phil. 2. 8.

15 “**I** ^aAM the true ^bvine, ^band my ^{*}Father is the husbandman.

2 “Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: ^dand every *branch* that beareth fruit, he ^βpurgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. ^γNow
3 ^eye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 ^f“Abide in me, and **I** in you. ^gAs the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine;
5 no more can **ye**, except ye abide in me. ^h**I** am the vine, **ye** *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and **I** in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for ^δwithout me ye can do nothing.

6 ⁱ“If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as *a* ^{*}branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 ^k“If ye abide in me, and my ^{*}words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 ^l“Herein is my ^{*}Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples.

9 “As the Father *hath* loved me, so *have* **I** loved you:
10 continue ye in ^{*}my ^{*}love. If ye keep my ^{*}commandments, ye shall abide in my ^{*}love; ^meven as **I** have kept my ^{*}Father’s ^{*}commandments, and abide in his ^{*}love.

11 ⁿ“These things have I spoken unto you, that ^{*}my ^{*}joy might remain in you, and *that* your ^{*}joy might be full.

12 ^o“This is ^{*}my ^{*}commandment, That ye love one
13 another, as **I** *have* loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his ^{*}life for his
14 ^{*}friends. **Ye** are my friends, if ye do whatsoever **I** command you.

15 “Henceforth I call you not ^ςservants; for the ^θservant knoweth not what his ^{*}lord doeth: ^pbut I have

A. D. 33.
CHAPTER XV.
Christ the true Vine.

^a Comp. Psa. 80. 8.
Isa. 5. 7.
^b v. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 9.

The Father purgeth the branches.
^c v. 6. Mat. 7. 21-23.
^d Heb. 12. 7-11.
^e Heb. 10. 14.

Abiding in the Vine.

^f Gal. 2. 20. Eph. 3. 14-19.
^g Rom. 7. 18.
^h Phil. 1. 11; 4. 13.

Withered branches.
ⁱ Eze. xv.

Abiding.
^j 1 Jno. 3. 22.

Fruit-bearing.
^k Phil. 1. 11.

Abiding in Christ’s love.

^m ch. 14. 31.

Fulness of joy.
ⁿ Comp. 1 Jno. 1. 3, 4.

Love after the example of Christ.
^o Eph. 5. 2. 1 Jno. 3. 11.

Christ treats his disciples as friends.

^p See Gen. 18. 17. Ja. 2. 23.

^β v. 2. Or, cleanseth, καθαίρει; see v. 3 (clean).
χωρίς; see ch. 20. 7 (by itself).

^γ v. 3. Already, ἤδη, as in ch. 9. 22, 27.

^ς v. 15. bondservants, δούλους.

^θ v. 5, apart from, μακριά.

^θ v. 15, 20, bondservant, δούλος.

called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my * Father I *have* made known unto you.

A. D. 33.

16 “Ye ^β have not chosen me, but I ^γ have chosen you, and ^δ ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your * fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my * name, he may give it you.

And they are chosen by him.

17 “These things I command you, that ye love one another.

The command to love repeated.

18 “If the world hate you, ye know that it ^ς hated me before *it* hated you. ^ι If ye were of the world, the

The world's hatred.

19 world would ^θ love his * own: ^ε but because ye are not of the world, but I ^γ have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. ^δ Remember the

^α 1 Jno. 3. 1, 13, 14.
^β 1 Jno. 4. 4-6.
^ε ch. 17. 14.

20 word that I said unto you, *The* ^λ servant is not greater than his * lord. If they *have* persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they *have* kept my * saying, they

^δ ch. 13. 16. Heb. 12. 1-3.

21 will keep * your's also. But all these things will they do unto you for my * name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.

22 “If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their * sin.

And the world's sin.

23 He that hateth me hateth my * Father also.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man ^μ did, they had not had sin: but now have they

25 both seen and hated both me and my * Father. But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be fulfilled that ^ξ is written in * their * law, ^ε ‘THEY HATED ME WITHOUT A CAUSE.’

^ε Psa. 35. 19; 69. 4.

26 “But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of * truth, which proceedeth from the Father, ^ζ he shall testify of me: ^η and ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from *the* beginning.

The testimony of the Comforter

^ζ 1 Jno. 5. 6.^η Acts 1. 8; 5. 32.

β v. 16. did not choose, οὐχ . . . ἐξελέξασθε. γ v. 16, 19. chose, ἐξελέγμην.

ἐθήκα; see 1 Tim. 1. 12 (putting), 2 Tim. 1. 11 (I am appointed)

θ v. 19. have friendship with, ἐφίλει; see Ja 4. 4 (a friend of the world).

μ v. 24. hath done, πεποίηκεν.

ξ v. 25. hath been written, γεγραμμένος.

δ v. 16. placed, or, appointed,

ζ v. 18. hath hated, μείσσηκεν.

λ v. 20. bondservant, δούλος.

16 **T**HESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye
 2 should not be ^βoffended. ^αThey shall put
 you out of *the* synagogues: yea, *the* ^γtime cometh, that
 whosoever ^{*} killeth you will think that he ^δdoeth ^{*} God
 3 ^ςservice. And these things will they do unto you,
 because they have not known the Father, nor me.
 4 But these things have I told you, that when the
^γtime shall come, ye may remember that I told you of
 them. And these things I said not unto you at *the*
 5 beginning, because I was with you. But now I go
 my way to him that sent me; and none of you asketh
 6 me, 'Whither goest thou?' But because I have said
 these things unto you, ^{*}sorrow hath filled *your* ^{*}heart.

7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient
 for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the
 Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I
 will send him unto you.

8 "And when he is come, he will ^θreprove the world
 9 of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of
 10 ^βsin, ^ιbecause they believe not on me: ^αof ^ςright-
 eousness, because I go to my ^{*}Father, and ye see me
 11 ^λno more; ^αof ^δjudgment, because the prince of this
^{*}world ^μis judged.

12 "I have ^ςyet many things to say unto you, but ye
 13 cannot bear them now. Howbeit ^ζwhen he, the
 Spirit of ^{*}truth, is come, he will guide you into all
^{*}truth: for he shall not speak ^ςof himself; but what-
 soever he shall hear, *that* shall he speak: and he will
 shew you ^{*}things to come.

14 "He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of ^{*}mine,
 15 and shall shew *it* unto you. All things that the
 Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall
 take of ^{*}mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

.A. D. 33.
 CHAPTER
 XVI.
 Jesus prepares
 his disciples for
 his departure.
^α Acts 26. 9-11.
 Rom. 10. 2.

It was expedi-
 ent that he
 should go, that
 the Comforter
 might come.

He, when he
 comes, convicts
 the world.
^θ ch. 15. 22-24. Ac.
 2. 23, 37.
 1 ^{Gr.} adds, in-
 deed, ^{μεν}.
 2 ^{Gr.} adds, and,
^{δε}
^ς Acts 3. 14, 15.
^α ch. 12. 31.

The Spirit
 guides into all
 truth.
^ς Mar. 4. 33. 1 Cor.
 3. 2.
^ζ 1 Cor. 2. 9-13.
 1 Jno. 2. 20, 27.

And glorifies
 Christ.

^β v. 1. or, stumbled, σκανδαλισθήτε. ^γ v. 2, 4, 25. *Lit.* hour, ὥρα, as in v. 21, 32. ^δ v. 2. offereth, προσφέρειν; see
 Acts 7. 42 (have ye offered to me). ^ς v. 2. religious service, λατρείαν; see Heb. 9. 1 (divine service).
^θ v. 8. or, convince, ἐλέγξει, as in ch. 8. 46. or, convict, as in ch. 8. 9. ^λ v. 10. no longer, οὐκ ἔτι, as in Gal. 3. 25.
^μ v. 11. hath been judged, κέκριται. ^ξ v. 13. *Lit.* from, ἀφ', as in ch. 3. 2.

16 "A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father."

A. D. 33.
Jesus speaks of
a little while.

17 Then said *some* of his *disciples among themselves, "What is this that he saith unto us, 'A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me:' and, 'Because I go to the Father?'"

The disciples
among them-
selves enquire
the meaning of
this.

18 They said therefore, "What is this that he saith, 'A *little while?' we cannot tell what he saith."

19 Now *Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, "Do ye enquire among yourselves of *that* I said, 'A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me'?"

Jesus replies to
their enquiry.

20 Verily, ^a verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your *sorrow shall be turned into joy.

* Mar. 16. 10. Lu.
24. 17.

21 A *woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her *hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for
22 *joy that a man is born into the world. And ye now therefore have sorrow: ^b but I will see you again, and your *heart shall rejoice, and your *joy no man taketh from you.

^b Lu. 24. 26-43, 52.
ch. 20. 19, 20.

23 "And in that *day ye shall ^β ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ^γ ask the
24 Father in my *name, he will give *it* you. Hitherto have ye ^γ asked nothing in my *name: ^γ ask, ^c and ye shall receive, that your *joy may be ^δ full.

Asking in the
name of Jesus.

^c Heb. 10. 19-22.

25 "These things have I spoken unto you in 'proverbs: but *the* ^ς time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, ^d but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

Speaking in
proverbs.
i Or, parables,
παροιμίας, and
v. 29.
^d Lu. 24. 27, 43, 46.

26 "At that *day ye shall ^γ ask in my *name: and I say not unto you, that I will ^β pray the Father for you:

The Father's
love.

^β v. 23, 26. ask, in the sense of enquiry, ἐρωτήσατε, as in v. 5, 19, 30.
αἰτήσατε, as in 1 Jno. 5. 15.

^δ v. 24. filled to the full, πεπληρωμένη.

^γ v. 23, 24, 26. ask, in the sense of requesting,
^ς v. 25. Lit. hour, ὥρα.

27 For ^a the Father himself ^β loveth you, because ye have ^β loved me, and have believed that I came out from * God.

A. D. 33.
^a ch. 14. 23.

28 "I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father."

Jesus says he came from, and went to, the Father.

29 His * disciples said unto him, "Lo, now speakest thou
30 plainly, and speakest no proverb. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God."

The disciples understand and believe this.

31 * Jesus answered them, "Do ye now believe?
32 ^δ Behold, *the* hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his * own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

Jesus foretells their scattering.

^β Mat. 26. 31.
Mark 14. 27.

33 ^c "These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."

Peace in Jesus.
^c 2 Thes. 3. 16.

17 **T**HESE words spake * Jesus, and lifted up his * eyes to * heaven, and said, "Father, ^d the hour is come; glorify **thy** * Son, that thy * Son also may glorify thee:
2 ^e as thou ^γ hast given him ^δ power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast
3 given him. ^ζ And this is life * eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou ^η hast sent. ^θ I have glorified thee on the
4 earth: ^ι I have finished the work which thou ^θ gavest me to do. ^κ And now, O Father, glorify **thou** me with
5 thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

CHAPTER
XVII.
The prayer of Jesus.
For Himself.
"Father glorify thy Son."

^d ch. 12. 27, 28.
^e Mat. 11. 27. ch. 10. 28-30.
^f 1 Jno. 5. 20.

^g ch. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
^h ch. 4. 34; 19. 30.

ⁱ ch. 1. 1, 2; 13. 31, 32. Phil. 2. 6-11. Heb. 1. 3.

6 "I have manifested **thy** * name ^κ unto the men which thou ^θ gavest me out of the world: ^λ thine they were, and thou ^θ gavest them me; and they have kept thy

For those given to Him out of the world.

^κ ch. 6. 37-40.
^λ Rom. 8. 28-30.
2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.

^β v. 27. loveth, φιλεῖ; and loved, πεφιλήκατε, same v.; with the love of friendship; see Ja. 4. 4 (φιλία, friendship).
^γ v. 2, 24. gavest, ἔδωκας. ^δ v. 2. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 5. 27. ^ζ v. 3, 18, 23, 25, didst send, ἀπέστειλας.
^θ v. 4, 6, 8, 12, 22. hast given, δέδωκας, as in v. 2, 7.

7 * word. ^a Now they have known that all things
8 whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. For I
have given unto them the words which thou ^β gavest
me; and **they** have received *them*, ^b and ^γ have known
surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed
9 that **thou** didst send me. I ^δ pray for them: ^ε I ^δ pray
not for the world, but for them which thou hast given
10 me; for they are thine. ^d And all * mine are thine,
and * thine are mine; and I ^ς am glorified in them.

11 “And now I am no more in the world, but these are
in the world, and I come to thee. ^ε Holy Father, keep
^θ through thine own * name those whom thou hast given
12 me, that they may be one, as **we are**. ^f While I was
with them in the world, I kept them in thy * name: those
that thou ^β gavest me I *have* ^λ kept, and none of them
is lost, ^g but the son of * perdition; that the scripture
13 might be fulfilled. ^h And now come I to thee; and
these things I speak in the world, that they might have
* my * joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 “I have given them thy * word; and the world *hath*
hated them, because they are not of the world, even
15 as I am not of the world. I ^δ pray not that thou
shouldest take them out of the world, ⁱ but that thou
16 shouldest keep them from the evil. They are not of
17 the world, even as I am not of the world. ^k Sanctify
18 them through thy * truth: * thy * word is truth. ^ι As
thou ^μ hast sent me into the world, even so *have* I also
19 sent them into the world. ^m And for their sakes I
sanctify myself, that **they** also might be sanctified
through *the* truth.

20 “Neither ^δ pray I for these alone, but for them also
which shall believe ^ξ on me through their * word;
21 That they all may be one; as **thou**, Father, *art* in
me, and I in thee, that **they** also may be one in us:
that the world may believe that **thou** ^μ hast sent me.

22 ^ο “And the glory which thou ^β gavest me I have

A. D. 33.
^a ch. 3. 31-34.

^δ ch. 16. 29-30.

^ε See Psa. 2. 8.

^d ch. 10. 27-30.

As about to
leave them.
For their pre-
servation and
oneness.

“As we are.”

^ε 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

^f ch. 6. 38-40.

^g Psa. 109. 8. Ac.

1. 16, 20.

^h ch. 15. 11.

For their
sanctification.

ⁱ Mat. 6. 13. Gal.
1. 4.

^k Eph. 5. 26.

^ι ch. 20. 21.

^m 1 Cor. 1. 30. He.
2. 11.

For all believers
That they all
may be one, as,
and in, the Fa-
ther and the
Son.

ⁿ ch. 10. 16. Eph.
2. 13-18; 4. 4-6.

For the divine
perfection of
this oneness in
glory.

^ο Rom. 8. 17. Col.
3. 4. Rev. 21.
11, 23.

^β v. 8. 12, 22. hast given, δέδωκας.

^γ v. 8. knew, ἔγνωσαν.

^δ v. 9, 15, 20. Or, ask, ἑρωτῶ, as in ch. 16. 23, 30.

^ζ v. 10. have been glorified, δεδοξασμαι.

^θ v. 11. in, ἐν, as in v. 12.

^λ v. 12. guarded, ἐφύλαξα.

^μ v. 18, 21. didst send, ἀπέστειλας, as in v. 8.

^ξ v. 20, in, εἰς.

given them; that they may be one, even as **we** are one:

23 **I** in them, and **thou** in me, that they may be made perfect in one; ^a and that the world may know that **thou** ^β hast sent me, and ^γ hast loved them, as thou ^δ hast loved me.

24 “Father, I will that **they** also, whom thou hast given me, ^δ be with me where **I** am; that they may behold * my * glory, which thou ^δ hast given me: for thou lovedst me before *the* foundation of *the* world.

25 ^c “O righteous Father, the world ^ε hath not known thee: but **I** ^θ have known thee, and **these** ^θ have known
26 that **thou** ^β hast sent me. ^d And **I** ^λ have declared unto them thy * name, and ^μ will declare *it*: ^e that the love wherewith thou ^γ hast loved me may be in them, and **I** in them.”

18 **W**HEN * Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his * disciples over ^ζ the ^ξ brook * Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his * disciples.

2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: ^η for * Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with his * disciples.

3 * Judas then having received *a* * band of men and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth and said unto them, “Whom seek ye?” They answered him, “Jesus of * Nazareth.”
5 * Jesus saith unto them, “**I** am *he*.” And Judas also,
6 which betrayed him, stood with them. As soon then as he *had* said unto them, “**I** am *he*,” they went * backward, and fell to *the* ground.

7 Then asked he them again, “Whom seek ye?” And
8 they said, “Jesus of * Nazareth.” * Jesus answered, “**I** have told you that **I** am *he*: if therefore ye seek me,

A. D. 33.

^c 2 Thes. 1. 10.

And that they might be with Himself, and see his glory.
^δ ch. 14. 2, 3.

His appeal to his righteous Father.

^c 1 Jno. 3. 1, 2.
^d ch. 1. 18.

^e Rom. 5.5. 2 Pet. 1.2-4. 1 Jno. 4.16.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Gethsemane.
Jesus and his disciples enter the garden.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 36-46.
Mark 14. 32-42.
Luke 22. 39-46.
^ζ 2 Sam. 15. 23.
Kidron.

Judas comes with a band of men and officers.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 47-50.
Mark 14. 43-46.
Luke 22. 47. 48.
^ε Lu. 21. 37.

At the answer of Jesus they go backward, and fall to the ground.

Jesus requests for his disciples that they may go their way.

β v. 23, 25. didst send, ἀπέστειλας.

ζ v. 25. did not know, οὐκ ἔγνω.

μ v. 26. will make it known, γνωρίσω; see Eph. 6. 21 (shall make known).

γ v. 23, 26. lovedst, ᠆γάπησας, as in v. 24.

θ v. 25. knew, ἔγνων.

λ v. 26. made known, ἐγνώρισα, as in ch. 15. 15.

ξ v. 1. winter-brook, χειμάρρων.

9 let these go their way:" that the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, ^a "Of them which thou ^β gavest me *have* I lost none."

A. D. 33.

* ch. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's ^γ * servant, and cut off his right * ear.
11 The ^γ servant's name was Malchus. Then said * Jesus unto * Peter, "Put up thy * sword into the sheath: ^δ the cup which *my* * Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?"

Malchus.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 51-56.
Mark 14. 47-52.
Luke 22. 49-53.

^δ *Mat.* 26. 42.

12 THEN the band and the captain and * officers of the
13 Jews took * Jesus, and bound him, and led him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to * Caiaphas,
14 which was *the* high priest that same year.^c Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

Jerusalem.
Jesus led to
Annas
and Caiaphas.

Parallels.
See Mat. 26. 57.
Mark 14. 53.
Luke 22. 54.
1 And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, v. 24.
^c ch. 11. 49-52.

15 AND Simon Peter followed * Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that * disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with * Jesus into the ^δ palace of the high priest. But * Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other * disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her
17 that kept the door, and brought in * Peter. Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto * Peter, "Art not *thou* also *one* of this * man's * disciples?" He saith,
18 "I am not." And the ^ς servants and * officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and * Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

Peter's first denial.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 58, 69, 70.
Mark 14. 54, 66-68.
Luke 22. 54-57.

19 THE high priest then asked * Jesus of his * disciples,
20 and of his * doctrine. * Jesus answered him, "I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the ^θ temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret *have* I said nothing. Why
21 askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I *have* said unto them: behold, *they* know what I said."

Jesus before Caiaphas.

Parallels.
Mat. 26. 59-68.
Mark 14. 55-65.
Luke 22. 66-71.

^β v. 9. hast given, δέδωκας. ^γ v. 10. bondservant, δούλον.
^ς v. 18, 26. bondservants, δούλοι.

^δ v. 15. *Or*, palace court, αὐλήν; see Rev. 11. 2 (court).
^θ v. 20. outer Temple, ἱερὸς.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers
which stood by ^a struck * Jesus ¹ with the palm of his hand,
23 saying, "Answerest thou the high priest so?" ^b * Jesus
answered him, "If I ^β have spoken evil, bear witness of
the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?"

24 Now * Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the
high priest.

25 AND Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They
said therefore unto him, "Art not **thou** also *one* of his
* disciples?" **He** denied *it*, and said, "I am not."

26 One of the ^γ servants of the high priest, being *his*
kinsman whose * ear Peter cut off, saith, "Did not **I** see
27 thee in the garden with him?" * Peter then denied
again: ^c and immediately *the* cock crew.

28 THEN led they * Jesus from * Caiaphas unto ² the hall
of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves
went not into ² the judgment hall, lest they should be
29 defiled; but that they might eat the passover. * Pilate
then went out unto them, and said, "What accusation
30 bring ye against this * man?" They answered and
said unto him, "If **he** were not a malefactor, we would
31 not have delivered him up unto thee." Then said
* Pilate unto them, "Take **ye** him, and judge him accord-
ing to your * law." The Jews therefore said unto him,
"It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:"
32 ^d that the saying of * Jesus might be fulfilled,
which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 THEN * Pilate entered into ² the judgment hall again,
and called * Jesus, and said unto him, "Art **thou** the
34 King of the Jews?" * Jesus answered him, "Sayest
thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of
35 me?" * Pilate answered, "Am **I** a Jew? Thine
* own * nation and the chief priests *have* delivered thee
36 unto me: what hast thou done?" ^e * Jesus answered,
"* My * kingdom is not of this * world; if * my * kingdom
were of this * world, ^δ then would * my * servants fight,
that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is

A. D. 33.
One of the offi-
cers strikes Je-
sus.

^a Mic. 5. 1. Ac.
23. 2.

¹ Or, with a rod,
ἔδωκε ῥάπισμα.

^b 1 Pet. 2. 19-23.

Peter's second
and
third denials.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 71-75.
Mark 14. 69-72.
Luke 22. 53-62.

^c ch. 13. 38.

Jesus led to
Pilate.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 1. 2.
Mark 15. 1.
Luke 23. 1.
² Gr. the Præ-
torium, i. e. the
Governor's resi-
dence; and so in
v. 33.

^d Mat. 20. 19. ch.
12. 32, 33.

Jesus before
Pilate.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 11-14.
Mark 15. 2-5.
Luke 23. 2-12.

^e Dan. 2. 44; 7. 13,
14. ch. 6. 15.
1 Tim. 6. 13.

^β v. 23. spake, ἐλάλησα. ^γ v. 26. bondservants, δούλων.

^δ v. 36. then had mine officers fought, that I had not
been delivered, οὐ ἐπιτρέται ἂν οἱ ἐμοὶ ἡγωνίζοντο, ἵνα μὴ παραδοθῶ.

- 37 *my *kingdom not from hence." *Pilate therefore said unto him, "Art thou a king then?" *Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end ^β was I born, and for this cause ^γ came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one
38 that is of the truth heareth my *voice." *Pilate saith unto him, "What is truth?"

A. D. 33.

- And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, "I find in him no fault at
39 all. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"

Pilate proposes to release Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 15-19.
Mark 15. 6-10.
Luke 23. 13-17.

- 40 Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this man, but *Barabbas." Now *Barabbas was a robber.

But the Jews request Barabbas.
Pls. Mat. 27. 20-23
Mark 15. 11-14.
Luke 23. 18-23.
See Ac. 3. 13, 14.

- 19 **T**HEN *Pilate therefore took *Jesus, and scourged him.

CHAPTER XIX.

Jesus scourged.
Pls. Mat. 27. 24-26
Mark 15. 15.
Luke 23. 24, 25.

- 2 And the soldiers platted a ^δ crown of thorns, and put it on his *head, and they put on him a purple robe,
3 and said, "Hail, *King of the Jews!" and they smote him with their hands.

The soldiers' mockery.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 27-31.
Mark 15. 16-20.
See Isa. 50. 6. Mat. 20. 18, 19.

- 4 *PILATE therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, "Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may
5 know that I find no fault in him." Then came *Jesus forth, wearing the ^δ crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, "Behold the man!"

Jesus brought forth again.

- 6 When the chief priests therefore and *officers saw him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify him, crucify him."
7 *Pilate saith unto them, "Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in him." The Jews answered him, ^α "We have a law, and by our *law he ought to die, ^β because he made himself the Son of *God."

^α Lev. 24. 16. De. 13. 1-5.^β Mat. 26. 63-66. ch. 5. 18; 10. 33-36.

- 8 **W**HEN *Pilate therefore heard that *saying, he was
9 the more afraid; and went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto *Jesus, "Whence art thou?" ^γ But
10 *Jesus gave him no answer. Then saith *Pilate unto him, "Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not

In the judgment hall.

^γ Isa. 53. 7.^β v. 37. have I been born, γεγέννημαι.^γ v. 37. have I come, ἐλθῆνθα.^δ v. 2, 5. Or, chaplet, στέφανον.^ς v. 9. the Prætorium, or, Governor's residence; τὸ πραιτώριον.

11 that I have ^β power to crucify thee, and have ^β power to
 12 release thee?" * Jesus answered, ^α "Thou ^γ couldst
 have no ^β power *at all* against me, except it ^δ were given thee
 13 from above: therefore he that ^ε delivered me unto thee
 14 hath *the* greater sin." ^β And from thenceforth * Pilate
 sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying,
 "If thou let this man go, thou art not * Cæsar's friend:
 15 ^ε whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against
 * Cæsar."

A. D. 33.
^α Acts 4. 27, 28.

^β Acts 3. 13.

^ε Acts 17. 7.

13 WHEN * Pilate therefore heard that * saying, he
 brought * Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment
 seat in a place that is called *the* Pavement, but in *the*
 14 Hebrew, ^θ Gabbatha. And it was *the* preparation of
 the passover, and ^λ about *the* sixth hour: and he saith
 15 unto the Jews, "Behold your * King!" But they
 cried out, "Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify
 him." * Pilate saith unto them, "Shall I crucify your
 * King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no
 king but Cæsar."

In the Pave-
 ment, or,
 Gabbatha.

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be
 crucified. And they took * Jesus, and led *him* away.

Jesus delivered
 to be crucified.

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 27. 24-31.
^{Mark} 15. 15-20.
^{Luke} 23. 24, 25.

17 AND he bearing his * cross ^ι went forth into a * place
 called *the place* of a skull, which is called in *the* Hebrew
 18 Golgotha: ^ε where they crucified him, ^ζ and two
 other with him, on either side one, and * Jesus in *the*
 midst.

Golgotha.
 The crucifixion.

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 27. 32-38.
^{Mark} 15. 21-28.
^{Luke} 23. 26-33.
^δ Heb. 13. 12.
^ε ^{Psa.} 22. 16. ^{Gal.}
 3. 13.
^ζ ^{Isa.} 53. 12.

19 AND * Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross.
 And the writing was, "JESUS OF * NAZARETH
 20 THE KING OF THE JEWS." This * title then
 read many of the Jews: for the place where * Jesus
 was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written
 21 in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin. Then said the
 chief priests of the Jews to * Pilate, "Write not, 'The
 King of the Jews;' but that **he** said, 'I am King of the
 22 Jews.'" * Pilate answered, "What I have written I have
 written."

The title on the
 cross.

Parallels.
^{Mat.} 27. 37.
^{Mark} 15. 26.
^{Luke} 23. 38.

^β v. 10, 11. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in Lu. 20. 2, 8, 20.

given, δεδομένον. ^ζ v. 11. delivereth, παραδιδούς.

the third and sixth hour; see Mar. 15. 25. *The third hour was past.*

^γ v. 11. couldst have had, εἴχες.

^θ v. 13. i. e. an elevated place.

^δ v. 11. had been

^λ v. 14. between

23 THEN the soldiers, when they had crucified * Jesus,
took his * garments, and made four parts, to every
soldier a part; and also *his* * coat: now the coat was
24 without seam, woven from the top throughout. They
said therefore among themselves, "Let us not rend it,
but cast lots for it, whose it shall be:" that the scrip-
ture might be fulfilled, which saith, ^a "THEY PARTED
MY * RAIMENT AMONG THEM, AND FOR MY * VESTURE THEY
DID CAST LOTS." These things ¹ therefore the soldiers
did.

25 NOW there stood by the cross of * Jesus his * mother,
and his * mother's * sister, Mary the *wife* of * Cleophas,
26 and Mary * Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw
his * mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he
loved, he saith unto his * mother, "Woman, behold thy
27 * son!" Then saith he to the disciple, "Behold thy
* mother!" And from that * hour that * disciple took
her unto his * own *home*.

28 AFTER this, * Jesus knowing that all things were now
accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith,
29 "I thirst." Now there was set a vessel full of vine-
gar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put *it*
upon hyssop, and put *it* to *his* * mouth.

30 When * Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he
said, "It is finished:" and he bowed *his* * head, and
gave up the ghost.

31 THE Jews therefore, because it was *the* preparation,
^b that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on
the sabbath day, (for that * sabbath * day was an high
day,) besought * Pilate that *their* * legs might be broken,
32 and *that* they might be taken away. Then came the
soldiers, and brake ² the legs of the first, and of the
33 other which was crucified with him. But when they
came to * Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they
34 brake not *his* * legs: but one of the soldiers with a
spear pierced *his* * side, ^c and forthwith came there out
blood and water.

A. D. 33.
The garments of
Jesus divided.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 35.
Mark 15. 24.
Luke 23. 34.

^a *Psa.* 22. 19.

¹ *Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.*

The women and
John
by the cross.

The Scripture
fulfilled.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 45-49.
Mark 15. 33-36.
See *Psa.* 22. 15;
69. 21.

The death of
Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 50-53.
Mark 15. 37, 38.
Luke 23. 46.

After his death.
His side pierced
⁴ *Deut.* 21. 22, 23.
Josh. 8. 29; 10.
26, 27.

² *Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.*

^c *1 Jno.* 5. 6-8.

35 And he that ^β saw *it* ^γ bare record, and his * record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, ^a that the scripture should be fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM SHALL NOT BE BROKEN."

37 And again another scripture saith, ^δ "THEY SHALL LOOK ON HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

38 AND after this * Joseph * of Arimathæa, being a disciple of * Jesus, but ^δ secretly for * fear of the Jews, besought * Pilate that he might take away the body of * Jesus: and * Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore, and took the body of * Jesus.

39 And there came also ^c Nicodemus, which at the first came to * Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of * Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the
41 Jews is to bury. Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new
42 sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. ^d There laid they * Jesus therefore because of the Jews' * preparation *day*; for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

20 **T**HE first *day* of the week cometh Mary * Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, whom * Jesus ^ε loved, and saith unto them, "They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have
3 laid him." * Peter therefore went forth, and that
4 other disciple, and came to the sepulchre. So they ran * both together: and the other disciple did outrun
5 * Peter, and came first to the sepulchre. And he stooping down, and *looking in*, saw the linen clothes
6 lying; yet went he not in. Then cometh Simon

A. D. 33.
The record of John.

The Scripture fulfilled.

^a Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Psa. 34. 20.

^δ Zech. 12. 10.

Joseph of Arimathæa obtains from Pilate the body of Jesus.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 57, 58.
Mark 15. 42-45.
Luke 23. 50-52.

The burial.

Parallels.
Mat. 27. 59, 60.
Mark 15. 46.
Luke 23. 53, 54.
^c ch. 3. 1, 2; 7. 50.

^d Isa. 53. 9.

CHAPTER XX.

Mary's early visit to the sepulchre.

Parallels.
Mat. 28. 1.
Mark 16. 1-4.
Luke 24. 1, 2.

Peter and John go to the sepulchre.

Parallel.
Luke 24. 12.

β v. 35. hath seen, *ἑώρακώς*.

γ v. 35. hath borne record, *μεμαρτύρηκε*.

δ v. 38. having been secretly, *κεκρυμμένος*.

ζ v. 2. fondly loved, *ἐφίλει*, or, with friendly love.

A. D. 33.

7 Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and
 8 seeth the linen clothes lie, and the napkin, that was
 9 about his *head, not lying with the linen clothes, but
 10 wrapped together in a place by itself. Then went in
 also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre,
 and he saw, and believed. For as yet they knew not ^a the
 scripture, that he ^β must rise again ^γ from *the* dead. Then
 the disciples went away again unto their own home.

^a Psa. 16. 10. Ac.
 2. 24-32; 13. 34-
 37.

11 BUT Mary ^δ stood without at the sepulchre weeping:
 and as she wept, she stooped down, and *looked* into the
 12 sepulchre, and seeth two angels in white sitting, *the*
 one at the head, and *the* other at the feet, where the
 13 body of *Jesus had lain. And *they* say unto her,
 “Woman, why weepest thou?” She saith unto them,
 “Because they have taken away my *Lord, and I know
 14 not where they have laid him.” And when she had
 thus said, she turned herself *back, and saw *Jesus
 15 standing, and knew not that it was *Jesus. *Jesus
 saith unto her, “Woman, why weepest thou? whom
 seekest thou?” She, supposing him to be the gardener,
 saith unto him, “Sir, if *thou* have borne him hence, tell
 me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him
 16 away.” *Jesus saith unto her, “Mary.” She turned
 herself, and saith unto him, “Rabboni;” which is to say,
 17 ^ς Master. *Jesus saith unto her, “Touch *me* not; for
^θ I am not yet ascended to my *Father: but go to ^ι my
 *brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my *Father,
 and your Father; and *to* my God, and your God.”

Jesus appears to
 Mary
 Magdalene.
 Parallel.
 Mark 16. 9-11.

18 Mary *Magdalene came and told the disciples that
 she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these
 things unto her.

^δ Psa. 22. 22.

19 THEN the same day at evening, being the first *day*
 of the week, when the doors were shut where the
 disciples were assembled for *fear of the Jews, came
 *Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them,
 20 “Peace *be* unto you.” And when he had so said, he
 shewed unto them *his* *hands and his *side. ^ς Then
 were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

Lord's-day
 evening.
 The disciples
 assembled.
 Jesus appears in
 their midst.
 Parallels.
 Mark 16. 14.
 Luke 24. 33-43.
 See 1 Cor. 15. 5.
^ς ch. 16. 22.

β v. 9. must of necessity, δεῖ; see ch. 4. 4 (must needs).

δ v. 11. had stood, εἰστήκει. ζ v. 16. Or, Teacher, διδάσκαλε.

γ v. 9. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

θ v. 17. I have not yet ascended, οὐπω . . . ἀναβέβηκα.

21	Then said *Jesus to them again, "Peace <i>be</i> unto you: as <i>my</i> *Father hath sent me, even so send I you."	A. D. 33. Jesus speaks peace to them.
22	And when he had said this, he breathed on <i>them</i> , and saith unto them, "Receive ye <i>the</i> Holy Ghost:	And communi- cates to them the Spirit.
23	^a "whose soever *sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever <i>sins</i> ye retain, ^β they are retained."	^a Comp. Mat. 16. 19; 18. 18. 1 Cor. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 2. 10.
24	BUT Thomas, one of the twelve, *called Didymus,	The unbelief of Thomas.
25	was not with them when *Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said unto them, "Except I shall see in his *hands the print of the nails, and put my *finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my *hand into his *side, I will ^γ not believe.	
26	AND after eight days again his *disciples were within, and Thomas with them: <i>then</i> came *Jesus, the doors ^δ being shut, and stood in the midst, and said,	Second Lord's- day. The disciples again assembled.
27	"Peace <i>be</i> unto you." ^ι Then saith he to *Thomas, "Reach hither thy *finger, and behold my *hands; and reach hither thy *hand, and thrust <i>it</i> into my *side:	Thomas convinced.
28	and be not faithless, but believing." And *Thomas answered and said unto him, "My *Lord and my	^δ 1 Jno. 1. 1.
29	*God." *Jesus saith unto him, "Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: ^ε blessed <i>are</i> they that ^ς have not seen, and <i>yet</i> have believed."	^ε 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9. 2 Co. 5. 7.
30	AND many other signs truly did *Jesus in the pre- sence of his *disciples, which are not written in this	These things are written in order to faith.
31	*book: ^d but these ^θ are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of *God; and that believing ye might have life through his *name.	And for life in believing. ^d 1 Jno. 5. 13.
21	A FTER these things *Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of *Tiberias; and on this	CHAPTER XXI. By the sea of Tiberias.
2	wise shewed he <i>himself</i> . There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas *called Didymus, and Nathanael	Jesus shews himself again.

β v. 23. they have been retained, κερράνται.
shut, κεκλεισμένων.

γ v. 25. in no wise, οὐ μὴ, as in Ac. 13. 41.

ς v. 29. did not see, μὴ ἰδόντες.

δ v. 26. having been
written, γέγραπται.

A. D. 33.

3 * of Cana in * Galilee, and the *sons* of * Zebedee, and two other of his * disciples. Simon Peter saith unto them, "I go a fishing." They say unto him, "We also go with thee." They went forth, and entered into a * ship immediately; and ' that * night they caught nothing.

1 Gr. adds, in, ev.

4 But when *the* morning was now come, * Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was
5 Jesus. ^a Then * Jesus saith unto them, "Children, have ye any meat?" They answered him, "No."
6 ^b And he said unto them, "Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find." They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for
7 the multitude of * fishes. Therefore that * disciple whom * Jesus loved saith unto * Peter, "It is the Lord." Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* * fisher's coat *unto him*, (for he was naked,)
8 and did cast himself into the sea. And the other disciples came in a * little ship; (for they were not far from * land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with * fishes.

The miraculous draught of fishes

^a Com. Lu. 24. 41.^b Com. Lu. 5. 4-7.

9 As soon then as they were come to * land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
10 * Jesus saith unto them, "Bring of the fish which
11 ye have now caught." Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to * land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet
12 was not the net broken. * Jesus saith unto them, "Come *and* dine." And none of the disciples durst ask him, "Who art **thou**?" knowing that it was the
13 Lord. * Jesus then cometh, and taketh * bread, and giveth them, and * fish likewise.

The meal provided by Jesus.

14 ^c THIS is now the third time that * Jesus shewed himself to his * disciples, after that he was risen ^β from *the* dead.

The third time of his manifestation.
^c ch. 20. 19, 20, 26-29.

15 SO when they had dined, * Jesus saith to * Simon Peter, "Simon, *son* of Jonas, ^γ lovest thou me more than these?" He saith unto him, "Yea, Lord; **thou** knowest that I ^δ love thee." He saith unto him, ' Feed my * lambs."

The Lord's first charge to Peter.

^β v. 14. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.^γ v. 15, 16. lovest, ἀγαπᾷς, 1 Jno. 4. 7: the ordinary word for love.^δ v. 15, 16, 17. love thee fondly, φιλῶ; from φίλος, a friend.^ξ v. 15, 17. i. e. Give food to, βόσκει; see Lu. 15. 15.

16 He saith to him again the second time, "Simon, *son* of Jonas, ^βlovest thou me?" He saith unto him, "Yea, Lord; **thou** knowest that I ^γlove thee." ^αHe saith unto him, "δ Feed my * sheep."

A. D. 33.
His second charge.

^α Ac. 20. 28. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.

17 He saith unto him the third time, "Simon, *son* of Jonas, ^ςlovest thou me?" * Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, ^ς"Lovest thou me?" And he said unto him, "Lord, **thou** knowest all things; **thou** knowest that I ^γlove thee." * Jesus saith unto him, ^θ"Feed my * sheep."

His third charge

18 "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy * hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not." This spake he, ^βsignifying by what death he should glorify * God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, "Follow me."

He shews him by what death he should glorify God.

^β 2 Pet. 1. 14.

20 THEN * Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom * Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his * breast at * supper, and said, "Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?" * Peter seeing him saith to * Jesus, "Lord, and what *shall* this man *do*?" * Jesus saith unto him, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow **thou** me."

Peter enquires concerning John.

23 Then went this * saying abroad among the brethren, that **that** * disciple should not die: yet * Jesus said not unto him, "He shall not die;" but, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?"

The disciples misunderstand the answer.

24 THIS is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: ^ςand we know that his * testimony is true.

The truth of John's testimony.
^ς ch. 19. 35. 1 Jno. 1. 1, 2. 3 Jno. 12.

25 ^δ And there are also many other things which * Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

There are many other things which Jesus did.
^δ ch. 20. 30, 31.

β v. 16. lovest, ἀγαπᾷς.

γ v. 16, 17. love thee fondly, φιλῶ.

δ v. 16. Shepherd, or, Tend, Ποιμαίνε.

ς v. 17. Fondly lovest, φιλεῖς.

θ v. 17. i. e. Give food to, Βάσκε.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

1 **T**HE ^a former treatise ¹ have I made, O ^β Theophilus,
 2 of all that ^{*} Jesus began both to do and teach,
 3 ^δ until *the* day in which he was taken up, after
 4 ^c that he through *the* Holy Ghost had given command-
 5 ments unto the apostles whom he had chosen: ^d to
 6 whom also he shewed himself alive after his ^γ ^{*} passion
 7 by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty
 8 days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the
 9 kingdom of ^{*} God: ^e and, being assembled together
 10 with *them*, commanded them that they should “not de-
 part from Jerusalem, ^f but wait for the promise of the
 Father, which, *saith he*, ye *have* heard of me. ^g For
 John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be bap-
 tized with *the* Holy Ghost not many days hence.”

6 **W**HEN they therefore were come together, they
 asked of him, saying, “Lord, wilt thou at this ^{*} time
^h restore again the kingdom to ^{*} Israel?”

7 And he said unto them, ⁱ “It is not for you to know
 8 *the* times or *the* seasons, which the Father hath put in
 9 his ^{*} own ^δ power. ^k But ye shall receive power, after
 10 that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be
 witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all ^{*} Judæa,
 and in Samaria, and unto *the* uttermost part of the
 earth.”

9 ^l **A**ND when he had spoken these things, while they
 beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out
 of their ^{*} sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward ^{*} heaven as
 he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white

A. D. 33.
CHAPTER I.
Jesus with his
disciples after
his resurrec-
tion.

^a Lu. 1. 1-4.
¹ Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.
^δ Lu. 24. 50, 51.
^c Lu. 24. 46-48.
^d Lu. 24. 13-45.

^e Lu. 24. 49.

Jno. 14. 16, 17,
26.
^g Mat. 3. 11. 1 Cor.
12. 13.

Mount of Olives.
The disciples'
enquiry.
^k Amos 9. 11.

The reply of
Jesus.

ⁱ Mat. 24. 36.
1 Thes. 5. 1.
^k Lu. 24. 47-49.
ch. 2. 1-4.

His Ascension.
^l Lu. 24. 50, 51.

The promise of
His return.

^β v. 1. A Greek name, signifying A friend of God.

^γ v. 3. suffering, *παθεῖν*, as in 1 Pet. 2. 19.

^δ v. 7. authority, *ἐξουσία*, as in ch. 9. 14.

11 apparel; which also said, "Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into * heaven? ^a this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into * heaven, shall so come in like manner as ^β ye have seen him go into * heaven."

A. D. 33.

^a Zec. 14. 4. 1 Thes. 1. 10; 4. 16, 17. Rev. 1. 7.

12 ^b THEN returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey. And when they were come in, they went up into *an* * upper room, where abode both * Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son of* Alphæus, and Simon * Zelotes, and Judas *the brother of* James.

Jerusalem.
The upper room.
¹ See Lu. 24. 50-53.

14 These all continued with one accord in * prayer and * supplication, with *the* women, and Mary the mother of * Jesus, and with his * brethren.

15 AND in those * days Peter stood up in *the* midst of the disciples, and said, (*the* number of names together
16 were about an hundred and twenty,) "Men *and* brethren, this * scripture must needs have been fulfilled, ^c which the Holy * Ghost by *the* mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that
17 took * Jesus. For he was numbered with us, and *had*
18 obtained ^γ * part of this * ministry." ^d Now this man ¹ purchased a field with the reward of * iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all
19 his * bowels gushed out. And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that * field is called in their proper tongue, 'Aceldama,' that is to
20 say, '*The* field of blood.' For it is written in *the* book of Psalms, ^e 'LET HIS * HABITATION BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO MAN * DWELL THEREIN; ^f AND HIS ^δ * BISHOPRICK
21 LET ANOTHER TAKE.' Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus
22 went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his * resurrection."

Peter proposes that a witness be ordained in the place of Judas.

^c Psa. 41. 9.

^d Mat. 27. 3-10.
¹ Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*.

^e Psa. 69. 25.

^f Psa. 109. 8.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph * called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

Justus and Matthias appointed.

β v. 11. ye saw, ἑδεόσασθε.

γ v. 17, 25. Lit. the lot, τὸν κλήρον, as in v. 26; ch. 8. 21.

δ v. 20. overseership, ἐπισκοπήν; see ch. 20. 23 (overseers).

24 And they prayed, and said, "Thou, Lord, which
 25 knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these
 *two thou hast chosen, that he may take ^β*part of
 this *ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by
 transgression fell, that he might go to his *own *place."
 26 And ^αthey gave forth their lots; and the lot fell
 upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven
 apostles.

A. D. 33.
 Matthias
 chosen.

* Prov. 16. 33.

2 **A**ND when ^βthe day of *Pentecost was *fully come,
 they were all with one accord in one place.
 2 And suddenly there came a sound from *heaven
 as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house
 3 where they were sitting. And there appeared unto
 them ^γcloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon
 4 each ^ιof them. And they were all filled with *the*
 Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as
 the Spirit gave them ^δutterance.

CHAPTER II.
 Jerusalem.
 Pentecost.
 All filled with
 the Spirit.
^β Lev. 23. 15-21.
 Deut. 16. 9-12.

^ι Gr. adds, one,
 εἷς.

5 AND there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout
 6 men, out of every nation *under *heaven. Now
 when this was noised abroad, the multitude came to-
 gether, ^εand were confounded, because that every man
 7 heard them speak in his *own ^ςlanguage. And they
 were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another,
 "Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans?"

The multitude
 come together,
 and are amaz-
 ed.

^ε Contrast Gen.
 11. 5-9.

8 And how hear **we** every man in our *own ^ςtongue,
 9 wherein we were born? Parthians, and Medes, and
 Elamites, and the dwellers in *Mesopotamia, and ^ιin
 Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and *Asia,
 10 ^αPhrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the
 parts of *Libya *about Cyrene, and *strangers of Rome,
 11 ^αJews and proselytes, Cretes and Arabians, we do
 hear them speak in *our tongues the ^θwonderful works
 12 of *God." And they were all amazed, and were in
 doubt, saying one to another, "What meaneth this?"

^α Gr. adds, both,
 τῶν, as in ch. 1. 8,
 13.

13 Others mocking said, "These men are full of new
 wine."

14 **BUT** Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up
 his voice, and ^δsaid unto them, "Ye men of Judæa,

Peter's address.
 Quotation from
 Joel.

β v. 25. *Lit.* the lot, τὸν κλῆρον. γ v. 3. *Or.* divided, διαμερίζεσθαι; see v. 45 (parted); 1 Cor. 12. 11 (dividing).
 δ v. 4, 11. utterance, ἀποφθέγγεσθαι; to utter in short weighty sentences, or apothegms. ζ v. 6, 8. dialect, διαλέκτω.
 θ v. 11. great things, μεγαλεῖα, as in Lu. 1. 49.

15 and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto
 16 you, and hearken to my * words: for these are not
 17 drunken, as *ye* suppose, seeing it is *but the* third hour of
 the day. But this is that which was spoken by the
 prophet Joel; ^a ‘AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE

A. D. 33.

^a *Joel* 2. 28-32.

LAST DAYS, SAITH * GOD, I WILL POUR OUT OF MY * SPIRIT
 UPON ALL FLESH: AND YOUR * SONS AND YOUR * DAUGHTERS
 SHALL PROPHECY, AND YOUR * YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE
 VISIONS, AND YOUR * OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS:

18 AND ¹ ON MY ^β * SERVANTS AND ON MY ^γ * HAND-
 MAIDENS I WILL POUR OUT IN THOSE * DAYS OF MY * SPIRIT;
 19 AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY: AND I WILL SHEW
 WONDERS IN * HEAVEN ABOVE, AND SIGNS IN THE EARTH
 BENEATH; BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF SMOKE:

¹ *Gr. adds, also,*
γc.

20 THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND
 THE MOON INTO BLOOD BEFORE THAT * GREAT AND
 21 ^δ NOTABLE DAY OF ² *the* LORD * COME: AND IT SHALL
 COME TO PASS, THAT WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE
 NAME OF ² *the* LORD SHALL BE SAVED.’

² *Heb. Jehovah,*
and *v. 21, 25, 34,*
39.

22 “Ye men of Israel, hear these * words; Jesus of
 * Nazareth, a man ^ς approved of * God among you by
 miracles and wonders and signs, which * God did by him
 23 in *the* midst of you, as *ye* yourselves also know: **Him,**
 being delivered by the determinate counsel and fore-
 knowledge of * God, *ye* have taken, and by ^θ wicked hands
 have crucified and slain:

He charges
them with the
crucifixion of
Jesus.

24 “Whom * God *hath* raised up, having loosed the
^λ pains of * death: because it was not possible that he
 should be holden of it.

Whom
God raised up.

25 “For David speaketh concerning him, ^δ ‘I FORESAW
² THE LORD ALWAYS BEFORE MY FACE, FOR HE IS ON
 MY RIGHT HAND, THAT I SHOULD NOT BE MOVED:
 26 THEREFORE DID MY * HEART REJOICE, AND MY
 * TONGUE WAS GLAD; MOREOVER ALSO MY * FLESH SHALL
 27 REST IN HOPE: BECAUSE THOU WILT NOT LEAVE MY
 * SOUL IN ^μ HELL, NEITHER WILT THOU SUFFER ^ξ THINE

As foretold by
David.^δ *Psa.* 16. 8-11.
Sept.^β *v. 18.* bondservants, δούλους.
(glorious appearing).^γ *v. 18.* bondmaidens, δούλας.^δ *v. 20.* illustrious, ἐπιφανῆ; see *Tit.* 2. 13
(glorious appearing).^θ *v. 23.* lawless, ἀνόμων, as in *1 Tim.* 1. 9.^λ *v. 24.* bands, *or,* birth pangs, ὠδίνas.^μ *v. 27, 31.* hades, ᾗδου;the place of the dead; see *1 Cor.* 15. 55 (grave).^ξ *v. 27.* thy pious One, τὸν ὅσιόν σου.

28 * HOLY ONE TO SEE CORRUPTION. ^β THOU HAST MADE
KNOWN TO ME *the* WAYS OF LIFE; THOU SHALT MAKE
ME FULL OF JOY WITH THY * COUNTENANCE.'

A. D. 33.

29 "Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you
of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried,
30 and his * sepulchre is with us unto this * day. Therefore
being a prophet, and knowing ^α that * God had sworn
with an oath to him, that of *the* fruit of his * loins,
* according to *the* flesh, he would raise up * Christ to sit
31 on his * throne; he seeing this before spake of the
resurrection of * Christ, that his * soul was not left
32 in ^γ hell, neither his * flesh did see corruption. This
* Jesus *hath* * God raised up, whereof **we** all are wit-
33 nesses. Therefore being by the right hand of * God
exalted, and having received of the Father the promise
of the Holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which **ye**
now see and hear.

And witnessed
by the Apostles.^α Psa. 132. 11.

34 "For David ^δ is not ascended into the heavens: ^ε but
he saith himself, ^ι THE LORD SAID UNTO MY * LORD,
35 SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THY
* FOES THY FOOTSTOOL.'

To which
also David bears
testimony.^ε Psa. 110. 1.
^ι Heb. Jehovah.

36 "Therefore let all *the* house of Israel know assuredly,
that * God *hath* made that same Jesus, whom **ye have**
crucified, both Lord and Christ."

This Jesus is
Lord and Christ.

37 NOW when they heard *this*, they were pricked in
their * heart, and said unto * Peter and to the rest of the
apostles, "Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?"

They are
pricked in the
heart.

38 Then Peter said unto them, "Repent, and be baptized
every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for *the*
remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the
39 Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to
your * children, ^ζ and to all that are afar off, *even* as
40 many as ^η *the* LORD our * God shall call." And with
many other words did he testify and exhort, saying,
"Save yourselves from this ^θ untoward * generation."

Peter exhorts to
repentance.^ζ Dan. 9. 7.^η Or, Jehovah.^β v. 28. Thou madest known, ἐγνώρισας.^δ v. 34. ascended not, οὐ ἀνέβη.^γ v. 31. hades, ᾗδου; the place of the dead.^ζ v. 40. perverse, σκολίως; see Lu. 3. 5 (crooked).

41 THEN they ¹ that gladly received his * word were baptized: and the same * day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

A. D. 33.
Three thousand
are added.
¹ *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, μὲν.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' * doctrine and * fellowship, and in * breaking of * bread, and in * prayers.

Their steadfast
continuance.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

Wonders are
done
by the Apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, ^a and had all
45 things common; and sold their * possessions and
* goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had
need.

Believers have
all things
common.
^a ch. 4. 32-35.

46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in the
^β temple, and breaking bread ² from house to house, did
eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,
47 praising * God, and having favour with all the
people.

Their happiness
and increase.
² *Or, at home,*
κατ' οἶκον.

And the Lord added to the church daily ^γ such as
should be saved.

3 NOW Peter and John went up together into the
^β temple ^δ at the hour of * prayer, *being* the ninth
hour.

CHAPTER III.
Jerusalem.
The Temple.
A lame man at
the gate
Beautiful.

2 And a certain man lame from his mother's womb
was carried, whom they laid daily at the ^δ gate of the
^β temple which is called Beautiful, to * ask alms of
3 them that entered into the ^β temple; who seeing
Peter and John about to go into the ^β temple asked
an alms.

^δ Ex. 29. 38, 39; 30.
7, 8. Psa. 55. 17.
Dan. 6. 10. Mat.
27. 45, 46. Lu. 1.
9, 10. ch. 10. 3, 30.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with * John,
5 said, "Look on us." And he gave heed unto them,
6 expecting to receive something of them. Then Peter
said, "Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have
give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of * Nazareth
7 rise up and walk." And he took him by the right
hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his * feet and

The lame man
healed.

^β v. 46; ch. 3. 1, 2, 3. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.
(which are saved).

^γ v. 47. such as were saved, τοὺς σωζομένους; see 1 Cor. 1. 18
^δ v. 2. door, θύρον, as in ch. 12. 13 (the door of the gate).

- 8 * ancle bones received strength. And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the ^β temple, walking, and leaping, and praising * God. A. D. 33.
- 9 And all the people saw him walking and praising The people are amazed.
 10 * God: and they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the ^β temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.
- 11 AND as the lame man which was healed held * Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them ^a in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. They come together.
 * Comp. Jno. 8. 2; 59; 9.1,8; 10.23.
- 12 And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Peter addresses them, charging them with the rejection and death of the Holy One.
 13 "Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or ^γ holiness we had made this man to * walk? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our * fathers, *hath* glorified his ^δ * Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when **he** was determined to let *him* go. But ye denied the Holy One and *the* Just, and desired ¹ a murderer to be granted unto you; and killed the 1 *Gr. adds, a man, ἀνδρα.*
 15 * Prince of * life, whom * God *hath* raised from *the* dead; 2 *Or, Author, ἀρχηγόν, as in Heb. 12. 2.*
 16 whereof **we** are witnesses. And his * name through * faith in his * name *hath* made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him ^ς hath given him this * perfect soundness in *the* presence of you all.
- 17 "And now, brethren, ^θ I wot that through ignorance But God has thus fulfilled his word.
 18 ye did *it*, as *did* also your * rulers. But those things, which * God before *had* shewed by *the* mouth of all his * prophets, that * Christ should suffer, he *hath* so fulfilled.
- 19 "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that **your** * sins may be * blotted out, ^λ when *the* times of refreshing ^μ shall come from *the* presence of ^ς the LORD; He calls to repentance, with the promise that Jesus should be sent.
 3 *Or, Jehovah.*

β v. 8, 10. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

γ v. 12. godliness, εὐσεβεία, as in 1 Tim. 6. 3, 5, 6, 11.

δ v. 13. *Or,*servant, παῖδα, as in ch. 4. 25; see Isa. 42. 1. *Sept.* ζ v. 16. gave, ἔδωκεν. θ v. 17. I know, οἶδα, as in ch. 12. 11.

λ v. 19. so that, ὥπως, as in Luke 16. 26.

μ v. 19. may come, ἀνέλθωσι.

20 and he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was
 21 preached unto you: whom *the* heaven must ¹ receive
 until *the* times of restitution of all things, which * God
 hath spoken by *the* mouth of all his holy prophets
^β since *the* world began.

A. D. 33.

¹ *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, *μὲν.*

22 “For Moses truly said unto the fathers, ^a ‘A PROPHET
 SHALL ² *the* LORD YOUR * GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF
 YOUR * BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM SHALL YE HEAR IN
 23 ALL THINGS WHATSOEVER HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU. AND
 IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERY SOUL, WHICH WILL
 NOT HEAR THAT * PROPHET, SHALL BE DESTROYED FROM
 24 AMONG THE PEOPLE.’ Yea, and all the prophets from
 Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have
 spoken, *have* likewise foretold *of* these * days.

Shewing that
Moses and the
prophets
had foretold
these days.^a *Deut.* 18. 15-19.
² *Heb.* Jehovah.

25 “Ye are *the* children of the prophets, ^b and of the
 covenant which * God made with our * fathers, saying
 unto Abraham, ‘AND IN THY * SEED SHALL ALL THE
 26 KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED.’ ^c Unto you
 first * God, having raised up his ^γ * Son Jesus, sent him
 to bless you, in * turning away every one of you from
 his * iniquities.”

Jesus was first
sent to them.^b *Gen.* 12. 3.^c *Mat.* 15. 24. ch.
13. 46.

4 **A**ND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and
 the captain of the ^δ temple, and the Sadducees,
 2 came upon them, being grieved that they * taught
 the people, and preached through * Jesus the resurrec-
 tion ^ς * from *the* dead.

CHAPTER IV.
The priests and
Sadducees are
grieved.

3 And they laid * hands on them, and put *them* in hold
 unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

Peter and John
put in ward.

4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word be-
 lieved; and the number of the men ^θ was about five
 thousand.

Many believe.

5 **A**ND it came to pass on the morrow, that **their**
 6 * rulers, and elders, and scribes, and Annas the high
 priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as
 many as were of *the* kindred of *the* high priest, were

Peter and John
before
the council.

^β v. 21. *Or*, from of old, ἀπ' αἰῶνος; see Col. 1. 26 (ἀπὸ τῶν αἰώνων, from ages). ^γ v. 26. Servant, παῖδα. ^δ v. 1. whole,
or, outer Temple, ἱεροῦ. ^ς v. 2. which is from among *the* dead, τὴν ἐκ νεκρῶν. ^θ v. 4. *Or*, became, ἐγενήθη.

7 gathered together at Jerusalem. And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, "By what power, or by what name, have ye done this?"

A. D. 33.

8 THEN Peter, filled with *the* Holy Ghost, said unto them, "Ye rulers of the people, and elders of * Israel,

Peter's reply.

9 If *we* this day be examined of *the* good deed done to *the* impotent man, by what means *he* ^β is made whole;

10 be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of * Nazareth, whom *ye* crucified, whom * God raised ^γ from *the* dead, *even* by *him* doth this man stand here before you whole.

* *Psa.* 118. 22.
Mat. 21. 42.

11 ^α This is THE STONE which was SET AT NOUGHT OF YOU * BUILDERS, which IS BECOME *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER.

12 Neither is there * salvation in any other: for there is none other name under * heaven * given among men, whereby we must be saved."

13 NOW when they saw the boldness of * Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with * Jesus. And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

They can say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, saying, "What shall we do to these * men? for that indeed a notable ^δ miracle hath been done by them *is* manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny *it*. But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this * name."

They confer among themselves.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak * at all nor teach in the name of * Jesus.

And command them not to speak or teach.

19 But * Peter and John answered and said unto them, "Whether it be right in the sight of * God to hearken
20 unto you more than unto * God, judge ye. For we

The reply of Peter and John.

β v. 9. hath been made whole, *σέσωσται*.γ v. 10. from among *the* dead, *ἐκ νεκρῶν*.δ v. 16, 22. sign, *σημεῖον*; see v. 30 (signs).

cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard."

A. D. 33.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding nothing *how they might punish them, because of the people: for all *men* glorified *God for
22 that which was done. For the man was above forty years old, on whom this ^β*miracle of *healing was shewed.

They
are released.

23 AND being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief priests and *elders had said unto them.

They go to their
own company.

24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their voice to *God with one accord, and said, ^γ"Lord, **thou art**
25 *God, which hast made *heaven, and *earth, and the sea, and all that in them is: who by *the* mouth of thy *servant David hast said, ^α"WHY DID *the* HEATHEN
26 RAGE, AND THE ^δPEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN THINGS? THE KINGS OF THE EARTH STOOD UP, AND THE RULERS WERE
27 GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST ^ιTHE LORD, AND AGAINST HIS *CHRIST.' For of a truth against thy *holy ^ςchild
28 Jesus, whom thou ^θhast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with *the* Gentiles, and *the* people of
29 Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy *hand and thy *counsel determined before to be
30 done. And *now, ²LORD, behold their *threatenings: and grant unto thy ^λ*servants, that with all boldness
they may speak thy *word. By stretching forth thine *hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy *holy ^ςchild Jesus."

All unite in
prayer.^α *Psa.* 2. 1-3.
Sept.^ι *Heb.* Jehovah.² *Or,* Jehovah.

31 AND when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with *the* Holy Ghost, and they spake *the* word of *God with boldness.

They are filled
with the Spirit.

32 AND the multitude of them that believed were of one *heart and of one *soul: neither said any *of them* that ought of the things which he possessed was his

All that believe
are of one
heart, and have
all things
common.

^β v. 22. sign, σημεῖον. ^γ v. 24. Sovereign Lord, Δέσποτα. ^δ v. 25. peoples, λαοί, as in Rev. 10. 11. ^ς v. 27, 30. *Or,* servant, παῖδά. ^θ v. 27. anointedst, ἔχρισας. ^λ v. 29. bondservants, τοῖς δούλοις; see Rev. 6. 15 (bondman).

33 own; but they had all things common. And with
great power gave the apostles * witness of the resurrec-
tion of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them
34 all. Neither was there any among them that lacked:
for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold
35 them, and brought the prices of the things that were
sold, and laid *them* down at the apostles' * feet: and
distribution was made unto every man according as he
had need.

A. D. 33.

¹ Gr. adds, For,
γὰρ, as in same v.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barna-
bas, (which is, being interpreted, 'The son ^B of conso-
lation,') a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,
37 ^a having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and
laid *it* at the apostles' * feet.

Barnabas sells
his land.

^a Comp. Lev. 25.
34.

5 **B**UT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira
2 his * wife, sold a possession, and kept back
part of the price, his * wife also being privy to *it*, and
brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' * feet.

CHAPTER V.
Jerusalem.
Ananias and
Sapphira.

3 But Peter said, "Ananias, why ^γhath * Satan filled
thine * heart to lie to the Holy * Ghost, and to keep
4 back *part* of the price of the land? Whiles it re-
mained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold,
was it not in thine * own power? why ^δ hast thou con-
ceived this * thing in thine * heart? ^ς thou hast not lied
unto men, but unto * God."

Peter charges
Ananias with
falsehood.

5 And Ananias hearing these * words fell down, and
gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them
6 that heard these things. And the young men arose,
wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

Ananias falls
down dead.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after,
when his * wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And * Peter answered unto her, "Tell me whether
ye sold the land for so much?" And she said, "Yea,
9 for so much." Then * Peter said unto her, "How is
it that ye *have* agreed together to tempt the Spirit of
the LORD? behold, the feet of them which *have* buried
thy * husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out."

Sapphira com-
ing in is ques-
tioned by Peter.

β v. 36. Or, of exhortation, παρακλήσεως, see ch. 11. 23.

γ v. 3. did Satan fill, ἐπλήρωσεν ὁ Σ.

δ v. 4. didst thou conceive, ἔθου.

ς v. 4. thou didst not lie, οὐκ ἐψεύσω.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his * feet, and
yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in,
and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her*
11 by her * husband. And great fear came upon all the
church, and upon as many as * heard these things.

A. D. 33.
She too falls
down dead.

12 AND by the hands of the apostles were many signs
and wonders wrought among the people.

Signs and won-
ders wrought by
the Apostles.

(And they were all with one accord in Solomon's
13 * porch. And of the rest durst no man join himself
14 to them: but the people magnified them. ^β And
believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes
both of men and women.)

The rest durst
not join, but be-
lievers are the
more added.

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the
streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the
least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow
16 some of them. There came also *a* * multitude *out* of
the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick
folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits:
and they were healed every one.

Signs and won-
ders wrought.

17 THEN the high priest rose up, and all they that
were with him, (which is *the* sect of the Sadducees,)
18 and were filled with indignation, and laid their
* hands on the apostles, and put them in *the* common
prison.

The Apostles
imprisoned.

19 But *the* angel of ^γ *the* LORD by * night opened the
20 prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, "Go,
stand and speak in the ^γ temple to the people ^α all the
21 words of this * life." And when they heard *that*,
they entered into the ^γ temple early in the morning,
and taught.

The prison
doors opened by
an angel.
^γ Or, Jehovah.
^α 1 Jno. 5. 11.

But the high priest came, and they that were with
him, and called the council together, and all the senate
of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have
them brought.

The council are
called together.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in
 23 the prison, they returned, and told, saying, "The
 prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the
 keepers standing without before the doors: but when
 we had opened, we found no man within."

A. D. 33.
 The report of
 the officers.

24 Now when the high priest and the captain of the
^β temple and the chief priests heard these *things, they
 doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

The priests and
 captain are
 perplexed.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, "Behold, the
 men whom ye put in *prison are standing in the
^β temple, and teaching the people."

One brings word
 of the Apostles.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought
 them without violence: for they feared the people, lest
 they should have been stoned.

They
 are fetched.

27 And when they had brought them, they set *them*
 before the council: and the high priest asked them,
 28 saying, "Did not we straitly command you that ye
 should not teach in this *name? and, behold, ye have
 filled *Jerusalem with your *doctrine, and intend to
 bring this *man's *blood upon us."

The Apostles be-
 fore the council.

29 THEN *Peter and the *other* apostles answered and
 30 said, "We ought to obey God rather than men. The
 God of our *fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and
 31 hanged on a tree. *Him* *hath* *God exalted with his
 *right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give
 32 repentance to *Israel, and forgiveness of sins. And
 we are his witnesses of these *things; and *so is* also the
 Holy *Ghost, whom *God ^γ hath given to them that
 obey him."

The Apostles'
 answer.

33 WHEN they heard *that*, they were cut *to the heart*,
 34 and took counsel to slay them. Then stood there up
 one in the council, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor
 of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and
 commanded to put the apostles forth a little space;
 35 and said unto them, "Ye men of Israel, take heed

Gamaliel's
 counsel.

36 to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these
 *men. For before these *days rose up Theudas,
 boasting himself to be somebody; to whom a number
 of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who
 was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were
 37 scattered, and brought to nought. After this man
 rose up Judas of *Galilee ^a in the days of the ^β taxing,
 and drew away much people after him: he also perished;
 and all, *even* as many as ¹ obeyed him, were dispersed.
 38 And *now I say unto you, Refrain from these *men,
 and let them alone: for if this *counsel or this *work
 39 be of men, it will come to nought: but if it be of God,
 ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to
 fight against God."

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called
 * the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that
 they should not speak in the name of * Jesus, and let
 them go.

41 AND they departed from *the* presence of the council,
 rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame
 42 for his *name. And daily in the ^γ temple, and in
 every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus
 * Christ.

6 **A**ND in those *days, when the number of the disciples
 was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the
^δ Grecians against the Hebrews, because their *widows
 were neglected in the daily *ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples
unto them, and said, "It is not reason that we should
 3 leave the word of *God, and ^ςserve tables. Where-
 fore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of
 honest report, full of *the* Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom
 4 we may appoint over this ^θ* business. But **we** will give
 ourselves continually to *prayer, and to the ministry of
 the word."

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and
 they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of *the* Holy

A. D. 33.

^a Lu. 2. 1.Before A. D. 3.
¹ Or, believed,
ἐπίειθοντο.The Apostles
dismissed.They depart
rejoicing.CHAPTER VI.
A murmuring
among the
Hellenistic
Jews.The Twelve pro-
pose the ap-
pointment of
deacons.Stephen and
others are
chosen.^β v. 37. registering, *or*, census, ἀπογραφῆς; see Heb. 12. 23 (written).^γ v. 42. outer Temple, ἱερῶ.^δ v. 1. Hellenists, *or*, Hellenistic Jews, Ἑλληνιστῶν.^ς v. 2. Or, minister to, διακονεῖν, as in Rom. 15. 25:

and see v. 1. 4.

^θ v. 3. necessity, χρεΐας; see ch. 20. 34 (necessities).

A. D. 33.

Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* * hands on them.

7 And the word of * God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

The disciples multiplied.

8 AND Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and ^β miracles among the people.

Stephen does great miracles.

9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the ^γ Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with * Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

Certain of the Synagogue rise up against him.

11 Then they suborned men, which said, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against * God." And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council, and set up false witnesses, which said, "This * man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this * holy * place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of * Nazareth shall destroy this * place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us."

They suborn men, and bring him before the council.

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his * face as it had been *the* face of an angel.

His face appears as that of an angel.

7 **T**HEN said the high priest, "Are these things so?"
2 And he said, "Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; ^α The God of * glory appeared unto our * father Abraham, when he was in * Mesopotamia, before he
3 * dwelt in ^ι Charran, and said unto him, 'GET THEE OUT OF THY * COUNTRY, AND FROM THY * KINDRED, AND COME INTO *the* LAND WHICH I SHALL SHEW THEE.'

CHAPTER VII. Stephen's address, reminding them of Abraham.

^α Gen. 12. 1.^ι Heb. Haran. Gen. 12. 4.

- 4 “^a Then came he out of *the* land of *the* Chaldæans, and dwelt in ¹ Charran: ^b and from thence, when his * father was * dead, he removed him into this * land, wherein ye now dwell. And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: ^c yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his * seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.
- 6 “^d And * God spake on this wise, That HIS * SEED SHOULD SOJOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY SHOULD BRING THEM INTO BONDAGE, AND ENTREAT *them* EVIL ^e FOUR HUNDRED YEARS. ‘AND THE NATION TO WHOM THEY SHALL BE IN BONDAGE WILL I JUDGE,’ said * GOD: ‘AND AFTER THAT SHALL THEY COME FORTH, ^f AND ^g SERVE ME IN THIS * PLACE.’
- 8 “^g And he gave him *the* covenant of circumcision: ^h and so Abraham begat * Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth * day; ⁱ and * Isaac begat * Jacob; ^k and * Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.
- 9 “^l And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold * Joseph into Egypt: ^m but * God was with him, ⁿ and delivered him out of all his * afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his * house.
- 10 “^o Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and ² Chanaan, and great affliction: and our * fathers found no sustenance. ^p But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our * fathers first. ^q And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his * brethren; and * Joseph’s * kindred was made known unto * Pharaoh. ^r Then sent Joseph, and called his * father Jacob to *him*, ^s and all his * kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. ^t So Jacob went down into Egypt, ^u and died, he, and our * fathers, ^v and were carried over into ³ Sychem, and laid in ^x the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of ⁴ Emmor *the father* of * Sychem.
- 17 But when ^y the time of the promise drew nigh, which * God had sworn to * Abraham, ^z the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, till another king arose, which knew

A. D. 33.

^a Gen. 11. 31, 32.¹ Heb. Haran.^b Gen. 12. 4, 5.^c Gen. 13. 15.^d Gen. 15. 13-16.^e Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.^f Ex. 3. 12.^g Gen. 17. 9-11.^h Gen. 21. 1-4.ⁱ Gen. 25. 26.^k Gen. 29. 31, etc.

Of Joseph.

^l Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28.^m Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.ⁿ Gen. 41. 37-45.^o Gen. 41. 54-57.² Heb. Canaan.^p Gen. 42. 1, 2.^q Gen. 45. 1-8.^r Gen. 45. 9-28.^s Gen. 46. 27.^t Gen. 46. 5-7.^u Gen. 49. 33. Ex.

1. 6.

^v Gen. 50. 13. Ex.

13. 19. Jos. 24. 32.

³ Heb. Shechem.^x Gen. 23. 16; 33.

19.

⁴ Heb. Hamor.^y v. 6, 7.^z Ex. 1. 7-9.

19 not * Joseph. The same dealt subtilly with our
 * kindred, and evil entreated our * fathers, ^a so that they
 cast out their * young children, to the end they might
 not live.

20 “^b In which time Moses was born, and was ¹ exceeding
 fair, and nourished up in his * father's * house three
 21 months: ^c and when he was cast out, Pharaoh's
 * daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own
 22 son. And Moses was learned in all *the* wisdom of
the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds.

23 ^d And when he was full forty years old, it came into
 his * heart to visit his * brethren the children of Israel.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended
 25 *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote
 the Egyptian: for he supposed his * brethren would
 have understood how that * God by his hand would
 26 deliver them: but they understood not. ^e And the
 next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove,
 and would have set them at one again, saying, ‘SIRS,
 YE ARE BRETHREN; WHY DO YE WRONG ONE TO ANOTHER?’

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him
 away, saying, ‘WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE
 28 OVER US? WILT THOU KILL ME, AS THOU DIDDEST
 29 THE EGYPTIAN YESTERDAY?’ ^f Then fled Moses at
 this * saying, and was a stranger in *the* land of ² Madian,
 where he begat two sons.

30 “^g And when forty years were expired, there appeared
 to him in the wilderness of * mount ³ Sina an angel of
 31 ⁴ *the* LORD in a flame of fire in a bush. When * Moses
 saw *it*, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew near
 to behold *it*, the voice of ⁴ *the* LORD came unto him,

32 *Saying*, ‘I AM THE GOD OF THY FATHERS, THE GOD OF
 ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF
 JACOB.’ Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said ⁴ *the* LORD to him, ‘PUT OFF THY * SHOES
 FROM THY * FEET: FOR THE PLACE WHERE THOU STANDEST
 34 IS HOLY GROUND. I HAVE SEEN, I HAVE SEEN THE
 AFFLICTION OF MY * PEOPLE WHICH IS IN EGYPT, AND I
 HAVE HEARD THEIR * GROANING, AND AM COME DOWN TO
 DELIVER THEM. AND NOW COME, I WILL SEND THEE INTO
 EGYPT.’

A. D. 33.

^a Ex. 1. 22.

Of Moses.

^b Ex. 2. 2. Heb. 11. 23.¹ fair to God, ἀσ-
 γείτος τῷ Θεῷ.^c Ex. 2. 3-10.^d Ex. 2. 11, 12.^e Ex. 2. 13, 14.^f Ex. 2. 15-22; 18. 3, 4.² Heb. Midian.Moses at the
 bush.^g Ex. 3. 1-10.³ Heb. Sinai.⁴ Or, Jehovah,
 and c. 31, 33.

35 " This * Moses whom they refused, saying, ' WHO
MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE?' the same did * God
36 send *to be* a ruler and a ^β deliverer by *the* hand of *the*
angel which appeared to him in the bush. ^a He
brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders
and signs in *the* land of Egypt, and in *the* Red sea, ^b and
in the wilderness forty years.

37 " This is that Moses, which said unto the children of
Israel, ^c ' A PROPHET SHALL ¹ the LORD YOUR * GOD RAISE
UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR * BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM
38 SHALL YE HEAR.' ^d This is he, that was in the ^γ church
in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in
the mount ² Sina, and *with* our * fathers: ^e who received
39 the ^δ lively oracles to give unto us: to whom our
* fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them,
and in their * hearts turned back again into Egypt,
40 ^f saying unto * Aaron, ' MAKE US GODS TO GO BEFORE
US: FOR *as for* THIS * MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT OF
the LAND OF EGYPT, WE WOT NOT WHAT IS BECOME OF
HIM.'

41 ^g " And they made a calf in those * days, and offered
sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of
42 their own hands. ^h Then * God turned, and gave
them up to worship the host of * heaven; as it is written
in *the* book of the prophets, ⁱ " O YE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
HAVE YE OFFERED TO ME SLAIN BEASTS AND SACRIFICES
by the space of FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS?

43 YEA, YE TOOK UP THE TABERNACLE OF * MOLOCH,
AND THE STAR OF YOUR * GOD REMPHAN, * FIGURES WHICH
YE MADE TO WORSHIP THEM: AND I WILL CARRY YOU
AWAY BEYOND BABYLON.'

44 " Our * fathers had the tabernacle of * witness in the
wilderness, ^k as he had appointed, speaking unto * Moses,
that he should make it according to the ^l fashion that
45 he had seen. Which also our * fathers ³ that came
after brought in with ⁴ Jesus into the possession of the
Gentiles, whom * God drave out before the face of our
46 * fathers, unto the days of David; who found favour

A. D. 33.
Moses rejected.

^a Ex. vii.-xi., xiv.
¹ Psa. 105. 26-38.

^b Ex. 16. 1, 35.

^c Deut. 18. 15-18.
¹ Heb. Jehovah,
and v. 49.

^d Ex. 19. 17, 18.

² Heb. Sinai.
^e Deut. 5. 31.

^f Ex. 32. 1-6.

The golden calf.

^g Ex. 32. 1-6.

^h Psa. 81. 11, 12.

ⁱ Amos 5. 25-27.

The Tabernacle
and the Temple.

^k Ex. 25. 40.

³ Or, having re-
ceived, διαδεξά-
μενοι.

⁴ Heb. Joshua.

before * God, " and desired to find a tabernacle for the
 47 God of Jacob. ^b But Solomon built him an house.
 48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in ^β temples
 49 made with hands; as saith the prophet, ^c * " HEAVEN
 is MY THRONE, AND * EARTH is MY FOOTSTOOL: WHAT
 HOUSE WILL YE BUILD ME? SAITH ^d the LORD: OR WHAT
 50 IS the PLACE OF MY * REST? HATH NOT MY * HAND
 MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'

51 " Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in * heart and
 * ears, ye do always resist the Holy * Ghost: as your
 52 * fathers *did*, so do ye. Which of the prophets ^e have
 not your * fathers persecuted? and ^f they have slain
 them which shewed before of the coming of the Just
 One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and
 53 murderers: ^g who have received the law by the dis-
 position of angels, and ^h have not kept *it*."

54 WHEN they heard these things, they were cut to the
 * heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* * teeth.

55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up
 stedfastly into * heaven, and saw the glory of God, and
 56 Jesus standing on the right hand of * God, and said,
 " Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of
 * man standing on the right hand of * God."

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped
 58 their * ears, and ran upon him with one accord, and
 cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the
 witnesses laid down their * clothes at a young man's
 59 * feet, whose name was Saul. And they stoned
 * Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, " Lord Jesus,
 60 receive my * spirit." And he kneeled down, and
 cried with a loud voice, " Lord, lay not this * sin to
 their charge." And when he had said this, he fell
 asleep.

8 **A**ND Saul was consenting unto his * death.
AND at that * time there was a great persecution
 against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they

A. D. 33.
^a Psa. 132. 1-5.
^b 1 Ki. 6. 1.
^c Isa. 66. 1, 2.
^d Heb. Jehovah.

Expostulation.
^e Gal. 3. 19.
 They are cut to the heart.
 But Stephen looks up to heaven.

Stephen stoned.

CHAPTER
 VIII.
 A. D. 34.
 Persecution at Jerusalem.

β τ. 48. inner Temples, ναοίς. γ τ. 52. did not your fathers persecute? οὐκ ἐδίωξαν.
 δ τ. 52. they slew, ἀπέκτειναν. ζ τ. 53. did not keep, οὐκ ἐφυλάξανε.

were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of
* Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

A. D. 34.

2 And devout men carried * Stephen *to his burial*, and
made great lamentation over him.

Stephen's
burial.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering
into every house, and haling men and women com-
mitted *them* to prison.

Saul makes
havoc
of the church.

4 Therefore ¹ they that were scattered abroad went
every where ^β preaching the word.

The word is
widely diffused.
¹ Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

5 THEN Philip went down to *the* city of * Samaria, and
6 preached * Christ unto them. And the people with
one accord gave heed unto those things which * Philip
spake, * hearing and seeing the ^γ miracles which he did.

Samaria.
Philip preaches
Christ.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came
out of many that were possessed *with them*: and many
taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that * city.

9 BUT there was a certain man, called Simon, which
beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and ^δ be-
witched the people of * Samaria, giving out that himself
10 was some great one: to whom they all gave heed,
from *the* least to *the* greatest, saying, "This man is the
11 great * power of * God." And to him they had regard,
because that of * long time he had ^δ bewitched them
12 with * sorceries. But when they believed * Philip
^β preaching the things concerning the kingdom of * God,
and the name of * Jesus Christ, they were baptized,
both men and women.

Simon
the Sorcerer.

13 Then * Simon himself believed also: and when he was
baptized, he continued with * Philip, and wondered,
beholding the * miracles and signs which were done.

Simon
is baptized.
² Gr. adds, great,
μεγάλας.

14 NOW when the apostles which were at Jerusalem
heard that * Samaria ^α had received the word of * God,

Peter and John
came to Sama-
ria.The Spirit
imparted.
^α 1 Thes. 2. 13.

^β v. 4, 12, declaring the glad tidings of, εὐαγγελιζόμενοι; see ch. 13. 32 (we declare unto you glad tidings).
^γ v. 6, signs, σημεῖα, as in v. 13.

^δ v. 9, 11, astonished, ἐξίσταν, as in ch. 10. 45; see v. 13 (wondered).

15 they sent unto them *Peter and John: who, when
 16 they were come down, prayed for them, that they might
 receive *the* Holy Ghost: (for as yet, ^β he was fallen
 upon none of them: only ^γ they were baptized in the
 17 name of the Lord Jesus.) Then laid they *their*
 *hands on them, and they received *the* Holy Ghost.

A. D. 34.

18 AND when *Simon saw that through *laying on of
 the apostles' *hands the Holy *Ghost was given, he
 19 offered them money, saying, "Give me also this
^δ*power, that on whomsoever I lay *hands, he may
 receive *the* Holy Ghost."

Simon offers
money.

20 But Peter said unto him, "Thy *money perish with
 thee, because thou hast thought ^ε that the gift of *God
 21 may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither
 part nor lot in this *matter: for thy *heart is not right
 22 in the sight of *God. Repent therefore of this thy
 *wickedness, and pray *God, if perhaps the thought of
 23 thine *heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive
 that thou art in *the* gall of bitterness, and in *the* bond of
 iniquity."

Peter solemnly
urges him to
repentance.

24 Then answered *Simon, and said, "Pray *ye* to the
 Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have
 spoken come upon me."

Simon's answer.

25 AND they, ^ι when they had testified and ^θ preached
 the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and
^λ preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

Peter and John
return to Jeru-
salem.^ι Gr. *adds*, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

26 AND *the* angel of *the* Lord spake unto Philip, saying,
 "Arise, and go toward *the* south unto the way that
 goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."

The desert.
Philip is sent
toward
the south.

27 And he arose and went: and, behold, a man of
 Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace
 *queen of *the* Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her
 *treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,
 28 was returning, and sitting in his *chariot read
² Esaias the prophet.

The Ethiopian
eunuch.² Heb. *Isaiah*, and
v. 30.

β v. 16. he had fallen, ἐπιπετωκός.
 τὴν ἰξουσίαν, as in ch. 26. 10.
 λαλήσαντες, as in ch. 9. 27.

γ v. 16. they had been baptized, βαπτισμένοι.
 ζ v. 20. to purchase, κτᾶσθαι, the gift of God with money.
 λ v. 25, 35, 40. declared the glad tidings, εὐηγγελίσαντο.

δ v. 19. authority,
 θ v. 25. spoken,

29 Then the Spirit said unto *Philip, "Go near, and
30 join thyself to this *chariot." And *Philip ran
thither to *him*, and heard him read the prophet ¹ Esaias,
and said, "Understandest thou what thou readest?"

A. D. 34.
Philip joins
himself to his
chariot.
¹ *Heb. Isaias.*

31 And he said, "How can I, except some *man* should
guide me?" And he desired *Philip that he would
come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the scripture which he read was this,
"HE WAS LED AS A SHEEP TO *the* SLAUGHTER; AND
33 LIKE A LAMB DUMB BEFORE HIS *SHEARER, SO OPENED HE
NOT HIS *MOUTH: IN HIS *HUMILIATION HIS *JUDG-
MENT WAS TAKEN AWAY: AND WHO SHALL DECLARE HIS
*GENERATION? FOR HIS *LIFE IS TAKEN FROM THE
EARTH."

They read in the
prophet Isaias.
^a *Isa. 53.7,8. Sept.*

34 And the eunuch answered *Philip, and said, "I pray
thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself,
35 or of some other *man*?" Then *Philip opened his
*mouth, and began at the same scripture, and ^β preached
unto him *Jesus.

Philip preaches
to him Jesus.

36 And as they went on *their* *way, they came unto a
certain water: and the eunuch said, "See, *here is*
37 water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?" And
*Philip said, "If thou believest with all *thine* *heart,
thou mayest." And he answered and said, "I believe
38 that *Jesus Christ is the Son of *God." And he
commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went
down both into the water, both *Philip and the eunuch;
39 and he baptized him. And when they were come up
out of the water, *the* Spirit of *the* Lord caught away
*Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went
on his *way rejoicing.

The eunuch
baptized.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through
he ^β preached in all the cities, till he *came to Cæsarea.

Philip is found
at Azotus.

9 **A**ND *Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and
slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went
2 unto the high priest, and desired of him letters to

CHAPTER IX.
A. D. 35.
Saul's
persecution.
Parallels.
ch. 22. 1-5; 26. 9-11.

Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

A. D. 35.

3 And as he *journeyed, he came near *Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from
4 *heaven: and he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, "Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?"

On the way to Damascus.
A light from heaven shines around him.

Parallels.
ch. 22. 6, 7; 26. 12-14.

5 And he said, "Who art thou, Lord?" And the Lord said, "I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is* hard for thee to kick against *the* ^βpricks."

Saul's first question, "Who art thou Lord?"
Parallels.
ch. 22. 8; 26. 15-18

6 And he trembling and astonished said, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" And the Lord *said* unto him, "Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do."

His second question, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?"
Parallel.
ch. 22. 10.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing ^γ*a* *voice, but seeing ^δno man.

The men stand speechless.
Parallel.
ch. 22. 9.

8 And *Saul arose from the earth; and when his *eyes were opened, he saw ^δno man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

They lead him to Damascus.
Parallel.
ch. 22. 11.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

He remains three days sightless.

10 AND there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, "Ananias."
11 And he said, "Behold, I *am here*, Lord." And the Lord *said* unto him, "Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in *the* house of Judas for *one* called Saul, of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth, and hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive *his* sight."

Ananias is sent to him.
Parallel.
ch. 22. 12.

13 Then *Ananias answered, "Lord, I have heard by many of this *man, how much evil ^ςhe hath done to thy

Ananias objects

β v. 5. goads, κέντρα.

γ v. 7. indeed something of the voice, μετ' ᾗς φωνῆς.

δ v. 7. S. no one, μηδένα.

ς v. 13. he did, ἐποίησε.

14 *saints at Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call on thy *name."

A. D. 35.

15 But the Lord said unto him, "Go thy way: for he is
16 a chosen vessel unto me, to *bear my *name before *the*
Gentiles, and kings, and *the* children of Israel: for
I will shew him how great things he must suffer for
my *name's sake."

The Lord's
reply.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entered into the
house; and putting his hands on him said, "Brother
Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in
the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou might-
est receive *thy* sight, and be filled with *the* Holy Ghost."

Saul receives
his sight.
Parallel.
ch. 22, 12-16.

18 And immediately there fell from his *eyes as it had
been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose,
19 and was baptized. And when he had received meat,
he was strengthened.

20 THEN was *Saul certain days with the disciples
which were at Damascus. And straightway he
21 preached ^β*Christ in the synagogues, that he is the
Son of *God. But all that heard *him* were amazed,
and said; "Is not this he that destroyed them which
called on this *name in Jerusalem, and came hither for
22 that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the
chief priests?" But Saul increased the more in
strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at
Damascus, proving that this is *very Christ.

Damascus.
Saul preaches in
the synagogues.

23 AND after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews
24 took counsel to kill him: ^abut their *laying await
was known of *Saul. And they watched the gates day
25 and night to kill him. Then the disciples took him
by night, and let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

A. D. 37.
Saul escapes
from Damascus.
^a 2 Cor. 11. 32, 33.

26 ^bAND when *Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed
to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid
of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

Jerusalem.
The disciples
hesitate to
receive Saul.
^b ch. 22. 17-21.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of * Jesus. And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

A. D. 37.
But Barnabas speaks for him.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the ^β Grecians: but they went about to slay him. *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

The Grecians seeking to slay him, the brethren send him to Tarsus.

31 ^γ Then ^ι had the churches ^δ rest throughout all * Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the ^ς comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

The churches prosper.
^ι Gr. *αὐτῶν*, indeed, *αὐτῶν*.

32 AND it came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda. And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of *the* palsy.

A. D. 38.
Lydda.
Peter finds Æneas.

34 And * Peter said unto him, " Æneas, Jesus * Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed." And he arose immediately. And all that dwelt at Lydda and ² * Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord.

Æneas is healed.

² *Heb.* Sharon, Isa. 35. 2.

36 NOW there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ³ Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds which she did.

Joppa.
Tabitha, or Dorcas.
³ *Dee, or, Roc.*

37 And it came to pass in those * days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

She dies.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to * Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

Peter is sent for.

^β v. 29. Hellenists, Ἑλληνιστᾶς, Hellenistic Jews.

^γ v. 31. Then had the church—and was edified—was multiplied,

8, A, B, C, etc., La. Tis. Tre. Alf.

^δ v. 31. peace, εἰρήνην, as in ch. 12. 20.

^ς v. 31. Or, exhortation,

παρακλήσει, as in ch. 13. 15.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing *the* coats and garments which *Dorcas made, while she was with them.

A. D. 38.
Peter arrives.

40 But *Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body said, "Tabitha, arise." And she opened her *eyes: and when she
41 saw *Peter, she sat up. And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and
42 *widows, presented her alive. And it was known throughout all *Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

Dorcas is
restored to life.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

Peter tarries in
Joppa.

10 **T**HERE was a certain man in "Cæsarea called
Cornelius, a centurion of *the* band called the
2 Italian *band*, a devout *man*, and one that feared
*God with all his *house, which gave much alms to the
people, and prayed to *God alway.

CHAPTER X.

A. D. 41.
Cæsarea.
Cornelius.
1 Gr. adds, But,
δὲ.
2 ch. 8. 40; 9. 30.

3 He saw in a vision evidently about *the* ninth hour of the day an angel of *God coming in to him, and
4 saying unto him, "Cornelius." And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, "What is it, Lord?"

His vision of an
angel.

And he said unto him, "Thy *prayers and thine
5 *alms ^βare come up for a memorial before *God. And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose
6 surname is Peter: he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by *the* sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do."

The angel
directs him to
send for Peter.

7 AND when the angel which spake unto *Cornelius was departed, he called two of his *household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually; and when he had declared all *these* things
8 unto them, he sent them to *Joppa.

Cornelius sends
men to Joppa.

9 ON the morrow, as **they** went on their journey, and
 drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the house-
 10 top to pray about *the* sixth hour: and he became
 very hungry, and would have eaten: but while **they**
 11 made ready, he fell into a trance, and saw *heaven
 opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it
 had been a great sheet knit at *the* four corners, and let
 12 down to the earth: wherein were all manner of
 *fourfooted beasts of the earth, and *wild beasts, and
 *creeping things, and *fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, "Rise, Peter; kill,
 14 and eat." But *Peter said, "Not so, Lord; ^a for I
 have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean."

15 And *the* voice spake unto him again *the* second
 time, "What *God *hath* cleansed, *that* call not **thou**
 16 common." This was done thrice: and the vessel was
 received up again into *heaven.

17 NOW while *Peter doubted in himself what this
 vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men
 which were sent from *Cornelius had made enquiry for
 18 Simon's *house, and stood before the gate, and called,
 and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter,
 were lodged there.

19 While *Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said
 20 unto him, "Behold, three men seek thee. Arise
 therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubt-
 ing nothing: for I have sent them."

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent
 unto him from *Cornelius; and said, "Behold, I am
 he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are
 come?"

22 And they said, "Cornelius *the* centurion, a just man,
 and one that feareth *God, and of good report among
 all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an
 holy angel to send for thee into his *house, and to hear
 23 words of thee." Then called he them in, and lodged
 them.

A. D. 41.

Joppa.

Peter's vision.

Parallel.

ch. 11. 4-6.

Peter is thrice
told to kill and
eat.

Parallel.

ch. 11. 7-10.

^a Lev. xi. Eze. 4.
14.

The men sent
from Cornelius
arrive.

Parallel.

ch. 11. 11.

The Spirit tells
Peter to go with
them.

Parallel.

ch. 11. 12.

Peter enquires
the reason
of their coming.

Their reply.

AND on the morrow * Peter went away with them, and certain * brethren * from * Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into * Cæsarea.

A.D. 41.
Peter accom-
panies them.
Parallel.
ch. 11. 12.

25 And * Cornelius waited for them, and had called to-
gether his * kinsmen and * near friends. And as
* Peter was coming in, * Cornelius met him, and fell
26 down at his feet, and worshipped *him*. But * Peter
took him up, saying, "Stand up; I myself also am a
man."

Cæsarea.
Interview
between Peter
and Cornelius.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found
28 many that were come together. And he said unto
them, "Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a
man that is a Jew to^β keep company, or come unto one
of another nation; but * God *hath* shewed me that I
29 should not call any man common or unclean. There-
fore ¹ came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I
was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have
sent for me?"

Peter enquires
for what intent
he is sent for.

30 And * Cornelius said, "Four days ago I was fasting
until this * hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my
* house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright
31 clothing, and said, '* Cornelius, *thy* * prayer is heard,
and thine * alms are had in remembrance in the sight of
32 * God. Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither
Simon, whose surname is Peter; *he* is lodged in *the*
house of *one* Simon a tanner by *the* sea side: who, when
33 he cometh, shall speak unto thee.' Immediately
therefore I sent to thee; and *thou* hast well done that
thou art come. Now therefore are *we* all here present
before * God, to hear all things that are commanded thee
of * God."

The reply of
Cornelius.
Parallel.
ch. 11. 13, 14.

34 THEN Peter opened *his* * mouth, and said, "Of a
truth I perceive that * God is no respecter of persons:
35 but in every nation he that feareth him, and work-
36 eth righteousness, is accepted with him. The word
which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, ^γ preaching
37 peace by Jesus Christ: (*he* is Lord of all:) that
word, *I say*, *ye* ^δ know, which was published throughout

Peter's address.

^β v. 28. join himself, κολλᾶσθαι, as in ch. 5. 13.

^γ v. 36. declaring glad tidings of, εὐαγγελιζόμενος; see ch. 13. 32.

^δ v. 37. know certainly, οἴδατε; see ch. 12. 11 (know of a surety). Rom. 15. 29 (I am sure).

A. D. 41.

38 all *Judæa, and began from *Galilee, after the baptism
 39 which John preached; how *God anointed Jesus *of
 40 Nazareth with *the* Holy Ghost and with power: who
 41 went about doing good, and healing all that were op-
 42 pressed of the devil; for *God was with him. And
 43 we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the
 44 land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew
 45 and hanged on a tree: him *God raised up the third
 46 day, and ^β shewed him openly; not to all the people,
 47 but unto witnesses *chosen before of *God, *even* to us,
 48 who did eat and drink with him after he *rose ^γ from
 49 *the* dead. And he commanded us to preach unto the
 50 people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained
 51 of *God *to be the* Judge of ^δ quick and dead. To him
 52 give all the prophets witness, that through his *name
 53 whosoever *believeth in him shall receive remission
 54 of sins."

44 WHILE *Peter yet spake these *words, the Holy
 45 *Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And
 46 they of *the* circumcision which believed were astonished,
 47 as many as came with *Peter, because that on the Gen-
 48 tiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.
 49 For they heard them speak with tongues, and
 50 magnify *God.

47 Then answered *Peter, "Can any man forbid
 48 *water, that these should *not be baptized, which *have*
 49 received the Holy *Ghost as well as *we*?" And he
 50 commanded them to be baptized in the name of the
 51 Lord.

Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 AND the apostles and *brethren that were in *Judæa
 2 heard that the Gentiles had also received the word
 3 of *God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusa-
 4 lem, they that were of *the* circumcision contended with
 5 him, saying, "Thou wentest in to men uncircum-
 6 cised, and didst eat with them."

4 But *Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning,
 5 and expounded *it* by order unto them, saying, "I

The Holy Spirit
falls on all that
hear the word.

Parallel.
ch. 11. 15, 16.

They
are baptized.
Parallel.
ch. 11. 16, 17.

CHAPTER
XI.
Jerusalem.
Those of the cir-
cumcision con-
tend with Pe-
ter.

Peter rehearses
the matter.
His vision.
Parallel.
ch. 10. 9-16.

β v. 40. gave him to be manifest, ἔδωκεν αὐτὸν ἐμφανῆ γενέσθαι.

γ v. 41. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

δ v. 42. living, ζώντων, as in ch. 14. 15.

A. D. 41.

was in *the* city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from * heaven by four corners; and it
 6 came even to me: upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw * fourfooted
 7 beasts of the earth, and * wild beasts, and * creeping
 8 things, and * fowls of the air. And I heard a voice
 9 saying unto me, 'Arise, Peter; slay and eat.' But I said, 'Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean
 10 *hath* cleansed, *that* call not *thou* common.' And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into * heaven.

11 "And, behold, immediately there were three men
 12 already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me. And the Spirit bade me go with
 13 them, nothing doubting. Moreover these * six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's * house:
 14 and he shewed us how he had seen *an* * angel in his * house, which stood and said unto him, 'Send men
 15 to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;
 16 who shall tell thee words, whereby *thou* and all thy * house shall be saved.'

15 "And as I * began to speak, the Holy * Ghost fell on
 16 them, ^a as on us at *the* beginning. Then remembered I ^b the word of *the* Lord, how that he said, 'John indeed
 17 baptized with water; but *ye* shall be baptized with *the* Holy Ghost.' Forasmuch then as * God gave them
 the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand
 * God?"

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified * God, saying, "Then *hath* * God also to the Gentiles granted * repentance unto life."

19 NOW they ¹ which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as

His visit
to Cornelius.
Parallel.
ch. 10. 17-43.

The Spirit
given.
Parallel.
ch. 10. 44-48.
^a ch. 2. 1-4.
^b ch. 1. 5.

They glorify
God.

Those scattered
abroad speak
to the Jews.
¹ Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*, as in
v. 16.

Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, ^β preaching the word to none but unto *the* Jews only.

A. D. 41.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, ^γ preaching the Lord Jesus.

Some speak to the Grecians.

21 And *the* hand of *the* Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

A great number believe.

22 THEN tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

A. D. 42.
Barnabas sent to Antioch.

23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of * God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with * purpose of
24 * heart they would cleave unto the Lord. For he was a good man, and full of *the* Holy Ghost and of faith.

He sees the grace of God, and exhorts them.

And much people was added unto the Lord.

Much people added.

25 Then departed * Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul:
26 and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people.

A. D. 43.
Barnabas brings Saul.

And the disciples were ^δ called Christians first in Antioch.

Disciples first called Christians.

27 AND in these * days came prophets from Jerusalem
28 unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named "Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the ^ε world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

Agabus prophesies a dearth.
^a ch. 21. 10.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined ^ς to send relief unto the brethren which
30 dwelt in * Judæa: ^ε which also they did, and sent it to the elders by *the* hands of Barnabas and Saul.

The disciples send relief to Judæa.
^δ Ro. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1-4. 2 Cor. ix. A. D. 44.
^c ch. 12. 25.

^β v. 19. speaking, λαλοῦντες, see v. 15; ch. 7. 44.

^γ v. 20. declaring the glad tidings of, εὐαγγελιζόμενοι;

see Lu. 8. 1; ch. 13. 32.

^δ v. 26. oracularly called, χρηματίζαι; see Heb. 8. 5 (admonished of God).

^ς v. 28. habitable world, οἰκουμένην.

- 12 **N**OW about that * time Herod the king stretched forth *his* * hands to vex certain * of the church.
- 2 ^a And he killed James the brother of John with *the* sword.
- 3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were ^b *the* days of
- 4 * unleavened bread.) And when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after
- 5 ^β * Easter to bring him forth to the people. * Peter therefore ¹ was kept in * prison: but prayer was made ^γ without ceasing of the church unto * God for him.
- 6 And when * Herod would have brought him forth, the same night * Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and *the* keepers before the door
- 7 kept the prison. And, behold, *the* angel of ² *the* LORD came upon *him*, and a light shined in the ^δ prison: and he smote * Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, "Arise up quickly." And his * chains fell off from *his*
- 8 * hands. And the angel said unto him, "Gird thyself, and bind on thy * sandals." And so he did. And he saith unto him, "Cast thy * garment about thee, and follow me." And he went out, and followed him;
- 9 and wist not ¹ that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision. When they
- 10 were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron * gate that leadeth unto the city; which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.
- 11 And when * Peter was come to himself, he said, "Now I know of a surety, that ² *the* LORD *hath* sent his * angel, and *hath* delivered me out of *the* hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews."
- 12 And when he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together ³ praying.

A. D. 44.
CHAPTER XII.
Jerusalem.
James killed by Herod.
^a Mat. 20. 20-23.

Peter imprisoned.
^b Ex. 12. 14, 15.

¹ Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*.

Peter released by an angel.

² Or, Jehovah, and v. 11, 23.

Peter realizes his deliverance.

He comes to the house of Mary.
³ Gr. *adds*, and, *καὶ*.

13 And as * Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a
 14 damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. And when
 she knew * Peter's * voice, she opened not the gate for
 * gladness, but ran in, and told how * Peter stood before
 15 the gate. And they said unto her, "Thou art mad."
 But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then
 16 said they, "It is his * angel." But * Peter continued
 knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw
 him, they were astonished.

A. D. 44.
 They are aston-
 ished at seeing
 him.

17 But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold
 their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had
 brought him out of the prison. And he said, "Go shew
 these things unto James, and to the brethren." And
 he departed, and went into another place.

He declares how
 the Lord had
 delivered him,
 and departs.

18 NOW as soon as it was day, there was no small stir
 19 among the soldiers, what was become of * Peter. And
 when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he
 examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should
 be put to death. And he went down from * Judæa to
 * Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

The keepers are
 put to death.

20 AND * Herod was highly displeased with them of
 Tyre and ¹ Sidon: but they came with one accord to
 him, and, having made Blastus the king's * chamberlain
 their friend, desired peace; because their * country was
 * nourished by the king's *country*.

Cæsarea.
 They of Tyre
 and Sidon desire
 peace with
 Herod.
 1 Heb. Zidon.

21 And upon a set day * Herod, arrayed in royal apparel,
 sat upon ^β *his* * throne, and ^γ made an oration unto them.

He makes an
 oration to them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, "*It is the voice*
 of a god, and not of a man."

23 And immediately *the* angel of ² *the* LORD smote him,
 because he gave not * God the glory: and he was eaten
 of worms, and gave up the ghost.

And is smitten
 by an angel.
 2 Or, Jehovah.

24 BUT the word of * God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem,
^a when they had fulfilled *their* * ministry, and took with
 them John, whose surname was Mark.

Paul and Bar-
 nabas return to
 Antioch.
 * ch. 11. 29, 30.

13 **N**OW there were in ^a the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as * Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of * Cyrene, and Manaen, ¹ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. ² As they ³ ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy * Ghost said, "Separate ^γ me * Barnabas and * Saul for the work whereunto I have called them." ^δ And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* * hands on them, they ^δ sent *them* away.

4 **SO** they, ³ being sent forth by the Holy * Ghost, departed unto * Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to
5 * Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of * God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to *their* ^ς minister.

6 **AND** when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet,
7 a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus: which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to
8 hear the word of * God. But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) filled with *the*
10 Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, and said, "O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of *the* devil, *thou* enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to
11 pervert the right * ways of *the* Lord? And now, behold, *the* hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season."

And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

A. D. 45.
CHAPTER
XIII.

Antioch.
Barnabas and
Saul separated
for the work.

^a ch. 11. 19-26.
¹ Or, Herod's
foster-brother.
² Gr. adds, But,
δε.

^δ ch. 14. 26.

They visit
Seleucia, Cy-
prus, and
Salamis.

³ Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

Paphos.
Elymas the Sor-
cerer seeks to
turn the depu-
ty from the
faith.

Paul rebukes
him.

He is struck
blind.

The deputy
believes.

β v. 2. ministered publicly, λειτουργούντων.

δ v. 3. let them go, ἀπέλυσαν, as in ch. 4. 21, 23.

γ v. 2. now unto me, δή μοι; see Lu. 2. 15 (*Let us now go*).

ς v. 5. official minister, ὑπηρέτην; see Mat 5. 25 (*officer*).

13 NOW when * Paul and his company loosed from
* Paphos, they came to Perga in * Pamphylia: " and John
departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

A. D. 46.
Perga.
John Mark
leaves them.
" ch. 15. 37, 38.

14 BUT when they departed from * Perga, they came to
Antioch in * Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the
15 sabbath * day, and sat down. And ^b after the reading
of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue
sent unto them, saying, "*Ye men and brethren, if ye have
any word of exhortation for the people, say on.*"

Antioch
in Pisidia.
Paul and Bar-
nabas in the
Synagogue.
^b Lu. 4. 16; c. 27.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with *his* * hand
said, "Men of Israel, and ye that fear * God, give
17 audience. The God of this * people of Israel chose
our * fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as
strangers in *the* land of Egypt, and with an high arm
18 brought he them out of it. And about the time of
forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.
19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in *the*
land of ' Chanaan, he divided their * land to them by
20 lot. And after that he gave *unto them* judges about
the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel
the prophet.

Paul's Address.

21 "And afterward they desired a king: ^c and * God
gave unto them * Saul *the* son of * Cis, a man of *the* tribe
22 of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when
he had removed him, he raised up unto them * David to
be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and
said, ^d "I HAVE FOUND DAVID THE *son* OF * JESSE, ^e A
MAN AFTER MINE OWN * HEART, WHICH SHALL FULFIL ALL
23 MY * WILL." Of this man's * seed *hath* * God according
to *his* promise raised unto * Israel a Saviour, Jesus:
24 when John had first preached before his * coming
the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.
25 And as * John fulfilled his course, he said, 'Whom
think ye that I am? ^f I am not *he*. But, behold, there
cometh one after me, whose * shoes of *his* * feet I am not
worthy to loose.'

Continuation.
^c Hos. 13. 11.
² Heb. Kish.

^d Psa. 89. 20.
^e 1 Sam. 13. 14.

^f Jno. 1. 20, 27.

26 "Men *and* brethren, children of *the* stock of Abra-
ham, and whosoever among you feareth * God, to you is
27 the word of this * salvation sent. For they that dwell

Application.

at Jerusalem, and their * rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they *have* fulfilled *them* in condemn-
 28 ing him. ^a And though they found no cause of death

in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that ^β was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him
 30 in a sepulchre. ^δ But * God raised * him ^γ from the

31 dead: and he was seen many days of them which came up with him from * Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 ^c “And **we** declare unto you glad tidings, how that
 33 the promise which was made unto the fathers, * God hath fulfilled the same unto us their * children, in that he ^δ *hath* raised up Jesus [again]: as it ^β is also written in the second * psalm, ^d ‘**THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE.**’

34 “And as concerning that he raised him up ^γ from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, ^e ‘I WILL GIVE YOU THE SURE ¹ * MERCIES OF
 35 DAVID.’ Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, ^f ‘THOU SHALT NOT SUFFER THINE * HOLY ONE TO SEE
 36 CORRUPTION.’ For ^g David, ² after he had ^ε served his own generation by the will of * God, fell on sleep, and
 37 was laid unto his * fathers, and saw corruption: but he, whom * God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 “Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that through this *man* is preached unto you the for-
 39 giveness of sins: and by him all that * believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 “Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which ^θ is spoken of in the prophets; ^h ‘BEHOLD, YE * DESPISERS, AND WONDER, AND PERISH: FOR **I** WORK A WORK IN YOUR
 41 * DAYS, A WORK WHICH YE SHALL IN NO WISE BELIEVE, THOUGH A MAN DECLARE IT UNTO YOU.’”

A. D. 45.

^a Mar. 15. 12-14.^β ch. 10. 40, 41.

Glad tidings.

^c Lu. 2. 10, 11.^d *Psa.* 2. 7.

Resurrection.

^e *Isa.* 55. 3. *Sept.* 1 *Gr.* holy, or, just things, τὰ ὁσθα.^f *Psa.* 16. 10.^g 1 *Ki.* 2. 10.² *Gr.* adds, indeed, μὲν.

Forgiveness and Justification.

Warning.

^h *Hab.* 1. 5. See *Isa.* 29. 14.^β v. 29, 33. hath been written, γεγραμμένα.^γ v. 30, 34. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.^δ v. 33. raised up

Jesus, ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν; see ch. 3. 22; 7. 37, and contrast v. 30, 34; ‘again,’ superfluous.

^ε v. 36. served

officially, ὑπηρέτησας.

^θ v. 40. hath been spoken of, εἰρημένον.

42 AND when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue,
the Gentiles besought that these * words might be
43 ^β preached to them the next sabbath. Now when the
^γ congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and
δ * religious proselytes followed * Paul and * Barnabas:
who, speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in
the grace of * God.

A. D. 45.
The Synagogue
breaks up.

44 AND the next sabbath day came almost the whole
city together to hear the word of * God.

The
next sabbath.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were
filled with envy, and spake against those things which
were spoken by * Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

The Jews
oppose.

46 Then * Paul and * Barnabas waxed bold, and said,
^α "It was necessary that the word of * God should first
have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from
you, and judge yourselves unworthy of * everlasting life,
47 lo, we turn to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord
commanded us, *saying*, ^β "I HAVE SET THEE TO BE A
LIGHT OF *the* GENTILES, THAT THOU SHOULDEST BE FOR
SALVATION UNTO *the* ENDS OF THE EARTH."

From
henceforth the
Apostles turn to
the Gentiles.
^α Lu. 24. 47. Rom.
1. 16.

^β Isa. 49. 6.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad,
and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as
were ordained to eternal life believed.

The Gentiles
rejoice.

49 AND the word of the Lord was published throughout
50 all the region. But the Jews stirred up the devout
and * honourable women, and the chief men of the city,
and raised persecution against * Paul and * Barnabas,
51 and expelled them out of their ^ζ * coasts. ^ε But they
shook off the dust of their * feet against them, and came
52 unto Iconium. ^δ And the disciples were filled with
joy, and with *the* Holy Ghost.

The Jews raise
a persecution.

^ε Mar. 6. 11.

^δ Mat. 5. 11, 12.

14 **A**ND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went
both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and
so spake, that a great multitude both of *the* Jews and
2 also of *the* Greeks believed. ^ε But the unbelieving

CHAPTER
XIV.
Paul and
Barnabas in
Iconium.

^ε 1 Thes. 2. 16.

β v. 42. spoken, λαληθῆναι; see v. 45 (spake).
τῶν σεβομένων, as in v. 50.

γ v. 43. synagogue, συναγωγῆς, as in v. 14, 42.
ζ v. 50. borders, ὁρίων, as in Mat. 4. 13.

δ v. 43. devout,

3 Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their * minds
evil affected against the brethren. ^a Long time
therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord,
which gave testimony unto the word of his * grace, and
granted signs and wonders to be done by their * hands.

A. D. 45.

^a Mar. 16, 17, 20.
ⁱ *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, μὲν, and
v. 4. 12.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part
held with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

A. D. 46.
The people
divided.

5 ^b And when there was an assault made both of the
Gentiles, and also of *the* Jews with their * rulers, to use
6 *them* despitefully, and to stone them, they were ware
of *it*, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, * cities of * Lycao-
7 nia, and unto the region that lieth round about: and
there they preached the gospel.

On an assault
being made,
Paul and Bar-
nabas flee.

^b Mat. 10, 16, 17,
23.

8 AND there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in
his * feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who
9 never had walked: the same heard * Paul speak:
who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he
10 had faith to be * healed, said with a loud * voice,
"Stand upright on thy * feet." And he leaped and
walked.

Lystra.
A cripple
healed.

11 AND when the people saw what * Paul had done,
they lifted up their * voices, saying in the speech of
Lycaonia, "The gods are come down to us in the like-
12 ness of men." And they ⁱ called * Barnabas, Jupiter;
and * Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

The people cry,
"The gods are
come down."

13 Then the priest of * Jupiter, which was before their
* city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and
would have done sacrifice with the people.

The priest of
Jupiter would
have done
sacrifice.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard
of, they rent their * clothes, and ran in among the peo-
15 ple, crying out, and saying, "Sirs, why do ye these
things? We also are men of like passions with you, and
preach unto you that ye should turn from ^c these
* vanities unto the living * God, which made * heaven,
and * earth, and the sea, and all * things that are therein:

Paul and Barna-
bas restrain the
people.

^c Jer. 14. 22.

16 ^d who in * times past suffered all * nations to walk
17 in their own ways. ^e Nevertheless he left not himself
without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain

^d Psa. 147. 19, 20.
^{ch.} 17. 30.
^e Rom. 1. 20.

18 from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our * hearts with food and gladness." And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 AND there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who persuaded the people, "and, having stoned * Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city.

21 AND the next day he departed with * Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that * city, and ¹ had taught many, they returned again to * Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* exhorting them to continue in the faith, ² and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of * God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom ³ they believed.

24 AND after they had passed throughout * Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. And when they had ⁴ preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: and thence sailed to Antioch, ⁵ from whence they had been recommended to the grace of * God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that * God ⁶ had done with them, and how he *had* opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles. And there they abode long time with the disciples.

15 **A**ND certain men which came down from * Judæa taught the brethren, *and said*, "Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved."

2 ⁷ When therefore * Paul and * Barnabas had no small dissension and ⁸ disputation with them, they determined

A. D. 46.

The Jews persuade the people, and stone Paul.

^a 2 Cor. 11. 25. ² Tim. 3. 11.

Paul and Barnabas depart to Derbe, Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch in Pisidia.

¹ Gr. had made many disciples, μαθητεύσαντες ἑαυτοῦς, see Mat. 28. 19. mar.² 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.

Ordaining elders in every city.

Afterwards they pass to Pamphylia, Perga, and Attalia, and return to Antioch.

^c ch. 13. 1-3; 15. 40.

They rehearse God's dealings.

CHAPTER XV.

A. D. 51.

Antioch. The question of circumcision.

A. D. 52.

It is determined that Paul and others should go to Jerusalem.

^d Gal. 2. 1-10.^β v. 23. they had believed, πεπιστεύκεισαν.^γ v. 25. spoken, λαλήσαντες; see v. 1, 9.^ζ v. 2, 7. reasoning, συζητήσεως, as in ch. 28. 29.^δ v. 27. did, ἐποίησεν.

that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this *question.

A. D. 52.

3 And being ¹brought on their way by the church, they passed through *Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

They are brought on their way by the Church.

¹ Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*.

4 AND when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and *elders, and they declared all things that *God ^β had done with them.

At Jerusalem they declare God's dealings.

5 But there ^γrose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, "That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses."

The question of circumcision arises.

6 AND the apostles and *elders came together for to consider of this *matter.

The Apostles and elders meet.

7 And when there had been much ^δdisputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, ^αye know how that a good while ago *God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my *mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe. And *God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the Holy *Ghost, even as *he did* unto us; and put no difference between us and them, purifying their *hearts by *faith. ^βNow therefore why tempt ye

After much discussion Peter speaks.

^α ch. x.

10 *God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our *fathers nor *we* were able to bear?

^β Gal. 5. 1-6.

11 But we believe that through the grace of *the* Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as ^α*they*."

^α Gr. *adds*, also, *καὶ αὐτοί*.

12 THEN all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what ^ςmiracles and wonders *God *had* wrought among the Gentiles by them.

Barnabas and Paul declare what God had wrought among the Gentiles.

13 AND after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, "Men *and* brethren, hearken unto

James speaks.

β v. 4. *did*, ἐποίησε.

γ v. 5. rose up from among them, ἐξανέστησαν.

δ v. 7. reasoning, συζητήσεως.

ς v. 12. signs, σημεῖα, as in ch. 14. 3.

14 me: ^β Simeon ^α hath declared how * God at the first
 15 did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for
 16 his * name. And to this agree the words of the
 prophets; as ^γ it is written, ^δ * AFTER THIS I WILL
 RETURN, AND WILL BUILD AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF
 DAVID, WHICH IS FALLEN DOWN; AND I WILL BUILD
 AGAIN THE RUINS THEREOF, AND I WILL SET IT UP:
 17 THAT THE RESIDUE OF * MEN MIGHT SEEK AFTER ^ι THE
 LORD, AND ALL THE GENTILES, UPON WHOM MY * NAME
 IS CALLED, SAITH ^ι the LORD, WHO DOETH ALL THESE
 18 THINGS.” Known unto * God are all his * works ^δ from
 19 the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence
 is, that we trouble not them, which from among the
 20 Gentiles are turned to * God: but that we write
 unto them, that they abstain from * pollutions of * idols,
 and from * fornication, and from * things strangled, ^ε and
 21 from * blood. For Moses of old time hath in every
 city them that preach him, ^δ being read in the syna-
 gues every sabbath day.”

22 THEN pleased it the apostles and * elders, with the
 whole church, to send chosen men of their own company
 to Antioch with * Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas
 * surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the
 brethren.

23 And they wrote letters by them after this manner;
 “The apostles and * elders and * brethren send greeting
 unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in * Antioch
 24 and Syria and Cilicia: Forasmuch as we have heard,
 that certain which went out from us have troubled you
 with words, subverting your * souls, saying, ‘Ye must
 be circumcised, and keep the law:’ to whom we gave no
 25 such commandment: it seemed good unto us, being
 assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto
 26 you with our * beloved Barnabas and Paul, ^ε men
 that have hazarded their * lives for the name of our
 27 * Lord Jesus Christ. We have sent therefore Judas
 and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by
 28 mouth. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and
 to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these

A. D. 52.

^α v. 7-9.^ε Amos 9. 11, 12.
Sept.^ι *Heb.* Jehovah.^ε Gen. 9. 4.^δ ch. 13. 14, 15, 27.Paul, Barnabas,
and others sent
to Antioch.

The Epistle.

^ε ch. 13. 50; 14. 19,
20.

29 * necessary things; that ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well."

A. D. 52.

30 SO when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together,
31 they delivered the epistle: *which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.

Antioch.
The Epistle delivered.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed
33 *them*. And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

Judas and others return.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased * Silas to abide there
35 still. Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

Silas, Paul and Barnabas remain.

36 AND some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, "Let us go again ¹ and visit our * brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do."

A. D. 53.
Paul proposes to revisit the brethren.
¹ *Gr. adds, now, δῆ.*

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them ^a * John,
38 whose surname was Mark. But Paul thought not good to take him with them, ^b who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the
39 work. And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so * Barnabas took * Mark, and sailed unto ^c Cyprus;

Paul and Barnabas separate.
^a Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 2^d.
^b ch. 13. 13.

40 and Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of * God.

^c ch. 4. 36.

41 And he went through * Syria and Cilicia, ^d confirming the churches.

^d ch. 16. 5.

16 **T**HEN came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named ² Timotheus, *the* son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and
2 believed; but his father *was* a Greek: which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra
3 and Iconium. **Him** would * Paul have to go forth

CHAPTER XVI.
Derbe and Lystra.
Timothy.
² *Or, Timothy.*

with him; ^a and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those * quarters: for they knew all that his * father was a Greek.

A.D. 53.

^a 1 Cor. 9. 20.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, ^b that were ordained of the
5 apostles and * elders which were at Jerusalem. And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in * number daily.

They go through the cities, and deliver the decrees.

^b ch. 15. 28, 29.

6 NOW when they had gone throughout * Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy
7 Ghost to ^β preach the word in * Asia, after they were come to * Mysia, they assayed to go into * Bithynia: but
8 the Spirit suffered them not. And they passing by * Mysia came down to Troas.

Phrygia, Galatia, Mysia, and Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to * Paul in the night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia, and help us."

Vision of the man of Macedonia.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into * Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

They endeavour to go to Macedonia.

11 THEREFORE loosing from * Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to
12 Neapolis; and from thence to Philippi, which is the ¹ chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that * city abiding certain days.

Philippi.

13 AND on the sabbath ² we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted
thither.

By the river side.

² Gr. adds, day, *ἡμέρα*.

14 And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped * God, heard us: whose * heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of * Paul.

The Lord opens the heart of Lydia.

15 And when she was baptized, and her * household, she besought us, saying, "If ye have judged me to be

She and her household are baptized.

faithful to the Lord, come into my * house, and abide *there*." And she constrained us.

A. D. 53.

- 16 AND it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain
damsel possessed with a spirit 'of divination met us,
which brought her * masters much gain by soothsaying:
17 the same followed * Paul and us, and cried, saying,
"These * men are *the* ^β servants of the most high * God,
which shew unto us *the* way of salvation."

A possessed
damsel follows
Paul and the
rest.

1 Or, of Python,
Πυθωνος.

- 18 And this did she * many days. But * Paul, being
grieved, turned and said to the spirit, "I command thee
in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her." And
he came out the same hour.

Paul commands
the spirit to
come out.

2 Gr. adds, on,
ἐνι.

- 19 AND when her * masters saw that the hope of their
* gains was gone, they caught * Paul and * Silas, and drew
20 *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers, and
brought them to the magistrates, saying, "These * men,
21 being Jews, do exceedingly trouble *our* * city, and
teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive,
neither to observe, being Romans."

Paul and Silas
before the ma-
gistrates.

- 22 AND the multitude rose up together against them:
and the magistrates rent off *their* * clothes, and com-
23 manded to ^γ beat *them*. And when they had laid many
stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging
24 the jailor to keep them safely: who, having received
such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and
made their * feet fast in the stocks.

They are beaten
and imprisoned.

- 25 ^α AND at * midnight Paul and Silas ^δ prayed, and
sang praises unto * God: and the prisoners ^ς heard them.
26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so
that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and
immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's
* bands were loosed.

An earthquake
shakes
the prison.

^α Mat. 5. 10-12.

- 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his
sleep, and seeing the prison * doors open, he drew out
his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing

The keeper
awakes.

β v. 17. bondservants, δοῦλοι.

γ v. 22. to beat them with rods, ραβδίσειν; see 2 Cor. 11. 25 (beaten with rods).

δ v. 25. were praying and singing hymns, προσευχόμενοι ὕμνον.

ζ v. 25. were listening to them, ἐπηρεκόντων αὐτῶν.

28 that the prisoners had been fled. But * Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, "Do thyself no harm: for we are all here."

A. D. 53.

29 Then he called for ^β a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before * Paul and * Silas,
30 and brought them out, and said, "Sirs, what
31 must I do to be saved?" ^α And they said, "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and **thou** shalt be saved, and thy * house."

His enquiry.

^α Mar. 16. 15, 16.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and
33 to all that were in his * house. ^β And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* * stripes;
34 and was baptized, **he** and all * his, straightway. And when he had brought them into his * house, he set meat before them, ^γ and rejoiced, ^δ believing in * God with all his house.

He is baptized, and his house-hold.

^β Ja. 2. 14-26.^γ Rom. 5. 1, 2, 11.

35 AND when it was day, the magistrates sent the
36 ^δ serjeants, saying, "Let those * men go." And the keeper of the prison told this * saying to * Paul, "The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace."

The magistrates send to let Paul and Silas go.

37 But * Paul said unto them, "They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out."

Paul's refusal.

38 And the serjeants told these * words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans. And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and desired *them* to depart out of the city.

The magistrates beseech them.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* * Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, ^α they comforted them, and departed.

They depart.

^α 2 Cor. 1. 3-6.

17 **N**OW when they had passed through * Amphipolis and Apollonia, ^a they came to Thessalonica, where
 2 was a * synagogue of the Jews: and * Paul, as his
 3 * manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath
 days reasoned with them out of the scriptures, open-
 ing and alleging, "that * Christ must needs have suffered,
 and risen again ^β from *the* dead; and that this Jesus,
 whom I preach unto you, is * Christ."

4 ^b And some of them believed, and consorted with
 * Paul and * Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great
 multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 **BUT** the Jews which believed not, moved with envy,
 took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort,
 and gathered a company, and set all the city on an
 uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to
 6 bring them out to the people. And when they found
 them not, they drew ^c * Jason and certain brethren unto
 the rulers of the city, crying, "These that *have* turned
 7 the ^γ world upside down are come hither also; whom
 Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the
 decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another king, *one*
 Jesus."

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the
 9 city, when they heard these things. And when they
 had taken * security of * Jason, and of the other, they
 let them go.

10 **AND** the brethren immediately sent away * Paul and
 * Silas by * night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went
 11 into the synagogue of the Jews. ¹ These were more
 noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received
 the word with all readiness of mind, ^d and searched the
 12 scriptures * daily, whether those things were so. There-
 fore ² many of them believed; also of * honourable
 women which were * Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 ^e But when the Jews of * Thessalonica had knowledge
 that the word of * God was preached of * Paul at * Berea,
 they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

* A. D. 53.
 CHAPTER
 XVII.
 Thessalonica.
 In the
 Synagogue.
^a 1 Thes. 2. 1-4.

Many believe.
^b 1 Thes. 1. 5-10;
 2. 13.

The city in an
 uproar.

^c Rom. 16. 21.

The people and
 rulers
 are troubled.

Berea.
 The Bereans
 nobly receive
 the word.
¹ *Gr. adds, But,*
 δὲ.
^d Isa. 8. 20. Jno.
 5. 39.

² *Gr. adds, in-*
 deed, μὲν, and
 v. 17.

But the Jews
 stir up the
 people.
^e 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away * Paul
to go as it were to the sea: but * Silas and ' * Timotheus
15 abode there still. And they that conducted * Paul
brought him unto Athens: and receiving a command-
ment unto * Silas and ' Timotheus for to come to him
with all speed, they departed.

16 NOW while * Paul waited for them at * Athens, his
* spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city * wholly
17 given to idolatry. Therefore disputed he in the
synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons,
and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of
the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, "What
β will this * babbler say?" other some, "He seemeth to
be a setter forth of strange γ gods:" because he δ preached
unto them * Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ³ * Areo-
pagus, saying, "May we know what this * new doctrine,
20 whereof thou speakest, is? For thou bringest certain
strange things to our * ears: we would know therefore
21 what these things mean." (For all the Athenians and
* strangers which were there spent their time in nothing
else, but either to tell, or to hear ε some new thing.)

22 THEN * Paul stood in the midst of * Mars' hill, and
said, "Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things
23 ye are too θ superstitious. For as I passed by, and
beheld your * ⁴devotions, I found ⁵ an altar with this
inscription, 'TO the UNKNOWN GOD.' Whom there-
fore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.
24 α * God that made the world and all * things therein,
seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth
25 not in ^λ temples made with hands; ^δ neither is
μ worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any
thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all
26 things; ^ε and hath made of one blood all nations of
men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, ^δ and hath

A. D. 53.
The brethren
send
Paul to Athens.
1 Or, Timoth'y.

A. D. 54.
Paul at Athens.
2 Or, full of idols,
κατείδωλον οὐ-
σαν.

The Epicureans
and Stoics en-
counter him.

Paul on Mars'
hill.
3 Or, Mars' hill,
v. 22, τὸν Ἀρειον
πάγον. It was the
highest court in
Athens.

His Address.

4 Or, the gods
that ye worship,
τὰ σεβάσματα
ὑμῶν.

5 Gr. adds, also,
καί.

α Isa. 66. 1, 2.

δ Ps. 50. 8-12.

ε Gen. 9. 18, 19.

δ Deut. 32. 8.
Job 7. 1; 14. 5.

β v. 18. would, θέλοι, as in ch. 16. 3.

γ v. 18. demons, δαιμονίων; see 1 Cor. 10. 20.

δ v. 18. announced the

glad tidings of, εὐαγγελίζετο; see ch. 13. 32.
demon worship, δεισιδαιμονιστέρον.

ζ v. 21. τί καινότερον, something more new.

θ v. 22. Or, given to

λ v. 24. inner temples, ναοίς.

μ v. 25. served, θεραπεύεται.

27 determined the times before appointed, and the bounds
of their * habitation; ^a that they should seek ^β the
28 LORD, if haply they might feel after him, and find him,
though he be not far from every one of us: for in
him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain
also of * your own poets have said, For we are also his
offspring.

29 “Forasmuch then as we are *the* offspring of * God, we
ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold,
or silver, or stone, graven by art and man’s device.
30 ^b And the times ¹ of this ignorance * God ^γ winked
at; ^c but now commandeth all * men every where to
31 repent: ^d because he *hath* appointed a day, in the which
he will judge the ^δ world in righteousness by *that* man
whom he *hath* ordained; *whereof* he ^ε hath given assur-
ance unto all *men*, in that he *hath* raised *him* ^θ from *the*
dead.”

32 And when they heard of *the* resurrection of *the* dead,
some ¹ mocked: and others said, “We will hear thee
33 again of this *matter*.” So * Paul departed from among
34 them. Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and
believed: among *the* which *was* ² Dionysius the Areopa-
gite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18 **A**FTER these things * Paul departed from * Athens,
2 and came to Corinth; and found a certain
Jew named ^c Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from
* Italy, with his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius
had * commanded all * Jews to depart from * Rome:)
3 and came unto them. ^f And because he was of the
same craft, he abode with them, and wrought: for by
4 their occupation they were tentmakers. And he
reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded
the Jews and *the* Greeks.

5 And when * Silas and * Timotheus were come from
* Macedonia, * Paul was pressed in *the* spirit, and testified
6 to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* Christ. And ^g when they
opposed themselves, and blasphemed, he shook *his*

A. D. 54.

^a Rom. 1. 20.

The application

^b ch. 14. 16.
¹ *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, μὲν, and
v. 32.
^c Lu. 24. 47.
^d ch. 10. 42.

Some mock, but
others believe.

² *Gr. adds, also,*
καί.

CHAPTER
XVIII.

Paul at Corinth,
with Aquila
and Priscilla.

^c Rom. 16. 3, 4.
¹ Co. 16. 19. 2 Ti.
4. 19.

^f ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor.
4. 12. 2 Cor. 11.
7-12. 1 Thes. 2. 9.
2 Thes. 3. 8-11.

Paul testifies of
Jesus.

^g Eze. 3. 18, 19.
Mat. 10. 14. ch.
13. 46.

^β v. 27. the Lord, (Gb. ∞), E.
^δ v. 31. habitable world, οἰκουμένην.

God, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. N, A, B, G, H.
^ε v. 31. gave assurance, πίστιν παρασχών.

^γ v. 30. overlooked, ὑπερίδων.
^θ v. 31. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

* raiment, and said unto them, "Your * blood *be* upon your own * heads; I *am* clean: from * henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles."

A. D. 33.

7 AND he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped * God, whose * house joined hard to the synagogue.

Paul in the house of Justus.

8 ^a And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his * house; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

Many believe.
^c 1 Cor. 1. 14.

9 ^b Then spake the Lord to * Paul in *the* night by a vision, "Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace: for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to * hurt thee: for I have much people in this
10 * city." And he continued *there* a year and six months,
11 teaching the word of * God among them.

The Lord speaks to him in a vision.

^b Isa. 54. 17. Jer. 1. 17-19. Eze. 2. 1-8. Mat. 28. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.

12 AND when Gallio was the deputy of * Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against * Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, saying,
13 "This *fellow* persuadeth * men to worship * God contrary to the law."

A. D. 55. Ending. Paul brought before Gallio.

14 And when * Paul was now about to open *his* * mouth, * Gallio said unto the Jews, "If ^c it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would
15 that I should bear with you: but if it be a question of words and names, and *of* * your law, look *ye* to it; for
16 I will be no judge of such *matters*." And he drave them from the judgment seat.

Gallio refuses to judge the matter.

^c Gr. adds, indeed, *uēr*.

17 Then all the Greeks took ^c Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And * Gallio cared for none of those things.

Sosthenes is beaten by the Greeks.

^c 1 Cor. 1. 1.

18 AND * Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into * Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila;
^d having shorn *his* * head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

Paul sails into Syria.

^d Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 21. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

19 AND he came to Ephesus, and left **them** there: but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

A. D. 55.
And comes to
Ephesus.

20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with
21 them, he consented not; but bade them farewell, saying,
"I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in
Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, if * God
will." And he sailed from * Ephesus.

Paul sails from
Ephesus.

^a ch. 20. 16.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up,
23 and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch. And
after he had spent some time *there*, he departed, and
went over *all* the country of Galatia and Phrygia in
order, strengthening all the disciples.

A. D. 56.
Cæsarea,
Antioch, Gala-
tia, and
Phrygia.

24 AND a certain Jew named ^b Apollos, born at Alexan-
dria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came
25 to Ephesus. This man was instructed in the way of the
Lord; and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and
26 taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only
the baptism of John. And **he** began to speak boldly
in the synagogue: ^c whom when Aquila and Priscilla
had heard, they took him unto *them*, and expounded
27 unto him the way of * God more perfectly. And
when he was disposed to pass into * Achaia, the brethren
wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who,
when he was come, helped them much which had
28 believed through * grace: for he mightily convinced
the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures
that Jesus ¹ was Christ.

Ephesus.
Apollos.
⁵ 1 Cor. 3. 6.

^c Prov. 9. 9.

¹ *Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Χριστός,*
εἶναι τὸν Χριστὸν

19 ^d AND it came to pass, that while * Apollos was at
Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper
coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,
2 ^e he said unto them, ^β "Have ye received *the* Holy
Ghost since ye believed?" And they said unto him,
γ "We have not so much as heard whether there be any
3 Holy Ghost." And he said unto them, "Unto what
then were ye baptized?" And they said, "Unto John's

CHAPTER
XIX.
Ephesus.
Paul finds cer-
tain disciples.
^d ch. 8. 14-17.
^e Jno. 7. 37-39.

^β v. 2. Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? Εἰ Πνεῦμα Ἅγιον ἐλάβετε πιστεύσαντες; γ v. 2. We did not so much as hear whether the Holy Ghost be come, or, be given, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ εἰ Πνεῦμα Ἅγιόν ἐστιν ἠκούσαμεν; see Jno. 7. 39 (the Holy Ghost was not yet given).

4 baptism." Then said Paul, " " John verily baptized with *the* baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on * Christ Jesus.'

A. D. 56.
* Mat. 3. 11.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the
6 name of the Lord Jesus. And when * Paul *had* laid
his * hands upon them, the Holy * Ghost came on them;
7 and they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And
all the men were about twelve.

They receive
the Holy Ghost.

8 AND he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly
for the space of three months, ^β disputing and persuad-
ing the things concerning the kingdom of * God.

A. D. 57.
Paul's two
years' ministry
at Ephesus.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not,
but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he
10 departed from them, and separated the disciples, ^β dis-
puting daily in the school of one Tyrannus. ^δ And this
continued by the space of two years; so that all they
which dwelt in * Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus,
both Jews and Greeks.

^δ ch. 20. 31.

11 And * God wrought special miracles by the hands of
12 Paul: so that from his ^γ * body were brought unto
the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases
departed from them, and the evil * spirits went out of
them.

God wrought
special miracles
by his hands.

13 THEN certain of the ^δ vagabond Jews, exorcists,
took upon them to call over them which had * evil * spirits
the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, "We adjure you
14 by * Jesus whom * Paul preacheth." And there were
seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests,
15 which did so. And the evil * spirit answered and said,
" * Jesus I know, and * Paul I know; but who are *ye*?"

A. D. 58.
The Jewish
exorcists.

16 And the man in whom the evil * spirit was leaped
on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them,
so that they fled out of that * house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also
dwelling at * Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the
name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

The name of
Jesus magnified

18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and
 19 shewed their * deeds. Many of them also which used
 * curious arts brought *their* * books together, and burned
 them before all *men*: and they counted the price of
 20 them, and found it ^β fifty thousand *pieces* of silver. So
 mightily grew the word ^γ of * God and prevailed.

A. D. 58.
 Books of curious
 arts are burned.

21 ^a AFTER these things were ended, * Paul purposed in
 the spirit, when he had passed through * Macedonia and
 Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, "After I have * been
 22 there, I must also see Rome." So he sent into
 * Macedonia two of them that ministered unto him,
¹ Timotheus and ² Erastus; but he himself stayed in
 * Asia for a season.

A. D. 59.
 Paul's purpose
 to go to Jeru-
 salem.
^a ch. 20. 22; 23. 11.

23 AND the same time there arose no small stir about
 24 that way. For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a
 silversmith, which made silver ^δ shrines for Diana,
 25 brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; whom he
 called together with the workmen of * like occupation,
 and said "Sirs, ye know that by this * craft we have our
 26 * wealth. Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone
 at Ephesus, but almost throughout all * Asia, this * Paul
 hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying
 that they be no gods, which are made with hands:
 27 so that not only this our * craft is in danger to be set at
 nought; but also that the ^ε temple of the great goddess
 Diana should be despised, and her * magnificence should
 be destroyed, whom all * Asia and the ^θ world worship-
 peth."

Demetrius and
 the craftsmen.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of
 wrath, and cried out, saying "Great *is* * Diana of *the*
 29 Ephesians." And the whole city was filled with con-
 fusion: and having caught ^c Gaius and Aristarchus, men
 of Macedonia, * Paul's companions in travel, they rushed
 30 with one accord into the theatre. And when * Paul
 would have entered in unto the people, the disciples
 31 suffered him not. ^d And certain of the chief of Asia,
 which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that
 he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

The uproar in
 the theatre.

^c Ro. 16. 23. 1 Co.
 1. 14. Col. 4. 10.
 Phile. 24.

^d 2 Cor. 1. 8-10.

β v. 19. About 1875*l*. γ v. 20. of the Lord, τοῦ Κυρίου.

ζ v. 27. outer, or, entire temple, ἱερὸν.

δ v. 24. temples, ναοὶς, inner temples; see ch. 7. 48.

θ v. 27. inhabited world, οἰκουμένη.

32 Some therefore ¹ cried one thing, and some another: for
the ^β assembly was confused; and the more part knew
33 not wherefore they were come together. And they

drew ^a Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting
him forward. And ^{*} Alexander beckoned with the
hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with
one voice about the space of two hours cried out, "Great
is ^{*} Diana of *the* Ephesians."

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he
said, "*Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that
knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a

² worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image*
36 which fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that
these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be

37 quiet, and to do nothing rashly. For ye have brought
hither these ^{*} men, which are neither ^γ robbers of churches,
38 nor yet blasphemers of your ^{*} goddess. Wherefore if

³ Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him,
have a matter against any man, ⁴ the law is open, and
there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters,
40 it shall be determined in *a* ^{*} lawful ^β assembly. For
we are in danger to be called in question for this day's

41 uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an
account of this ^{*} concourse." And when he had thus
spoken, he dismissed the ^β assembly.

20 **A**ND after the uproar was ^{*} ceased, ^{*} Paul called unto
him the disciples, and embraced *them*, and departed
for to go into ^{*} Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those ^{*} parts, and had
given them much exhortation, he came into ^{*} Greece,
3 and *there* abode three months.

And when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about
to sail into ^{*} Syria, he purposed to ^{*} return through
4 Macedonia. And there accompanied him into ^{*} Asia

A. D. 59.

1 Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

^a 1 Ti. 1. 20. 2 Ti.
4. 14.

The town clerk
appeases the
people.

2 Gr. temple-
keeper, *ἱεροκόρον*

3 Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

4 Or, court days
are kept, *ἄγο-
ραὶ αἰγούνται*.

CHAPTER XX.
Paul departs to
Macedonia.

A. D. 60.

He comes to
Greece.

And purposes to
return through
Macedonia.

β v. 32, 39, 41. assembly, ἐκκλησία; see ch. 7. 38. The word generally translated church.

γ v. 37. robbers of temples, ἱεροσύλους.

Sopater of Berea; ^a and of *the* Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, ^b and ¹ Timothy; ^c and of Asia, Tychicus and ^d Trophimus. These going before tarried for us at Troas.

A. D. 60.
^a ch. 19. 29.
^b ch. 16. 1, 2.
¹ Or, Timothy.
^c Col. 4. 7.
^d ch. 21. 29.

AND we sailed away from Philippi after the days of * unleavened bread, and came unto them to * Troas in five days; where we abode seven days. And upon the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together to * break bread, * Paul ^β preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued *his* * speech until midnight.

Troas.
 The breaking of bread.

And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together. And there sat in *a* * window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as * Paul was long ^γ preaching, he sunk down with * sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

Eutychus falls from the third loft.

And * Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him* said, "Trouble not yourselves; for his * life is in him." When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed. And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

He is restored to life.

AND we went before to * ship, and sailed unto * Assos, there intending to take in * Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot. And when he met with us at * Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus. For * Paul *had* determined to sail by * Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in * Asia: ^c for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of * Pentecost.

Voyage from Assos to Miletus.

^c ch. 19. 21.-

AND from * Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. And when they were come

Paul, addressing the elders of Ephesus, speaks of his general conduct.

A. D. 60.

^a ch. 19. 8-10.

19 to him, he said unto them, ^a “Ye know, from *the* first day that I came into ^{*} Asia, after what manner ^β I have been with you at ^{*} all seasons, ^γ serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews: *and* how I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but *have* shewed you, and *have* taught you publickly, and from house to house, testifying both to *the* Jews, and also to *the* Greeks, ^{*} repentance toward ^{*} God, and ^{*} faith toward our ^{*} Lord Jesus Christ.

22 “And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: save that the Holy ^{*} Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

Of his purpose to go to Jerusalem.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my ^{*} life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my ^{*} course with joy, and the ministry, which I *have* received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of ^{*} God.

25 “And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom ^δ I have gone preaching the kingdom of ^{*} God, shall see my ^{*} face no more. ^ε Wherefore I take you to record ^{*} this day, that I *am* pure from the blood of all *men*.

And of his fidelity.

^a Eze. 3. 18, 19.

27 For ^ς I have not shunned to ^{*} declare unto you all the counsel of ^{*} God.

28 “Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy ^{*} Ghost *hath* made you overseers, ^θ to feed the church of ^{*} God, which he *hath* purchased with ^{*} his own blood. For I know this, that after my ^{*} departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to ^{*} draw away ^{*} disciples after them. ^ι Therefore watch, ^κ and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

He charges and warns them.

^ς 1 Tim. 4. 16.
^δ ch. 19. 8-10.

32 “And ^{*} now, brethren, I commend you to ^{*} God, and to the word of his ^{*} grace, which is able to build you up,

And commends them to God.

^β v. 18. I was, ἐγενόμην.^γ v. 19. serving as a bondservant, δουλεύων.^δ v. 25. I went, διήλθον.^ς v. 27. I shunned not, οὐ ὑπεστείλαμην.^θ v. 28. to feed as shepherds, ποιμαίνειν.

^a and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

A. D. 60.
^a ch. 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

33 "I *have* coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.
34 ^b Yea, ye yourselves know, that these * hands *have*
35 ministered unto my * necessities, and to them that were
with me. I *have* shewed you all things, how that so
labouring ye ought to support the weak, ^c and to remem-
ber the words of the Lord Jesus, how **he** said, 'It is
more blessed to give than to receive.'"

Reminding
them of his dis-
interested
example.
^b ch. 18. 3. 1 Thes. 2. 9.

^c Lu. 14. 12-14.

36 AND when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and
37 prayed with them all. And they all wept sore,
38 and fell on * Paul's * neck, and kissed him, sorrowing
most of all for the words which ^β he spake, that they
should see his * face no more. And they accompanied
him unto the ship.

They part with
prayer.

21 **A**ND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from
them, and had launched, we came with a straight
course unto * Coos, and the *day* following unto * Rhodes,
2 and from thence unto Patara: and finding a ship
3 sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set
forth. Now when we had discovered * Cyprus, we
left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed
at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

CHAPTER
XXI.
Voyage from
Coos to Tyre.

4 And ^γ finding * disciples, we tarried there seven days:
who said to * Paul through the Spirit, that he should not
5 go up to Jerusalem. And when we had accomplished
those days, we departed and went our way; and they all
brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we*
6 *were* out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore,
and prayed. And when we had taken our leave one of
another, we took ship; and **they** returned home again.

They remain in
Tyre seven days.

7 AND when we had finished *our* * course from Tyre,
we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and
abode with them one day.

Thence
to Ptolemais.

8 And the next *day* we that were of * Paul's company
departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into

And Cæsarea.

the house of ^a Philip the evangelist, which was *one* of the
 9 seven; and abode with him. And the same man had
 four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy.

A. D. 60.
^a ch. 6.5; 8.26,40.

10 AND as we tarried *there* many days, ^b there came
 down from ^{*} Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus.

The prophecy of
 Agabus.
^b ch. 11. 27, 28.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took ^{*} Paul's
^{*} girdle, and bound his own ^{*} hands and ^{*} feet, and said,
 "Thus saith the Holy ^{*} Ghost, So shall the Jews at
 Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this ^{*} girdle, and
 shall deliver *him* into *the* hands of *the* Gentiles."

12 And when we heard these things, both *we*, and they
 of that place, besought him ^{*} not to go up to Jerusalem.

The
 steadfastness of
 Paul.

13 Then ^{*} Paul answered, "What mean ye to weep
 and to break *mine* ^{*} heart? for I am ready not to be
 bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of
 14 the Lord Jesus." And when he would not be per-
 suaded, we ceased, saying, "The will of the Lord be
 done."

15 AND after those ^{*} days we took up our ^β carriages,
 16 and went up to Jerusalem. There went with us also
certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with
 them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom
 we should lodge.

They go up to
 Jerusalem.

17 AND when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren
 18 received us gladly. And the *day* following ^{*} Paul
 went in with us unto James; and all the elders were
 19 present. And when he had saluted them, he declared
 particularly what things ^{*} God had wrought among the
 Gentiles by his ^{*} ministry.

James and the
 elders.

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified ^γ the Lord, and
 said unto him, "Thou seest, brother, how many ^δ thou-
 sands of Jews there are which ^ε believe; and they are
 21 all zealous of the law: and they are informed of thee,
 that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the
 Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to
 circumcise *their* ^{*} children, neither to walk after the
 22 customs. What is it therefore? *the* multitude must

The advice of
 the elders.

^β v. 15. baggage, ἀποσκευασμένοι.

^γ v. 20. God, τὸν Θεόν. Gb. Alex. La. Tis. Alf. N. A, B, C, D, E, G.

^δ v. 20. ten thousands, μυριάδες, as in Jude 14.

^ε v. 20, 25. have believed, πεπιστευκότων.

needs come together: for they will hear that thou art
 23 come. Do therefore this that we say to thee: ^a We
 24 have four men which have a vow on them; **them** take,
 and ^b purify thyself with them, and be at charges with
 them, that they may shave *their* * heads: and all may
 know that those things, whereof they were informed
 25 concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also
 walkest orderly, and keepest the law. ^c As touching
 the Gentiles which ^β believe, **we** have written *and* con-
 cluded that they observe no such thing, save only that
 they keep themselves from * *things* offered to idols, and
 from * blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

A. D. 60.

^a See Num. 6.1-8.^b See Num. 6.9-12.^c ch. 15. 19, 20, 28, 29.

26 ^d Then * Paul took the men, and the next day ^e puri-
 fying himself with them entered into the ^γ temple, to
 signify the accomplishment of the days of * purification,
 until that *an* * offering should be offered for every one
 of them.

Paul acts on
their advice.^d 1 Cor. 9. 19-23.

Gal. 2. 3-5.

^e See Num. 6.9-12.

27 AND when ^f the seven days were almost ended, the
 Jews which were of * Asia, when they saw him in the
^γ temple, stirred up all the people, and laid * hands on
 28 him, crying out, "Men of Israel, help: ^g This is the
 man, that teacheth all *men* every where against the
 people, and the law, and this * place: and further brought
 29 * holy place." (For they had seen before with him in
 the city Trophimus *an* * Ephesian, whom they supposed
 that * Paul *had* brought into the temple.)

The Jews from
Asia stir up the
people.^f See Num. 6.9-11.^g ch. 6. 13, 14; 24.
5, 6.

30 And all the city was moved, and the people ran to-
 gether: and they took * Paul, and drew him out of the
^γ temple: and forthwith the doors were shut.

The whole city
is moved.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto
 the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in
 32 an uproar. Who immediately took soldiers and cen-
 turions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw
 the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of
 * Paul.

The chief cap-
tain interferes.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and
 34 commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and de-
 35 manded who he was, and what he had done. And
 36 some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude:
 37 and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult,
 38 he commanded him to be carried into the castle. And
 39 when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was
 borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.
 40 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying,
 "Away with him."

A. D. 60.
 And demands
 who he was, and
 what he had
 done.

37 AND as * Paul was to be led into the castle, he said
 unto the chief captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who
 38 said, "Canst thou speak Greek? Art not **thou** ¹ that
 Egyptian, which before these * days madest an uproar,
 and leddest out into the wilderness * four thousand men
 39 that were ^β murderers?" But * Paul said, "I am ² a
 man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, a city in * Cilicia, a
 citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me
 to speak unto the people."

Paul asks
 permission to
 speak.
¹ This Egyptian
 rose A. D. 55. See
 ch. 5. 36.

40 And when he had given him licence, * Paul stood on
 the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people.
 And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto
them in the Hebrew ^γ tongue, saying,

² Gr. adds, verily,
 μὲν, as in ch.
 22. 3.

22 "**M**EN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my * defence
 2 *which I make now unto you.*" (And when
 they heard that he spake in the Hebrew ^γ tongue to them,
 3 they kept the more silence: and he saith,) "I am
 verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in
 * Cilicia, yet brought up in this * city at the feet of
 Gamaliel, and taught according to *the* perfect manner of
 the law of the fathers, and was zealous toward * God, as
 4 ye all are this day. ^a And I persecuted this * way
 unto *the* death, binding and delivering into prisons both
 5 men and women. As also the high priest doth bear
 me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom
 also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to
 Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto
 Jerusalem, for to be punished.

The chief cap-
 tain gives him
 leave.

CHAPTER
 XXII.
 Paul's defence
 before
 the people.
 Parallel.
 ch. 26. 1-11.

Parallel.
 * ch. 9. 1, 2.

6 "And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey,
and was come nigh unto * Damascus about noon, sud-
denly there shone from * heaven a great light round
7 about me. And I fell unto the ground, and heard a
voice saying unto me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
8 me?' And I answered, 'Who art thou, Lord?' And
he said unto me, 'I am Jesus of * Nazareth, whom thou
9 persecutest.' And they that were with me saw indeed
the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice
10 of him that spake to me. And I said, 'What shall I
do, Lord?' And the Lord said unto me, 'Arise, and go
into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all
things which are appointed for thee to do.'

A. D. 60.
His account of
his conversion.
Parallels.
ch. 9.3-9; 26.12-18

11 "And when I could not see for the glory of that
* light, being led by the hand of them that were with me,
12 I came into Damascus. And one Ananias, a devout
man according to the law, having a good report of all
13 the Jews which dwelt *there*, came unto me, and stood,
and said unto me, 'Brother Saul, receive thy sight.'
14 And the same hour I looked up upon him. And he
said, 'The God of our * fathers^β hath chosen thee, that thou
shouldest know his * will, and see that Just One, and
15 shouldest hear *the* voice of his * mouth. For thou
shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen
16 and heard. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and
be baptized, and wash away thy * sins, calling on the
name of the Lord.'

Interview with
Ananias.
Parallel.
ch. 9. 10-19.

17 "And it came to pass, that, ^a when I was come again
to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the ^γ temple, I was
18 in a trance; and saw him saying unto me, 'Make
haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they
19 will not receive *thy* * testimony concerning me.' And
I said, 'Lord, *they* know that I imprisoned and beat in
20 every synagogue them that believed on thee: and
when the blood of thy * martyr Stephen was shed, I also
was standing by, and consenting unto his * death, and
21 kept the raiment of them that slew him.' ^δ And he
said unto me, 'Depart: for I will send thee far hence
unto *the* Gentiles.' "

His vision in
the Temple.
^a ch. 9. 26. Gal.
1. 18.

^δ Gal.2.7,8. Eph.
3. 7, 8.

22 AND they gave him audience unto this * word, and then lifted up their * voices, and said, "Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live."

A. D. 60.
The clamour of the people.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* * clothes, and
24 threw dust into the air, the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

The chief captain commands that he should be examined by scourging.

25 And as they bound him with * thongs, * Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?"

Paul claims the right of a Roman citizen.

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, "Take heed what thou doest: for this * man is a Roman."

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, "Tell me, art *thou* a Roman?"

28 ¹ He said, "Yea." And the chief captain answered,

¹ Gr. adds, and, &c.

"With a great sum obtained I this ^β * freedom." And * Paul said, "But I was ² *free* born."

² Gr. adds, also, καί.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

His examiners leave him.

30 ON the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* * bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their * council to appear, and brought * Paul down, and set him before them.

The council assembled.

23 **A**ND * Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, "Men *and* brethren, " I have ^γ lived in all good conscience before * God until this * day."

CHAPTER XXIII.

Paul before the council.

^a ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. 1 Pe. 3. 15, 16.

2 ^δ And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on the mouth. Then said

The High Priest commands him to be smitten.

3 * Paul unto him, " * God shall smite thee, *thou* whited

Paul replies.

^b Jer. 20. 1-6. Jno. 18. 22, 23.

wall: for sittest **thou** to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to *the* law?"

A. D. 60.

4 And they that stood by said, "Revilest thou * God's
5 * high priest?" Then said * Paul, "I wist not, brethren,
that he was *the* high priest: for ^β it is written, ^α 'THOU
SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF *the* RULER OF THY * PEOPLE.'"

Paul's reply.

^α Ex. 22. 28.

6 BUT when * Paul perceived that the one part were
Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the
council, "Men *and* brethren, ^β I am a Pharisee, *the* son
of a Pharisee: of *the* hope and resurrection of *the* dead
I am called in question."

Paul declares
himself
a Pharisee.^β ch. 24. 15; 26. 5,
6; 28. 20.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension be-
tween the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude
8 was divided. For *the* Sadducees ' say that there is no
resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but *the* Pharisees
9 confess * both. And there arose a great cry: and the
scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' * part arose, and strove,
saying, "We find no evil in this * man: ^ε but if a spirit
or an angel ^γ hath spoken to him, let us not fight against
God."

A dissension
arises.^ι Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.^ε ch. 22. 7, 8, 10,
18-21.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief
captain, fearing lest * Paul should have been pulled in
pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and
to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him*
into the castle.

The chief cap-
tain interferes.

11 AND the night following ^δ the Lord stood by him,
and said, "Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast tes-
tified * of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness
also at Rome."

The Lord
comforts Paul.
^δ Jer. 1. 19. ch.
18. 9, 10; 27. 23,
24.

12 AND when it was day, certain of the Jews banded
together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying
that they would neither eat nor drink till they had
13 killed * Paul. And they were more than forty which
had made this conspiracy.

A conspiracy of
the Jews.

14 And they came to the chief priests and * elders, and said, "We *have* bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain * Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to * kill him."

16 "AND when Paul's * sister's * son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told * Paul.

17 Then * Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, "Bring this * young man unto the chief captain, for he hath a certain thing to tell him."

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, "Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this * young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee." Then the chief

19 captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, "What is that thou hast to tell me?" And he said, "The Jews *have* agreed to * desire thee that thou wouldest bring down * Paul to morrow

20 into the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly. But do not *thou* yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more

21 than forty men, which *have* bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a

22 * promise from thee." So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, "See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me."

23 And he called unto *him* ^B two * centurions, saying, "Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at *the* third hour of the night; and provide *them* beasts, that they may set * Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor."

A. D. 69.
They urge the chief priests and elders to request Paul's appearance.

Paul's sister's son informs Paul.
Psa. 37. 22, 23.

Paul sends the young man to the chief captain.

Interview between the chief captain and the young man.

Paul sent with an escort to Cæsarea.

25 And he wrote a letter after *this manner:

26 "Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor
27 Felix *sendeth* greeting. This *man was taken of the Jews,
and should have been killed of them: then came I with
28 an army, and rescued him, having understood that he
was a Roman. And when I would have known the
29 cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth
into their *council: whom I perceived to be accused
of questions of their *law, but to have nothing laid to
30 his charge worthy of death or of bonds. And when
it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man,
I sent straightway to thee, and gave commandment to
his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against
him. Farewell."

A. D. 60.
Letter of
Claudius Lysias
to Felix.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was *commanded them, took
32 *Paul, and brought *him* by night to *Antipatris. On
the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and
33 returned to the castle: who, when they came to
*Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor,
presented *Paul also before him.

The soldiers
conduct Paul to
Antipatris
and Cæsarea.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked
of what province he was. And when he understood
35 that *he was* "of Cilicia; "I will hear thee," said he,
when thine *accusers are also come." And he com-
manded him to be kept in *Herod's *judgment hall.

He is kept in
Herod's
judgment hall.
" ch. 21. 39.

24 **A**ND after five days Ananias the high priest descended
with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named*
Tertullus, who informed the governor against *Paul.

CHAPTER
XXIV.

2 And when he was called forth, *Tertullus began to ac-
cuse *him*, saying, "Seeing that by thee we enjoy great
quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto
3 this *nation by thy *providence, we accept *it* always,
and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.
4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto
thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of *thy
5 clemency a few words. For we *have* found this *man *a*
pestilent *fellow*, and a mover of sedition among all the
Jews throughout the ^β world, and a ringleader of the sect

Paul before
Felix.
Tertullus
accuses him.

6 of the Nazarenes: who also ^β hath gone about to profane the ^γ temple: whom we took, and would have
 7 judged according to * our law. But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and with great violence took *him*
 8 away out of our * hands, commanding his * accusers to come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof **we** accuse him."

A. D. 60.

9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 THEN * Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, "Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this * nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:

Paul's defence.
Felix made Procurator over Judæa. A. D. 53.

11 because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. And they neither found me in the ^γ temple disputing with any man, neither raising up *the* people,
 12 neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 "But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call ^δ heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which ^ζ are written in the law and
 15 in the prophets: and have hope toward * God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of *the* dead, both of *the* just and unjust. And
 16 herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward * God, and *toward* * men.

His confession of faith.

17 "Now after many years I came to bring alms to my
 18 * nation, and offerings. Whereupon certain Jews from * Asia found me purified in the ^γ temple, neither
 19 with multitude, nor with tumult. Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought
 20 against me. Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before
 21 the council, ^α except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, 'Touching *the* resurrection of *the* dead **I** am called in question by you this day.'

And statement of his case.

^α ch. 23. 6.

β v. 6. attempted, ἐπειράσε.

γ v. 6, 12, 18. outer Temple, ἱερὸν.

δ v. 14. Or, a sect, αἵρεσιν, as in v. 5.

ζ v. 14. have been written, γεγραμμένους.

22 AND when * Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge ^β of *that* * way, he deferred them, and said, "When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, 23 I will know the uttermost of your matter." And he commanded *a* * centurion to keep * Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his * acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

A. D. 60.
The trial
deferred.

24 AND after certain days, when * Felix came with his * wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for * Paul, 25 and heard him concerning the faith in Christ. And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and * judgment * to come, * Felix trembled, and answered, "Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I 26 will call for thee." He hoped also that money should have been given him of * Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

Felix and Paul.

27 BUT after two years Porcius Festus came into * Felix' room: and * Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left * Paul bound.

A. D. 62.
Porcius Festus
comes into
Felix' room.

25 **N**OW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER
XXV.
Festus goes up
to Jerusalem.

2 Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews in-
3 formed him against * Paul, and besought him, and desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, "laying wait in the way to kill him.

The Jews
inform him
against Paul.

* ch. 23. 12.

4 But * Festus answered, that * Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.

Festus replies
that he should
be heard
at Cæsarea.

5 "Let them therefore," said he, "which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this * man, if there be any wickedness in him."

6 AND when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded * Paul to be brought.

Cæsarea.
Paul before
Festus.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and laid many and grievous complaints against * Paul, which they could not prove.

A. D. 62.
The Jews accuse him.

8 While he answered for himself, "Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the ^β temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all."

Paul answers for himself.

9 But * Festus, willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered * Paul, and said, "Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?"

Festus asks him if he would go up to Jerusalem.

10 Then said * Paul, "I stand at Cæsar's * judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to *the* Jews have I done
11 no wrong, as *thou* very well knowest. For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to * die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. "I appeal unto Cæsar."

Paul appeals unto Cæsar.

¹ Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

^a ch. 23. 17-19.

12 Then * Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go."

Festus decides to send him.

13 AND after certain days * king Agrippa and Bernice
14 came unto Cæsarea to salute * Festus. And when they had been there many days, * Festus declared * Paul's * cause unto the king, saying, "There is a certain man
15 left in bonds by Felix: about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring to *have* judgment against him.

Festus informs Agrippa and Bernice concerning Paul.

16 To whom I answered, 'It is not the manner of *the* Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against
17 him.' Therefore, when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat,
18 and commanded the man to be brought forth. Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none
19 accusation of such things as I supposed: but had

20 certain questions against him of their * own superstition,
 21 and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom * Paul affirmed
 to be alive. And because I doubted of such manner
 of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jeru-
 salem, and there be judged of these matters. But
 when * Paul *had* appealed to be reserved unto the hearing
 of * Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might
 send him to Cæsar."

A. D. 62.

22 Then Agrippa said unto * Festus, "I would also hear
 the man myself." "To morrow," said he, "thou shalt
 hear him."

Agrippa desires
to hear him.

23 AND on the morrow, when * Agrippa was come, and
 * Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the
 place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal
 men of the city, at * Festus' commandment * Paul was
 brought forth.

Paul before
Agrippa.

24 And * Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men which
 are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom
 all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both
 at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought not to
 25 live any longer. But when I found that he had com-
 mitted nothing worthy of death, and that he himself
hath appealed unto * Augustus, I *have* determined to send
 26 him. Of whom I have no certain thing to write
 unto my lord. Wherefore I *have* brought him forth
 before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa,
 that, after * examination had, I might have somewhat to
 27 write. For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a
 prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid*
 against him."

Festus states
the case.

26 **T**HEN Agrippa said unto * Paul, "Thou art permitted
 to speak for thyself." Then * Paul stretched
 2 forth the hand, and answered for himself: "I think
 myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for
 myself this day before thee touching all the things
 3 whereof I am accused of *the* Jews: especially *because*
I know thee to be expert in all * customs and questions
 which are among *the* Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to
 hear me patiently.

CHAPTER
XXVI.
Paul's defence
before Agrippa.

4 "My *manner of life from my youth, which was at
 the first among mine own *nation at Jerusalem, know
 5 all the Jews; which knew me from the beginning, if
 they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of
 6 *our religion I lived a Pharisee. And now I stand
 and am judged for the hope of the promise made of *God
 7 unto *our* *fathers: unto which *promise* *our* *twelve
 tribes, instantly serving *God* ' day and night, hope to
 come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am
 8 accused of the Jews. Why should it be thought a
 thing incredible with you, that *God should raise *the*
 dead?

A. D. 62.
 He states his
 manner of life.
 Parallel.
 Ch. 22, 3.

i Gr. night and
 day.

9 "I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do
 many things contrary to the name of Jesus of *Nazareth.
 10 Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of
 the saints did I shut up in prison, having received
 *authority from the chief priests; and when they were
 11 put to death, I gave my ^β voice against *them*. And I
 punished them oft in every *synagogue, and compelled
them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against
 them, I persecuted *them* even unto *strange cities.

His
 persecutions of
 the saints.
 Parallels.
 Ch. 9.1,2; 22.4,5.

12 "Whereupon as I went to *Damascus with authority and
 13 commission from the chief priests, at midday, O king, I
 saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness
 of the sun, shining round about me and them which
 14 journeyed with me. And when we were all fallen to
 the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying
 in the Hebrew tongue, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest
 thou me?' *"it is hard for thee to kick against the* ^γ *pricks.'*

His conversion.
 Parallels.
 Ch. 9.3-6; 22.6-10.

15 And I said, 'Who art thou, Lord?' And he said,
 16 'I am Jesus whom *thou* persecutest. But rise, and
 stand upon thy *feet: for I *have* appeared unto thee for
 this purpose, to ^δ make thee ^ς a minister and a witness
 both of these things which thou ^θ hast seen, and of those
 17 things in the which I will appear unto thee; delivering
 thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom
 18 now I send thee, to open their eyes, *and* to *turn *them*
 from darkness to light, and *from* the ^λ power of *Satan

^a ch. 7. 51-54.

β v. 10. vote, ψῆφον. γ v. 14. Or, goads, κέντρα. δ v. 16. appoint, προχειρίσασθαί. ζ v. 16. an official
 minister, ὑπέρτερον; see Mat. 5. 25 (officer). θ v. 16. sawest, εἶδες. λ v. 18. authority, ἐξουσίας, as in v. 10, 12.

unto * God, that they may * receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.'

A. D. 62.

19 "Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient
20 unto the heavenly vision: but shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the ^β coasts of * Judæa, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to * God, and do works
21 meet for * repentance. For these causes the Jews caught me in the ^γ temple, and went about to kill *me*.

His Testimony.
Parallel.
CH. 9. 20-22, 26-29

22 Having therefore obtained help * of * God, I continue unto this * day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and
23 Moses did say should come: that * Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be *the* first that should rise from *the* dead, and should ^δ shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles."

24 And as he thus spake for himself, * Festus said with a loud * voice, "Paul, thou art beside thyself; * much learning doth make thee mad."

The charge of
Festus.

25 But he said, "I ain not mad, most noble Festus; but
26 speak forth *the* words of truth and soberness. For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

Paul's reply.

27 "King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know
28 that thou believest." Then * Agrippa said unto * Paul,
29 "Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian." And * Paul said, "I would to * God, that not only *thou*, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as **I** am, except these * bonds."

His appeal to
Agrippa.

30 AND when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and * Bernice, and they that sat with
31 them: and when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, "This * man doeth nothing
32 worthy of death or of bonds." Then said Agrippa unto * Festus, "This * man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar."

Paul
is pronounced
not guilty.

27 **A**ND when it was determined that we should * sail
into * Italy, they delivered * Paul and certain
other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of
2 Augustus' band. And entering into a ship of Adra-
myttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of
* Asia; *one* Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica,
3 being with us. And the next *day* we touched at
Sidon. And * Julius courteously entreated * Paul, and
gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh him-
4 self. And when we had launched from thence, we
sailed under * Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.
5 And when we had sailed over the sea of * Cilicia
and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of * Lycia.

A. D. 62.
CHAPTER
XXVII.
Paul's voyage
to Italy.
From
Adramyttium
to Myra.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria
7 sailing into * Italy; and he put us therein. And
when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were
come over against * Unidus, the wind not suffering us,
8 we sailed under * Crete, over against Salmone; and,
hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called
The fair havens; nigh whereunto was *the city* of Lasea.

From Myra to
the
Fair Havens.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when * sailing
was now dangerous, because ¹ the fast was now already
10 past, * Paul admonished *them*, and said unto them,
“Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and
much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also
of our * lives.”

Paul foretells
their danger..
¹ *This fast was
on the tenth day
of the seventh
month. Lev. 23.
27-29.*

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and
the owner of the ship, more than those things which
12 were spoken by * Paul. And because the haven was
not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to
depart thence also, if by any means they might attain
to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of
* Crete, and ² lieth toward *the* south west and north west.

But they
attempt to
reach Phenice.

13 And when *the* south wind blew softly, supposing that
they had obtained *their* * purpose, loosing *thence*, they
14 sailed close by * Crete. But not long after there
arose against it a tempestuous wind, * called ³ Euroclydon.

A storm arises.

β v. 12. looketh, βλέποντα, as in Mat. 5. 28.

γ v. 14. Εὐροκλῦδων. from εὖρος, the east wind, and κλύδων, a wave.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up
 16 into the wind, we let *her* drive. And running under
 a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much
 17 work to come by the boat: which when they had taken
 up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing
 lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake * sail,
 and so were driven.

A. D. 62.
 The ship is
 driven before it.

18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the
 19 next *day* they lightened the ship: and the third
day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the
 20 ship. And when neither sun nor stars in many days
 appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that
 we should be * saved was then taken away.

They lose all
 hope.

21 But after long abstinence * Paul stood forth in the
 midst of them, and said, "Sirs, ^a ye should ¹ have
 hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from * Crete, and
 22 to have gained this * harm and * loss. And * now I
 exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no
 loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.
 23 For there stood by me this * night *the* angel of * God,
 24 whose I am, and whom I ^β serve, saying, 'Fear not,
 Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo,
 * God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.'
 25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe * God,
 26 that it shall be even as it was told me. Howbeit we
 must be cast upon a certain island."

But Paul en-
 courages them.
^a v. 9-12.
¹ *Gr.* adds, in-
 deed, *μὲν*.

27 But when *the* fourteenth night was come, as we were
 driven up and down in * Adria, about midnight the ship-
 men deemed that they drew near to some country;
 28 and sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when
 they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and
 29 found *it* fifteen fathoms. Then fearing lest we should
 have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of
 the stern, and wished for *the* day.

They draw near
 land.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the
 ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under
 colour as though they would have cast anchors out of

The shipmen
 prevented from
 leaving.

31 *the* foreship, * Paul said to the centurion and to the
soldiers, "Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be
32 saved." Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the
boat, and let her fall off.

A. D. 62.

33 And while *the* day was coming on, * Paul besought
them all to take meat, saying, "This day is *the* fourteenth
34 day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having
taken nothing. Wherefore I pray you to take *some*
meat: for this is for * your health: for there shall not an
35 hair fall from the head of any of you." And when
he had thus spoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to
* God in presence of them all: and when he had broken
36 *it*, he began to eat. Then were they all of good cheer,
37 and *they* also took *some* meat. And we were in * all
in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

They break
their fast.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened
the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but
they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which
they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the
40 ship. And when they had taken up the anchors, they
committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder
bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made
41 toward * shore. And falling into a place where two
seas met, they ran the ship aground; and the forepart
' stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder
part was broken with the violence of the waves.

The wreck.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners,
43 lest any of them should swim out, and escape. But
the centurion, willing to save * Paul, kept them from
their * purpose; and commanded that they which could
swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to
* land:

The soldiers'
counsel
overruled.

44 And the rest, some ' on boards, and some on *broken*
pieces of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they
escaped all safe to * land.

All escape to
land.

28 **A**ND when they were escaped, then they knew
2 that the island was called Melita. And the

CHAPTER
XXVIII.
At Melita they
are kindly
entertained.

barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present * rain, and because of the cold.

A. D. 62.

3 And when * Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and
laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat,
4 and fastened on his * hand. And when the barbarians
saw the *venomous* beast hang on his * hand, they said
among themselves, "No doubt this * man is a murderer,
whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet * vengeance
5 suffereth not to live." ^β And he ^α shook off the beast
6 into the fire, and felt no harm. Howbeit they looked
when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead
suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and
saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds,
and said that he was a god.

Paul and the
Viper.^α Mar. 16. 18.
Lu. 10. 19.

7 'IN the same quarters were possessions of the chief
man of the island, whose name was Publius; who re-
ceived us, and lodged us three days courteously.

Publius
lodges them
courteously.
1 Gr. adds, But,
δὲ.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of * Publius lay
sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom * Paul
entered in, and prayed, and laid * his hands on him, and
healed him.

The father of
Publius is
healed.

9 So when this was done, * others also, which had diseases
10 in the island, came, and were healed: who also
honoured us with many honours; and when we departed,
they laded *us* with such things as were * necessary.

And many
others.

11 AND after three months we departed in a ship of
Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign
12 was Castor and Pollux. And landing at Syracuse,
13 we tarried *there* three days. And from thence we
fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one
day *the* south wind blew, and we came *the* next day to
14 Puteoli: where we found brethren, and were de-
sired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went
15 toward * Rome. And from thence, when the brethren
heard * of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum,

A. D. 63.
They depart
towards Rome.

A. D. 63.

and *The* three taverns: whom when * Paul saw, he thanked * God, and took courage.

In Rome.
Paul is suffered
to dwell
by himself.

16 AND when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but * Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with *a* * soldier that kept him.

He states his
case to the chief
of the Jews.

17 AND it came to pass, that after three days * Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, "Men *and* brethren, though I *have* committed nothing against the people, or * customs of *our* * fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was * no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my * nation of.

20 For this * cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: "because that for the hope of * Israel I am bound with this * chain."

* ch. 26. 6, 7.

21 And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out of * Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

Their reply.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for ¹ as concerning this * sect, we know that every where it is spoken against."

¹ *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν, and v. 21.*

23 AND when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* * lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of * God, persuading them * concerning * Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and
24 *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening. And some ¹ believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

Paul bears his
testimony.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that * Paul had spoken one word, "Well spake the Holy * Ghost by ² Esaias the prophet unto * our fathers, ^b saying, 'Go UNTO THIS * PEOPLE
26 AND SAY, HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL

And warns
them.

² *Heb. Isaiah.*

^b Isa. 6. 9, 10.
Sept.

A. D. 63.

27 NOT UNDERSTAND ; AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND NOT
 PERCEIVE : FOR THE HEART OF THIS * PEOPLE IS
 WAXED GROSS, AND THEIR * EARS ARE DULL OF HEARING,
 AND THEIR * EYES HAVE THEY CLOSED ; LEST THEY SHOULD
 SEE WITH *their* * EYES, AND HEAR WITH *their* * EARS,
 AND UNDERSTAND WITH *their* * HEART, AND SHOULD BE
 28 CONVERTED, AND I SHOULD HEAL THEM.' Be it known
 therefore unto you, that the salvation of * God is sent
 unto the Gentiles, and *that they* will hear it."

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed,
 and had great reasoning among themselves.

The Jews
depart.

30 AND * Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired
 house, and received all that came in unto him,
 31 " preaching the kingdom of * God, and teaching those
 things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all
 confidence, no man forbidding him.

Paul continues
two years at
Rome,
preaching and
teaching.A. D. 65.
" Phil. 1. 12-14.
2 Ti. 2. 9.

R O M A N S .

1 **P**AUL, a ^β servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an
 2 apostle, separated unto *the* gospel of God,
 3 (which he *had* promised afore by his * prophets in *the* holy
 4 scriptures,) concerning his * Son Jesus Christ our
 5 * Lord, " which was made of *the* seed of David according
 6 to *the* flesh; and * declared *to be* the Son of God
 7 with power, according to *the* Spirit of holiness, by *the*
 8 resurrection from *the* dead: by whom we *have* re-
 9 ceived grace and apostleship, ¹ for obedience to *the* faith
 10 among all * nations, for his * name: among whom are
 11 ye also *the* called of Jesus Christ: to all that be in
 12 Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you
 13 and peace from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus
 14 Christ.

A. D. 60.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul to the
 saints in Rome.

⁴ Ac. 13. 22, 23,
 32-37.

¹ Or, unto obe-
 dience of faith,
 εις υπακοην
 πιστεως.

8 **FIRST,** ² I thank my * God through Jesus Christ for
 9 you all, that your * faith is spoken of throughout the
 10 whole world. For * God is my witness, whom I
 11 ^γ serve ³ with my * spirit in the gospel of his * Son, that
 12 without ceasing I make mention of you always in my
 13 * prayers; ^δ making request, if by any means now at
 14 length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of
 * God to come unto you.

Thanksgiving
 and prayer.
² Gr. adds, in-
 deed, μὲν.

³ Or, in, ἐν.

^δ ch. 15. 30-32.

11 ^ε For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you
 12 some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
 13 that is, that I may be comforted together with you
 14 by the mutual faith both of you and me.

His desire to
 see them.
^ε ch. 15. 23, 24.

13 **NOW** I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that
 14 ^δ oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was ^δ let
 hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you also,
 15 even as among * other Gentiles. I am debtor both

His purpose to
 come to them.
^δ Ac. 19. 21. ch.
 15. 18-24.

β v 1. bondservant, δοῦλος.

γ v. 9. religiously serve, λατρεύω; see Heb. 9. 1 (divine service).

δ v. 13. hindered, ἐκωλύθη, as in Lu. 11. 52.

15 to *the* Greeks, and to *the* Barbarians; both to *the* wise, and to *the* unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of * Christ: ^a for it is *the* power of God unto salvation to every one that * believeth; to *the* Jew first, and also to *the* Greek.

17 ^b For therein is *the* righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith; ^c as ^β it is written, “¹ THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH.”

18 FOR ^d *the* wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold
19 the truth in unrighteousness; because that which may be known of * God is manifest in them; for * God
20 *hath* shewed *it* unto them. For the invisible things of him from *the* creation of *the* world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his
21 * eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: because that, when they knew * God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their * imaginations, and their * foolish heart
22 was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they
23 became fools, and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore * God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own * hearts, to * dishonour
25 their own * bodies between themselves: who changed the truth of * God into *a* * lie, and worshipped and
26 ^γ served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. For this cause * God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their * women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:
27 and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their * lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their * error which was

The gospel of Christ.

^a 1 Cor. 1. 17-25.

^b ch. 3. 21-26.

^c HAB. 2. 4.

¹ Gr. adds, BUT, δε.

God's wrath from heaven revealed.

^d 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.

Ungodly men given up by God.

28 meet. And even as they did not like to retain * God
in *their* knowledge, * God gave them over to a reprobate
mind, to do those things which are not convenient;
29 being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wicked-
ness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder,
30 debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, backbiters,
haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of
31 evil things, disobedient to parents, without under-
standing, covenantbreakers, without natural affection,
32 implacable, unmerciful: who knowing the ^β judg-
ment of * God, that they which commit such things are
worthy of death, not only do the same, but ^γ have plea-
sure in them that do them.

2 **T**HEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whoso-
ever thou art that * judgest: ^a for wherein thou
judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou
2 that judgest doest the same things. But we are sure
that the judgment of * God is according to truth against
them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that * judgest them
which do such things, and doest the same, that **thou**
4 shalt escape the judgment of * God? ^b Or despisest
thou the riches of his * goodness and * forbearance and
* longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of * God
leadeth **thee** to repentance?

5 ^c But after thy * hardness and impenitent heart trea-
surest up unto thyself wrath against *the* day of wrath
and revelation of *the* righteous judgment of * God;
6 who will render to every man according to his * deeds:
7 to them ¹ who by patient continuance in well doing
seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:
8 but unto them that are contentious, and do not ¹ obey
the truth, but obey * unrighteousness, indignation and
9 wrath, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of
man ^δ that doeth * evil, of *the* Jew first, and also of *the*
10 Gentile; but glory, ² honour, and peace, to every
man that worketh * good, to *the* Jew first, and also to
11 *the* Gentile: for there is no respect of persons with
* God.

CHAPTER II.
Judging others.
^a 2 Sam. 12. 5-9.
Mat. 7. 1, 2.

God's goodness.

^b Eccl. 8. 11.

God's righteous
judgment.
^c Prov. 29. 1.

¹ Gr. adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*, and
v. 8.

² Gr. adds, and,
καὶ.

β v. 32. righteous judgment, *δικαίωμα*.

γ v. 32. also consent unto, *καὶ συνευδοκοῦσι*.

δ v. 9. that worketh, *τοῦ κατεργαζομένου*, as in v. 10.

12 FOR as many as *have* sinned without law shall also
 13 perish without law: and as many as *have* sinned in the
 law shall be judged by *the* law; (for not the hearers
 14 of ^β the law *are* just before * God, but the doers of ^β the
 law shall be justified. For when *the* Gentiles, which
 have not *the* law, do by nature the things contained in
 15 the law, these, having not *the* law, are a law unto them-
 selves: which shew the work of the law written in
 their * hearts, *their* * conscience also bearing witness,
 and *their* * thoughts ¹ the mean while accusing or else
 16 excusing one another;) in *the* day when * God shall
 judge the secrets of * men by Jesus Christ according to
 my * gospel.

17 ^γ BEHOLD, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the
 18 law, and makest thy boast ^δ of God, and knowest *his*
 * will, and ² approvest the things that are more excellent,
 19 being instructed out of the law; and art confident
 that thou thyself art a guide of *the* blind, a light of them
 20 which are in darkness, an instructor of *the* foolish, a
 teacher of babes, which hast the form of * knowledge and
 of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou
 not thyself? thou that preachest a man should not steal,
 22 dost thou steal? thou that sayest a man should not
 commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that
 23 abhorrest * idols, dost thou commit sacrilege? thou
 that makest thy boast ^δ of *the* law, through * breaking
 24 the law dishonourest thou * God? ^α For the name of
 * God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as
 it ^ς is written.

25 FOR circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep *the*
 law: but if thou be a breaker of *the* law, thy * circum-
 26 cision ^θ is made uncircumcision. Therefore if the
 uncircumcision keep the righteousness of the law, shall
 not his * uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shall not * uncircumcision which is by nature,
 if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by *the* letter and cir-
 cumcision dost transgress *the* law?

Sinning with
and without
law.

¹ Or, between
themselves,
μεταξύ αλλήλων.

Address to the
Jew.

² Or, triest the
things that dif-
fer, δοκιμάσεις
τὰ διαφέροντα,
as in Phil. 1. 10.

On the self-ap-
plication of the
law.

^α Eze. 36. 23.

Circumcision
and
uncircumcision.

^β v. 13. omit the, N, A, B, D, G.

^γ v. 17. But if, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. N, A, B, D¹, E, K.

^δ v. 17, 23. in, εν.

^ς v. 24. hath been written, γέγραπται.

^θ v. 25. hath become, γέγονεν.

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one * outwardly; neither
is that circumcision, which is * outward in *the* flesh:
 29 but he is a Jew, which is one * inwardly; ^a and circum-
cision is that of *the* heart, in *the* spirit, and not in *the*
 letter; whose * praise *is* not of men, but of * God.

The real Jew,
 and true
 circumcision.
^a Phil. 3. 3. Col.
 2. 10, 11.

3 **W**HAT * advantage then hath the Jew? or what
 2 * profit *is there* of * circumcision? Much every
 way: ^b chiefly, ^c because that unto them were commit-
 ted the oracles of * God.

CHAPTER III.
 The advantage
 of the Jew.
^b Deut. 4. 7, 8.
 Ps. 147. 19, 20.
^c Gr. adds, in-
 deed, *περ*.

3 For what if some did not believe? ^e shall their * un-
 4 belief make the ^β faith of * God without effect? ^γ *God*
 forbid: yea, let * God be true, but every man a liar; as it
^δ is written, ^d "THAT THOU MIGHTEST BE JUSTIFIED IN
 THY * SAYINGS, AND MIGHTEST OVERCOME WHEN THOU
 ART * JUDGED."

Though some
 disbelieve, yet
 God is faithful.
^e Num. 23. 19.

^d Ps. 51. 4.
Sept.

5 But if our * unrighteousness commend *the* righteous-
 ness of God, what shall we say? *Is* * God unrighteous
 who taketh * vengeance? (I speak as a man)
 6 ^γ *God* forbid: ^e for then how shall * God judge the world?

God's righteous-
 ness in taking
 vengeance.

^e Gen. 18. 25.
 Job 8. 3.

7 For if the truth of * God *hath* more abounded through
 * my lie unto his * glory; why yet am I also judged as a
 8 sinner? and not *rather*, (as we be slanderously re-
 ported, and as some affirm that we say,) "Let us do
 * evil, that * good may come?" whose ^ζ * damnation is
 just.

We are not to
 do evil,
 that good may
 come.

9 **W**HAT then? are we better *than they*? No, in no
 wise: for we *have* before ² proved both Jews and Gen-
 10 tiles, that they are all under sin; as it ^δ is written,
 11 ^f "THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE: THERE
 IS NONE THAT UNDERSTANDETH, THERE IS NONE THAT
 12 SEEKETH AFTER * GOD. THEY ARE ALL GONE OUT
 OF THE WAY, THEY ARE TOGETHER BECOME UNPROFIT-
 ABLE; THERE IS NONE THAT DOETH GOOD, NO, NOT
 13 ONE." ^g "THEIR * THROAT *is* AN OPEN SEPULCHRE;
 WITH THEIR * TONGUES THEY HAVE USED DECEIT,"

All under sin.

² Gr. charged,
προηρασάμεθα;
 see ch. i. and ii.
^f Ps. 14. 1-3.
Sept.

^g Ps. 5. 9. *Sept.*

β v. 3. Or, faithfulness, *πίστιν*.

γ v. 4, 6, 31. By no means, *or*, Far be the thought, *μὴ γένοιτο*.

δ v. 4, 10. hath been written, *γέγραπται*.

ζ v. 8. condemnation, *τὸ κρίμα*, as in 1 Ti. 3. 6.

^a "*the* POISON OF ASPS *is* UNDER THEIR * LIPS:"

14 ^b "**whose** * MOUTH *is* FULL OF CURSING AND BITTER-
15 NESS:" ^c "THEIR * FEET *are* SWIFT TO SHED BLOOD:

16 DESTRUCTION AND MISERY *are* IN THEIR * WAYS:

17 AND THE WAY OF PEACE HAVE THEY NOT KNOWN:"

18 ^d "THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE THEIR * EYES."

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith,
it saith to them who are under the law: that every
mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become
^β guilty before * God.

20 Therefore by *the* deeds of *the* law there shall no flesh
be justified in his sight: for by *the* law *is* *the* ^γ knowledge
of sin.

21 BUT now *the* righteousness of God ^δ without *the* law
^ζ is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the
22 prophets; even *the* righteousness of God *which* *is* by
faith of Jesus Christ ^θ unto all and upon all them that
23 believe: for there is no difference: for all *have*
sinned, ^ι and ^λ come short of the glory of * God;
24 being justified freely by * his grace through the redemp-
25 tion that is in Christ Jesus: whom * God *hath* set
forth ^ε *to be* ^μ a propitiation through * faith in * his blood, to
declare his * righteousness for the ^ι remission of * sins
26 that are past, through the forbearance of * God; to
declare, *I say*, at * this time his * righteousness: that he
might * be just, and *the* justifier of him ^ξ which believeth
in Jesus.

27 ^ς WHERE *is* * boasting then? It is excluded. By
what law? of * works? Nay: but by *the* law of faith.

28 ^π Therefore we conclude that a man is justified
by faith ^δ without *the* deeds of *the* law.

29 *Is* *he* the God of *the* Jews only? *is* *he* not also of *the*
30 Gentiles? Yes, of *the* Gentiles also: seeing *it* *is* one

^a PSA. 140. 3.
Sept.

^b PSA. 9. 7. *Sept.*

^c ISA. 59. 7, 8.
Sept.

^d PSA. 36. 1.

All the world
under judgment

No flesh justi-
fied by the law.

God's
righteousness in
justifying.

^ε Lev. 16. 14.

^ι Or, passing
over, *πάρεσθαι*.

Boasting
excluded.
^ς ch. 4. 1-5.

God is God of
Jew and Gentile

^β v. 19. under judgment, ὑπόδικος.

^γ v. 20. full knowledge, ἐπίγνωσις.

^δ v. 21, 28. apart from, χωρὶς.

^ζ v. 21. hath been manifested, πεφανέρωται.

^θ v. 22. Or, towards, εἰς, as in ch. 12.16.

^λ v. 23. fall short,

ὑστεροῦνται. ^μ v. 25. Lit. a mercy-seat, ἱλαστήριον, as in Heb. 9. 5.

^ς v. 26. which is of the faith of Jesus,

τὸν ἐκ πίστewος Ἰησοῦ.

^π v. 28. For, γὰρ, B, A, D, F, G, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf.

* God, which shall justify *the* circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through * faith.

31 Do we then make void *the* law through * faith? ⁶ *God* forbid: yea, we establish *the* law.

Law
established.

4 **W**HAT shall we say then that Abraham our * father,
2 as pertaining to *the* flesh, hath found? For ^a if
3 Abraham were justified by works, he hath *whereof* to
glory; but not before * God. For what saith the
scripture? ¹ "ABRAHAM ^b BELIEVED * GOD, AND IT WAS
COUNTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

CHAPTER IV.
Abraham's
faith was reck-
oned for
righteousness.
^a ch. 3. 27, 28.
¹ *Gr. adds, And,*
εὖ.
^b GEN. 15. 6.

4 Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned
5 of grace, but of * debt. But to him that worketh not,
but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his
* faith is counted for righteousness.

Not of debt,
but of grace.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the
man, unto whom * God imputeth righteousness ⁷ without
7 works, *saying,* ^c "BLESSED *are* THEY **whose** ^δ * INI-
QUITIES ARE FORGIVEN, AND **whose** * SINS ARE COVERED.

As David
describes.

^c Psa. 32. 1, 2.

8 BLESSED *is the* MAN TO WHOM ² *the* LORD WILL NOT
IMPUTE SIN."

² *Heb. Jehovah.*

9 *COMETH* this * blessedness then upon the circum-
cision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say
that * faith was reckoned to * Abraham for righteous-
10 ness. How was it then reckoned? when he was in
circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circum-
cision, but in uncircumcision.

It was reckoned
in
uncircumcision.

11 ^d And he received *the* sign of circumcision, a seal of
the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being
* uncircumcised: ^e that he might * be *the* father of all
them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that
* righteousness might be * imputed unto them also:

That he might
be father of all
that believe.

^d GEN. 17. 9-14.
^e Gal. 3. 7.

12 and *the* father of circumcision to them who are not of *the*
circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of
that faith of our * father Abraham, which *he had* being
yet * uncircumcised.

^β v. 31. By no means, or, Far be the thought, μή γένοιτο.

^γ v. 6. apart from, χωρίς.

of law, ἀνομία; see 1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgression of *the* law).

^δ v. 7. transgressions

13 FOR ^a the promise, that he should * be *the* heir of
 14 the world, *was* not to * Abraham, or to his * seed, through
 15 the law, but through *the* righteousness of faith. For
 16 if they which are of *the* law be heirs, * faith ^β is made
 17 void, and the promise made of none effect: because
 18 the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no
 19 transgression. Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might* be
 20 by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all
 21 the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to
 22 that also which is of *the* faith of Abraham; who is *the*
 23 father of us all, (as it ^γ is written, ^δ “ I HAVE MADE
 24 THEE A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS,”) before him whom
 25 he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and
 26 calleth those things which be not as though they were.

The promise
also is on the
principle of
faith.

^a Gen. 17. 8.

^δ GEN. 17. 5.

18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might
 19 * become *the* father of many nations, according to that
 20 which was spoken, ^ε “ SO SHALL THY * SEED BE.”
 21 And being not weak in * faith, ^ζ he considered not his
 22 * own body now dead, when he was about an hundred
 23 years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's * womb:
 24 he staggered not at the promise of * God through
 25 * unbelief; but was strong in * faith, giving glory to
 26 * God; and being fully persuaded that, what he ^η had
 27 promised, he ^θ was able also to perform. And there-
 28 fore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

The faith of
Abraham.

^ε GEN. 15. 5.

^ζ Gen. 18. 11.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was
 24 imputed to him; but for us also, to whom it shall be
 25 imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our
 26 * Lord from *the* dead; who was delivered for our
 27 * offences, and was raised again for our * justification.

This was
written for our
sakes.

5 THEREFORE ^θ being justified by faith, we have
 6 peace with * God through our * Lord Jesus Christ:
 7 by whom also ^ι we have * access by * faith into this
 8 * grace wherein ^κ we stand, and ^λ rejoice in hope of the
 9 glory of * God.

CHAPTER V.
Peace and joy
in believing.

3 And not only *so*, but we glory in * tribulations also:
 4 knowing that * tribulation worketh patience; and

Glorying in
tribulation.

β v. 14. hath been made void, κεκένωται. γ v. 17. hath been written, γέγραπται. δ v. 21. hath promised, ἐπηγγέλται.
 ζ v. 21. is, ἐστίν. θ v. 1. having been justified, δικαιωθέντες. λ v. 2. we have had, ἐσχίκαμεν.
 μ v. 2. we have stood, ἐστήκαμεν. ξ v. 2. boast, or, glory, καυχώμεθα, as in v. 3.

5 * patience, experience; and * experience, hope: and
 * hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of * God
^β is shed abroad in our * hearts by *the* Holy Ghost ^γ which
 is given unto us.

6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time
 7 Christ died for *the* ungodly. For scarcely for a right-
 8 man some would even dare to die. ^α But * God com-
 mendeth ^δ * his love toward us, in that, while we were
 yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then, ^ς being now justified by his * blood,
 10 we shall be saved from * wrath through him. For if,
^β when we were enemies, we were reconciled to * God by
 the death of his * Son, much more, ^θ being reconciled, we
 shall be saved by his * life.

11 And not only *so*, but we also ^λ joy in * God through
 our * Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received
 the ^ι atonement.

12 WHEREFORE, as ^ς by one man * sin entered into
 the world, and * death by * sin; and so * death passed
 13 upon all men, for that all *have* sinned: (for until *the*
 law sin was in *the* world: ^δ but sin is not imputed when
 14 there is no law. Nevertheless * death reigned from
 Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned
^ς after the similitude of Adam's * transgression, who is
the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if
 through the offence of * one * many ^μ be dead, much
 more the grace of * God, and the gift by grace, *which is*
 by * one man, Jesus Christ, *hath* abounded unto * many.

16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift:
 for the judgment ^α *was* by one to condemnation, but the
 17 free gift *is* of many offences unto justification. For
 if by * one man's * offence * death reigned by * one;
 much more they which receive * abundance of * grace

Christ's death,
and God's love.

^α 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.

Salvation.

^β 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19.
Col. 1. 21, 22.

Joy in God.

^ι reconciliation,
καταλλαγὴν; see
v. 10.

Death by sin.
^ς Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6.

^δ ch. 2. 14, 15; 4.
15. 1 Jno. 3. 4.

^ς Hos. 6. 7. margin

Grace
abounding.

^α Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

^β v. 5. hath been shed abroad, ἐκκέχυται.

as in ch. 8. 3.
καταλλαγντες.

^ς v. 9. having been now justified, δικαιωθέντες νυν.

^λ v. 11. boast, or, glory, καυχώμενοι, as in v. 3.

^γ v. 5. which was given, τοῦ δοθέντος.

^δ v. 8. his own, τὴν ἑαυτοῦ,

^θ v. 10. having been reconciled,

^μ v. 15. died, ἀπέθανον.

18 and of the gift of * righteousness shall reign in life by
 19 * one, Jesus Christ.) Therefore as ¹ by *the* offence of
 one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even
 so ² by *the* righteousness of one *the free gift came* upon
 all men unto justification of life. For as by * one
 man's * disobedience * many were made sinners, so by
 the obedience of * one shall * many be made righteous.

20 Moreover *the* law ^β entered, that the offence might
 21 more abound: that as * sin *hath* reigned unto * death,
 even so might * grace reign through righteousness unto
 eternal life by Jesus Christ our * Lord.

6 ^α **W**HAT shall we say then? Shall we continue in
 2 * sin, that * grace may abound? ^γ *God* for-
 bid. How shall we, that ^δ are dead to * sin, live any
 longer therein?

3 ^β Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into
 4 ^ς Jesus Christ were baptized into his * death? There-
 fore ^θ we are buried with him by * baptism into * death:
 that like as Christ was raised up ^λ from *the* dead by the
 glory of the Father, even so **we** also should walk in new-
 5 ness of life. For if we have been planted together in
 the likeness of his * death, we shall be also *in the likeness*
 of his * resurrection.

6 Knowing this, that our * old man ^μ is crucified with
 him, that the body of * sin might be ^ξ destroyed, that
 7 henceforth we should not ^π serve * sin. For ^ρ he that
 is dead ^σ is freed from * sin.

8 ^ς Now if we ^δ be dead with Christ, we believe that we
 9 shall also live with him: knowing that Christ being
 raised ^λ from *the* dead dieth no more; death hath no
 10 more dominion over him. For in that he died, he
 died unto * sin ^τ once: but in that he liveth, he liveth
 11 unto * God. Likewise reckon **ye** also yourselves to

¹ by one offence,
 δι' ενός παραπ-
 τώματος.

² by one right-
 eousness, δι' ενός
 δικαίωματος.

Superabound-
 ing grace.

CHAPTER VI.
 Continuing
 in sin.

^α ch. 3. 8.

Baptism into
 Christ.

^β Col. 2. 12.

Crucifixion of
 the old man.

Death and life
 with Christ.

^ς Gal. 2. 20.
 2 Tim. 2. 11.

^β v. 20. came in incidentally, παρεισῆλθεν; see Gal. 2. 4 (came in privily). ^γ v. 2, 15. By no means, Μὴ γένοιτο.
^δ v. 2, 8. died, ἀπεθάνομεν. ^ς v. 3. Christ Jesus, Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν, as in ch. 8. 1, 2. ^θ v. 4. we were buried
 with, συνετάφημεν. ^λ v. 4, 9, 13. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. ^μ v. 6. was crucified with, συνεσταυρώθη.
^ξ v. 6. made of none effect, καταργηθῆναι, as in ch. 4. 14. ^π v. 6. be in bondage to, δουλεύειν. ^ρ v. 7. he that
 died, ὁ ἀποθάνων. ^σ v. 7. hath been justified, δεδικαίωται. ^τ v. 10. once for all, ἐφάπαξ, as in Heb. 10. 10.

be dead indeed unto * sin, but alive unto * God ^β through Jesus Christ our * Lord.

12 ^a LET not * sin therefore reign in your * mortal body,
13 that ye should * obey it in the lusts thereof. ^b Neither
yield ye your * members *as* instruments of unrighteous-
ness unto * sin: but yield yourselves unto * God, as those
that are alive ^γ from *the* dead, and your * members *as*
14 instruments of righteousness unto * God. For sin
shall not have dominion over **you**: for ye are not under
the law, but under grace.

15 ^c WHAT then? shall we sin, because we are not under
16 *the* law, but under grace? ^δ *God* forbid. ^d Know ye
not, that to whom ye yield yourselves ^ε servants to obey,
his ^ε servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin
17 unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? But
* God be thanked, that ye were *the* ^ε servants of * sin,
but ye *have* obeyed from *the* heart that ^θ form of doctrine
which was delivered you.

18 Being then made free from * sin, ye became *the* ^ε ser-
19 vants of * righteousness. I speak after the manner of
men because of the infirmity of your * flesh: for as ye
have yielded your * members ^ε servants to * uncleanness
and to ^λ * iniquity unto ^λ * iniquity; even so now yield
your * members ^ε servants to * righteousness unto holi-
20 ness. For when ye were *the* ^ε servants of * sin, ye
were free ² from * righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are
now ashamed? for the end of those things *is* death.
22 But now being made free from * sin, and become ^ε servants
to * God, ye have your * fruit unto holiness, and the end
23 everlasting life. For the wages of * sin *is* death; ^c but
the ^μ gift of * God *is* eternal life ^β through Jesus Christ our
* Lord.

7 **K** NOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that
2 know *the* law,) how that the law hath dominion
over *a* * man as long as he liveth? ^f For the woman
which hath an husband ^ξ is bound by *the* law to her

Dedication to
God.

^c Eph. 4. 22-24.

^a ch. 12. 1, 2.

1 Cor. 6. 15, 20.

Second question
as to sin.

^c See v. 1; 1 Cor.
9. 21.

^d Jno. 8. 34.

^ε Gr. whereinto
ye were de-
livered, εἰς ὃν
παράδοθητε.

Servants of
righteousness.

² Gr. as to right-
eousness, τῇ δ.

The fruit and
wages of sin,
and the gift of
God.

^c 1 Jno. 5. 11.

CHAPTER VII.

The law's
dominion.

^f 1 Cor. 7. 39.

^β v. 11, 23. in Christ Jesus, ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, as in ch. 8. 1, 2.

^δ v. 15. By no means, Μὴ γένοιτο. ^ε v. 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22. bondservants, δούλους.

^λ v. 19. lawlessness, τῇ ἀνομίᾳ.

^μ v. 23. free gift, χάρισμα, as in ch. 5. 15.

^γ v. 13. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

^θ v. 17. type, or, mould, τύπον.

^ξ v. 2. hath been bound, δέδεται.

* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, ^β she is loosed from the law of *her* * husband.

3 So then if, while *her* * husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if *her* * husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 ^α Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of * Christ, that ye should be married to another, *even* to * him who ^γ is raised ^δ from *the* dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto * God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the ^ι motions of * sins, which were by the law, did work in our * members to
6 * bring forth fruit unto * death. But now we are delivered from the law, ^ς that being dead wherein we were held; that we should ^θ serve in newness of spirit, and not *in the* oldness of *the* letter.

7 WHAT shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? ^λ *God* forbid. ^β Nay, I had not known * sin, but by *the* law: for I had not known ^μ * lust, except the law had said,
8 ^ς “THOU SHALT NOT COVET.” But * sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of ^μ concupiscence. ^ς For ^δ without *the* law sin *was* dead.
9 For *I* was alive without *the* law once: but when the
10 commandment came, * sin revived, and *I* died. And
11 the commandment, which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death. For * sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore the law ^α *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 ^π Was ^ς then that which is good made death unto *me*? ^λ *God* forbid. But * sin, that it might appear sin, working death in *me* by that which is good; that * sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

Becoming dead to the law.
^α Gal. 2. 19, 20.

And serving in newness of spirit.
^ι *Gr.* passions, παθήματα.

By the law is the knowledge of sin.
^β ch. 3. 20.

^ς Ex. 20. 17.

^δ See ch. 4. 15.

The law is holy.
² *Gr.* adds, indeed, μὲν.

And sin by the commandment becomes exceeding sinful
^ς Ja. 1. 13-15.

^β v. 2. she hath been loosed, κατήργηται. ^γ v. 4. was raised, ἐγερθέντι. ^δ v. 4. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.
^ς v. 6. having died to that wherein, ἀποθανόντες ἐν ᾧ; see v. 4. ^θ v. 6, 25. serve as a bondservant, δουλεύειν.
^λ v. 7, 13. By no means, Μὴ γένοιτο. ^μ v. 7, 8. covetousness, or, inordinate desire, ἐπιθυμίαν. ^ς v. 8. For apart from law sin is dead, χωρὶς γὰρ νόμου ἁμαρτία νεκρά. ^π v. 13. Hath then that which is good been made death to me? Τὸ οὖν ἀγαθὸν ἐμοὶ γέγονε θάνατος;

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am
 15 carnal,^β sold under * sin. For that which I do I allow
 not: for what I would, *that* do I not; but what I hate,
 16 *that* do I. If then I do *that* which I would not, I
 17 consent unto the law that *it is* good. Now then it is
 no more I that do it, but * sin that dwelleth in me.
 18 For I know that in me (that is, in my * flesh,) dwelleth
 no good thing: for to * will is present with me; but
how to * perform that which is good I find not.
 19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil which
 20 I would not, *that* I do. Now if I do *that* I would
 not, it is no more I that do it, but * sin that dwelleth
 in me.

The inward
 conflict.

21 I find then *a* * law, that, when I * would do * good,
 22 * evil is present with me. For I delight in the law of
 23 * God after the inward man: but I see another law
 in my * members, warring against the law of my * mind,
 and bringing me into captivity to the law of * sin which
 24 is in my * members. O wretched man that I am!
 who shall deliver *me* from the body of this * death?

The law in the
 members.

25 I thank * God through Jesus Christ our * Lord.

Thanksgiving.

So then with the mind ¹ I myself ^γ serve *the* law of
 God; but with the flesh *the* law of sin.

Contrary
 services.
¹ *Gr. adds. in-*
deed, μέν.

8 **T***HERE* is therefore now no condemnation to them
 which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after *the*
 2 flesh, but after *the* Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of
 * life in Christ Jesus *hath* made me free from the law of
 * sin and * death.

CHAPTER
 VIII.
 The law of the
 Spirit of life.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak
 through the flesh, * God sending his * own Son in *the*
 likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned * sin in
 4 the flesh: that the righteousness of the law might be
 fulfilled in us, who walk not after *the* flesh, but after *the*
 Spirit.

The righteous-
 ness of the law
 fulfilled.

5 ^a For they that are after *the* flesh do mind the things
 of the flesh; but they that are after *the* Spirit the things

The carnal and
 spiritual mind.
^a *Jno. 3. 6.*

6 of the Spirit. ^a For ¹ to be * carnally * minded *is* death; but ² to be * spiritually * minded *is* life and peace.

7 Because the carnal * mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of * God, neither indeed
8 can be. So then they that are in *the* flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in *the* flesh, but in *the* Spirit, ^b if so be that *the* Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man
10 have not *the* Spirit of Christ, **he** is none of his. And if Christ *be* in you, the body ³ *is* dead because of sin;
11 but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus ^β from *the* dead dwell in you, he that raised up * Christ ^β from *the* dead shall also quicken your * mortal bodies ⁴ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 THEREFORE, brethren, we are debtors, not to the
13 flesh, to * live after *the* flesh. ^c For if ye live after *the* flesh, ^γ ye shall die: but if ye through *the* Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 ^d For as many as are led by *the* Spirit of God, **they**
15 are *the* sons of God. ^δ For ye have not received *the* spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye *have* received *the* Spirit of ^ε adoption, whereby we cry, "Abba, * Father."

16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our * spirit,
17 that we are *the* children of God: ^e and if children, then heirs; heirs ⁵ of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 ^f For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth
20 for the manifestation of the sons of * God. ^g For

^a Gal. 6. 8.

¹ *Gr.* the mind of the flesh, τὸ φρόνημα τῆς σαρκός; see v. 7.

² *Gr.* the mind of the Spirit, τὸ φρόνημα τοῦ πνεύματος; as in v. 27.

The indwelling of the Spirit.

³ 1 Cor. 3. 16; 6. 19.

³ *Gr.* adds, indeed, μὲν, as in ch. 6. 11.

⁴ Or, because of, διὰ, as in v. 10.

Carnal death, and spiritual life.

^c Gal. 6. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 2. 11.

The Spirit of adoption.

^d Gal. 4. 4-7. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

The witness of the Spirit.

^e Eph. 1. 3-6, 11-14, 15-23.

⁵ *Gr.* adds, indeed, μὲν.

Suffering and glory.

^f 2 Cor. 4. 16-18.

The expectation of the creature.

^g Gen. 3. 17, 18.

^β v. 11. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

^γ v. 13. ye are about to, μέλλετε, as in Ac. 20. 3; or, ye are ready to, as in Rev. 3. 2.

^δ v. 15. For ye received not, οὐ γὰρ ἐλάβετε.

^ε v. 15. or, sonship, υιοθεσίας.

the creature was made subject to * vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in
 21 hope. Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of * corruption into the
 β glorious * liberty of the children of * God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and
 23 travaileth in pain together until * now. " And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even **we** ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for *the* adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our * body.

The redemption of the body.

α 2 Cor. 5. 2-5.
 Eph. 4. 30.

24 γ For we are β saved by * hope: but hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet
 25 hope for? But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

Hope.
 β 1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

26 ° LIKEWISE the Spirit also helpeth our * infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. ^d And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for *the* saints according to *the will* of God.

The Spirit's help in prayer.
 α Jude 20.

^d Jer. 17. 10.

28 ° And we know that all things work together for good to them that love * God, ^ς to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

All for good.
 α ch. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 4. 15-17.
 ς 2 Tim. 1. 9.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his * Son, that he might
 30 be *the* firstborn among many brethren. Moreover whom he did predestinate, **them** he also called: and whom he called, **them** he also justified: and whom he justified, **them** he also glorified.

Foreknowledge and glory.

31 WHAT shall we then say to these things? ^ς If God
 32 be for us, who *can be* against us? He that spared not his * own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us * all things?

Faith's triumph
 ς Psa. 27. 1.

33 ^a Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's
34 elect? *It is* God that *justifieth. Who *is* he that
condemneth? ^b *It is* Christ that *died, yea rather, that
is ¹ risen again, who is even at *the* right hand of * God,
who also maketh intercession for us.

Faith's
challenge.

^a Isa. 50. 7-9.

^b ch. 5. 8-11.

Heb. 7. 25.

¹ *Gr. adds, also,*
kai.

35 ^c Who shall separate us from the love of * Christ?
shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine,
36 or nakedness, or peril, or sword? ^β As it is written,
^a "FOR THY SAKE WE ARE KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG;
WE ARE ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR *the* SLAUGHTER."

No separation
from the love of
Christ.

^c Jer. 10. 27, 28.

^d Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than con-
querors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor
angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present,
39 nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any
other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love
of * God, which is in Christ Jesus our * Lord.

Nor from the
love of God in
Christ.

9 **I** SAY *the* truth in Christ, I lie not, my * conscience
2 also bearing me witness in *the* Holy Ghost, that
I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my
3 * heart. For ^γ I could wish that * myself were ac-
cursed from * Christ for my * brethren, my * kinsmen
4 according to *the* flesh: who are Israelites; to whom
pertaineth ^c the adoption, ^f and the glory, ^g and the cove-
nants, ^h and the giving of the law, and the service of
5 God, ⁱ and the promises; whose *are* the fathers, and
of whom as * concerning *the* flesh * Christ *came*, ^δ who is
^k over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

CHAPTER IX.
Paul's concern
for his
countrymen.

² *Gr. adds, I,*
εγω.

^c Ex. 4.22. Dent.

14.1. Jer. 31.9.

^f 1 Ki. 8. 10, 11.

^g Ex. 34. 27, 28.

Jer. 31. 31-34.

^h Psal. 147. 19, 20.

ⁱ Ac. 26. 6, 7.

^k Heb. 1. 8.

6 ^l Not as though the word of * God ^ς hath taken none
effect. For *they are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:
7 ^m neither, because they are *the* seed of Abraham,
are they all children: but, ⁿ "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED
8 BE CALLED." ^o That is, They which are the children
of the flesh, these *are* not *the* children of * God: but the
children of the promise are counted for *the* seed.

Not as though
the word of God
had failed.

^l ch. 11. 1-5.

^m Gen. 17. 20, 21.

ⁿ GEN. 21. 12.

^o ch. 4. 16. Gal.
4. 23, 28.

9 ^θ For this *is* the word of promise, ^p "AT THIS * TIME
10 WILL I COME, AND * SARAH SHALL HAVE A SON." And

God's purpose
according to
election stands.

^p GEN. 18. 14.

^β v. 36. According as it hath been written, Καὶ ὡς γέγραπται. ^γ v. 3. *Lit.* I was wishing, ἠύχόμην; *comp.* Ex. 32. 32.
^δ v. 5. who ever is, ὁ ὧν. ^ς v. 6. hath failed, ἐκπέπτεκεν. ^θ v. 9. *Or,* for this word *is* of promise, ἐπαγγελίας γὰρ ὁ λόγος οὗτος.

not only *this*; ^a but when Rebecca also had conceived by
 11 one, *even* by our *father Isaac; (for *the children*
 being not yet born, neither having done any good or
 evil, that the purpose of *God according to election
 might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;)
 12 it was said unto her, ^b "THE *ELDER SHALL SERVE
 13 THE *YOUNGER." ^β As it is written, ^c " *JACOB *have* I
 LOVED, BUT *ESAU *have* I HATED."

^a Gen. 25. 21-23.^b GEN. 25. 23.¹ Or, greater,² Or, lesser,³ ἐλάσσων.^c MAL. 1. 2, 3.

14 WHAT shall we say then? ^d *Is there* unrighteousness
 15 with *God? ^γ *God* forbid. For he saith to *Moses,
^e "I WILL HAVE MERCY ON WHOM I WILL HAVE MERCY,
 AND I WILL HAVE COMPASSION ON WHOM I WILL HAVE
 16 COMPASSION." So then *it is* not of him that willeth,
 nor of him that runneth, but of *God that sheweth
 17 mercy. For the scripture saith unto *Pharaoh, ^f "EVEN
 FOR THIS SAME PURPOSE *have* I RAISED THEE UP, THAT I
 MIGHT SHEW MY *POWER IN THEE, AND THAT MY *NAME
 MIGHT BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH."
 18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have*
 mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth.

God's

Sovereignty.

^d Deut. 32. 4.^e Ex. 33. 19. *Sept.*^f Ex. 9. 16.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, "Why doth he yet find
 20 fault? For who hath resisted his *will?" ^g Nay
 but, O man, who art thou that repliest against *God?
 Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, "Why
 21 ^δ hast thou made me thus?" Hath not the potter
^ς power over the clay, of the same lump to make ³ one
 vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?
 22 *What* if *God, willing to shew *his* *wrath, and to make
 his *power known, endured with much longsuffering *the*
 23 vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: and that he
 might make known the riches of his *glory on *the*
 vessels of mercy, which he *had* afore prepared unto
 24 glory, even us, whom he *hath* called, not of *the* Jews
 only, but also of *the* Gentiles?

God's dealings
vindicated.^g Job 33. 12, 13.

Isa. 45. 9.

³ *Gr. adds,* in-
deed, μὲν.

25 As he saith also in ^h *Osec, ^h "I WILL CALL THEM MY
 PEOPLE, WHICH WERE NOT MY PEOPLE; AND HER BELOVED,
 26 WHICH WAS NOT BELOVED." ⁱ "AND IT SHALL COME
 TO PASS, *that* IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID UNTO

According to
the Scriptures.^h *Heb.* Hosea.ⁱ Hos. 2. 23.¹ Pet. 2. 10.² Hos. 1. 10.

β v. 13. According as it hath been written, καθὼς γέγραπται. γ v. 14. By no means, μὴ γένοιτο.
 make, ἐποίησας. ζ v. 21. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in 1 Cor. 15. 24.

δ v. 20. didst thou

27 THEM, *Ye are* NOT MY PEOPLE; THERE SHALL THEY BE
 CALLED *the* ^β CHILDREN OF *the* LIVING GOD.” ¹ *Esaias*
 also crieth concerning * Israel, ^a “THOUGH THE NUMBER
 OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA,
 28 ^a * REMNANT SHALL BE SAVED: FOR HE WILL FINISH
the WORK, AND CUT *it* SHORT IN RIGHTEOUSNESS: BECAUSE
^γ A SHORT WORK WILL ² *the* LORD MAKE UPON THE
 29 EARTH.” And as *Esaias* said before, ^δ “EXCEPT ^δ *the*
 LORD OF SABAOOTH HAD LEFT US A SEED, WE HAD BEEN
 AS SODOMA, AND BEEN MADE LIKE UNTO GOMORRHA.”

¹ *Heb. Esaias.*^a *Isa. 10. 22, 23. Sept.*² *Heb. Jehovah.*^δ *Isa. 1. 9. Sept.*

30 WHAT shall we say then? That *the* Gentiles ^ς which
 followed not after righteousness, *have* attained to right-
 eousness, ^θ even *the* righteousness which is of faith.
 31 But Israel, ^λ which followed after *the* law of right-
 eousness, ^μ hath not attained to *the* law of righteousness.
 32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith,
 but as it were by *the* works of *the* law. For they
 33 stumbled at ^ξ that stumblingstone; as ^π it is written,
^ς “BEHOLD, I LAY IN SION A STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK
 OF OFFENCE: AND ^d WHOSOEVER * BELIEVETH ON HIM
 SHALL NOT ^ρ BE ASHAMED.”

The righteous-
ness of faith.^ς *Isa. 28. 16. Sept.*¹ *Pet. 2. 6-8. ch. 10. 11.*

10 BRETHREN, * my heart's * desire ³ and * prayer * to
 * God for * Israel is, that they might be saved.
 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of
 3 God, but not according to ^σ knowledge. ^ς For they
 being ignorant of * God's * righteousness, and going
 about to establish their * own righteousness, ^τ have not
 submitted themselves unto the righteousness of * God.
 4 For ^ζ Christ *is the* ^φ end of *the* law ^χ for righteous-
 ness to every one that * believeth.

CHAPTER X.

Paul's desire
for Israel.³ *Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.*
^ς *ch. 3. 21-26.*^ζ *ch. 8. 1-4.*

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of
 the law, ^θ That “THE MAN WHICH ^ψ DOETH THOSE THINGS
 6 SHALL LIVE ^ω BY THEM.” But the righteousness
 which is of faith speaketh on this wise, ^h “SAY NOT IN
 THINE * HEART, WHO SHALL ASCEND INTO * HEAVEN?”
 7 (that is, to bring Christ down *from above*;) or, “WHO

The righteous-
ness of faith.^ς *Levit. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29.*^h *Deut. 30. 11-14.*

β v. 26. sons, υἱοί. γ v. 28. a shortened, συντρυμμένον. δ v. 29. *Heb. Jehovah of Hosts.* ζ v. 30. they which
 follow not after, τὰ μὴ διώκοντα. θ v. 30. but, δέ. λ v. 31. following after, διώκων. μ v. 31. did not reach,
 οὐκ ἐφθασε. ξ v. 32. the, τῷ. π v. 33. it hath been written, γέγραπται. ρ v. 33. be put to shame, κατασχυνθήσεται.
 σ v. 2. full knowledge, ἐπίγνωσιν. τ v. 3. did not submit themselves, οὐχ ὑπετάγησαν. φ v. 4. i. e. object,
 or, result, τέλος. χ v. 4. unto εἰς, as in v. 10. ψ v. 5. did, ποιῶσας. ω v. 5. in, ἐν.

SHALL DESCEND INTO THE DEEP?" (that is, to bring up
 8 Christ again ^β from *the* dead.) But what saith it?
 "THE WORD IS NIGH THEE, *even* IN THY * MOUTH, AND
 IN THY HEART:" that is, the word of * faith, which we
 9 preach; that if thou shalt confess with thy * mouth
the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine * heart that
 * God *hath* raised him ^β from *the* dead, thou shalt be
 10 saved. For with *the* heart man believeth unto right-
 eousness; and with *the* mouth confession is made unto
 11 salvation. For the scripture saith, ^a "WHOSOEVER
 * BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT ^γ BE ASHAMED."

^a ISA. 28. 16.
 Sept. See ch.
 9. 33.

12 For there is no difference between *the* Jew and *the*
 Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that
 13 call upon him. ^δ For "WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL UPON
 THE NAME OF ^ε *the* LORD SHALL BE SAVED."

To all alike.

^δ JOEL 2. 32.
^ε Heb. Jehovah,
 and v. 16.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom ^δ they have
 not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom
^ς they have not heard? and how shall they hear without
 15 a preacher? And how shall they preach, except ^θ they
 be sent? as it ^α is written, ^c "HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE
 FEET OF THEM THAT PREACH THE GOSPEL OF PEACE, AND
 BRING GLAD TIDINGS OF * GOOD THINGS!"

The preacher of
 the gospel.

^c ISA. 52. 7. Nah.
 1. 15.

16 But they ^μ have not all obeyed the gospel. For
^ζ Esaias saith, ^d "LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR * RE-
 17 PORT?" So then * faith *cometh* by hearing, and
 * hearing by *the* word of God.

Faith cometh
 by hearing.
^ζ Heb. Isaiab,
 and v. 20.
^d ISA. 53. 1.

18 But I say, ^ξ Have they not heard? Yes verily,
^c "THEIR * SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH, AND THEIR
 * WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF THE ^π WORLD."

The world-wide
 testimony.
^c PSA. 19. 4. Sept.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith,
^f "I WILL PROVOKE YOU TO JEALOUSY BY *them that are*
 NO PEOPLE, *and* BY A FOOLISH NATION I WILL ANGER YOU."

Israel provoked
 to jealousy.
 DEUT. 32. 21.

20 But ^g ^ζ Esaias is very bold, and saith, "I WAS FOUND
 OF THEM THAT SOUGHT ME NOT; I WAS MADE MANIFEST

ISA. 65. 1, 2.
 Sept.

^β v. 7, 9. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. ^γ v. 11. be put to shame, κατασχυνθήσεται. ^δ v. 14. they did not
 believe, οὐκ ἐπίστευσαν. ^ς v. 14. they did not hear, οὐκ ἤκουσαν. ^θ v. 15. they were sent, ἀποσταλῶσι.
^α v. 15. hath been written, γέγραπται. ^μ v. 16. did not all obey, οὐ πάντες ὑπήκουσαν. ^ξ v. 18. Did they not hear?
 Μὴ οὐκ ἤκουσαν. ^π v. 18. habitable world, οἰκουμένης.

21 UNTO THEM THAT ASKED NOT AFTER ME.” But to
 * Israel he saith, ^a “ALL * DAY LONG I *have* STRETCHED
 FORTH MY * HANDS UNTO A DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAING
 PEOPLE.”

^a Isa. 65.2. *Sept.*

11 I SAY then, ^β Hath * God ^γ cast away his * people?
^δ *God* forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of *the*
 2 seed of Abraham, of *the* tribe of Benjamin. * God
 3 ^δ hath not cast away his * people which he foreknew.

CHAPTER XI.
 God did not cast
 away his people
^β 1 Sam. 12. 22.
^γ Jer. 31. 37.

Wot ye not what the scripture saith ^ι of ^α Elias? how
 he ^ς maketh intercession to * God against * Israel, saying,
 3 ^ο “³ LORD, THEY *have* KILLED THY * PROPHETS, AND
 DIGGED DOWN THINE * ALTARS; AND I AM LEFT ALONE,
 4 AND THEY SEEK MY * LIFE.” But what saith the answer
 of God unto him? ^δ “I *have* RESERVED TO MYSELF SEVEN
 THOUSAND MEN, WHO ^θ HAVE NOT BOWED *the* KNEE TO *the*
 5 *image* of * BAAL.” Even so then at this present time
 also there is a remnant according to *the* election of
 grace.

There is an elect
 remnant.
^ι 1 *Gr.* in, *ev.*
² *Heb.* Elijah.
^ο 1 Ki. 19.10, 14.
^δ *Sept.*
³ *Heb.* Jehovah.

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works: other-
 wise * grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works,
 then is it no more grace: otherwise * work is no more
 work.

The distinction
 between grace
 and works.

7 What then? Israel ^α hath not obtained **that** which
 he seeketh for; but the election *hath* obtained it, and
 8 the rest were ⁴ blinded (according as ^μ it is written,
^ο “GOD HATH GIVEN THEM *the* SPIRIT OF SLUMBER,
 EYES THAT THEY SHOULD NOT SEE, AND EARS THAT THEY
 9 SHOULD NOT HEAR;”) unto * this day. And David
 saith, ^ς “LET THEIR * TABLE BE MADE A SNARE, AND A
 TRAP, AND A STUMBLINGBLOCK, AND A RECOMPENCE UNTO
 10 THEM: LET THEIR * EYES BE DARKENED, THAT THEY
 MAY NOT SEE, AND BOW DOWN THEIR * BACK ALWAY.”

The election ob-
 tained, the rest
 were blinded.

⁴ *Or*, hardened,
^ο *επωράθησαν.*
^ο Isa. 6. 9, 10;
 29. 10.

11 I SAY then, ^π Have they stumbled that they should
 fall? ^γ *God* forbid: but *rather* through * **their** ^ρ fall
 * salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to * provoke

Through
 Israel's fall
 salvation *is*
 come to the
 Gentiles.

^β v. 1. Did God cast away, Μη ἀπόσωτο ὁ Θεός.

^δ v. 2. did not cast away, οὐκ ἀπόσωτο.

οὐκ ἐκαμψαν γόνα.

^ξ v. 8. gave, ἔδωκεν.

^λ v. 7. did not obtain, οὐκ ἐπέτυχεν.

^π v. 11. Did they stumble, μή ἐπείσταν.

^γ v. 1, 11. By no means, *or*, Far be the thought, μή γένοιτο.

^ς v. 3. *or*, pleadeth with, ἐντυγχάνει.

^μ v. 8, 26. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

^ρ v. 11, 12. falling aside, παραπτώματι.

12 them to jealousy. Now if the ^β fall of them *be the* riches of *the* world, and the diminishing of them *the* riches of *the* Gentiles; how much more their *fulness?

13 For I speak to **you** *Gentiles, ^a inasmuch ¹ as I am
14 the apostle of *the* Gentiles, I magnify mine *office: if
by any means I may provoke to emulation *them which*
15 *are my* *flesh, and might save some of them. For
if the casting away of them *be the* reconciling of *the*
world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from
the dead?

Paul speaks as
the Apostle to
the Gentiles.

^a Ac. 9. 15.
¹ Gr. *adds*, in-
deed, *μὲν*, and
v. 22, 23.

16 ^γ For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy*:
17 and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. ^δ And
if some of the branches ^ε be broken off, and **thou**,
being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them,
and with them partakest of the root and *fatness of
18 the olive tree; boast not against the branches. But
if thou boast, **thou** bearest not the root, but the root
thee.

Similitude of
the olive tree.
^ε Jer. 11. 16.

19 Thou wilt say then, "The branches were broken off,
20 that I might be grafted in." Well; because of *un-
belief they were broken off, and **thou** standest by *faith.
21 Be not highminded, but fear: for if *God spared
not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare
22 not thee. Behold therefore *the* goodness and severity
of God: on them ¹ which *fell, severity; but toward
thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* *goodness:
otherwise **thou** also shalt be cut off.

Warning to the
Gentiles.

23 And **they** also, if they abide not still in *unbelief,
shall be grafted in: for *God is able to graft them in
again. For if **thou** wert cut out of the olive tree
24 which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to
nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall
these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into
their *own olive tree?

Israel will be
grafted in again.

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant
of this *mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own

The mystery.

conceits; that ¹ blindness in part is happened to * Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

¹ Or, hardness, *πῶρωσις*.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as ^β it is written,
^α "THERE SHALL COME OUT OF SION THE DELIVERER,
 27 AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB: FOR
 THIS *is* * MY COVENANT UNTO THEM, WHEN I SHALL TAKE
 AWAY THEIR * SINS."

All Israel will be saved.
^α Isa. 59. 20, 21. *Sept.*

28 As concerning the gospel, ² *they are* enemies for your
 sakes: but as touching the election, ^β *they are* beloved
 29 for the fathers' sakes. ^γ For the ^γ gifts and * calling
 of * God *are* without repentance.

They are beloved for the fathers' sakes.
² *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*
^β Deut. 10. 15.
^γ Num. 23. 19.

30 For as ³ ye in times past ^δ have not believed * God,
 yet have now obtained mercy through * their ^ς unbelief:
 31 even so have these also now ^θ not believed, that
 through * your mercy they also may obtain mercy.
 32 For * God ^λ *hath* concluded *them* * all in ^ς unbelief,
 that he might have mercy upon * all.

All shut up to mercy.
³ *Gr. adds, also, καί.*

33 ^δ O the DEPTH of the riches both of the wisdom
 and knowledge of God! ^ε how unsearchable *are* his
 34 * judgments, and his * ways past finding out! ^ς For
 "WHO ^μ HATH KNOWN the MIND OF ⁴ the LORD? OR WHO
 35 ^ξ HATH BEEN HIS COUNSELLOR?" ⁹ Or who ^π hath first
 given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him
 36 again? ^h For of him, and through him, and to him,
are * all things: to ⁵ whom *be* * glory for ever. Amen.

The wisdom and knowledge of God.

^δ Psa. 36. 6.
^ε Job 11. 7-9.
^ς Isa. 40. 13, 14. *Sept.*
⁴ *Heb. Jehovah.*
⁹ Job 41. 11.
^h 1 Chr. 29. 10-13.
⁵ *Gr. him, αὐτῷ.*

12 I BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the ^ρ mercies
 of * God, that ye present your * bodies a living
 sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto * God, *which is* your
 * reasonable ^σ service.

CHAPTER
 XII.
 A living
 sacrifice.

2 And be not conformed to this ^τ * world: but be ye
 transformed by the renewing of your * mind, that ye
 may * prove what *is* that * good, and acceptable, and
 perfect, * will of * God.

Transformation

^β v. 26. it hath been written, *γέγραπται*.

^γ v. 29. free gifts, *χαρίσματα*, as in ch. 5. 15, 16.

^δ v. 30. did not

believe, or, were disobedient to, *ἡπειθήσατε*.

^ς v. 30, 32. disobedience of unbelief, *ἀπειθεία*.

^θ v. 31. been

unbelieving in, or, disobedient to, the mercy shewn to you, that they also might obtain mercy, *ἡπειθήσαν τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἐλέει, ἵνα καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεηθῶσι*.

^λ v. 32. shut up together all, *συνέκλεισε . . . τοὺς πάντας*.

^μ v. 34. knew, *ἔγνω*.

^ξ v. 34. was, *ἐγένετο*.

^π v. 35. first gave, *προέδωκεν*.

^ρ v. 1. tender mercies, *οἰκτισμῶν*, as in Ja. 5. 11.

^σ v. 1. religious service, *λατρείαν*; see Heb. 9. 1, 6 (1, divine service; 6, service of God).

^τ v. 2. age, *τῷ αἰῶνι*.

3 ^a For I say, through the grace * given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think * soberly, according as * God ^β *hath* dealt ^γ to every man *the* measure of faith.

Exhortation.

^a Eph. 4. 1-4.

4 ^δ For as we have many members in one body, and
5 all * members have not the same office: so we, *being* * many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

The one body in Christ.

^δ 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13, 20, 27.

6 ^ε Having then ^δ gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of * faith; or ministry, *let us wait on our* * ministering: or he that teacheth, on * teaching; or he that exhorteth, on * exhortation: ^ς he that giveth, *let him do it* ^ι with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness.

Differing gifts to be exercised.

^ε Eph. 4. 7-13.^ι 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.

9 ^d *LET* * love be without dissimulation. ^θ Abhor that which is evil; ^λ cleave to that which is good. ^ε *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with * brotherly love; in * honour preferring one another; ^ς not slothful in * business; fervent in * spirit; ^μ serving the Lord; rejoicing in * hope; patient in * tribulation; continuing instant in * prayer; ^ν distributing to the necessity of * saints; given to * hospitality. ^ζ Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

Various exhortations.

^d 1 Juno. 3. 18.^ε 1 Pet. 3. 8.^ς Eccl. 9. 10. Col. 3. 23, 24.^ν Gal. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 2, 16. 1 Pet. 4. 9.^ζ Mat. 5. 44.

15 Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep. ^ι *Be* of the same mind one toward another. ^ξ Mind not * high things, but ^π condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

^ι ch. 15. 5, 6. Phil. 2. 5-8.

17 ^κ Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. ^ι If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto * wrath: for ^ρ it is written,
18 ^m *"VENGEANCE IS MINE; I WILL REPAY, SAITH* ² *the*

Exhortations to peace and charity.

^κ Prov. 20. 22.^ι Rom. 14. 19.^m DEUT. 32. 35. ² Heb. Jehovah.^β v. 3. divided, ἐμέρισε, as in Mar. 6. 41. γ v. 3. to each, ἐκάστω, as in Ac. 2. 3.^δ v. 6. free gifts, χάρισμα, as in ch. 5. 15, 16.^ζ v. 8. he that imparteth, ὁ μεταδίδους; see Lu. 3. 11 (let him impart). ^θ v. 9. Abhorring, ἀποστυγόντες.^λ v. 9. cleaving, κολλώμενοι.^μ v. 11. serving as bond, or, bought servants, δουλεύοντες.^ξ v. 16. minding, φρονούντες.^π v. 16. going along with the lowly, τοῖς ταπεινοῖς συναπαγόμενοι.^ρ v. 19. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

20 LORD." ^a Therefore "IF THINE * ENEMY HUNGER,
FEED HIM; IF HE THIRST, GIVE HIM DRINK: FOR IN SO
DOING THOU SHALT HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON HIS * HEAD."

21 Be not overcome of * evil, but overcome * evil
with * good.

13 ^b LET every soul be subject unto *the* higher ^β powers.
2 For there is no ^γ power but of God: the ^β powers
3 that ^δ be are ordained of * God. Whosoever there-
fore * resisteth the ^γ power, ^δ resisteth the ordinance of
* God: and they that ^ε resist shall receive to themselves
3 ^θ damnation. For * rulers are not a terror to * good
works, but to the evil. ^α Wilt thou then not be
afraid of the ^γ power? do that which is good, and
4 thou shalt have praise of the same: for he is *the*
minister of God to thee for * good. But if thou do
that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the
sword in vain: for he is *the* minister of God, a revenger
5 to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth * evil. ^ε Where-
fore *ye* must needs be subject, not only for * wrath, but
also for * conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are
God's ^μ ministers, attending continually upon this very
7 thing. ^α Render therefore to all *their* * dues: * tribute
to whom * tribute *is due*; * custom to whom * custom;
* fear to whom * fear; * honour to whom * honour.

8 ^ε Owe no man any thing, but to * love one another:
9 for he that loveth another hath fulfilled *the* law. For
this, ^ζ "THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, THOU SHALT
NOT KILL, THOU SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU SHALT NOT BEAR
FALSE WITNESS, THOU SHALT NOT COVET;" and if *there*
be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended
in this * saying, namely, ^η "THOU SHALT LOVE THY
10 * NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." * Love worketh no ill to
his * neighbour: therefore * love *is the* fulfilling of
the law.

11 ^ι AND that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high
time ^ι to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our * salvation

^a PROV. 25.21,22.
Sept.
Lu. 6. 35, 36.

CHAPTER XIII.

Subjection to
the higher
authorities.

^β Prov. 24.21,22.
Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet.
2. 13-17.

^ε Eccl. 8. 2-5.

Their dues to be
rendered to all.

^α Mat. 22. 21.

Love, the ful-
filling of the
law.

^ε Mat. 7. 12.
Gal. 5. 13, 14.
^ζ Ex. 20. 13-17.

^η LEV. 19. 18.

The day is at
hand.

^ι Mat. 25. 5, 6.
1 Thes. 5. 1-10.
^ι *Gr. adds, for*
us, ἡμᾶς.

^β v. 1. authorities, ἐξουσίαις. ^γ v. 1, 2, 3. authority, ἐξουσία, as in Ac. 26. 10, 12. ^δ v. 2. hath resisted, ἀνθέστηκεν.
^ζ v. 2. have resisted, ἀνθεστηκότες. ^θ v. 2. condemnation, or, judgment, κρίμα; see ch. 2. 2, 3 (judgment).
^λ v. 3. Desirest thou then not to, θέλεις δὲ μὴ. ^μ v. 6. public ministers, λειτουργοί.

12 nearer than when we believed. The night is far
spent, 'the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off
the works of * darkness, and let us put on the armour
13 of * light. Let us walk ^β honestly, as in *the* day;
not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and
14 wantonness, not in strife and envying. But put ye
on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for
the flesh, to *fulfil the lusts thereof*.

14 **H**IM that is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to
2 doubtful disputations. For one ² believeth that
he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth
3 herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him that
eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him
that eateth: for * God *hath* received him.

4 Who art **thou** that judgest another man's ^γ servant?
to his * own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he
shall be holden up: for * God is able to make him
stand.

5 One man ³ esteemeth one day above another: another
esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be fully
persuaded in his * own mind.

6 He that regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto *the* Lord;
and he that regardeth not the day, to *the* Lord he doth
not regard *it*. He that eateth, eateth to *the* Lord, for
he giveth * God thanks; and he that eateth not, to *the*
Lord he eateth not, and giveth * God thanks.

7 ^a For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth
8 to himself. For whether we live, we live unto the
Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord:
whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 ^b For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and
revived, that he might be Lord both of *the* dead and
living.

10 But why dost **thou** judge thy * brother? or why dost
thou set at nought thy * brother? for we shall all stand
11 before the judgment seat of * Christ. For ^δ it is

¹ Gr. adds, but,
εἰ.

CHAPTER
XIV.
The question of
meats.

² Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν, as in
v. 20.

Judging other
men's servants.

The question of
days.

³ Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

What is done to
the Lord.

The Lordship
of Christ.

^a 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15.

^b Eph. 1. 20-23.

It is the Lord
that judgeth.

β v. 13. becomingly, εὐσχημόνως; see 1 Cor. 14. 40 (decently).

γ v. 4. household servant, οἰκέτην, as in Ac. 10. 7.

δ v. 11. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

12 written, ^a "As I LIVE, SAITH ¹ the LORD, EVERY KNEE
 13 SHALL BOW TO ME, and EVERY TONGUE SHALL CONFESS TO
 * GOD. So then every one of us shall give account of
 himself to * God. ^b Let us not therefore judge one
 another any more: but judge this rather, that no man
 * put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his*
 * brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by *the* Lord Jesus, that
there is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that
 * esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to *him it is* unclean.

15 But if thy * brother be grieved with *thy* meat, ^c now
 walkest thou not ² charitably. Destroy not *him* with
 thy * meat, for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then *your* * good be evil spoken of: ^d for
 17 the kingdom of * God is not meat and drink; but right-
 eousness, and peace, and joy in *the* Holy Ghost. For
 18 he that in these things ^β serveth * Christ *is* acceptable to
 * God, and approved of * men.

19 ^e Let us therefore follow after the things which make
 for * peace, and * things wherewith one may * edify
 another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of * God. All things
 indeed *are* pure; but *it is* evil for that man who eateth
 21 with offence. *It is* good * neither to eat flesh, nor to
 drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy * brother stum-
 bleth, or is ^γ offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast *thou* faith? have *it* to thyself before * God.
 Happy *is* he that ^δ condemneth not himself in that thing
 23 which he alloweth. And he that ^ς doubteth is ^θ damned
 if he eat, because *he eateth* not of faith: for whatsoever
is not of faith is sin.

15 ^ζ **WE** then that are * strong ought to bear the infir-
 mities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.
 2 ³ Let ^η every one of us please *his* * neighbour for *his*

^a ISA. 45. 23.
¹ Heb. Jehovah.

^δ 1 Cor. viii.

What is
 unclean.

Walking ac-
 cording to love.
^c 1 Cor. 13. 5.

² Gr. according
 to love, *κατὰ
 ἀγάπην.*

The kingdom of
 God is not meat
 and drink.
^d Heb. 13. 9.

Things for peace
 and edification.
^e 1 Cor. 10. 23-33.

Eating or drink-
 ing with offence.

Happy
 confidence.

CHAPTER XV.

Bearing
 infirmities.
^ζ Gal. 6. 2.
³ Gr. *adds.* For,
 γὰρ, as in v. 3.
^ς Phil. 2. 4, 5.

^β v. 18. serveth as a bondservant, δουλεύων. ^γ v. 21. Or, ensnared, σκανδαλίζεται. ^δ v. 22. judgeth, κρίνων, as in v. 13.
^ς v. 23. maketh a difference, διακρινόμενος; see Jude 22 (making a difference). ^θ v. 23. if he eat, hath been
 condemned, εἰν φάγη, κατακρίνεται.

3 * good to edification. For even * Christ pleased not himself; but, as ^β it is written, ^α “THE REPROACHES OF THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME.”

^α Psā. 69. 9.

4 ^β For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our * learning, that we through * patience and ^γ * comfort of the scriptures might have * hope.

The Scriptures.

^β 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.

5 Now the God of * patience and * consolation grant you to be * likeminded one toward another according to
6 Christ Jesus: that ye may with one mind *and* one mouth glorify ^δ * God, even *the* Father of our * Lord
7 Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive ye one another, as * Christ also received us to *the* glory of * God.

Likeminded-
ness.

8 NOW I say ^ε that Jesus Christ ^ς was a minister of *the*
circumcision for *the* truth of God, to * confirm the
9 promises *made* unto the fathers: and that *the* Gentiles
might glorify * God for *his* mercy; as ^β it is written,
^α “FOR THIS CAUSE I WILL CONFESS TO THEE AMONG *the*
10 GENTILES, AND SING UNTO THY * NAME.” And again
he saith, ^ε “REJOICE, YE GENTILES, WITH HIS * PEOPLE.”
11 And again, ^ς “PRAISE ^ι THE LORD, ALL YE * GEN-
12 TILES; AND LAUD HIM, ALL YE ^θ * PEOPLE.” And again,
^α Esaias saith, ^ς “THERE SHALL BE *a* * ROOT OF * JESSE,
AND HE THAT SHALL RISE TO REIGN OVER *the* GENTILES;
13 IN HIM SHALL *the* GENTILES ^α TRUST.” Now the God
of * hope fill you with all joy and peace in * believing,
that ye may * abound in * hope, through *the* power of *the*
Holy Ghost.

The promises to
the fathers
confirmed.

And mercy
shewn to the
Gentiles.

^ε Ac. 3. 25, 26.

^α Psā. 18. 49.
Sept.

^ε DEUT. 32. 43.

^ς Psā. 117. 1.

^ι Heb. Jehovah.

^α Heb. Isaiah.

^ς Isa. 11. 1, 10.
Sept.

14 AND I myself also am persuaded of you, my brethren,
that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all know-
15 ledge, able also to admonish one another. Neverthe-
less, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you
“in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the
16 grace that is given to me of * God, that I should be
the ^ξ minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ^π minister-
ing the gospel of * God, ^η that the offering up of the

Paul writes as
Christ's minis-
ter to the
Gentiles.

^η Comp. Isa. 66.
20.

^β v. 3, 9, 21. it hath been written, γέγραπται. γ v. 4. the consolation, τῆς παρακλήσεως, as in v. 5. δ v. 6. the God and Father, τὸν Θεὸν καὶ πατέρα. ζ v. 8. hath become, γεγενῆσθαι. θ v. 11. peoples, οἱ λαοί, as in Rev. 10. 11. λ v. 12. hope, ἐλπιούσιν, as in v. 13. μ v. 15. in part, ἀπὸ μέρους. ξ v. 16. public minister, λειτουργῶν. π v. 16. ministering as a sacred, or, priestly service, ἱερουργῶντα. From ἱερός, sacred, and ἔργον, a work.

Gentiles might be acceptable, ^β being sanctified by *the* Holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may glory ^γ through Jesus
18 Christ in those things which pertain to God. For I
will not dare to speak of any of those things which
Christ ^δ hath not wrought by me, to make *the* Gentiles
19 obedient, by word and deed, through mighty signs
and wonders, by *the* power of *the* Spirit of God; so that
from Jerusalem, and round about unto * Illyricum, I
have fully preached the gospel of ^ε Christ.

A ministry
accompanied
with Divine
power.

20 "Yea, so ^ς have I strived to preach *the* gospel, not
where Christ was named, lest I should build upon an-
21 other man's foundation: but as ^θ it is written, ^β "TO
WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY SHALL SEE: AND
THEY THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL UNDERSTAND."

Exercised
where Christ
had not been
named.
^α 2 Cor. 10.15.16.
^β Isa. 52. 15.
Sept.

22 FOR which cause also I have been * much hindered
23 from * coming to you. But now having no more
place in these * parts, ^ς and having a great desire these
24 many years to * come unto you; whensoever I take
my journey into * Spain, I will come to you: for I
^λ trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on
my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled
with your *company*.

His purpose to
come to them.

^ς Ac. 19. 21. ch.
1. 10-12.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the
26 saints. ^δ For it *hath* pleased them of Macedonia and
Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor
27 * saints which are at Jerusalem. It *hath* pleased them
verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles
^μ have been made partakers of their * spiritual things,
their duty is also ^ξ to minister unto them in * carnal
things.

But now he was
going to
Jerusalem.
^δ 2 Cor. 8. 1-4.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed
to them this * fruit, I will come by you into * Spain.
29 And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall
come in *the* fulness of *the* blessing of the gospel of * Christ.

Afterwards he
would come by
them into Spain

^β v. 16. having been sanctified, *ἡγιασμένη*. ^γ v. 17. in Christ Jesus, *ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ*. ^δ v. 18. did not work,
οὐ κατεργάσατο. ^ς v. 20. I am ambitious, *φιλοτιμούμενον*. ^θ v. 21. it hath been written, *γέγραπται*.
^λ v. 24. hope, *ἐλπίζω*, as in v. 13. ^μ v. 27. were made partakers, *ἐκοινωνήσαν*. ^ξ v. 27. to minister
publicly, *λειτουρῆσαι*.

30 NOW I beseech you, brethren, for ^β the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* * prayers to * God for
31 me; that I may be delivered from them that ¹ do not believe in * Judæa; and that my * service which I
32 have for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints; that I may come unto you with joy by *the* will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

He asks their prayers.

¹ Or, are disobedient, ἀπειθήντων.

33 ^a Now the God of * peace *be* with you all. Amen.

Benediction.
^a 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9.

16 I COMMEND unto you Phebe our * sister, which is a
2 ^γ servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: that ye receive her in *the* Lord, as becometh * saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for *she* ^δ hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

CHAPTER XVI.
Phebe commended.

3 Greet ^ι Priscilla and Aquila my * helpers in Christ
4 Jesus: who have for my * life laid down their * own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all
5 the churches of the Gentiles. Likewise greet ^ε the church that is in their house. Salute my * wellbeloved Epænetus, who is *the* firstfruits of * Achaia unto Christ.

Various salutations.
^ι Ac. 18. 2, 3, 18, 26.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.
7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my * kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles,
8 who also ^ς were in Christ before me. Greet Amplias my * beloved in *the* Lord. Salute Urbane, our ^θ * helper
9 in Christ, and Stachys my * beloved. Salute Apelles * approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' household. Salute Herodion my * kinsman.
11 Greet them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in *the* Lord. Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who * labour in *the* Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which
13 laboured much in *the* Lord. Salute Rufus, * chosen in *the* Lord, and his * mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the
14 brethren which are with them. Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his * sister, and Olympas, and

^ε 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Phil. 2.

β v. 30. our, ἡμῶν.

γ v. 1. Or, deaconess, διάκονον.

δ v. 2. was, ἐγενήθη.

ζ v. 7. have been, γεγόνασιν.

θ v. 9. workfellow, συνεργόν, as in v. 21.

16 all the saints which are with them. ^a Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of * Christ salute you.

^a 1 Cor. 16. 20.
2 Cor. 13. 12, 13.
1 Thess. 5. 26.
1 Pet. 5. 14.

17 ^b NOW I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause * divisions and ^β * offences contrary to the doctrine
18 which **ye** have learned; and avoid them. ^c For they that are such serve not our * Lord Jesus Christ, but their * own belly; and by * good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

Those causing divisions to be avoided.

^β 2 Thess. 3. 6-15.
^c Phil. 3. 17-19.

19 For * your obedience is come abroad unto all *men*. I am glad therefore on * your behalf: ^d but yet I would have you wise ^e unto that which is good, and simple concerning * evil.

Paul commends their obedience.

^d Mat. 10. 16.
1 Cor. 14. 20.
^e *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

20 ^e And the God of * peace shall bruise * Satan under your * feet shortly. The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

Benediction.

^e Gen. 3. 15.

21 ² TIMOTHEUS ^f my * workfellow, and ^g Lucius, and
22 ^h Jason, and ⁱ Sosipater, my * kinsmen, salute you. **I** Tertius, who wrote *this* * epistle, salute you in *the* Lord.

Salutations.

² *Or, Timothy.*
^f Ac. 16. 1.
^g Ac. 13. 1.
^h Ac. 17. 5.
ⁱ Ac. 20. 4.

23 ^k Gaius mine * host; and of the whole church, saluteth you. ^l Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus *a* * brother.

^k 1 Cor. 1. 14.
^l 3 Jno. 1. 5, 6.
ⁱ Ac. 19. 22.

24 The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 ^m NOW to him that is of power to stablish you according to my * gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ,
26 ⁿ according to *the* revelation of *the* mystery, ^γ which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest, ^δ and by *the* scriptures of *the* prophets, according to *the* commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all * nations for *the* obedience of faith: ^ο to
27 God only wise, *be* * glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

Glory to God.

^m Jude 24, 25.
ⁿ Eph. 3. 1-11.
^ο Col. 1. 26, 27.

^ο 1 Tim. 1. 17.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

1 **P**AUL, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through
 2 *the* will of God, and Sosthenes *our* * brother, unto
 the church of * God which is at Corinth, ^β to them that
 are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all
 3 that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ
 our * Lord, both their's and our's: grace *be* unto
 you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the*
 Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 59.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul and
 Sosthenes to the
 church in
 Corinth.

4 I THANK my * God always on your behalf, for the
 grace of * God which ^γ is given you ^δ by Jesus Christ;
 5 ^α that in every thing ^ς ye are enriched ^θ by him, in
 6 all utterance, and *in* all knowledge; even as the
 7 testimony of * Christ was confirmed in you: so that
 ye come behind in no gift, ^β waiting for the ^ι coming of
 8 our * Lord Jesus Christ: ^ς who shall also confirm
 you unto *the* end, *that ye may be* blameless in the day of
 9 our * Lord Jesus Christ. * God *is* faithful, by whom
 ye were called unto *the* fellowship of his * Son Jesus
 Christ our * Lord.

Thanksgiving.

^α 2 Cor. 8. 7.

^β Tit. 2. 13.
^ι Gr. revelation,
 αποκάλυψιν.
^ς 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24.

10 ^δ NOW I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our
 * Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing,
 and *that* there be no ² divisions among you; but *that* ye
 be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in
 the same judgment.

Exhortation to
 unity.

^δ Eph. 4. 1-6.
² Gr. schisms,
 σχίσματα.

11 For ^λ it hath been declared unto me of you, my
 brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that
 there are contentions among you.

There were con-
 tentions among
 them.

β v. 2. to them that have been sanctified, ἡγιασμένοις.

γ v. 4. was given, δοθείση.

δ v. 4. in Christ Jesus,

ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, as in v. 2, 30.

ς v. 5. ye were enriched, ἐπλουτίσθητε.

θ v. 5. in him, ἐν αὐτῷ.

λ v. 11. it was declared, ἐδηλώθη.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, “**I** am of Paul;” and “**I** of Apollos;” and “**I** of Cephas;” and “**I** of Christ.”

One of Paul, another of Apollos.
 1 Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.

13 ^β Is * Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or
 14 were ye baptized ^γ in the name of Paul? I thank
 15 * God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and
 16 Gaius; lest any should say that I *had* baptized in
 16 * mine own name. And I baptized also ^α the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

But Christ is not divided, neither were they baptized in the name of Paul.
 α ch. 16. 15.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach *the* gospel: not with wisdom of ^δ words, lest the cross of * Christ should be made of none effect.

Paul was sent to preach the gospel.

18 ^β For the ^δ preaching of the cross is ^α to them that
 18 * perish foolishness; but unto us which are * saved it is
 19 *the* power of God. For ^ς it is written, ^ε “I WILL
 20 DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND WILL BRING TO
 20 NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT.” ^δ Where
 18 *is the* wise? where *is the* scribe? where *is the* disputer
 21 of this ^θ * world? ^α hath not * God made foolish the
 21 wisdom of this * world? For after that in the wisdom
 21 of * God the world by * wisdom knew not * God, it
 21 pleased * God by the foolishness of * preaching to save
 21 them that believe.

The foolishness of preaching is the power of God.

^β Rom. 1. 16.
² Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν, and v. 23.
^ε Isa. 29. 14. Sept.
^δ Comp. Isa. 33. 18.

22 ^ε For *the* Jews require a sign, and *the* Greeks seek
 23 after wisdom: but we preach Christ ^μ crucified, ^ς unto
 23 *the* Jews ^α a stumblingblock, and unto *the* Greeks foolish-
 24 ness; but unto them which are called, both Jews
 24 and Greeks, Christ *the* power of God, and *the* wisdom of
 25 God. Because the foolishness of * God is wiser than
 25 * men; and the weakness of * God is stronger than
 25 * men.

Christ crucified the power and wisdom of God.

^ε Mat. 16. 1.
^ς Isa. 8. 14.

26 For ye see your * calling, brethren, how that not
 26 many wise men after *the* flesh, not many mighty, not
 27 many noble, *are called*: but * God ^ς hath chosen the

The calling of God.

β v. 13. Hath * Christ been divided? Μεμέρισται ὁ Χριστός; γ v. 13. into, εἰς. δ v. 17, 18. word, λόγον.
 ζ v. 19, 31. it hath been written, γέγραπται. θ v. 20. age, τοῦ αἰῶνος. λ v. 20. did not God make foolish, οὐχὶ ἐμώρανεν.
 μ v. 23. who hath been crucified, σταυρωμένον. ξ v. 27. chose, ἐξελέξατο.

foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and
 28 * God ^β hath chosen the weak things of the world to con-
 found the things which are mighty; and * base things
 of the world, and * things which are despised, ^γ hath
 * God chosen, *yea*, and * things which are not, to bring
 29 to nought * things that are: that no flesh should
 glory in his presence.

30 But of him are *ye* in Christ Jesus, who of God ^δ is
 made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctifica-
 31 tion, and redemption: that, according as ^ς it is written,
 " HE THAT * GLORIETH, LET HIM GLORY IN ' *the LORD*."

2 **A**ND I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with
 excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto
 2 you the testimony of * God. For I determined not
 to * know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and
 him ^θ crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in
 4 much trembling. And my * speech and my * preach-
 ing *was* not with ² enticing words of man's wisdom, but
 5 in demonstration of *the* Spirit and of power: that
 your * faith should not ³ stand in *the* wisdom of men, but
 in *the* power of God.

6 **HOWBEIT** we speak wisdom among them that are
 perfect: yet not *the* wisdom of this ^λ * world, nor of the
 7 princes of this ^λ * world, that come to nought: but
 we speak *the* wisdom of God in a ^θ mystery, ^μ *even* the
 hidden *wisdom*, which * God ^ξ ordained before the ^π world
 8 unto our glory: which none of the princes of this
^λ * world knew: for had they known *it*, they would not
 have crucified the Lord of * glory.

9 But ^ρ as it is written, ^ς " EYE HATH NOT SEEN, NOR EAR
 HEARD, NEITHER HAVE ENTERED INTO *the* HEART OF MAN,
 THE THINGS WHICH * GOD HATH PREPARED FOR THEM
 10 THAT LOVE HIM." But * God *hath* revealed *them* unto

Glorying in the
Lord.

* JER. 9. 23, 24.
1 Heb. Jehovah.

CHAPTER II.
Christ, and Him
crucified.

The demonstra-
tion of the
Spirit.

2 Or, persuasive,
πειθούς.

3 Gr. be, ἦ.

The hidden
wisdom.

^δ Rom. 16. 25, 26.
Eph. 3. 1-11.
Col. 1. 24-29.

Revealed only
by the Spirit.
^ς Isa. 64. 4.

^β v. 27. chose, ἐξελέξατο.

^γ v. 28. did God choose, ἐξελέξατο ὁ Θεός.

^δ v. 30. was made, ἐγενήθη.

^ς v. 31. it hath been written, γέγραπται. ^θ v. 2. having been crucified, ἐσταυρωμένον. ^λ v. 6, 8. age, τοῦ αἰῶνος.

^μ v. 7. which hath been hidden, τὴν ἀποκεκρυμμένην. ^ξ v. 7. pre-ordained, προώρισεν. ^π v. 7. ages, αἰώνων,

as in Col. 1. 26.

^ρ v. 9. according as it hath been written, καθὼς γέγραπται.

I 1 us by his * Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of * God. For what man knoweth the things of *a* * man, save the spirit of * man which is in him? even so the things of * God knoweth *b* no man, but the Spirit of * God.

I 2 Now we *have* received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of * God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of * God.

The Spirit
which is of God.

I 3 Which things also we speak, not in *the* words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which *the* Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

The words
which He
teacheth.

I 4 But *the* *γ* natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of * God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually discerned.

The natural
man.

I 5 But he that is * spiritual *δ* judgeth *ι* all things, yet he
I 6 himself is *ς* judged of no man. *a* FOR "WHO HATH KNOWN *the* MIND OF *α* *the* LORD, THAT HE MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But we have *the* mind of Christ.

And
the spiritual.
1 Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.
a Isa. 43. 13. Sept.
2 Heb. Jehovah.

3 **A**ND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto
2 spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto babes in Christ. *β* I *have* fed you with milk, and not with
3 meat: *c* for hitherto ye were not able to *bear it*, neither
4 yet now are ye able. For ye are yet carnal: *d* for
whereas *there is* among you envying, and strife, and
divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk *ε* as men? For
while one saith, "I *α* am of Paul;" and another, "I *am*
of Apollos;" are ye not carnal?

CHAPTER III.

He could not
speak to them
as spiritual, but
as carnal.

β 1 Pet. 2. 1-3.
c Jno. 16. 12, 13.
d Gal. 5. 19-21.
3 Gr. according to man, κατὰ ἄνθρωπον.
4 Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.

5 *c* Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but * ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to *θ* every man?

Paul and
Apollos were
but ministers.
c Ac. 18. 1, 4.

6 I *have* planted, *ς* Apollos watered; but * God *α* gave
7 the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any

God was giving
the increase.
f Ac. 18. 24, 27.

β v. 11. no one, οὐδείς; see v. 8 (none). *γ* v. 14. *Lit.* soulish, ψυχικός; see Jude 19 (sensual). *δ* v. 15. discerneth, ἀνακρίνει; see v. 14. *ς* v. 15. discerned, ἀνακρίνεται, as in v. 14. *θ* v. 5, 8, 10, 13. each, ἐκάστω, as in Acts 2. 3. *α* v. 6. was giving the increase, ἡύξανε.

thing, neither he that watereth; but * God that giveth the increase.

8 ^a Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and ^β every man shall receive his * own reward according to his * own labour. For ^γ we are labourers together with God: ye are God's * husbandry, *ye are* God's building.

Each labourer receives his own reward.

^a Jno. 4. 38.
^γ Or, tillage, γεώργιον.

10 According to the grace of * God which ^δ is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid *the* foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let ^β every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. ^δ For other foundation can no man lay than ^ς that is laid, which is Jesus * Christ.

Christ the foundation.

^δ Ac. 4. 11, 12.
Col. 2. 6-8.

12 Now if any man build upon this * foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; ^β every man's * work shall be made manifest: ^ς for the day shall declare it, because ^α it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try ^β every man's * work of what sort it is.

All work tried by fire.

^ς Eze. 13. 10, 11. ch. 4. 5.
² Or, it is revealed in fire, ἐν πυρὶ ἀποκαλύπτεται.

14 ^a If any man's * work abide which he *hath* built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's * work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as ^θ by fire.

Reward or loss.

^a 2 Jno. 8.

16 ^ς Know ye not that ye are *the* ^λ temple of * God, and *that* the Spirit of * God dwelleth in you? ^ς If any man ³ defile the ^λ temple of * God, *him* shall * God destroy; for the ^λ temple of * God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

God's temple.

^ς 2 Cor. 6. 16.
^ς 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.
³ Or, destroy, φθείρει, as in same v.

18 LET no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this ^μ * world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this * world is foolishness with * God. For ^ξ it is written, ^γ "HE TAKETH THE WISE IN THEIR OWN * CRAFTINESS." And again, ^h "The LORD KNOWETH THE ^π THOUGHTS OF THE WISE, THAT THEY ARE VAIN."

The wisdom of the world.

^ς JOB 5. 13.
^h PSA. 94. 11. Sept.
⁴ Heb. Jehovah.

β v. 8, 10, 13. each, ἐκάστω. γ v. 9. we are fellow-labourers of God, Θεοῦ ἑσμεν συνεργοί.

δ v. 10. was given,

δοθεῖσάν. ζ v. 11. that which lieth, τὸν κείμενον.

θ v. 15. through, διὰ, as in ch. 1. 1.

λ v. 16, 17. inner

temple, ναὸς, or, sanctuary. μ v. 18. age, τῷ αἰῶνι; see Eph. 2. 7 (ages). ξ v. 19. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

π v. 20. reasonings, διαλογισμοὺς, as in Lu. 9. 46.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things
 22 are your's; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas,
 or *the* world, or life, or death, or things present, or
 23 things to come; all are your's; and ye are Christ's;
 and Christ *is* God's.

All things
belong to
believers.

4 ^a **L**ET a man so account of us, as of *the* ^β ministers of
 Christ, and stewards of *the* mysteries of God.

CHAPTER IV.
Ministers and
Stewards.
^a Mat. 24. 45, 46.
¹ Pet. 4. 10.

2 Moreover it is required in * stewards, that a man be
 3 found faithful. But with me it is a very small thing
 that I should be judged of you, or of man's ¹ judgment:
 4 yea, I judge not mine own self. ^γ For ^δ I know
 nothing by myself; ^δ yet am I not hereby justified: but
 he that judgeth me is *the* Lord.

He that judgeth
is the Lord.

¹ Gr. day, *ἡμέρας*.

^δ 1 Jno. 3. 20, 21.

5 ^c Therefore judge nothing before *the* time, until the
 Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden
 things of * darkness, and will make manifest the counsels
 of the hearts: and then shall ^ς every man have * praise
 of * God.

He when he
comes will bring
all things to
light.

^c Rom. 14. 10-13.

6 AND these things, brethren, I *have* in a figure trans-
 ferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye
 might learn in us * not to think of *men* above that which
^θ is written, that no one of you be puffed up for * one
 against [^] another.

Paul and
Apollos.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another*? and
 what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou
 didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst
 not received *it*?

Who makes to
differ?

8 ^μ NOW ye are full, ^ξ now ye are rich, ye *have* reigned
 as kings without us: and I would to *God* ye did reign,
 9 that **we** also might reign with you. For I think that
 * God *hath* set forth us the apostles last, as it were
 appointed to death: for ^π we are made a ² spectacle unto
 10 the world, ^ρ and to angels, and to men. **We are** fools

The contrast.

² Gr. theatre,
θέατρον, as in
Ac. 19. 29, 31.

^β v. 1. official ministers, *ὑπηρέτας*; see Jno. 7. 32 (officers).

^γ v. 4. For I am not conscious of any thing as to

myself, οὐδὲν γὰρ ἑμαυτῷ συνοῖδα.

^δ v. 4. yet I have not been hereby justified, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν τούτῳ δεικναιώμαι.

^ς v. 5. each, *ἐκάστω*, as in Ac. 2. 3.

^θ v. 6. hath been written, *γέγραπται*.

^λ v. 6. the other, τοῦ ἑτέρου,

as in ch. 10. 29.

^μ v. 8. Already ye have been filled, *ἤδη κεκορεσμένοι ἐστέ*.

^ξ v. 8. already ye are enriched,

ἤδη ἐπλουτήσατε.

^π v. 9, 13. we were made, *εγενήθημεν*.

^ρ v. 9. both, *καὶ*, as in Lu. 21. 16.

for Christ's sake, but **ye** *are* wise in Christ; **we** *are* weak, but **ye** *are* strong; **ye** *are* honourable, but **we** *are* despised. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; and labour, working with our * own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: being defamed, we intreat: ^β we are made as *the* filth of the world, *and are the* scouring of all things unto this day.

I WRITE not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn *you*. ^α For though ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus ^γ I have begotten you through the gospel. Wherefore I beseech you, be ye ^δ followers of me.

For this cause *have* I sent unto you ^ι Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in *the* Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my * ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

^β Now some ^ς are puffed up, as though I would not come to you. But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which ^θ are puffed up, but the power. For the kingdom of ^ι God *is* not in word, but in power. What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in the* spirit of meekness?

I T is reported commonly *that there is* ^ς fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. And **ye** are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that ^α hath done this * deed might be taken away from among you.

For **I** verily, as absent in * body, but present in * spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that ^μ hath so done this deed, ^δ in

Paul writes as their father in Christ.

^α ch. 9. 1, 2.

Why he sent Timothy.

^ι Or, Timothy.

His purpose to come to them.

^β 2 Cor. 13. 1, 2.

CHAPTER V.

There was fornication among them.

^ς Eph. 5. 3.

How the case was to be dealt with.

^δ Mat. 18. 18, 20.

^β v. 13. we were made, ἐγενήθημεν.

^γ v. 15. I begat you, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς ἐγέννησα.

^δ v. 16. imitators, μιμηταί.

^ς v. 18. were puffed up, ἐφυσώθησάν.

^θ v. 19. have been puffed up, πεφυσωμένοι.

^λ v. 2. did, ποιήσας.

^μ v. 3. so did, οὕτω κατεργασάμενον.

the name of our * Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and * my spirit, with the power of
 5 our * Lord Jesus Christ, ^a to deliver * such an one unto * Satan for *the* destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

^a 1 Tim. 1. 20.

6 Your * glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that a
 7 little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even ^b Christ our * passover
 8 ^β is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with *the* leaven of malice and wickedness; but with *the* unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Old leaven to be purged out.

^b Ex. xii.

9 I wrote unto you in *an* * epistle not to company with
 10 fornicators: yet not altogether with the fornicators of this * world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; ^c for then must ye needs go out of the
 11 world. ^d But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with * such an one no not
 12 to eat. For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?
 13 But them that are without * God judgeth. ^e Therefore ^e put away from among yourselves that wicked person.

Fornicators, etc. not to be associated with.

^c Jno. 17. 15.

^d 2 Thes. 3. 6-15.

^e Comp. Deut. 17. 2-7.

6 ^f **D**ARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? ^g Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are
 2 ye unworthy to judge *the* smallest matters? ^h Know
 3 ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge ^δ who are least esteemed in the church.

CHAPTER VI.
 Disputes between believers to be settled among themselves.

^f Mat. 18. 15-18.

^g Dan. 7. 22.

Rev. 20. 4.

^h Jude 6.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to

Not before unbelievers.

6 judge between his * brethren? But brother goeth to law with brother, and *that* before *the* unbelievers.

7 ^a Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, ^β because ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer yourselves* to be defrauded? Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and *that* *your* brethren.

9 ^b Know ye not that *the* unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit *the* kingdom of God. ^c And such were some of you: but ^γ ye are washed, but ^δ ye are sanctified, but ^θ ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our * God.

12 ^d ALL things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the ^λ power of any.

13 * Meats for the belly, and the belly for * meats: but * God shall ^μ destroy both *it* and *them*. ^ξ Now the body *is* not for * fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. ^e And * God *hath* both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own * power.

15 ^ζ Know ye not that your * bodies are *the* members of Christ? shall I then take the members of * Christ, and make *them the* members of an harlot? ^π God forbid.

16 What! know ye not that he which is joined to an * harlot is one body? ^ρ "FOR * TWO," saith he, "SHALL BE ONE FLESH." ^κ But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 Flee * fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his * own body.

They ought rather to suffer wrong.

^a Mat. 5. 39-42; 13. 21-35.

The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom. ^b Gal. 5. 19-21. Eph. 5. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.

^c Tit. 3. 3-7.

Things lawful and expedient. ^d Rom. xiv. ch. viii.; x. 23-33.

The body is for the Lord.

^e Rom. 9. 11.

Members of Christ. ^f ch. 12. 12, 13.

^g GEN. 2. 24. ^h ch. 12. 13.

Fornication.

β v. 7. or, that ye have matters of judgment, *ὅτι κρίματα ἔχετε.*

γ v. 11. ye were washed, or, washed yourselves, *ἀπελούσασθε.* δ v. 11. ye were sanctified, *ἡγιασθήτε.* θ v. 11. ye were justified, *ἐδικαιώθητε.* λ v. 12. authority, *ἐξουσιασθήσθαι.* μ v. 13. bring to nought, *καταργήσει.* ξ v. 13. But, *δέ.* π v. 15. By no means, *μὴ γ. νοίτο.*

19	^a What? know ye not that your * body is <i>the</i> ^β temple of the Holy Ghost <i>which is</i> in you, which ye have of	The body a temple. ^a ch. 3. 16. ² Cor. 6. 16. ^b Ac. 20. 28. ¹ Pet. 1. 18, 19.
20	God, and ye are not your own? ^δ For ^γ ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify * God in your body, ^δ and in your * spirit, which are * God's.	
7	N OW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: <i>It is</i> good for a man not to touch a woman.	CHAPTER VII. The question of marriage. ^c Heb. 13. 4.
2	^c Nevertheless, <i>to avoid</i> * fornication, let every man have his * own wife, and let every woman have her * own husband.	
3	Let the husband render unto the wife ^ς due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.	Mutual rights to be regarded.
4	The wife hath not ^θ power of her * own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not	
5	^θ power of his * own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except <i>it be</i> with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to * fasting and * prayer; and come together again, that * Satan tempt you not for your * incontinency.	
6	But I speak this ^λ by permission, <i>and</i> not of commandment.	Each has his proper gift. ^d Mat. 19. 11, 12. ch. 9. 5.
7	^d For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God,	
8	one ¹ after this manner, and another after that. I say therefore to the unmarried and * widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I .	¹ <i>Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.</i>
9	^e But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.	^e 1 Tim. 5. 14.
10	And unto the married I command, ^f yet not I , but the Lord, Let not <i>the</i> wife depart from <i>her</i> husband:	Husband and wife are not to separate. ^f Mat. 5. 32; 19. 6.
11	but and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to <i>her</i> * husband: and let not <i>the</i> husband put away <i>his</i> wife.	
12	But to the rest speak I , not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away. And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and	The case of the unbelieving wife or husband

^β v. 19. inner temple, ναὸς, or, sanctuary. ^γ v. 20. ye were bought, ἡγοράσθητε. ^δ v. 20. and in your spirit which are God's, omit N, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. ^ς v. 3. her due, N, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. ^θ v. 4. authority, ἐξουσία. ^λ v. 6. as permitting, not as commanding, κατὰ συγγνώμην οὐ κατ' ἐπιταγήν.

if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving * husband ^β is sanctified ^γ by
the wife, and the unbelieving * wife ^β is sanctified ^γ by
the husband: else were your * children unclean; but
15 now are they holy. But if the unbelieving depart,
let him depart. A * brother or a * sister ^δ is not under
bondage in such cases: ^α but * God hath called us ^γ to
16 peace. ^β For what knowest thou, O wife, whether
thou shalt save *thy* * husband? or how knowest thou, O
man, whether thou shalt save *thy* * wife?

^α Rom. 12. 18.

^β 1 Pet. 3. 1.

17 But as * God hath distributed to every man, as the
Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so
18 ordain I in all * churches. ^ε Is any man called being
circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. ^ε Is
any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.
19 * Circumcision is nothing, and * uncircumcision is
nothing, but *the* keeping of *the* commandments of God.

Each one to
remain in his
calling.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein
21 he was called. ^θ Art thou called *being* a ^λ servant?
care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use *it*
22 rather. For he that ^μ is called in *the* Lord, *being* a
^λ servant, is *the* Lord's ^ι freeman: likewise also he that
23 ^μ is called, *being* free, is Christ's ^λ servant. ^ξ Ye ^ς are
bought with a price; be not ye *the* ^π servants of men.

^ι Gr. freedman,
ἀπελευθερος.

^ς 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

24 Brethren, let every man, wherein he ^μ is called,
therein abide with * God.

25 NOW concerning * virgins I have no commandment
of *the* Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one that hath
26 obtained mercy of *the* Lord to be faithful. I suppose
therefore that this is good for the present ^α distress, *I*
27 say, that *it is* good for a man * so to be. ^ρ Art thou
bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. ^σ Art thou
28 loosed from a wife? seek not a wife. But and if ^τ thou
marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a * virgin ^φ marry,
she hath not sinned. Nevertheless * such shall have
trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

Concerning
virgins.

² Or, necessity,
ἀνάγκη.

β v. 14. hath been sanctified, ἡγιασται. γ v. 14, 15, in, ἐν. δ v. 15. hath not been brought under bondage, οὐ δεδουλωται.
ζ v. 18. Was any man called, τις ἐκλήθη. θ v. 21. Wast thou called, ἐκλήθης. λ v. 21, 22. bondservant, δοῦλος.
μ v. 22, 24. was called, κληθεῖς. ξ v. 23. ye were bought, ἡγοράσθητε. π v. 23. bondservants, δοῦλοι.
ρ v. 27. Hast thou been bound, δεδεσμαι. σ v. 27. Hast thou been loosed, λελυσαι. τ v. 28. also thou
marriedst, thou didst not sin, καὶ γήμης, οὐχ ἡμαρτες. φ v. 28. married, she did not sin, γήμη οὐχ ἡμαρτε.

29 But this I say, brethren, ^a the time ^β is short: it
 30 remaineth, that both they that * have wives be as though
 they had none; and they that * weep, as though
 they wept not; and they that * rejoice, as though they
 rejoiced not; and they that * buy, as though they pos-
 31 sessed not; ^b and they that * use this * world, as
 not abusing it: for the fashion of this * world passeth
 away.

The time is
short.

^a Rom. 13. 11, 12.
Heb. 10. 37.

^β 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that
 33 is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the
 Lord, how he may please the Lord: but he that is
 34 married careth for the things that are of the world, how
 he may please *his* * wife. There is difference *also*
 between *a* * wife and *a* * virgin. The unmarried woman
 careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy
 both in body and in spirit: but she that is married
 careth for the things of the world, how she may please
 35 *her* * husband. And this I speak for * your own
 profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for
 that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the
 Lord without distraction.

Paul would
have them
without
carefulness.

36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself un-
 comely toward ^γ his virgin, ^δ if she pass the flower of *her*
 age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he
 37 sinneth not: let them marry. Nevertheless he that
 standeth stedfast in *his* * heart, having no necessity,
 but hath ^θ power over his * own will, and hath so decreed
 in his * heart that he will keep ^λ his virgin, doeth well.
 38 So then he that ^μ giveth *her* in marriage doeth
 well; but he that ^ξ giveth *her* not in marriage doeth
 better.

Marriage.

39 *The* wife ^π is bound by *the* law as long as her * hus-
 band liveth; but if her * husband be dead, she is at
 liberty to be married to whom she will; ^c only in *the*
 40 Lord. But she is happier if she so abide, after * my
 judgment; ^d and I think also that **I** have *the* Spirit of
 God.

Wives and
widows.

^c 2 Cor. 6. 14.

^d ch. 14. 37.

^β v. 29. hath been shortened, συνεσταλμένος. Lit. folded together; see Acts 5. 6 (wound him up). ^γ v. 36. Or, his virginity, τὴν παρθένον αὐτοῦ; see Rev. 14. 4. ^δ v. 36. Or, if he pass the flower of his age, εἰάν ᾗ ὑπέρακμος. ^ξ v. 37. hath stood, ἑστηκεν. ^θ v. 37. authority, ἐξουσίαν. ^λ v. 37. Or, his own virginity, τὴν ἑαυτοῦ παρθένον. ^μ v. 38. marrieth, ἐκγαμίζων, or, γαμίζων, 88, Ln. Gb. ∞. ^ξ v. 38. marrieth not, μὴ ἐκγαμίζων, or, μὴ γαμίζων, Gb. Ln. ^π v. 39. hath been bound, δέδετα.

8 **N**OW ^aas touching * things offered unto idols, we know ^βthat we all have knowledge.

2 * Knowledge puffeth up, but * charity edifieth. And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know. But if any man love * God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that *there is* none other God but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in * earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) but to us *there is but one* God, the Father, of whom *are* * all things, and **we** ¹in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* * all things, and **we** by him. Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some with * conscience of the idol unto this hour eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their * conscience being weak is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to * God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this * liberty of your's become a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to * eat those things which are offered to idols; and through * **thy** knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? But when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound **their** weak * conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, if meat make my * brother to ^γoffend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my * brother to ^γoffend.

9 ^δ**A**M I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen Jesus Christ our * Lord? are not **ye** my

CHAPTER VIII.
Things offered to idols.

^a Rom. xiv. ch. 10. 23-33.

Knowledge.

There is one God and one Lord.

¹ for him, εἰς αὐτὸν, as in Col. 1. 16.

Meats.

The need of caution.

Paul's resolution.

CHAPTER IX.
Was not Paul an Apostle? ^δ Acts 22. 14, 15.

2	* work in <i>the</i> Lord? If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of * mine apostleship are ye in <i>the</i> Lord.	
3	* Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,	Had he not a
4	Have we not ^β power to eat and to drink? Have	right to forbear
5	we not ^β power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as	working?
6	* other apostles, and <i>as</i> the brethren of the Lord, and	
7	Cephas? Or I only and Barnabas, have not we	
7	^β power to * forbear working? Who goeth a warfare	
	any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard,	
	and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a	
	flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?	
8	Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the	Saith not the
9	same also? For ^γ it is written in the law of Moses,	law the same
	^α "THOU SHALT NOT MUZZLE THE MOUTH OF <i>the</i> OX THAT	also?
	TREADETH OUT <i>the</i> CORN." Doth * God take care for	^α DEUT. 25. 4.
10	* oxen? Or saith he <i>it</i> altogether for our sakes?	1 Ti. 5. 18.
	^β For our sakes, no doubt, <i>this</i> ^δ is written: that he that	
	* ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that	^β 2 Tim. 3. 16.
	^ζ * thresheth in hope should be partaker of his * hope.	
11	^ε If we ^θ have sown unto you * spiritual things, <i>is it</i> a	Was he not
12	great thing if we shall reap <i>your</i> * carnal things? If	entitled to their
	others be partakers of <i>this</i> ^β * power over you, <i>are</i> not	carnal things?
	we rather?	^ε Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
	^δ Nevertheless ^λ we have not used this ^β * power; but	
	suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of	But he had not
	* Christ.	used this
		power.
		^δ 2 Cor. 11. 9.
13	Do ye not know ^ε that they which minister about	They that
	* holy things ^ι live <i>of the things</i> of the ^η temple? and	minister about
	they which wait at the altar are partakers with the	holy things
	altar?	are supported
		thereby.
		^ε Num. 18. 1-15.
		^ι Or, feed, ἐσθίουσιν.
14	^ς Even so <i>hath</i> the Lord ordained that they which	So the Lord
	preach the gospel should live of the gospel.	ordained.
		^ς Mat. 10. 9. 10. Lu. 10. 7.
15	But I <i>have</i> used none of these things: neither have I	The use Paul
		made of his
		rights.

^β v. 4, 5, 6, 12, 18. right, or, authority, ἐξουσίαν. ^γ v. 9. it hath been written, γέγραπται. ^δ v. 10. was written, ἐγράφη. ^ε v. 10. treadeth out corn, ὁ ἀλοῶν, as in v. 9. ^θ v. 11. sowed, ἐσπείραμεν. ^ι v. 13. outer, or, entire Temple, ἱεροῦ.

^δ v. 10. was written, ^λ v. 12. we did not

written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my * glorying void. ^a For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel! For if I do this thing willingly, ^b I have a reward: but if against my will, ^c a dispensation *of the gospel* ^β is committed unto me. What is my * reward then? *Verily* that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of * Christ without charge, that I * abuse not my ^γ * power in the gospel.

^a Lu. 17. 10.

^b ch. 3. 8.

^c ch. 4.1. Gal.2.7. Col. 1. 25.

For though I be free from all *men*, yet *have* I made myself ^δ servant unto all, that I might gain the more. ^d And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain *the* Jews; to them that are under *the* law, as under *the* law, that I might gain them that are under *the* law; ^e to them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under *the* law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: *‘I am made* * all things to * all *men*, that I might by all means save some. And this I do for the gospel’s sake, that I might be ^θ partaker thereof with *you*.

Becoming all things to all men.

^a Acts 16. 3; 21. 20-26.

Gal.2.3-5,11-21.

Know ye not ^f that they which run in a race run ^ι all, but one receiveth the prize? So run, that ye may obtain. And every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now *they do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but *we* an incorruptible. I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth *the* air: but I keep under my * body, and bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be ^λ a castaway.

Running the race.

^f Phil. 3. 13, 14. Heb.12.1-3. 2Ti. 4. 7, 8.

^ι *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that ^ρ all our * fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and

CHAPTER X.
The Fathers.

^ρ Ex.13.21; 14.22.

^β v. 17. bath been committed unto me, πεπιστευμαι.

^γ v. 18. right, or, authority, εξουσίαν.

^δ v. 19. bondservant, ἐδούλωσα.

^ζ v. 22. I have become, γέγονα.

^θ v. 23. a fellow-partaker with it, συγκοινωνός αὐτοῦ; see v. 13, 14.

^λ v. 27. rejected, ἀδόκιμος, as in Heb. 6. 8.

3 were all baptized unto * Moses in the cloud and in the
 4 sea; ^a and did all eat the same spiritual meat;
^b and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for
 they drank of *that* spiritual Rock that followed them:
 and that Rock was * Christ.

^a Ex. 16. 35.

^b Ex. 17. 1-6.

5 ^c But with ^β * many of them * God was not well pleased:
 for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

Many were
 overthrown in
 the wilderness.
^c Num. 26. 64, 65.

6 Now these things were our ¹ examples, to the intent
 we should * not lust after evil things, ^d as they also
 7 lusted. ^e Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of
 them; as ^γ it is written, ^f "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO
 8 EAT AND DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO PLAY." ^g Neither
 let us commit fornication, as some of them committed,
 9 and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. ^h Nei-
 ther let us tempt * Christ, as some of them also tempted,
 10 and were destroyed of * serpents. ⁱ Neither murmur
 ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed
 of the destroyer.

These things
 were typical.
¹ Gr. figures, or,
 types, τύποι, and
 v. 11.
^d Num. 11. 4, 33, 34.
^e Ex. 32. 1-6.
^f Ex. 32. 6. *Sept.*
^g Num. 25. 1-9.

^h Num. 24. 4-6.

ⁱ Num. 14. 2, 29.

11 Now all these things happened unto **them** for ¹ en-
 samples: ^k and they are written for our admonition, upon
 12 whom the ends of the ^δ world are come. Where-
 fore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest
 he fall.

And are
 written for our
 admonition.

^k Rom. 15. 4.

13 ¹ There hath no temptation taken you but such as is
 common to man: but * God *is* faithful, who will not
 suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but
 will with the temptation also make ^a * way to escape,
 that ye may be * able to bear *it*.

Temptation.
¹ 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Pe.
 2. 9.

14 WHEREFORE, my dearly beloved, flee from * idol-
 15 atry. I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say.

Idolatry.

16 ^m The cup of * blessing which we bless, is it not *the*
 communion of the blood of * Christ? The bread which
 we break, is it not *the* communion of the body of * Christ?

Communion.
^m Mat. 26. 26-28.

17 ⁿ For we *being* * many are one bread, *and* one body:
 for we are * all partakers of that one bread.

ⁿ ch. 12. 12, 13.

18 Behold * Israel after *the* flesh: ^a are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?

Partakers of the altar.
^a Deut. 12. 27.

19 What say I then? that *the* idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

The Lord's table, and the table of devils.

20 But *I* say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, ^b "THEY SACRIFICE TO ^β DEVILS, AND NOT TO GOD:" and I would not that ye should have fellowship with ^β * devils. ^c Ye cannot drink the cup of *the* Lord, and *the* cup of ^β devils: ye cannot be partakers of

^b Deut. 32. 17.

21 *the* Lord's table, and of *the* table of ^β devils. ^d Do we "PROVOKE THE LORD TO JEALOUSY?" are we stronger than he?

^c Deut. 32. 37, 38.

^d Ex. 34. 14, 15.
Deut. 32. 16, 21.

23 ^e All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not. Let no man seek his * own, but every man * another's *wealth*.

Things may be lawful but not edifying.

^e Rom. xiv. ch. viii.

25 Whatsoever is * sold in *the* shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for * conscience sake: ^f for "THE EARTH IS ' THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."

The earth is the Lord's.

^f Psa. 24. 1.
¹ Heb. Jehovah's, and v. 28.

27 If any of them that * believe not bid you *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is * set before you, eat, asking no question for * conscience sake.

Regard for the conscience of another.

28 But if any man say unto you, "This is offered in sacrifice unto idols," eat not for his sake that * shewed it, and for * conscience sake: ^g for "THE EARTH IS ' THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF:" conscience, I say, not * thine own, but * of the other: for why is my

^g Psa. 24. 1.

29 * liberty judged of another *man's* conscience? ^h For if I ² by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give thanks?

^h 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

² Or, with thanksgiving, χάριτι.

31 ⁱ Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to *the* glory of God.

The glory of God.

ⁱ Col. 3. 17.

32 ^γ Give none offence, neither to *the* Jews, nor to *the* Gentiles, nor to the church of * God: even as I ³ please all *men* in all *things*, not seeking * mine own profit, but the *profit* of * many, that they may be saved.

Giving none offence.

³ Gr. adds, also, καὶ γὰρ.

^β v. 20, 21. demons, δαίμονες.

^γ v. 32. Give no occasion of stumbling, ἀπρόσκοποι γίνεσθε; see Rom. 14. 21 (*whereby thy brother stumbleth*).

11 **B**E ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

CHAPTER XI.
The example of Paul.

2 NOW I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me in all things, and keep the 'ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

He commends their obedience.

¹ Or, traditions, παραδόσεις, as in 2 Thes. 2. 15.

3 "But I would have you know, that the head of every man is * Christ; and *the* head of *the* woman *is* the man; and *the* head of Christ *is* * God.

The head of every man is Christ.

^a Eph. 5. 22-24.

4 Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head
5 covered, dishonoureth his * head. But every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* * head uncovered dishonoureth her * head: for that is even all one as if
6 she were shaven. For if *the* woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be a shame for a woman to be * shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

On covering the head in prayer.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* * head, ^b forasmuch as he is *the* image and glory of God: but *the*
8 woman is *the* glory of *the* man. ^c For *the* man is not
9 of *the* woman; but *the* woman of *the* man. Neither was *the* man created for the woman; but *the* woman for
10 the man. For this cause ought the woman to have
11 ^β power on *her* * head because of the angels. Nevertheless neither is *the* man without *the* woman, neither
12 *the* woman without *the* man, in *the* Lord. For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but * all things of * God.

The man, and the woman.

^b Gen. 1. 27.

^c Gen. 2. 18-23.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray
14 unto * God uncovered? Doth not even * nature itself teach you, that, if a man ^α have long hair, it is a shame
15 unto him? But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for ^γ *her* * hair is given her for a covering.

What nature teaches.

² Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν, as in v. 7.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, **w**e have no such custom, neither the churches of * God.

The custom of the Churches.

17 NOW in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not,

On coming together.

β v. 10. Lit. authority, ἐξουσίαν, or, a covering in sign of subjection.

γ v. 15. the long hair, ἡ κόμη, as in v. 14, 15.

that ye come together not for the better, but for the
 18 worse. For first of all, when ye come together in
the church, I hear that there be ¹divisions among you;
 19 and I partly believe it. For there must be also
²heresies among you, that they which are approved may
 be made manifest among you.

¹ Or, schisms,
 σχίσματα.

² Or, sects, αἰρέ-
 σεις.

When ye come together therefore into one place, *this*
 20 is not to eat *the Lord's* supper. For in ^{*}eating every
 21 one taketh before *other* his ^{*}own supper: and one ³is
 22 hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye
 not houses to ^{*}eat and to drink in? or despise ye the
 church of ^{*}God, and shame them that have not? What
 shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise
you not.

Their own
 supper.

³ Gr. *αὐτοὶ*, in-
 deed, *μὲν*.

For **I** *have* received of the Lord that which also I
 23 delivered unto you, That ^athe Lord Jesus the *same*
 24 night in which he was betrayed took bread: and
 when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, "Take,
 eat: this is *my* ^{*}body, which is broken for you: this do
 25 in remembrance of ^{*}me." After the same manner
 also *he took* the cup, when he had ^{*}supped, saying,
 "This ^{*}cup is the new ^btestament in ^{*}my blood: this do
 ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of ^{*}me."

The Lord's
 supper.

^a Mat. 26. 26-29.
 Mar. 14. 22-25.
 Lu 22. 19, 20.

For as often as ye eat this ^{*}bread, and drink this
 26 ^{*}cup, ye do shew the Lord's ^{*}death ^btill he come.

^b Jno. 14. 3.

Wherefore whosoever shall eat this ^{*}bread, ^γand
 27 drink *this* ^{*}cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty
 28 of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man
 examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* ^{*}bread, and
 29 drink of *that* ^{*}cup. For he that eateth and drinketh
 unworthily, eateth and drinketh ⁴damnation to himself,
 not discerning the Lord's ^{*}body.

Eating
 unworthily.

⁴ judgment, κρί-
 μα, as in Gal. 5.
 10.

For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you,
 30 and many sleep. For if we would judge ourselves,
 31 we should not be judged. But when we are judged,
 32 we are chastened of *the* Lord, that we should not be
 condemned with the world.

Hence judg-
 ment comes.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to
 34 *eat, tarry one for another. And if any man hunger,
 let him eat at home; that ye come not together unto
 condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when
 I come.

Concluding
 advice.

12 **N**OW concerning * spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would
 2 not have you ignorant. Ye know that ye were
 Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb * idols, even as
 ye were led.

CHAPTER
 XII.
 Concerning
 Spiritual gifts.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man
 speaking by *the* Spirit of God calleth Jesus ¹ accursed:
 and *that* no man can say that Jesus is *the* Lord, but by
the Holy Ghost.

Calling Jesus
 Lord.

¹ Or, anathema,
 ἀνάθεμα.

4 ^a Now there are diversities of ^β gifts, but the same
 5 Spirit. And there are differences of ^γ administrations,
 6 but the same Lord. And there are diversities of
 operations, but it is the same God which worketh * all
 in all.

One Spirit,
 Lord and God.

^a Ro. 12. 3-8. Eph.
 4. 1-6. 1 Pet. 4.
 10, 11.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given ^δ to every
 8 man to * profit withal. For to one ² is given by the
 Spirit *the* word of wisdom; to another *the* word of know-
 9 ledge by the same Spirit; to another faith by the
 same Spirit; to another *the* ^β gifts of healing by the
 10 same Spirit; to another *the* working of miracles; to
 another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to
 11 another *divers* kinds of tongues; to another *the* inter-
 pretation of tongues: but all these worketh that one
 and the selfsame Spirit, dividing ^δ to every man severally
 as he will.

The manifesta-
 tion of the
 Spirit.

² Gr. adds, in-
 deed, μὲν.

12 ^δ FOR as the body is one, and hath many members,
 and all the members of that one * body, being many,
 13 are one body: so also *is* * Christ. ^ε For ^ε by one
 Spirit ^θ are *we* all baptized into one body, whether *we*
be Jews or ³ Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free, ^d and
^λ have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

One body.

^δ Ro. 12. 4, 5. Eph.
 4. 4, 15, 16.

^ε Mat. 3. 11. Ac.
 1. 5.

³ Gr. Greeks,
 Ἕλληνες.

^d Jno. 7. 37-39.

^β v. 4, 9, 28, 31. gracious, or, free gifts, χαρισμάτων.
^ς v. 13. For also in (or, by), καὶ γὰρ ἐν.

^γ v. 5. ministries, διακονίαν.

^δ v. 7, 11. to each, ἐκάστῳ.

^θ v. 13. were we all baptized, ἡμεῖς πάντες . . . ἐβαπτίσθημεν.

^λ v. 13. were all made to drink, πάντες . . . ἐποτίσθημεν.

14 For the body ¹ is not one member, but many.
 15 If the foot shall say, "Because I am not *the* hand, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body?
 16 And if the ear shall say, "Because I am not *the* eye, I am not of the body;" is it therefore not of the body?
 17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling? But now hath * God set the members every one of them in the body, as it *hath* pleased him.
 19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the
 20 body? But now *are they* ² many members, yet but
 21 one body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, "I have no need of thee:" nor again the head to the feet, "I have no need of you."

The body has many members.

¹ Gr. adds, also, *kai*.

² Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which
 23 seem to be more feeble, are necessary: and those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our * uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.
 24 For our * comely *parts* have no need: but * God *hath* tempered the body together, ^β having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:
 25 that there should be no ³ schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for
 26 another. And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured,
 27 all the members rejoice with it. ^α Now *ye* are *the* body of Christ, and members in particular.

God has tempered the body together.

³ Or, division, *σχίσμα*.

^α Eph. 5. 30.

28 AND * God ⁴ *hath* set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

God's arrangement in the Church.

⁴ Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers?
 30 *are* all workers of miracles? Have all *the* gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

All are not gifted alike.

31 But covet earnestly the best * gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

The best gifts are to be coveted.

13 **T**HOUGH I speak with the tongues of * men and of * angels, ^a and have not ^β charity, ^γ I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. And though I have *the gift of* prophecy, and understand all * mysteries, and all * knowledge; and though I have all * faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not ^β charity, I am nothing. And though I ^δ bestow all my * goods to feed *the poor*, and though I ^ς give my * body to be burned, and have not ^β charity, it profiteth me nothing.

⁴ ^β * Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; ^β * charity envieth not; ^β * charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her ⁶ * own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no * evil; ⁶ rejoiceth not in * iniquity, but ^θ rejoiceth in the truth; ⁷ ^ς beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

⁸ ^β * Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away. For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I ¹ thought as a child: ^λ but when I became a man, ^μ I put away * childish * things. For now we see ^ξ through a glass, ^π darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I ^ρ know even as also ^σ I am known.

¹³ And now abideth faith, hope, ^β charity, these * three; but the greatest of these *is* ^β * charity.

14 **F**OLLOW after ^β * charity, and desire * spiritual *gifts*, but rather that ye may prophesy. For he that * speaketh in ^τ an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto * God: for no man understandeth *him*;

CHAPTER
XIII.

Charity or love; its importance.
^a 1 Jno. 4. 7, 8, 20, 21.

Its characteristics.

^δ 2 Jno. 1, 2, 4.

^ς 1 Pet. 4. 8.

It never fails.

¹ Or, reasoned, *ἐλογιζόμεν*, as in Mar. 11. 31.

Its pre-eminence.

CHAPTER
XIV.

Propheying to be sought in preference to speaking with tongues.

^β v. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 13; ch. 14. 1. Or, love, *ἀγάπην*, as in 1 Jno. 4. 7. ^γ v. 1. I have become, *γέγονα*. ^δ v. 3. bestowed, *ψωμίσω*. ^ς v. 3. gave up, *παράδω*. ^θ v. 6. rejoiceth with, *συγχαίρει*, as in ch. 12. 26. ^λ v. 11. but now that I have become, *ὅτε δὲ γέγονα*. ^μ v. 11. I have put away, *κατήργηκα*. ^ξ v. 12. Or, by means of a mirror, *δι' ἐσόπτρου*; see Ja. 1. 23 (*ἐν ἐσόπτρῳ*, in a glass). ^π v. 12. obscurely, *or*, in an enigma, *ἐν αἰνίγματι*. ^ρ v. 12. fully know, *ἐπιγινώσκω*. ^σ v. 12. I was fully known, *ἐπεγινώσθην*; see 2 Cor. 6. 9 (well known). ^τ v. 2. a tongue, *γλῶσση*, i. e. in a tongue not understood by those present.

3 howbeit in *the* spirit he speaketh mysteries. But he
 4 that * prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and
 5 exhortation, and comfort. He that * speaketh in an
unknown tongue edifieth himself; but he that * pro-
 6 phesieth edifieth *the* church. I would that ye all
 7 spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for
 8 greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh
 9 with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may
 10 receive edifying.

11 ¹ Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with
 12 tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to
 13 you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesy-
 14 ing, or by doctrine? And even * things without life
 15 giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a
 16 distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is
 17 piped or harped? For if *the* trumpet ² give an un-
 18 certain sound, who shall prepare himself to *the* battle?
 19 So likewise **ye**, except ye utter by the tongue words
 20 ³ easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is
 21 spoken? for ye shall speak into *the* air. There are,
 22 it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and
 23 none of them *is* without signification. Therefore if
 24 I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto
 25 him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh
 26 *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

27 Even so **ye**, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual
 28 *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the
 29 church. Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *un-*
 30 *known* tongue pray that he may interpret. For if I
 31 pray in an *unknown* tongue, my * spirit prayeth, but my
 32 * understanding is unfruitful. What is it then? I
 33 will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the un-
 34 derstanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will
 35 sing with the understanding also. Else when thou
 36 shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth
 37 the room of the unlearned say “* Amen” at * **thy** giving
 38 of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

39 For **thou** verily givest thanks well, but the other is
 40 not edified. I thank my * God, I speak with tongues
 41 more than ye all: yet in *the* church I had rather
 42 speak five words with my * understanding, that *by* my

The importance
of a distinction
in sounds.

¹ Gr. adds, But,
δὲ.

² Gr. adds, also,
καί.

³ Gr. significant,
εὐσημεῖον.

Speaking to
edification.

voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in *understanding: howbeit
in *malice be ye children, but in *understanding be
21 'men. In the law ^βit is written, ^α“WITH *men* of
OTHER TONGUES AND OTHER LIPS WILL I SPEAK UNTO THIS
*PEOPLE; AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR
22 ME, SAITH ^α*the* LORD.” Wherefore *tongues are
for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that
believe not: but *prophesying *serveth* not for them that
believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into
one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come
in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not
24 say that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and there
come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is
25 convinced of all, he is judged of all: and thus are
the secrets of his *heart made manifest; and so falling
down on *his* face he will worship *God, and report that
*God is in you of a truth.

26 HOW is it then, brethren? when ye come together,
^γevery one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a
tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let
27 all things be done unto edifying. If any man speak
in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most *by*
28 three, and *that* by course; and let one interpret. But
if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in *the*
church; and let him speak to himself, and to *God.
29 ^βLet *the* prophets speak two or three, and let ^δthe
30 other judge. ^βIf *any thing* be revealed to another that
31 sitteth by, let the first hold his peace. For ye may
all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may
32 be comforted. And *the* spirits of *the* prophets are
33 subject to *the* prophets. For *God is not *the author*
of confusion, but of peace, as in all *churches of the
saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it

Tongues are for
a sign to un-
believers.

¹ *Gr.* perfect, or,
of ripe age, τέ-
λειος; see ch. 2. 6.

^α Isa. 28. 11, 12.

² *Heb.* Jehovah.

Prophesying is
best suited to
the Church.

Directions on
coming
together.

³ *Gr.* adds, But,
^{δε}.

Women are to
keep silence in
the Church.

^β v. 21. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

^γ v. 26. *Or*, each, ἕκαστος, as in Acts 2. 3.

^δ v. 29. the others, οἱ ἄλλοι, as in 1 Cor. 9. 12.

is not permitted unto them to speak; but *they are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask
^β their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women
to speak in *the* church.

36 What? came the word of * God out from you? or
37 came it unto you only? If any man think himself
to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that
the things that I write unto you are *the* commandments
38 of the Lord. But if any man be ignorant, let him be
ignorant.

39 Wherefore, brethren, covet to * prophesy, and forbid
40 not to * speak with tongues. Let all things be done
decently and in order.

15 **M**OREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the
gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye
2 *have* received, and wherein ^γ ye stand; by which also
ye are saved, if ye ^ι keep in memory what I preached
unto you, unless ye *have* believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also
received, how that Christ died for our * sins according
4 to the scriptures; and that he was buried, and that
^δ he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:
5 and that ^α he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve:
6 ^β after that, he was seen of above five hundred
brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain
7 unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After
that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles.
8 ^ε And last of all he was seen of me also, as of * one
born out of due time.

9 For I am the least of the apostles, that am not meet
to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church
10 of * God. But by *the* grace of God I am what I am:
and his * grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in
vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they all:
yet not I, but the grace of * God which was with me.

These are the
commandments
of the Lord.

Conclusion.

CHAPTER XV.
The Gospel.

ι Or, hold fast,
κατέχετε.

A testimony to
Christ cruci-
fied and risen.

* Lu. 24. 34. Jno.
20. 19, 26.

β Mat. 24. 16, 17.
Acts 10. 40, 41.

ε Acts 9. 1-6.

God's grace
towards Paul.

11 Therefore whether *it were* **I** or **they**, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that ^β he rose ^γ from *the* dead, how say some among you that there is no resurrection of *the* dead? But if there be no resurrection
13 of *the* dead, ^δ then is Christ not risen: and if Christ
14 ^ς be not risen, then *is* our ^{*} preaching vain, and your
15 ^{*} faith *is* also vain. Yea, and we are found false witnesses of ^{*} God; because we *have* testified of ^{*} God that he raised up ^{*} Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that *the* dead rise not.

The importance of the doctrine of resurrection

16 For if *the* dead rise not, ^δ then is not Christ raised:
17 and if Christ ^ς be not raised, your ^{*} faith *is* vain;
18 ye are yet in your ^{*} sins. Then they also which ^θ are
19 fallen asleep in Christ *are* perished. If in this ^{*} life only ^λ we have hope in Christ, we are of all men ^μ most miserable.

Otherwise faith is vain.

20 (But now ^ξ is Christ risen ^γ from *the* dead, and become
21 *the* firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man *came* ^{*} death, by man *came* also *the* resurrection of *the* dead.
22 For as in ^{*} Adam all die, even so in ^{*} Christ shall all be made alive.

Christ hath been raised.

23 But ^π every *man* in his ^{*} own order: ^α Christ *the* firstfruits; ^β afterward they that are Christ's at his ^{*} coming.

The order of the resurrection.

^α Col. 1. 18.
^β 1 Thes. 4. 13-17.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to ^{*} God, even *the* Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.

Then cometh the end.

25 For he must reign, ^ς till he hath "PUT ALL ^{*} ENEMIES
26 UNDER HIS ^{*} FEET." ^δ *The* last enemy *that* ^ρ shall be destroyed *is* ^{*} death.

^ς Psal. 110. 1.

^δ Rev. 20. 14.

27 For ^ς he *hath* "PUT ALL THINGS UNDER HIS ^{*} FEET." But when he saith "all things ^σ are put under *him*," *it is* manifest that he is excepted, which did put ^{*} all things under

God all in all.
^ς Psal. 8. 6.

β v. 12. he hath been raised, ἐγήγερται. γ v. 12, 20. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. δ v. 13, 16. neither hath Christ been raised, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται. ζ v. 14, 17. hath not been raised, οὐκ ἐγήγερται. θ v. 18. fell asleep, κοιμηθέντες. λ v. 19. we have hoped, and now hope, ἡλπικότες ἐσμὲν. μ v. 19. Or, most to be pitied, ἐλεεινότεροι. ξ v. 20. hath Christ been raised, ἐγήγερται. π v. 23. each, ἕκαστος. ρ v. 26. shall be abolished, καταργεῖται, as in 2 Tim. 1. 10. σ v. 27. have been put under, ὑποτάσσεται.

28 him. And when * all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put * all things under him, that * God may be * all in all.)

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if *the* dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

Baptism for the dead.

30 And why stand **we** in jeopardy every hour.

Enduring persecution.

31 ^a I protest by * your rejoicing which I have in Christ

^a 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
^b Acts 19. 23-41.

32 Jesus our * Lord, I die daily. ^b If after *the* manner

of men I *have* fought with beasts at Ephesus, what * advantageth it me, if *the* dead rise not? ^c "let us eat

^c Isa. 22. 13.

33 and drink; for to morrow we die." Be not deceived: "evil communications corrupt good manners."

34 ^d Awake to righteousness, and sin not; for some have not *the* knowledge of God: I speak *this* to your shame.

^d Psa. 4. 4.

35 BUT some *man* will say, "How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?"

How are the dead raised?

36 *Thou* fool, that which **thou** sowest is not quickened,

37 except it die: and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it

Answer.
God gives the body as it pleases Him.

38 may chance of wheat, or of some * other *grain*: but * God giveth it a body as it *hath* pleased him, and to every * seed his * own body.

39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* ¹ one

Diversities of kinds and glories in nature

40 *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. *There are*

¹ Gr. adds, indeed, *μία*.

also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory ¹ of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the

41 terrestrial *is* another. *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of *the* moon, and another glory of *the* stars: for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42 So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in

So also is the resurrection.

43 corruption; it is raised in incorruption: it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weak-

44 ness; it is raised in power: it is sown a ^β natural body; it is raised a spiritual body.

There is a ^β natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

The natural and spiritual body.

45 And so ^γ it is written, ^α The first man "ADAM WAS MADE A LIVING SOUL;" the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

The first and last Adam.

^α GEN. 2. 7.

46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is ^β natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.

The natural comes first.

47 ^β The first man *is* of *the* earth, earthy: the second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

The first and second man.

^β GEN. 2. 7.

48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy: and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly. And as ^δ we have borne the image of the earthy, ^ε we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

Conformity to the earthy and heavenly.

^ε Phil. 3. 20, 21.
1 Jno. 3. 2.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit *the* kingdom of God; ^α neither doth ^{*} corruption inherit ^{*} incorruption.

Corruption and incorruption.

^α 1 Pet. 1. 4.

51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; ^ε We shall not ^ι all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for *the* trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and **we** shall be changed. ^ζ For this ^{*} corruptible must put on incorruption, and this ^{*} mortal *must* put on immortality.

The instantane-
ous change.

^ε 1 Thes. 4. 15-17.

1 Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

Lu. 20. 35, 36.

54 So when this ^{*} corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this ^{*} mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying ^ς that is written, ^θ "DEATH IS SWALLOWED UP IN VICTORY."

Death
swallowed up
in victory.

^θ Isa. 25. 8.

55 ^ι O DEATH, WHERE *is* **THY** ^{*} STING? O ^θ GRAVE, WHERE
56 *is* **THY** ^{*} VICTORY? ^α The sting of ^{*} death *is* ^{*} sin;
57 ^ι and the strength of ^{*} sin *is* the law. ^κ But thanks
be to ^{*} God, which giveth us the victory through our
^{*} Lord Jesus Christ.

The believers' triumph.

^ι Hos. 13. 14. *Sept.*

2 Gr. adds, But,

δὲ.

^ι Rom. 4. 15; 7.

10, 11.

^κ Rom. 7. 24, 25;

8. 33-39.

^β v. 41, 46. *Lit.* soulish, ψυχικόν; see v. 45. ^γ v. 45. it hath been written, γέγραπται. ^δ v. 49. we bore, ἐφορέσαμεν.
^ς v. 54. that hath been written, ὁ γεγραμμένος. ^θ v. 55. hailes, αἶδη. *The place of the dead.*

58 ^a Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your ^{*} labour is not in vain in the Lord.

Application.

^a Gal. 6. 8-10.

16 **N**OW concerning ^b the collection ^{*} for the saints, as ^β I have given order to the churches of ^{*} Galatia, even so do ye. ^c Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

CHAPTER XVI.

The weekly deposit.

^b Acts 11. 27-30.
^c Prov. 3. 9, 10.
^d Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.

3 And when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your letters, **them** will I send to bring your ^{*} liberality unto Jerusalem. And if it be meet that ^{*} I go also, they shall go with me.

Who should convey their liberality to Jerusalem.

5 Now I will come unto you, ^d when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia. And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I go. For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, ^e if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at Ephesus until ^{*} Pentecost. ^f For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* many adversaries.

Paul's purpose to come to them.

^d Acts 19. 21.
² Cor. 1. 16.^e Prov. 3. 6. Ja. 4. 15.^f Acts 19. 1, 8-10.

10 ^g NOW if ¹ Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do. Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

Timothy.

^g Acts 19. 22.
¹ Or, Timothy.

12 As touching *our* ^{*} brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

Apollos.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. Let all your things be done ^γ with charity.

Vigilance and Love.

^β v. 1. gave order, διέταξα.^γ v. 14. in love, ἐν ἀγάπῃ, as in Eph. 4. 2.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know ^a the house of
Stephanas, that it is *the* firstfruits of * Achaia, and *that*
16 they *have* addicted themselves to *the* ministry of the
saints,) ^b that ye submit yourselves unto * such,
and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and laboureth.

The house
of Stephanas.
^a ch. 1. 16.

^b Heb. 13. 17.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus
and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on * your
18 part they *have* supplied. For they *have* refreshed
* my spirit and * your's: therefore acknowledge ye them
that are such.

Stephanas,
Fortunatus, and
Achaicus.

19 The churches of * Asia salute you. Aquila and
Priscilla salute you much in *the* Lord, with ^c the church
20 that is in their house. All the brethren greet you.
^d Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.

Salutations.

^c Rom. 16. 5, 15.
Phile. 2.

^d Ro. 16. 16. 1 Pe.
5. 14.

21 ^e The salutation of *me* Paul with * mine own hand.
22 If any man ^β love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let
23 him be ^γ Anathema; ^δ * Maran-atha. The grace of *our*
24 * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. My * love *be* with
you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

Paul's
concluding
salutation.
^e 2 Thes. 3. 17.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi
by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

β v. 22. οὐ φιλεῖ.

γ v. 22. accursed, or, given up to judgment, ἀνάθεμα.
Μαρὰν ἀθά: an Aramaic expression.

δ v. 22. The Lord cometh,

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

1 **P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by *the* will of God,
 and Timothy *our* * brother, unto the church of
 * God, which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are
 2 in all * Achaia: grace *be* to you and peace from
 God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 60.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul
 and Timothy to
 the Church in
 Corinth.

3 Blessed *be* ^β * God, even *the* Father of our * Lord Jesus
 Christ, the Father of * mercies, and *the* God of all
 4 comfort; who comforteth us in all our * tribulation,
 that we may be * able to comfort them which are in any
 trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are
 comforted of * God.

Thanksgiving.

5 For as the sufferings of * Christ abound in us, so our
 6 * consolation also aboundeth by Christ. And whether
 we be afflicted, *it is* for * **your** consolation and salvation,
 which ¹ is effectual in *the* enduring of the same sufferings
 which **we** also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is*
 7 for * **your** consolation and salvation. And our * hope
 of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of
 the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

Suffering and
 consolation.

¹ Or, is wrought,
 τῇσιν ἐνεργουμένης.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of
^a our * trouble which came to us in * Asia, that we were
 pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that
 9 we despaired even of * life: but **we** ⁷ had the sentence
 of * death in ourselves, that we should not trust in our-
 10 selves, but in * God which raiseth the dead: ^ι who
 delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver:
 11 in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*; ^c ye
 also helping together by * prayer for us, that for the

The trouble in
 Asia.
^a Acts 19. 23-41.

^ι 2 Tim. 4. 16-18.

^c Rom. 15. 30, 31.
 Phil. 1. 19, 20.

^β gift bestowed upon us by *the* means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

I 2 ^a FOR our * rejoicing is this, the testimony of our * conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by *the* grace of God, we *have* had our ^γ conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

The joy of a good conscience.

^a Acts 24. 16.

I 3 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to *the* end; as also ye *have* acknowledged I 4 us in part, that we are your rejoicing, ^b even as ye also *are* our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

Mutual joy in the day of the Lord.

^b 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.

I 5 AND in this * confidence I was minded to come unto you before, ^c that ye might have a second benefit; I 6 and to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward * Judæa.

Paul's purpose to come to them.

^c Rom. 1. 11, 12.

I 7 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use * lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to *the* flesh, that with me there should be * yea yea, I 8 and * nay nay? But *as* * God *is* true, our * word * toward you was not yea and nay.

Not made in carnal lightness.

I 9 For the Son of * God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and ¹ Timothy, was not yea and nay, but in him ^δ was yea. I 20 ^ζ For all the promises of God in him *are* * yea, and in him * Amen, unto *the* glory of * God by us.

God's promises all yea in Christ.

¹ Timothy, as in v. 1.

I 21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, I 22 and *hath* anointed us, *is* God; ^d who *hath* also sealed us, and ^e given the earnest of the Spirit in our * hearts.

The anointing, seal, and earnest of the Spirit.

^d ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.

I 23 MOREOVER I call * God for a record upon * my soul, ^e that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth. I 24 Not for that we have dominion over **your** * faith, but are helpers of your * joy: for by * faith ^λ ye stand.

The reason for delay.

^e 1 Cor. 4. 18-21. ch. 13. 2, 10.

^β v. 11. free gift, χάρισμα, as in Rom. 5. 16.

^γ v. 12. behaviour, ἀνεστράφημεν.

^δ v. 19. hath been, γέγονεν.

^ζ v. 20. For whatsoever promises of God *there are*, ὅσαι γὰρ ἐπαγγελίαι Θεοῦ, in him *is* the yea. ^θ v. 22. gave, δούς.

^λ v. 24. ye have stood, and do stand, ἐστήκατε.

2 **B**UT I determined this with myself, that I would
 2 * not come again to you in heaviness. For if

CHAPTER II.
 Paul would not
 come in sorrow.

I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me
 glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came,
 I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought
 to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that * my joy

4 is *the joy* of you all. For out of much affliction
 and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many
 tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that ye
 might know the love which I have more abundantly
 unto you.

5 ^a But if any have caused grief, he hath not grieved
 me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

The offender to
 be forgiven.
^a See 1 Cor. v.

6 Sufficient to * such a man *is* this * punishment,
 7 which *was inflicted* of * many. So that contrariwise

ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest
 perhaps * such a one should be swallowed up with

8 * overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you that
 ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know
 the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

Paul's object in
 writing.

10 ^b To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: for if
 I ^β forgave any thing, to whom I ^β forgave *it*, for your
 11 sakes *forgave I it* in the person of Christ; lest * Satan
 should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant
 of his * devices.

His fellowship
 with them in
 the forgiveness.
^b Jno. 20. 23.

12 FURTHERMORE, ^c when I came to * 'Troas to
preach * Christ's * gospel, and a door was opened unto me
 13 of *the* Lord, I had no rest in my * spirit, because I
 * found not Titus my * brother: but taking my leave of
 them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

His anxiety in
 Troas.
^c Acts 20. 6, 7.

14 Now thanks *be* unto * God, which always ^γ causeth us
 to triumph in * Christ, and maketh manifest the savour
 15 of his * knowledge by us in every place. For we are
 unto * God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are

A sweet savour
 of Christ.

16 saved, and in them that perish: to the one ¹ *we are* the savour of death unto death; and to the other *the* savour of life unto life. ^a And who *is* sufficient for these things?

¹ Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*, as in ch. 8. 17.

^a ch. 3. 5, 6.

17 ^b For we are not as ^{*} many, which ^β corrupt the word of ^{*} God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of ^{*} God speak we in Christ.

Godly sincerity.

^b ch. 4. 2.

3 **D**O we begin again to commend ourselves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

CHAPTER III.

Epistles of commendation.

2 Ye are our ^{*} epistle written in our ^{*} hearts, known
3 and read of all men: *forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be *the* epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with *the* Spirit of *the* living God; ^c not in tables of stone, ^d but in fleshy tables of *the* heart.

An epistle of Christ.

^c Ex. 24.12; 34.1.

^d Jer. 31. 31-34. Heb. 8. 10.

4 And such trust have we through ^{*} Christ to ^{*} God-
5 ward: not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves; but our ^{*} sufficiency
6 *is* of ^{*} God: who also *hath* ^γ made us able ministers ^e of *the* new ^δ testament; not of *the* letter, but of *the* Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giveth life.

The ministry of the new covenant.

^e Ro. 8. 1-4. Heb. 8. 7-13.

7 ^ζ But if the ministration of ^{*} death, ^ς written *and* engraven in stones, was ^θ glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his ^{*} countenance; which *glory* was to
8 be done away: how shall not the ministration of the Spirit be rather ^θ glorious?

The ministration of death, and of the Spirit.
^ζ Ex. 34.1-4, 28-35.

9 For if ^η the ministration of ^{*} condemnation *be* glory, much more doth ^ι the ministration of ^{*} righteousness exceed in glory. For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this ^{*} respect, by reason of
10 the glory that excelleth. For if that which is done
11

The ministration of condemnation, and of righteousness.

^ς Gal. 3. 10.

^ι Rom. 1. 16, 17.

^β v. 17. adulterate, *or*, huxter, *καπηλεύοντες*.

^γ v. 6. made us sufficient, *or*, efficient, *ικάνωσεν ἡμᾶς*; see v. 5.

^δ v. 6, 14. covenant, *διαθήκης*, as in Heb. 8. 6, 8, 9, 10.

^ζ v. 7. in letters, *ἐν γράμμασιν*; see v. 6.

^θ v. 7, 8, 11. in glory, *ἐν δόξῃ*, as in v. 9.

away ^β *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth
^γ *is* glorious.

12 SEEING then that we have such hope, we use great
 plainness of speech.

Plainness of
 speech.

13 ^a And not as Moses, *which* put a vail over his ^{*} face
 that the children of Israel could ^{*} not stedfastly look to
 14 the end of that which is abolished: but their ^{*} minds
 were blinded.

The vail
 on Moses' face.
^a Ex. 34. 29-35.

For until this day remaineth the same vail un-
 taken away in the reading of the old ^δ testament;
 15 which *vail* is done away in Christ. But even unto
 this day, when Moses is read, *the* vail ^ς is upon their
^{*} heart.

Still remaining
 on Israel's heart

16 Nevertheless ^β when ^θ it shall turn to *the* Lord, ^ς the
 vail [^] shall be taken away.

But removed
 when it turns
 to the Lord.
^δ Jer. 31. 31-34.
^ς Isa. 25. 7.

17 Now the Lord is ^μ that Spirit: and where the Spirit
 of *the* Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

The Lord is the
 Spirit.

18 But **we** all, with ^ξ open face beholding as in a glass
 the glory of *the* Lord, are ^π changed into the same image
 from glory to glory, *even* as ^ι by *the* Spirit of *the* Lord.

The unveiled
 face, and the
 transforming
 glory.
^ι Or, from *the*
 Lord *the* Spirit,
 ἀποκρίσιον πνεύ-
 ματος.

4 **T**HEREFORE seeing we have this ^{*} ministry, as we
 2 *have* received mercy, we faint not; but *have*
 renounced the hidden things of ^{**} dishonesty, not
 walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of ^{*} God
 deceitfully; but by ^{*} manifestation of the truth com-
 mending ourselves to every man's conscience in the
 sight of ^{*} God.

CHAPTER IV.
 The ministry of
 the truth.

2 *Gr.* shame, τῆς
 αἰσχύνης.

3 But if ^ς our ^{*} gospel be ^ρ hid, it is ^ρ hid to them that
 4 are lost: in whom the god of this ^σ ^{*} world *hath*
 blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the
 light of the ^τ glorious gospel of ^{*} Christ, who is *the* image
 of ^{*} God, should shine unto them.

The gospel
 veiled.

3 *Gr.* adds, also,
 καί.

β v. 11. through glory, διὰ δόξης. γ v. 11. in glory, ἐν δόξῃ. δ v. 14. covenant, διαθήκης. ζ v. 15. lieth, κείται, as in 1 Jno. 5:19. θ v. 16. it is turned, ἐπιστρέψῃ. λ v. 16. is taken away, περὶ αἰρείται. μ v. 17. the, τὸ.
 ξ v. 18. unveiled, ἀνακαλυμμένῳ, see v. 13-16. π v. 18. transfigured, or, transformed, μεταμορφούμεθα; see Mat. 17. 2. Rom. 12. 2. ρ v. 3. veiled, κεκαλυμμένον; see ch. 3. 13-16. σ v. 4. age, τοῦ αἰῶνος.
 τ v. 4. gospel of the glory, εὐαγγελίου τῆς δόξης.

5	For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus <i>the</i> Lord; and ourselves your ^β servants for Jesus' sake.	Christ preached.
6	^a For * God, who commanded <i>the</i> light to shine out of darkness, ¹ <i>hath</i> shined in our * hearts, to <i>give</i> the light of the knowledge of the glory of * God in <i>the</i> face of Jesus Christ.	God's glory in the face of Christ ^a Gen. 1. 3. ¹ <i>Gr. is he who, &c.</i>
7	BUT we have this * treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of * God, and not of us.	The treasure in earthen vessels.
8	<i>We are</i> troubled on every side, yet not distressed; <i>we</i>	Troubled and persecuted, but not forsaken.
9	<i>are</i> perplexed, but not in despair; ^b persecuted, but not forsaken; ^c cast down, but not destroyed;	^b Heb. 13. 5, 6. ^c <i>Psa. 37. 24.</i>
10	^d Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of * Jesus might be made	The life of Jesus manifested.
11	manifest in our * body. For we which live are always delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of * Jesus might be made manifest in our * mortal flesh.	^d Gal. 2. 20.
12	So then * death worketh in us, but * life in you.	Faith's testimony.
13	We having the same spirit of * faith, according as ^γ it is * written, ^e "I BELIEVED, AND THEREFORE HAVE I SPOKEN;" we also believe, and therefore speak;	² <i>Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.</i> ^e <i>Psa. 116. 10.</i>
14	^f knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present <i>us</i>	^f Rom. 8. 11.
15	with you. ^g For * all things <i>are</i> for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of * many redound to the glory of * God.	^g 2 Tim. 2. 10.
16	^h For which cause we faint not, but though ³ our * outward man perish, yet the inward <i>man</i> is renewed day by day. ⁱ For our * light * affliction, which is	Momentary affliction, and eternal glory.
17	but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding <i>and</i> eternal weight of glory; ^k while we look	^k <i>Psa. 84. 5-7.</i> ³ <i>Gr. adds, also, καί.</i> ⁱ Rom. 8. 18. ^k Heb. 11. 24-27.
18	not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen <i>are</i> temporal; but the things which are not seen <i>are</i> eternal.	

5 **F**OR we know that ^a if our ^{*} earthly house of *this* ^{*} tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 ^b For ¹ in this we groan, ^c earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our ^{*} house which is from heaven:
3 ^d if so be ¹ that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 ^e For we ¹ that are in *this* ^{*} tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that ^{*} mortality might be swallowed up of ^{*} life.

5 ^f Now he that *hath* wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also ^g hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, ¹ knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent
7 from the Lord: (for we walk by faith, not by
8 sight:) we are confident, *I say*, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore ³ we ^γ labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be ^δ accepted of him.

10 ^θ For we must ^{*} all ^ς appear before the judgment seat of ^{*} Christ; that every one may ^θ receive the things *done* in *his* ^{*} body, according to that ^λ he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 **KNOWING** therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men.

But we ^μ are made manifest unto God; and I trust also ^μ are made manifest in your ^{*} consciences.

12 For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may

CHAPTER V.

The earthly tabernacle, and heavenly house.
* 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.

Desiring to be clothed upon.

^b Rom. 8. 23.

^c 1 Cor. 15. 47-49.

^d Ps. 40. 14, 15.

^e Rev. 20. 4-6.

^f *Gr. adds, also, kai.*

Not unclothed.

^g 1 Cor. 15. 50-54.

The earnest of the Spirit.

^f ch. 1. 21, 22.

Eph. 1. 13, 14.

Confidence, and willingness to depart.

² *Gr. adds, and, kai.*

Striving to be well-pleasing to God.

³ *Gr. adds, also, kai.*

The judgment seat of Christ.

^θ Ro. 14. 10. Rev. 22. 12.

The fear of the Lord.

Full manifestation.

Not commending self, but furnishing an answer.

^β v. 5. gave, δὸς. ^γ v. 9. ambitiously labour, φιλοτιμούμεθα. ^δ v. 9. well-pleasing to, εὐάρεστοι, as in Phil. 4. 18.

^ς v. 10. be made manifest, φανερωθῆναι, as in v. 11. ^θ v. 10. receive for, κομίσσεται, as in Col. 3. 25. ^λ v. 10, he

did, ἔπραξεν. ^μ v. 11. we have been made manifest, πεφανερώμεθα.

have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For whether ^β we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or
14 whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause. For the
love of * Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge,
15 that if one died for all, then ^γ were * all dead: ^α and
that he died for all, that they which live should not
henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which
died for them, and rose again.

16 ^δ Wherefore henceforth know **we** no man after *the*
flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after *the* flesh,
yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ, *he is* a new creature:
* old things *are* passed away; behold, * all things ^δ are
become new.

18 ^ε And * all things *are* of * God, who *hath* reconciled
us to himself by Jesus Christ, and ^ς hath given to us
19 the ministry of * reconciliation; to wit, that God was
in Christ, reconciling *the* world unto himself, not
imputing their * trespasses unto them; and *hath* com-
mitted unto us the word of * reconciliation.

20 ^δ Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, ^ε as though
* God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's
stead, "Be ye reconciled to * God."

21 ^ς For he *hath* made * him *to be* sin for us, who knew
no sin; that **we** might ^θ be made *the* righteousness of
God in him.

6 **WE** then, ^ς as workers together *with him*, beseech
you also that ye receive not the grace of * God
2 in vain. (For he saith, ^η "I have HEARD THEE IN A
TIME ACCEPTED, AND IN *the* DAY OF SALVATION have I
SUCCOURED THEE:" behold, now *is the* accepted time;
behold now *is the* day of salvation.)

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be

The
constraining
love of Christ.

^α Rom. 14. 7-9.

Knowing no one
after the flesh.

^β Mat. 12. 46-50.
Col. 3. 11.

The
new creation.

The ministry of
reconciliation.

^ε Col. 1. 21, 22.

God beseeching.

^δ Job 33. 23. Eph.
6. 20.
^ε ch. 6. 1.

Christ made sin.

^ς Isa. 53. 6, 10-12.
1 Pet. 2. 21-24.

CHAPTER VI.
The accepted
time.

^ς 1 Cor. 3. 9.
^η Isa. 49. 8.

The ministry
approved.

4 not blamed: but in all *things* ¹ approving ourselves
 as *the* ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions,
 5 in necessities, in distresses, in stripes, in imprisonments,
 in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings;
 6 by pureness, by knowledge, by long-suffering, by kindness,
 by *the* Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,
 7 by *the* word of truth, by *the* power of God, by the armour of
 8 * righteousness on the right hand and on *the* left, by honour and dishonour,
 by evil report and good report: as deceivers, and yet
 9 true; as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and, behold,
 we live; as chastened, and not killed;
 10 as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich;
 as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

¹ Gr. commend-
 ing, συνιστῶντες.

11 O ye Corinthians, our * mouth ^β is open unto you, our
 12 * heart ^γ is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us,
 13 but ye are straitened in your own * bowels. Now for a * recompence
 in the same, (I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

Enlargement.

14 Be ye not ^δ unequally yoked together with unbelievers:
 for what fellowship hath righteousness with ^ς unrighteousness?
 and what communion hath light with darkness?
 15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part
 hath he that believeth with an ^θ infidel?
 16 And what agreement hath *the* ^λ temple of God with idols?
^α for ye are *the* ^λ temple of *the* living God; as * God hath said,
^β "I WILL DWELL IN THEM, AND WALK IN them; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD,
 AND **THEY** SHALL BE MY PEOPLE."
 17 ^γ "WHEREFORE COME OUT FROM AMONG THEM, AND BE YE SEPARATE,
 SAITH ² *the* LORD, AND TOUCH NOT *the* UNCLEAN thing;
 18 AND I WILL RECEIVE YOU, AND WILL BE A FATHER UNTO YOU,
 AND YE SHALL BE MY SONS AND DAUGHTERS, SAITH ² *the* LORD ALMIGHTY."

The unequal yoke.

^α 1 Cor. 3. 16, 17.

^β Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33.

^γ Isa. 52. 11. ² Heb. Jehovah, and v. 18.

7 **H**AVING therefore ^δ these * promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness

CHAPTER VII.
 Exhortation to holiness.

^δ ch. 6. 16-18.

^β v. 11. hath been opened, ἀνέωγε.

^γ v. 11. hath been enlarged, πελάτυνται.

^δ v. 14. diversely yoked,

ἑτεροζυγούμενους; see Lev. 19. 19. Deut. 22. 10. ^ς v. 14. lawlessness, ἀνομία; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless). 1 Jno. 3. 4 (transgression of the law).

^θ v. 15. unbeliever, ἀπίστου; see v. 14.

^λ v. 16. inner temple, ναός.

of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 RECEIVE us; we *have* wronged no man, we *have*
3 corrupted no man, we *have* ^β defrauded no man. I
speak not *this* to condemn *you*: for I have said before,
that ye are in our * hearts to * die and live with *you*.

Paul asks to be
received.

4 Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, great *is*
my glorying of you: ^γ I am filled with * comfort, I am
5 exceeding * joyful in all our * tribulation. For, ^α when
we were come into Macedonia, our * flesh had no rest,
but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fight-
6 ings, within *were* fears. Nevertheless * God, that
comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by
7 the coming of Titus; and not by his * coming only,
but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in
you, when he told us * **your** earnest desire, * **your** mourn-
ing, * **your** fervent mind toward me; so that I rejoiced
the more.

His consolation
through the
coming of Titus.
^α ch. 2. 12, 13.

8 For though I made you sorry with *a* * letter, I do
not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the
same epistle *hath* made you sorry, though *it were*
9 but for a season. Now I rejoice, not that ye were
made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for
ye were made sorry ^ι after a godly manner, that ye
10 might receive damage by us in nothing. For
^δ * godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not
to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh
death.

Godly sorrow.

^ι Or, according to
God, κατὰ Θεόν,
and v. 11.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed
^ι after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you,
yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation,
yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what*
zeal, yea, *what* revenge! In all *things* ye *have* approved
yourselves to be clear in this matter.

The proof.

12 ^β Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not
for his cause that had done *the* wrong, nor for his cause

Paul's purpose
in writing.

^β ch. 2. 3, 4.

^β v. 2. made a gain of, ἐπλεονεκτήσαμεν, as in ch. 12. 17, 18.

^γ v. 4. I have been filled, πεπλήρωμαι.

^δ v. 10. the sorrow *which* is according to God, ἡ κατὰ Θεὸν λύπη.

that suffered wrong, but that our * care * for you in the sight of * God might * appear unto you.

13 Therefore ^β we were comforted in your * comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his * spirit ^γ was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, ^δ I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our * boasting, which *I made* before Titus, ^ε is found a truth.

15 And his * inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth ^α the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all *things*.

8 ^δ **M**OREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of * God ^θ * bestowed on the churches of ² * Macedonia; how that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their * joy and their * deep poverty ³ abounded unto the riches of their * liberality. For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* ⁴ power *they were* willing of themselves; praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering * to the ⁵ saints. And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by *the* ⁶ will of God. Insomuch that we * desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as ye abound in every *thing*, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in ^{*} your love to us, *see* that ye abound in this * grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of ^{*} your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through * his poverty might be rich.

Concerning
Titus.

^α ch. 2. 9.

CHAPTER
VIII.
The liberality of
the churches of
Macedonia.
^β Acts 11. 27-30.

Exhortation to
the same
liberality.

The example of
Christ.

^β v. 13. we have been comforted, παρακεκλήμεθα.

^γ v. 13. hath been refreshed, ἀναπείπνται.

^δ v. 14. I was not

put to shame, οὐ κατησχύνθην.

^ε v. 14. was found a truth, ἀλήθεια ἐγενήθη.

^θ v. 1. which hath been

bestowed, τὴν δεδομένην.

10	And herein I give <i>my</i> advice: for this is expedient for you, who <i>have</i> begun before, not only to * do, but	Paul's advice.
11	also to be * forward a year ago. Now therefore perform the doing <i>of it</i> ; that as <i>there was a</i> * readiness to	
12	* will, so <i>there may be a</i> * performance also out of that which ye have. For if there be first <i>a</i> * willing mind, <i>it is</i> accepted according to that a man hath, <i>and</i> not according to that he hath not.	
13	For <i>I mean</i> not that other men be eased, and ye	That there may be equality.
14	burdened: but by an equality, <i>that</i> now at this time * your abundance <i>may be a supply</i> for * their want, that * their abundance also may be <i>a supply</i> for * your want:	
15	that there may be equality: ^β as it is written, ^α "HE THAT <i>had gathered</i> * MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER; AND HE THAT <i>had gathered</i> * LITTLE HAD NO LACK."	^α Ex. 16. 18.
16	BUT thanks <i>be</i> to * God, which ^γ put the same earnest	Titus.
17	care into the heart of Titus for you. For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.	
18	And we <i>have</i> sent with him the brother, whose * praise	And a brother chosen by the churches.
19	<i>is</i> in the gospel throughout all the churches; and not <i>that</i> only, but who was also ^δ chosen of the churches to travel with us with this ^ι * grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same * Lord, and <i>declaration</i>	^ι Or, gift, τῇ χάριτι, as in v. 4.
20	<i>of</i> your ready mind: avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this * abundance which is administered	
21	by us: providing for honest things, not only in the sight of <i>the</i> Lord, but also in the sight of men.	
22	And we <i>have</i> sent with them our * brother, whom we <i>have</i> oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which ² <i>I have</i> in you.	And another brother sent. ² Or, he hath.
23	Whether <i>any</i> do enquire of Titus, <i>he is</i> my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our brethren <i>be enquired of</i> , <i>they are the</i> ^ς messengers of <i>the</i> churches, and <i>the</i> glory of Christ.	These are messengers of the churches.

β v. 15. According as it hath been written, Καὶ ὡς γέγραπται.
shew of hands, χεῖροποιήσεις.

γ v. 16. putteth, διδόντα.

δ v. 19. chosen by

ς v. 23. Lit. apostles, ἀπόστολοι, as in ch. 11. 5.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your * love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9 **F**OR 'as touching the ministering * to the saints, it
2 is superfluous for me to * write to you: for I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago; and * your zeal *hath* provoked very many.

3 Yet *have* I sent the brethren, lest our * boasting * of
you should be in vain in this * behalf; that, as I said,
4 ye may be ready: lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, **we** (that we say not, **ye**) should be ashamed in this same * confident
5 * boasting. Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your ² bounty, ³ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* ² bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 But this *I say*, ^a He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth ^b bountifully shall
7 reap also ^b bountifully. Every *man* according as he purposeth in *his* * heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 And * God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*,
9 may abound to every good work: ^γ (as it is written,
^b "HE HATH DISPERSED ABROAD; HE HATH GIVEN TO THE POOR: HIS * RIGHTEOUSNESS REMAINETH FOR EVER.")

10 Now ^c he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your * seed sown, and increase the fruits of your * righteousness;) being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness,
11 which causeth through us thanksgiving to * God.

12 For the administration of this ^δ * service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also

Exhortation.

CHAPTER IX.
The
ministration to
the saints.1 *Gr.* adds, indeed, *μὲν*.Certain
brethren sent
beforehand.2 *Gr.* blessing, *εὐ-
λογίαν*, see Gen.
33. 11.3 *Or*, which hath
been spoken of
before, *τὴν προ-
κατηγγεμένην*.Sowing and
reaping.^a Prov. 11. 24, 25.

God's grace.

^b Psal. 112. 9.^c Isa. 55. 10, 11.

God glorified.

^β v. 6. with blessings, *ἐν εὐλογίαις*.^γ v. 9. according as it hath been written, *καθὼς γέγραπται*.^δ v. 12. public service, *τῆς λειτουργίας*.

13 by many thanksgivings unto * God; whiles by the
^β experiment of this * ministration they glorify * God
 for your * professed subjection unto the gospel of
 * Christ, and for *your* liberal * distribution unto them,
 14 and unto all *men*; and by their prayer for you,
 which long after you for the exceeding grace of * God
 in you.

15 ¹ Thanks *be* unto * God for his * unspeakable gift.

10 **N**OW I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness
 and gentleness of * Christ, who in presence ² *am*
 base among you, but being absent *am* bold toward you:
 2 but I beseech *you*, that I may not be bold when I
am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to
 be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked
 according to *the* flesh.

God's unspeak-
 able gift.
¹ *Gr. adds, But,*
δέ.

CHAPTER X.

Paul
 beseeching.

² *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, μὲν.

3 For though we walk in *the* flesh, we do not war after
 4 *the* flesh: (for the weapons of our * warfare *are* not
 carnal, but mighty through * God to *the* pulling down
 5 of strong holds;) casting down ^γ imaginations, and
 every high thing that exalteth itself against the know-
 ledge of * God, and bringing into captivity every thought
 6 to the obedience of * Christ; and having in a readi-
 ness to revenge all disobedience, when *your* * obedience
 is fulfilled.

The weapons of
 spiritual war-
 fare.

7 ^α Do ye look on * things after the outward appear-
 ance?

Judging
 by appearance.
^α See v. 1.

If any man ^δ trust to himself that he is Christ's, let
 him of himself think this again, that ^ς as *he is* Christ's,
 even so *are we* Christ's.

Belonging to
 Christ.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our
 * authority, which the Lord ^θ hath given us for edifi-
 cation, and not for your destruction, I should not be
 ashamed:

Apostolic
 authority.

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by

Paul's letters
 and presence.

^β v. 13. proof, δοκιμῆς, as in ch. 2. 9.

^γ v. 5. reasonings, λογισμοῦς.

^δ v. 7. hath trusted, πέποιθεν.

^ς v. 7. according as, καθὼς, as in ch. 9. 7.

^θ v. 8. gave, ἔδωκεν.

10 * letters. For ¹his * letters, ²say they, *are* weighty and powerful; but *his* * bodily * presence *is* weak, and *his* * speech contemptible.

¹ Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.
² Gr. saith he, φησὶ.

11 Let * such an one think this, that, such as we are in * word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in * deed when we are present.

Paul absent and present.

12 FOR we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves: but **they** measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

Some commend themselves.

13 But **we** will not boast of * things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the ³rule which * God *hath* distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our* measure, as though we reached not unto you: for ^βwe are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of

The measure of the line.
³ Or, line, κανόνος.

14 * Christ: not boasting of * things without *our* measure, *that is*, of other men's labours: but having hope, when your * faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our ³* rule abundantly, to preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 ^a But he that glorieth, let him glory in *the* LORD.

Glorying in the Lord.

18 For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

^a Jer. 9. 23, 24.

11 **WOULD** to God ye could bear with me a little in *my* * folly: and indeed ⁴bear with me. For I am jealous over you with ^γgodly jealousy: ^δfor I *have* espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to * Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, ^εas the serpent beguiled Eve through his * subtilty, so your * minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in * Christ.

CHAPTER XI.
Paul's godly jealousy.

⁴ Or, ye do bear with me, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀνέχεσθαι μου

^δ Eph. 5. 25-27.

^ε Gen. 3. 1-7.

4 ^d For ^εif he that cometh preacheth another Jesus,

On preaching another Jesus.

^d Gal. 1. 6-8.
^ε Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.

whom ^β we have not preached, or *if* ye receive ^γ another spirit, which ^δ ye have not received, or ^γ another gospel, which ^ς ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For ^α I suppose I was not a whit behind the very
6 chiefest apostles. But though *I be* rude in * speech,
yet not in * knowledge; but ^θ we have been thoroughly
made manifest among you in all things.

7 ^λ Have I committed *an* * offence in abasing myself
that ye might be exalted, because I *have* preached to
8 you the gospel of * God freely? ^β I robbed other
churches, taking wages *of them*, to do * you service.

9 ^ς And when I was present with you, and wanted,
I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking
to me the brethren which came from Macedonia sup-
plied: and in all *things* I *have* kept myself from being
burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

10 As *the* truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me
11 of this * boasting in the regions of * Achaia. Where-
12 fore? because I love you not? * God knoweth. But
what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off * occasion
from them which desire occasion; that wherein they
glory, they may be found even as *we*.

13 For * such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, trans-
14 forming themselves into *the* apostles of Christ. And no
marvel; for * Satan himself is transformed into an angel
15 of light. Therefore *it is* no great thing if his * minis-
ters also be transformed as *the* ministers of righteousness;
whose * end shall be according to their * works.

16 I SAY again, Let no man think me a fool; if other-
wise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a
17 little. That which I speak, I speak *it* not after *the* Lord,
but as it were foolishly, in this * confidence of * boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory
19 also. For ye suffer * fools gladly, seeing ye *your-*
20 *selves* are wise. For ye suffer, if a man bring you

Paul's vindica-
tion of himself.
^α 1 Cor. 15. 10.

His gratuitous
service.

^δ Phil. 4. 15, 16.

^ς Acts 18. 1-3.

To cut off
occasion.

False Apostles.

He speaks as a
fool.

For men suffer
fools.

^β v. 4. we did not preach, οὐκ ἐκηρύξαμεν.

^ς v. 4. ye did not accept, οὐκ ἐδέξασθε.

^γ v. 4. a different, ἕτερον.

^θ v. 6. we were, φανερωθέντες.

^δ v. 4. ye did not receive, οὐκ ἐλάβετε.

^λ v. 7. Did I commit, ἐποίησα.

into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so *am I*. Are they Israelites? so *am I*. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am I*.

Paul's foolishness of boasting.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft. Of *the Jews* five times received I ^a forty stripes save one.

His labours and sufferings.

25 Thrice was I ^b beaten with rods, ^c once was I stoned, thrice I ^d suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; in journeyings often, in perils of ^β waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by *the* heathen, in perils in *the* city, in perils in *the* wilderness, in perils in *the* sea, in perils among false brethren; in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. Beside * those things that are without, that which cometh upon me 29 * daily, the care of all the churches. Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is ^γ offended, and I burn not?

^a Deut. 25. 3.

^b Acts 16. 22.

^c Acts 14. 19.

^d Acts 27. 41.

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine * infirmities. The God and Father of our * Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

He glories in his infirmities.

32 ^e In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me: and through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his * hands.

His escape from Damascus.

^e Acts 9. 22-25.

12 **I**T is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. ⁱ I will come to visions and revelations of *the* Lord.

CHAPTER XII.

A. D. 60.

Paul speaks of visions and revelations.

ⁱ *Gr. adds, For, γὰρ, as in v. 6.*

2 ^δ I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago,

A man in Christ caught up into Paradise.

^β v. 26. rivers, ποταμῶν, as in Jno. 7. 38.

^γ v. 29. stumbled, σκαταλιζέται; see 1 Jno. 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling).

^δ v. 2, 3. I know, Οἶδα.

(whether in *the* body I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) * such an one
 3 caught up to *the* third heaven. And ^β I knew * such
 4 a man, (whether in *the* body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: * God knoweth;) how that he was caught up into * paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

A. D. 46.
 At Lystra, Acts 14. 6.

5 Of * such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will
 6 not glory, but in mine * infirmities. For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

Of such an one Paul would glory.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, *the* messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

The thorn in the flesh.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it
 9 might depart from me. And ^γ he said unto me, "My * grace is sufficient for thee: for my * strength is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my * infirmities, that the power of * Christ may ^δ rest upon me.

The all-sufficiency of the grace of Christ.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

Strength in weakness.

11 ^ς I am become a fool in glorying; *ye have* compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though
 12 I be nothing. Truly the signs of *an* * apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

Apostolic signs.

13 For what is it wherein *ye* were inferior to * other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this * wrong.

He was not burdensome.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not
 15 *your's, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. And I will very gladly spend and be spent for 'you; though *the* more abundantly I love you, *the* less I be loved.

Paul sought not their's, but them.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?
 18 I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a * brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

1 Gr. your souls, τῶν ψυχῶν ὑμῶν.

Those sent by him walked in the same steps.

19 AGAIN, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before * God in Christ: but *we do* * all things, dearly beloved, for * your edifying. For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings,
 21 whisperings, swellings, tumults: *and* lest, when I come again, my * God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and *have* not repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they *have* committed.

His object in this vindication

13 **T**HIS is the third time I am coming to you. "In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. ^b I told you before, and foretel you, as if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all * other, that, if I come * again, I will not spare.

CHAPTER XIII.
Paul's prospect of coming to them.

^a Mat. 18. 16.
^b 1 Cor. 4. 18-21.

3 SINCE ye seek a proof of * Christ speaking in me, ^B (which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.
 4 For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by *the* power of God. For **we** also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by *the* power of
 5 God toward you.) Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove **your own selves**. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except

The proof of Christ's speaking in him.

6 ye be reprobates? But I trust that ye shall know that **we** are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to * God that ye do no evil; not that **we** should appear approved, but that **ye** should do that which is honest, though **we** be as reprobates. For we

Paul's desires
on their behalf.

8 can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, when **we** are weak, and **ye** are strong: and this also we wish, *even* * **your** perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the ^B power which the Lord ^γ hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 FINALLY, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the
12 God of * love and peace shall be with you. Greet
13 one another with an holy kiss. All the saints salute
14 you. The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of * God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

Farewell
salutations.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

β v. 10. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in ch. 10. 8.

γ v. 10. gave, ἔδωκε.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

GALATIANS.

1 **P**AUL, an apostle, (not ^β of men, neither by man, but
 2 by Jesus Christ, and God *the* Father, who raised
 3 him ^γ from *the* dead); and all the brethren which
 4 are with me, unto the churches of * Galatia: grace
 5 be to you and peace from God *the* Father, and *from* our
 6 Lord Jesus Christ, ^α who gave himself for our * sins,
 7 that he might deliver us from this present evil ^δ world,
 8 according to the will of * God and our Father: to
 9 whom be * glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I MARVEL that ye are so soon ^ς removed from him
 7 that called you ^θ into *the* grace of Christ unto ^λ another
 8 gospel: which is not another; ^β but there be some
 9 that * trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of
 * Christ.

8 But ^ι though **we**, or an angel from heaven, preach
 9 any other gospel unto you than that which *we have*
 10 preached unto you, let him be ^μ accursed. As ^ξ we
 11 said before, so say I now again, If any *man* preach any
 12 other gospel unto you than that ye *have* received, let
 him be ^μ accursed.

10 For ^ς do I now ^π persuade men, or * God? or do I
 11 seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should
 12 not be *the* ^ρ servant of Christ.

11 **BUT** I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which
 12 was preached of me is not after man. ^α For I neither
 received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by *the*
 revelation of Jesus Christ.

A. D. 58.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul and the
 brethren with
 him to the
 churches of
 Galatia.

* Tit. 2. 14.

Warning.
 A different
 gospel.
 * Acts 15. 1.

Preaching
 another
 gospel.
 † Gr. adds, even,
 καί.

Pleasing men.
 * 1 Thes. 2. 4.

Paul's gospel
 was not after
 man.
 * Eph. 3. 1-11.

β v. 1. from, ἀπ', as in v. 3. γ v. 1. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. δ v. 4. age, αἰῶνος; see Eph. 2. 7 (ages).
 ζ v. 6. removing, μερῶς ἀφαιρέσει. θ v. 6. in, ἐν. λ v. 6. a different, ἕτερον. μ v. 8, 9. anathema, ἀνάθεμα,
 set apart for God to deal with. ξ v. 9. we have said before, προειρήκαμεν. π v. 10. Or, conciliate, πείθω;
 comp. Acts 12. 20. ρ v. 10. bondservant, δούλος.

13 ^a For ye *have* heard ^{*} of my ^β conversation in time
past in ^γ the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I
14 ^δ persecuted the church of ^{*} God, and ^ε wasted it:
and ^θ profited in ^γ the Jews' religion above many my
^λ equals in mine own ^{*} nation, being more exceedingly
zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

His former
manner of life.
^a Acts 22. 3-5; 26.
4-11.

15 But when it pleased ^{*} God, ^β who ^μ separated me from
16 my mother's womb, and called *me* by his ^{*} grace, ^ε to
reveal his ^{*} Son in me, that I might preach him among
the ^ξ heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh
17 and blood: neither went I up to Jerusalem to
them which were apostles before me; but I went into
Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

A. D. 35.
The Son of God
revealed in him.
^ε Acts 9. 13-16.
^ε 2 Cor. 4. 6.

18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem ^π to
19 see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. But
other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's
20 ^{*} brother. Now the things which I write unto you,
behold, before ^{*} God, I lie not.

A. D. 33.
His visit
to Jerusalem.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of ^{*} Syria and
22 ^{*} Cilicia; and was unknown by ^{*} face unto the churches
23 of ^{*} Judæa which were in Christ: but ^ρ they had
heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past
now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.
24 And they glorified ^{*} God in me.

And the regions
of Syria
and Cilicia.

2 **T**HEN ^d fourteen years after I went up again to Jeru-
salem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me* also.
2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated
unto them that gospel which I preach among the
Gentiles, but ^ι privately to them which were of
reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run,
in vain.

CHAPTER II.
A. D. 52.
Paul again at
Jerusalem.
^d Acts 15. 1-12.

^ι Or, severally,
κατ' ἑξῆς.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek,
4 was compelled to be circumcised: and that because
of ^{*} false brethren unawares brought in, who came in

Titus.

β v. 13. manner of life, ἀναστροφὴν.

γ v. 13, 14. Judaism, τῷ Ἰουδαϊσμῷ.

δ v. 13. was persecuting, ἐδίωκον.

ζ v. 13. wasting, ἐπὶ ὀρθοῦν.

θ v. 14. was making progress, προέκοπτον.

λ v. 14. contemporaries, συνηκλιώτας.

μ v. 15. set me apart, ἀφορίσας με.

ξ v. 16. Gentiles, ἔθνεσιν, as in ch. 2. 2.

π v. 18. to become acquainted

with, ἰστορήσασθαι.

ρ v. 23. they were hearing, ἀκούοντες ἤσαν.

privily to spy out our * liberty which we have in Christ
 5 Jesus, that they might bring us into bondage: to
 whom we gave place by * subjection, no, not for an hour;
 that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these who seemed to be somewhat, (whatso-
 ever they were, it maketh no matter to me: God
 accepteth no man's person:) for they who seemed *to be*
 7 *somewhat* in conference added nothing to me: " but
 contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the un-
 8 circumcision ^β was committed unto me, ^γ as *the gospel* of
 the circumcision *was* unto Peter; (for he that
 wrought effectually in Peter to *the* apostleship of the
 9 Gentiles:) and when James, Cephas, and John, who
 seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given
 unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas *the* right hands
 of fellowship; that *we should go* unto the ^δ heathen,
 10 and *they* unto the circumcision. Only *they would*
 that we should remember the poor; the same which I
 also was forward to do.

11 BUT when Peter was come to ^ι Antioch, I withstood
 12 him to the face, because he was to be blamed. For
 before that certain * came from James, he did eat
 with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he with-
 drew and separated himself, fearing them which were of
 13 *the* circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled
 likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was
 carried away with *their* * dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly accord-
 ing to the truth of the gospel, I said unto * Peter before
them all, " If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner
 of Gentiles, and not as do *the* Jews, why compellest thou
 15 the Gentiles to live as do *the* Jews? *We who are*
 Jews by nature, and not sinners of *the* Gentiles,
 16 knowing that a man is not justified by *the* works of *the*
 law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even *we have*
 believed in ^ζ Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by

Paul's
 recognition by
 the Apostles.

* Acts 15. 22-29.

Peter
 at Antioch.

* Acts 15. 22, 35.

Paul's
 expostulation
 with Peter.

β v. 7. hath been committed, *περίστευμαι*.

γ v. 7. even as, *καθὼς*.

δ v. 9. Gentiles, *ἔθνη*, as in v. 8.

ζ v. 16. Christ Jesus, *Χριστὸν Ἰησοῦν*, as in v. 4.

the faith of Christ, and not by *the* works of *the* law:
^a for by *the* works of *the* law shall no flesh be justified."

^a Rom. 3. 20.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified ^b by Christ,
 we ourselves also are found sinners, *is* therefore Christ
 18 *the* minister of sin? ^c *God* forbid. For if I build
 again the things which I ^d destroyed, I ^e make myself a
 19 transgressor. ^f For I through *the* law ^g am dead to *the*
 law, that I might live unto God.

Christ is not the
minister of sin.

^b Rom. 7. 1-6.

20 ^h I am ⁱ crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet
 not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now
 live in *the* flesh ^j I live by *the* faith ^k of the Son of ^l God,
 who ^m loved me, and gave himself for me.

Living by the
faith of Christ.
^c Rom. 6. 3-11.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of ⁿ God: for if righteous-
 ness *come* by *the* law, then Christ ^o is dead in vain.

God's grace not
frustrated.

3 **O** FOOLISH Galatians, who *hath* bewitched you,
 that ye should not obey the truth, before whose
 eyes Jesus Christ ^p hath been evidently set forth,
 crucified among you?

CHAPTER III.
The folly of the
Galatians.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the
 Spirit by *the* works of *the* law, or by *the* hearing of
 3 faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in *the* Spirit,
 4 are ye now made perfect by *the* flesh? ^q have ye
 suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

How the Spirit
is received.

5 He therefore that ministereth to you the Spirit, and
 worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by *the* works
 of *the* law, or by *the* hearing of faith?

And miracles
are wrought.

6 Even as ^r "ABRAHAM BELIEVED ^s GOD, AND IT WAS
 ACCOUNTED TO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

Abraham's
faith.
^d GEN. 15. 6.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the
 same are *the* children of Abraham.

Abraham's
children.

8 And the scripture, foreseeing that ^t God would justify

All nations
blessed in him.

^β v. 17. in, ἐν, as in v. 16.

^γ v. 17. by no means, μὴ γένοιτο.

^δ v. 18. threw down, κατέλυσα; see Mar. 13. 2

(thrown down).

^ζ v. 18. constitute, συνίστημι.

^θ v. 19. died, ἀπέθανον.

^λ v. 20. I have been

crucified, συνεσταύρωμαι.

^μ v. 20. in faith I live, the faith of the Son of God, ἐν πίστει ζῶ τῇ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

^ξ v. 21. gratuitously died, δωρεὰν ἀπέθανεν.

^π v. 1. was evidently set forth among you, crucified? προεγράφη

ἐν ὑμῖν ἐσταυρωμένος;

^ρ v. 4. Did ye suffer, ἐπάθετε.

- ^B the heathen through faith, preached before *the* gospel unto * Abraham, *saying*, " "IN THEE SHALL ALL * NATIONS
9 BE BLESSED." So then they which be of faith are blessed with * faithful Abraham.
- 10 For as many as are of *the* works of the law are under *the* curse: for ^γ it is written, ^b "CURSED *is* EVERY ONE THAT CONTINUETH NOT IN ALL THINGS ^δ WHICH ARE WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF THE LAW TO * DO THEM."
- 11 But that no man is justified by *the* law in the sight of * God, *it is* evident: for, ^c "THE JUST SHALL LIVE
12 BY FAITH." And the law is not of faith: but, ^d "THE MAN THAT * DOETH THEM SHALL LIVE IN THEM."
- 13 Christ *hath* redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for ^γ it is written, ^e "CURSED
14 *is* EVERY ONE THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:" that the blessing of * Abraham might come on the Gentiles ^ς through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through * faith.
- 15 BRETHREN, I speak after *the* manner of men; Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it* ^θ be confirmed,
16 no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. Now ^ς to * Abraham and his * seed were the promises made. He saith not, "AND TO THY * SEED," which is Christ.
- 17 And this I say, *that the* covenant, ^λ that was confirmed before of * God ^μ in Christ, the law, which was ^ς four hundred and thirty years after, ^ξ cannot disannul, that
18 it should make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance *be* of *the* law, *it is* no more of promise: but * God ^π gave *it* to * Abraham by promise.
- 19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of * transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise ^ρ was made; ^h and *it was* ordained by angels ⁱ in *the* hand of a mediator.

^a GEN. 12. 3; 18. 18.

The curse of the law.

^b DEUT. 27. 26. *Sept.*

The just shall live by faith.

^c HAB. 2. 4.

^d LEV. 18. 5.

Redemption.

^e DEUT. 21. 23.

Covenant and promise.

^f GEN. 12. 1-3, 7; 17. 1-8.

^ς EX. 12. 40, 41.

The law.

^h ACTS 7. 53. *Heb.* 2. 2.

ⁱ EX. 20, 19, 21. DEUT. 5. 5.

^β v. 8. the Gentiles, τὰ ἔθνη, as in v. 14; or, the nations, as in same v.

^δ v. 10. which have been written, τοῖς γεγραμμένοις.

^θ v. 15. hath been confirmed, κεκυρωμένην.

^μ v. 17. to εἰς: see v. 19.

^ρ v. 19. hath been made, ἐπηγγέλται.

^γ v. 10, 13. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

^ς v. 14. in Christ Jesus, ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ, as in v. 26, 28.

^λ v. 17. that hath been confirmed before, προκεκυρωμένην.

^π v. 18. hath freely given, κεχάρισται.

20	Now <i>a</i> * mediator is not <i>a mediator</i> of one, but * God is one.	The Mediator.
21	<i>Is</i> the law then against the promises of * God? ^β <i>God</i> forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily * righteousness should have been by	All under sin, and all shut up to faith.
22	<i>the</i> law. But the scripture <i>hath</i> ^γ concluded * all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be	
23	given to them that believe. But before * faith came, we were ^δ kept under <i>the</i> law, ^ε shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.	
24	Wherefore the law ^θ was our schoolmaster <i>to bring us</i>	The school-master.
25	unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. But after that * faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.	
26	For ye are all <i>the</i> children of God by * faith in Christ Jesus.	The children of God.
27	For as many of you as ^λ have been baptized into	All one in Christ.
28	Christ <i>have</i> put on Christ. ^α There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ	^α Col. 3. 11.
29	Jesus. And if ye <i>be</i> Christ's, then are ye * Abraham's seed, and heirs according to <i>the</i> promise.	
4	N OW I say, <i>That</i> ^β the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a ^μ servant, though he be	CHAPTER IV. The heir. ^δ See Jno. 8. 30-36.
2	lord of all; but is under tutors and ^ξ governors until the time appointed of the father.	
3	Even so <i>we</i> , when we were children, were in bondage	The adoption of sons.
4	under the ^ι elements of the world: but when the fulness of the time was come, * God sent forth his * Son,	^ι Or, rudiments, στοιχεῖα.
5	made of a woman, made under <i>the</i> law, to redeem them that were under <i>the</i> law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.	
6	^ε And because ye are sons, * God <i>hath</i> sent forth the	The Spirit of adoption. ^ε Rom. 8. 14-17.

β v. 21. By no means, Μὴ γένοιτο.

γ v. 23. shut up, συνέκλεισεν, as in v. 23.

δ v. 23. kept as with a garrison,

ἐφρουρούμεθα, as in 2 Cor. 11. 32.

ζ v. 23. having been shut up, συγκεισμένοι.

θ v. 24. hath

been, γέγονεν.

λ v. 27. were baptized, ἐβαπτίσθητε.

μ v. 1, 7. bondservant, δούλου.

ξ v. 2. stewards,

οἰκονόμους, as in 1 Cor. 4. 1.

7 Spirit of his * Son into your * hearts, crying, "Abba,
* Father." Wherefore thou art no more a ^β servant,
but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not God, ye did ^γ service
9 unto them which by nature are no gods. But now,
after that ye have known God, or rather are known of
God, how turn ye ^ι again to the weak and beggarly
elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and
11 years. I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon
you labour in vain.

12 BRETHREN, I beseech you, be as **I am**; for **I am** as
13 **ye are**: ^δ ye have not injured me at all. Ye know
how through infirmity of the flesh I preached the gospel
14 unto you at the first. And my * temptation which
was in my * flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but
received me as an angel of God, *even* as Christ Jesus.

15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I
bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would
have plucked out your own * eyes, and have given them
16 to me. Am I therefore become your enemy, because
I tell you *the* truth?

17 They zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea, they
18 would exclude ^ζ you, that ye might affect them. But
it is good to be * zealously affected always in a good
thing, and not only when I am * present with you.

19 MY little children, of whom I travail in birth again
20 until Christ be formed in you, I desire to be present
with you now, and to change my * voice; for I stand in
doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under *the* law, do ye not
22 hear the law? for ^ς it is written, that "Abraham had
two sons, *the* one by a ^θ * bondmaid, ^λ *the* other by a
23 * freewoman. But he *who was* of the ^θ bondwoman
was born after *the* flesh; ^β but he of the freewoman *was*
by * promise.

The Galatians
warned.

1. back again,
ἐπιστρέφετε πάλιν.

Paul beseeches
them.

Zeal.

2 Or, us.

Paul entreats
them.

The
maidservant,
and the
freewoman.

^α Gen. 16. 1, 15;
21. 2.

^β Gen. 18. 10, 14.

^β v. 7. bondservant, δούλος.

^γ v. 8. bondservice, ἐδουλεύσατε; see v. 9.

^δ v. 12. Ye did not wrong me at

all, οὐδέν με ἥδικήσατε. ^ς v. 22. it hath been written, γέγραπται. ^θ v. 22, 23, 30, 31. maidservant, τῆς παιδίσκης.

^λ v. 22. and one, καὶ ἓνα.

24 Which things ^β are an allegory: for **these** are the two
 25 covenants; *the* one ¹ from *the* mount Sinai, which
 25 gendereth to bondage, which is ² Agar. For this
 25 ² Agar is mount Sinai in * Arabia, and ³ answereth to
 26 * Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her
 26 children. But * Jerusalem which is above is free,
 27 which is *the* mother of us all. For ^γ it is written,
 27 ^α "REJOICE, *thou* BARREN THAT BEAREST NOT; BREAK
 FORTH AND CRY, THOU THAT TRAVAILEST NOT: FOR
 THE DESOLATE HATH MANY MORE CHILDREN THAN SHE
 WHICH HATH *an* * HUSBAND.

These things are allegorical.

¹ *Gr.* adds, indeed, *μὲν*.
² *Heb.* Hagar.

³ *Or,* is in the same rank with, *συστοιχεί*.

^α Isa. 54. 1.

28 Now **we**, brethren, as Isaac was, are *the* children of
 29 promise. But as then ^δ he that was born after *the*
 29 flesh persecuted him *that was born* after *the* Spirit, even
 30 so *it is* now. Nevertheless what saith the scripture?
 30 ^ε "CAST OUT THE ^δ BONDWOMAN AND HER * SON: FOR
 30 THE SON OF THE ^δ BONDWOMAN SHALL NOT BE HEIR
 31 WITH THE SON OF THE FREEWOMAN." So then,
 31 brethren, we are not children of *the* ^δ bondwoman, but
 of the ^ε free.

The children of the maid-servant and of the freewoman.

^δ Gen. 21. 9.

^ε GEN. 21. 10-12.

5 **STAND** fast therefore in ^α the liberty wherewith
 Christ *hath* made us free, and be not entangled
 again ^ε with *the* yoke of bondage.

CHAPTER V.
 Christian liberty.

^α Jno. 8. 30-36.

^ε Acts 15. 10.

2 Behold, **I** Paul say unto you, that ^ζ if ye be circumcised,
 3 Christ shall profit you nothing. For I testify again
 3 to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to
 4 do the whole law. * Christ is become of no effect
 4 unto you, whosoever of you are justified by *the* law; ye
 are fallen from * grace.

What is involved in circumcision.
^ζ Acts 15. 1.

5 For **we** through *the* Spirit wait for *the* hope of right-
 5 ousness by faith. ^η For in ^θ Jesus Christ neither
 5 circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but
 5 faith which worketh by love.

In Christ faith alone avails.

^η See ch. 6. 15.

7 ^λ Ye did run well; who did hinder you that ye
 8 should not obey the truth? This persuasion *cometh*

The hindrance.

^β v. 24. are allegorical, ἀλληγορούμενα.

^γ v. 27. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

^δ v. 30, 31. maidservant,

παιδίσκης.

^ζ v. 31. freewoman, ἐλευθέρας, as in v. 30.

^θ v. 6. Christ Jesus, Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.

^λ v. 7. Ye were running, Ἐτρέχετε.

9 not of him that calleth you. " A little leaven
10 leaveneth the whole lump. I have confidence in you
through *the* Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded :
but he that troubleth you shall bear *his* * judgment,
whosoever he be.

" 1 Cor. 5. 6.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do
I yet suffer persecution? then ^β is the offence of the
cross ceased.

Circumcision.

12 I would ^γ they were even cut off which trouble you.

Troublers.

13 For, brethren, ye ^δ have been called unto liberty ; only
use not * liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by * love
^ε serve one another.

Liberty.

14 ^θ For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this ;
^ι " THOU SHALT LOVE THY * NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF."

Love is the
fulfilling of the
law.

^ι LEV. 19. 18.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed
that ye be not consumed one of another.

Warning.

16 *THIS* I say then, ^κ Walk in *the* Spirit, and ye ^λ shall
17 not fulfil *the* lust of *the* flesh. For the flesh lusteth
against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh : and
these are contrary the one to the other : ^μ so that ye
18 cannot do the things that ye would. But if ye be led
of *the* Spirit, ye are not under *the* law.

The Spirit and
the flesh.

^κ Rom. 8. 1-8, 12,
13.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are
these ; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations,
21 wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders,
drunkenness, revellings, and such like : ^ν of the which I
tell you before, as I *have* also told *you* in time past, that
they which do such things shall not inherit *the* kingdom
of God.

The works of
the flesh.

^ν 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.
Eph. 5. 5, 6. Re.
22. 15.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-
23 suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness,
temperance : against * such there is no law.

The fruit of the
Spirit.

^β v. 11. hath, *κατήργηται*. ^γ v. 12. they would also cut themselves off; *καὶ ἀποκόψονται*. ^δ v. 13. were called,
ἐκλήθητε. ^ε v. 13. serve as under obligation, *or*, as bondservants, *δουλεύετε*. ^θ v. 14. For the whole law,
Ὁ γὰρ πᾶς νόμος. ^λ v. 16. shall in no wise, *οὐ μὴ*, as in Jno. 6. 37. ^μ v. 17. that ye might not do the things
that ye desire, *ἵνα μὴ ἂν θέλητε, ταῦτα ποιεῖτε*.

24 And they that are * Christ's *have* crucified the flesh with the ¹ affections and * lusts.

The flesh.
1 Or, passions,
παθήμασι.

25 If we live in *the* Spirit, ^β let us also walk in *the*
26 Spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, pro-
voking one another, envying one another.

Walking in the
Spirit.

6 BRETHREN, if ^α a man be overtaken in ^γ a fault, **ye** which are spiritual, restore such an one in *the* spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest **thou** also be tempted.

CHAPTER VI.
The restoration
of offenders.
2 Gr. adds, also,
και.

2 ^α Bear ye one another's ^δ * burdens, ^β and so fulfil the law of * Christ.

Bearing one
another's
burdens.
α Rom. 15. 1.
β 1 Cor. 12. 12,
25-27.

3 ^ε For if a man think himself to be something, when
4 he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. But let every
man prove his own * work, ^δ and then shall he have
5 * rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. For
every man shall bear his * own ^ς burden.

Each should
prove his own
work.
ε Rom. 12. 3.
δ 2 Cor. 1. 12.

6 ^ζ Let ^ε him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

The teacher and
the taught.
3 Gr. adds, But,
δ.
ε 1 Cor. 9. 11, 13,
14.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever
8 a man soweth, **that** shall he also reap. ^ζ For he that
soweth to ^θ his * flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption;
but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap
life everlasting.

Sowing and
reaping.
ζ Rom. 8. 13.

9 ^η And let us not be weary in * well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

In due season.
η 2 Thes. 3. 13.

10 ^θ As we have therefore opportunity, let us do * good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of the household of * faith.

Doing good.
θ 1 Thes. 5. 15.

11 YE see ^α how large a letter I have written unto you with * mine own hand.

This Epistle.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in *the* flesh, **they** constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of * Christ.

Circumcision.

β v. 25. let us also walk orderly, *or*, by rule, και στοιχώμεν; see Acts 21. 24 (walkest orderly), and see ch. 6. 16. γ v. 1. some, τινι, as in ch. 1. 7. δ v. 2. burdens, τὰ βάρη, in the sense of *infirmities*. ε v. 5. burden, φορτίον; in the sense of *responsibility*; see Lu. 11. 46. θ v. 8. his own, ἐαυτοῦ. α v. 11. in what large letters, πηλικοῖς γράμμασιν.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep *the* law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in * your flesh.

14 ^β But *God* forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our * Lord Jesus Christ, ^ι by whom *the* world ^γ is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 ^α For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new ^δ creature.

16 And as many as ^ς walk according to this * rule, ^ε peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of * God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: ^ς for I bear in my * body the ^θ marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your * spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

Glorying in the cross.

^ι Or, whereby, &c. ού.

The rule of the new creation.

^α 2 Cor. 5. 17.

Eph. 4. 22-24.

^δ Psa. 125. 5.

Conclusion.

^ς 2 Cor. 4. 10.

Benediction.

β v. 14. But far be it from me, ἐμοὶ δὲ μὴ γένοιτο.

γ v. 14. hath been crucified, ἐσταύρωται.

δ v. 15. creation,

κτίσις, as in Rev. 3. 14.

ς v. 16. regulate their walk, στοιχήσουσιν; see Acts 21. 24 (walkest orderly).

θ v. 17. marks of reproach, στίγματα.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

E P H E S I A N S .

1 **P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by *the* will of God,
to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to *the*
2 faithful in Christ Jesus: *grace be* to you, and peace,
from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 64.
CHAPTER I.
Paul to the
saints in
Ephesus.

3 BLESSED *be* the God and Father of our * Lord Jesus
Christ, who *hath* ^a blessed us ^β with all spiritual blessings
4 in ^γ * heavenly *places* in Christ: ^δ according as ^δ he
hath chosen us in him before *the* foundation of *the* world,
that we should be holy and without blame before him
in love:

Thanksgiving
to God for his
blessings and
election.
^a Col. 2. 10.
^β 2 Tim. 1. 9.

5 ^ε Having predestinated us unto *the* adoption of chil-
dren by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good
6 pleasure of his * will, to *the* praise of *the* glory of his
* grace, wherein he *hath* made us accepted in the beloved.

Adoption and
acceptance.
^ε Rom. 8. 29, 30.

7 ^δ In whom we have * redemption through his * blood,
the forgiveness of * sins, according to the riches of his
8 * grace; wherein he *hath* abounded toward us in all
wisdom and prudence;

Redemption.
^δ Rom. 3. 24-26.
See Col. 1. 14.

9 ^ε Having made known unto us the mystery of his
* will, according to his * good pleasure which he *hath*
10 purposed in himself: ^ζ that in *the* dispensation of
the fulness of * times he might ^ς gather together in one
* all things in * Christ, both which are in ^ι heaven, and
which are on * earth; *even* in him:

The mystery of
God's will.
^ε See ch. 3. 1-11.
Col. 1. 25-29; 2.
1-3.
^ζ See Col. 1. 20.
^ι *Gr.* the heavens,
τοῖς οὐρανοῖς.

11 ^θ In whom also we *have* obtained an inheritance,
being predestinated according to *the* purpose of him
who worketh * all things after the counsel of his own
12 * will: that we should * be to *the* praise of his * glory,
^θ who first trusted in * Christ.

Believing Jews.
^θ Acts 20. 32;
26. 18.

β v. 3. in every spiritual blessing, ἐν πάσῃ εὐλογίᾳ πνευματικῇ.

γ v. 3, 20. the heavenlies, τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις.

δ v. 4. he chose, ἐξελέξατο.

ζ v. 10. head up together again, ἀνακεφαλαιώσασθαι.

θ v. 12. who have

fore-hoped, τοὺς προηλπικότας.

13 " In whom **ye** also *trusted*, ^β after that ye heard the word of * truth, the gospel of your * salvation: ^δ in whom also ^γ after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that
14 holy Spirit of * promise, ^ε which is *the* earnest of our * inheritance until *the* redemption of the purchased possession, unto *the* praise of his * glory.

15 WHEREFORE **I** also, after I heard of * your faith in
16 the Lord Jesus, and * love * unto all the saints, cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in
17 my * prayers; ^δ that the God of our * Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of * glory, may give unto you *the* Spirit of wisdom and revelation in *the* ^δ knowledge of
18 him: the eyes of your ^ε * understanding ^θ being enlightened; that ye may * know ^ε what is the hope of his * calling, ^ζ and what the riches of the glory of his * inheritance in the saints.

19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his * power to usward who believe, according to the working of his
20 * mighty * power, which he wrought in * Christ, when he raised him ^λ from *the* dead, and set *him* at his own
21 right hand in ^μ the heavenly *places*, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this ^ξ * world,
22 but also in that which is to come: and *hath* put all *things* under his * feet, ^ν and gave him *to be* the head
23 over all *things* to the church, which is his * body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

2 **A**ND you *hath* he quickened, ^π who were dead in
2 * trespasses and * sins; wherein in time past ye walked according to the ^ξ course of this * world, ^η according to the prince of the ^ρ power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of * disobedience:
3 ^ι among whom also **we** all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our * flesh, fulfilling the ^ι desires of the flesh and of the ^κ mind; and were by nature *the* children of wrath, even as * others.

Believing
Gentiles.
The earnest of
the Spirit.

^a See Col. 1. 2
^b Ac. 19. 1-7.
^c Rom. 8. 15-17,
23. 2 Cor. 5. 5.

Prayer for the
Spirit of wis-
dom and revela-
tion, to know
the hope of
God's calling.

^d 1 Cor. 2. 7-12.

^e v. 4, 5, 6.

^f Comp. Deut. 32.
7-9. v. 10-14.

And the great-
ness of his
power toward
believers.

^g 1 Cor. 12. 12.
Col. 1. 18.

CHAPTER II.
The former
condition.

^h ch. 6. 12.

ⁱ Tit. 3. 3.

1 *Gr.* wills, θελή-
ματα.
2 *Gr.* minds, δια-
νοίας.

β v. 13. having heard, ἀκούσαντες. γ v. 13. having believed, πιστεύσαντες. δ v. 17. full knowledge, ἐπιγνώσει; see 2 Cor. 6. 9 (well known). ε v. 18. understanding,—heart, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. MSS. N, A. θ v. 18. having been enlightened, πεφωτισμένοις. λ v. 20. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν. μ v. 20. the heavenlies, τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις. ξ v. 21; ch. 2. 2, age, τῷ αἰῶνι. π v. 1. being dead to the trespasses, ὄντας νεκροὺς τοῖς παραπτώμασι; see Rom. 6. 2, 10, 11; and contrast Col. 2. 13. ρ v. 2. authority, ἐξουσίας.

4 ^a But * God, who is rich in mercy, for his * great love
5 wherewith he loved us, ^β even when we were dead
in * sins, ^γ *hath* ^δ quickened us together with * Christ, (by
grace ^δ ye are saved;)

God's love.
^a 1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.
^δ Rom. 6. 4, 10, 11.
See Col. 2. 13.

6 ^c And *hath* raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit
7 together in ^ς * heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus: that
in the ages to * come he might shew the exceeding
riches of his * grace in *his* kindness toward us ^θ through
Christ Jesus.

Raised up
together.
^c See Col. 2. 12;
3. 1-3.

8 ^d For by * grace ^δ are ye saved through * faith; and
9 ^λ *that* not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: ^ε not
of works, lest any man should boast.

All of grace.
^d 2 Tim. 1. 9.
^ε 1 Cor. 1. 29-31.

10 ^ζ For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus
unto good works, which * God *hath* ^μ before ordained
that we should walk in them.

God's
workmanship.
^ζ 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch.
4. 24.

11 WHEREFORE remember, that *ye being* in time past
* Gentiles in *the* flesh, who are called Uncircumcision
by that which is called the Circumcision in *the* flesh
12 made by hands; that at that * time ye were without
Christ, ^ν being aliens from the commonwealth of * Israel,
and strangers from the covenants of * promise, having
no hope, and without God in the world:

The former
condition.
^ν Psa. 147. 19, 20.

13 ^ξ But now in Christ Jesus *ye* who sometimes were far
off are made nigh by the blood of * Christ.

But now made
nigh.
^ξ See Col. 1. 21, 22.

14 For *he* is our * peace, ^ι who *hath* made * both one, and
^ξ hath broken down the middle wall of * partition *between*
15 *us*; ^κ having abolished in his * flesh the enmity, *even*
the law of * commandments *contained* in ordinances;
^λ for to ^π make in himself of * twain one new man, *so*
making peace;

Christ our
peace.
^ι Jno. 10. 16. Gal.
3. 28.
^κ See Col. 2. 14.
^λ ch. 4. 24. Col. 3.
10.

16 And that he might reconcile * both unto * God in one
body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:

Reconciling
both to God.

17 ^μ And came and preached peace to you which were
afar off, and to them that were nigh.

Preaching
peace.
^μ Isa. 57. 19.

β v. 5. and we being dead to the trespasses, καὶ ὄντας ἡμᾶς νεκροὺς τοῖς παραπτώμασι. γ v. 5. he quickened, συνεζωοποίησε.
δ v. 5, 8. ye have been and are saved, ἐστί σεσωσμένοι. ζ v. 6. the heavenlies, τοῖς ἐπουρανίοις. θ v. 7, 18, 22. in
as in v. 6, 10. λ v. 8. this, τοῦτο (neuter): this salvation by grace through faith. μ v. 10. before
prepared, προητοίμασεν. ξ v. 14. broke down, λύσας. π v. 15. create, κτίση; see v. 10 (created).

18 ^a For through him we * both have * access ^β by one Spirit unto the Father.

And giving access,
^a Jno. 14. 6. Heb. 10. 19-22.

19 ^b Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of *the* household of * God;

Not strangers.
^b Gal. 3. 28, 29.

20 ^c And ^γ are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, ^d Jesus Christ himself being *the* chief corner *stone*;

But built on the foundation.
^c 1 Cor. 3. 9-11. Rev. 21. 14.
^d Isa. 28. 16.

21 ^e In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto an holy ^δ temple in *the* Lord:

An holy temple
^e Col. 2. 19.

22 In whom *ye* also ^ε are builded together ^ς for an habitation of * God ^β through *the* Spirit.

And habitation of God.
^ς 2 Cor. 6. 16.

3 **F**OR this cause I Paul, ^θ the ^θ prisoner ^λ of Jesus
2 * Christ for you * Gentiles, ^h if ye *have* heard of the dispensation of the grace of * God which ^μ is given
3 me to you-ward: ⁱ how that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as ^k I wrote afore in few
4 words, whereby, when ye read, ye may understand
5 my * knowledge in the mystery of * Christ) ^l which in other ^ξ ages was not made known unto the sons of
6 * men, as it is now revealed unto his * holy apostles and prophets by *the* Spirit; ^m that the Gentiles should be
7 fellowheirs, and of the same body, and ^π partakers of his * promise in * Christ by the gospel: whereof I was
made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of * God * given unto me ^ρ by the effectual working of his * power.

CHAPTER III.
The mystery of Christ.

^θ Rom. 11. 13.
^λ 1 Cor. 4. 1.
^h Gal. 1. 11, 12.
^μ Col. 1. 24-29.
ⁱ ch. 1. 9, 10; 2. 11-22.

^k Rom. 16. 25, 26.

^m 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.

8 ⁿ Unto me, who am less than the least of all * saints, ^σ is this * grace given, that I should preach among the
9 Gentiles the unsearchable riches of * Christ; ^ο and to make all *men* see what *is* the ^ι fellowship of the mystery, which from ^τ the beginning of the world hath been hid
10 in * God, who created * all things by Jesus Christ: ^ρ to the intent that now unto the principalities and * powers in * heavenly *places* might be known by the church the

Committed to Paul.

ⁿ 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.

^ο See Col. 2. 1-3.

^ι *Many MSS. have, dispensation.*

^ρ 1 Pet. 1. 12.

^β v. 18, 22. in, ἐν. ^γ v. 20. were built up, ἐποικοδομηθέντες. ^δ v. 21. inner temple, ναόν. ^ς 22. are being builded together, συνοικοδομείσθε. ^θ v. 1. prisoner in bonds, δέσμιος; see Acts 25. 14. ^λ v. 1. of Christ Jesus, τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ. ^μ v. 2. was given, δοθείσης. ^ξ v. 5. generations, γενεαίς, as in Mat. 1. 17. ^π v. 6. fellow-partakers, συμμετέχον. ^ρ v. 7. according to, κατά, as in same v. ^σ v. 8. was this grace given, ἐδόθη ἡ χάρις αὐτῇ. ^τ v. 9. the ages, τῶν αἰώνων, as in ch. 2. 7.

11 manifold wisdom of * God, ^a according to *the* ^β eternal
 12 purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our
 13 * Lord: ^b in whom we have * boldness and * access
 with confidence by the faith of him. ^c Wherefore I
 desire that ye faint not at my * tribulations for you,
 which is your glory.

^a ch. 1. 9, 10.^b ch. 2. 18.^c See Col. 1. 24.
1 Thes. 3. 3.

14 ^d For this cause I bow my * knees unto the Father of
 15 our * Lord Jesus Christ, of whom ^γ the whole family
 16 in ^δ heaven and ^ε earth is named, that he would
 grant you, according to the riches of his * glory, to be
 strengthened with might by his * Spirit in the inner
 17 man; that * Christ may dwell in your * hearts by
 * faith; that ye, ^ς being rooted and grounded in love,
 18 may be able to comprehend with all * saints what
 is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height;
 19 and to know the love of * Christ, which passeth
 * knowledge, that ye might be filled ^θ with all the fulness
 of * God.

Paul's prayer.

^d See Col. 1. 9-11.^ε *Gr. adls*, upon,
ἐπὶ.

20 ^e Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abun-
 dantly above all that we ask or think, according to the
 21 power that worketh in us, unto him *be* * glory in the
 church ^α by Christ Jesus ^μ throughout all ages, world
 without end. Amen.

Glory to God.

^e Rom. 16. 25-27.

4 **I** THEREFORE, the prisoner ^ξ of *the* Lord, beseech
 you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith
 2 ^π ye are called, ^ς with all lowliness and meekness, with
 3 longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; ^ρ en-
 deavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond
 of * peace.

CHAPTER IV.

Exhortation.

^f See Col. 3. 12-15.

Oneness.

^g 1 Cor. 12. 4-6,

12, 13.

^h 1 Cor. 8. 6; 12. 5.ⁱ Jude 3.^k Mat. 28. 19. Gal.

3. 27, 28.

^l 1 Cor. 12. 6.Gifts from
Christ ascended^m Mat. 25. 14, 15.

Ro. 12. 6 8. 1 Pe.

4. 10, 11.

4 ^g *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ^σ ye are
 5 called in one hope of your * calling; ^h one Lord, ⁱ one
 6 faith, ^k one baptism, ^l one God and Father of all, who
 is above all, and through all, and in you all.

7 ^m But unto every one of us ^τ is given * grace according

^β v. 11. purpose of the ages, *πρόθεσιν τῶν αἰώνων*.^γ v. 15. every, *πᾶσα*, as in ch. 1. 21.^δ v. 15. *the heavens*,*οὐρανοῖς*.^ζ v. 17. having been rooted and grounded, *ἐρριζωμένοι καὶ τεθεμελιωμένοι*.^θ v. 19. *Lit.* into, *εἰς*.^λ v. 21. in, *ἐν*. Or, and in; so *Β*, *Α*, *Β*, *Γ*, etc.^μ v. 21. *Lit.* unto all the generations of the age of the ages,*εἰς πάσας τὰς γενεὰς τοῦ αἰῶνος τῶν αἰώνων*.^ξ v. 1, 14. in, *ἐν*.^π v. 1. ye were called, *ἐκλήθητε*.^ρ v. 3. giving diligence, *σπουδάζοντες*, as in 2 Pet. 1. 10.^σ v. 4. also ye were called, *καὶ ἐκλήθητε*.^τ v. 7. wasgiven, *ἐδόθη*.

8 to the measure of the gift of * Christ. Wherefore he saith, ^a "WHEN HE ASCENDED UP ON HIGH, HE LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE, AND GAVE GIFTS UNTO * MEN."

^a PSA. 68. 18. See Col. 2. 15.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also
10 descended first into the lower parts of the earth? ^b He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all * heavens, that he might fill * all things.)

First having descended.

^c ch. 1. 20-23.

11 ^c And he gave some, ^d apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

The gifts and their design.

^e 1 Cor. 12. 28.
^f *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

12 ^β for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the
13 ministry, for the edifying of the body of * Christ: till we * all ^γ come in the unity of the faith, and of the ^δ knowledge of the son of * God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of * Christ:

14 that we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, ^η and carried about with every wind of * doctrine, ^θ by the sleight of * men, and cunning craftiness, ^θ where-
15 by they * lie in wait to * deceive; ^c but ^λ speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in * all things,
16 which is the head, *even* * Christ: from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted ^μ by that which every joint * supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure ^ξ of every part, maketh * increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

^d Heb. 13. 9.

^e See Col. 2. 19.

17 ^ς THIS I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as * other Gentiles walk, in the
18 vanity of their * mind, having ^ζ the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of * God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the ² blindness
19 of their * heart: who being past feeling ^π have given themselves over unto * lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

Exhortation.

^ς ch. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

^ε 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.

² *Or, hardness, πάρωσιν.*

20 But ye ^ρ have not so learned * Christ;
21 If so be that ye have heard him, ^σ and have been

The old man, and the new.

^β v. 12. unto, πρὸς. ^γ v. 13. arrive at, κατατήσωμεν . . . εἰς. ^δ v. 13. full knowledge, ἐπιγνώσεως. ^ζ v. 14. in, ἐν.
^θ v. 14. unto the systematizing of error, πρὸς τὴν μεθοδεῖαν τῆς πλάνης. ^λ v. 15. being truthful, or, holding, or, following, the truth, ἀληθεύοντες. ^μ v. 16. Or, by means of every joint of supply, διὰ πάσης ἀφῆς τῆς ἐπιχορηγίας.
^ξ v. 16. of each one, ἑνὸς ἐκάστου, as in Lu. 13. 15. ^π v. 19. gave themselves over, παρέδωκαν. ^ρ v. 20. did not so learn, οὐχ οὕτως ἐμάθετε. ^σ v. 21. and were instructed in him, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ ἐδιδάχθητε.

22	taught by him, as <i>the</i> truth is in * Jesus: ^a that ye put off concerning the former ^β conversation the old man, which ^γ is corrupt according to the deceitful	^a Rom. 6. 6. See Col. 3. 9, 10.
23	* lusts; ^δ and be renewed in the spirit of your * mind;	^δ Rom. 12. 2.
24	^ε and that ye put on the new man, which after God ^δ is created in righteousness and ^ς * true holiness.	^ε 2 Cor. 5. 17. ch. 2. 10.
25	Wherefore putting away ^θ * lying, ^δ " SPEAK EVERY MAN TRUTH WITH HIS * NEIGHBOUR: " ^ε for we are members one of another.	Speaking the truth. ^δ ZECH. 8. 16. ^ε Rom. 12. 5.
26	^ς BE YE ANGRY, AND SIN NOT: let not the sun go	Forsaking wrath.
27	down upon your * wrath: ^ς neither give place to the devil.	^ς Psa. 4. 4. Sept.; 37. 8. Mar. 3. 5. ^ς 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11.
28	Let him that stole steal no more: ^η but rather let him labour, working with <i>his</i> * hands the thing which is good, that he may have ^λ to give to him that needeth.	Honest labour. ^η Ac. 20. 35.
29	^ι Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your * mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.	Edifying speech ^ι See Col. 4. 6.
30	And grieve not the holy * Spirit of * God, ^κ whereby ^μ ye are sealed unto <i>the</i> day of redemption.	Not grieving - the Spirit. ^κ ch. 1. 13, 14.
31	^λ LET all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with	Charity. ^λ See Col. 3. 8.
32	all malice: ^μ and be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as * God ^ξ for Christ's sake ^π hath forgiven you.	^μ See Col. 3. 12, 13.
5	^ν BE ye therefore ^ρ followers of * God, as dear children; ^ο and walk in love, as * Christ also <i>hath</i> loved us, and ^σ hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to * God for a sweetsmelling savour.	CHAPTER V. Walking in love. ^ν Mat. 5. 44, 45. ^ο Jno. 13. 34, 35.
3	BUT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh	Uncleanness, etc., not to be named.
4	saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.	

β v. 22. behaviour, ἀναστροφήν.

γ v. 22. is corrupting, φθειρόμενον.

δ v. 24. was created, κτισθέντα.

v. 24. piety of the truth, ὁσιότητι τῆς ἀληθείας.

θ v. 25. Lit. the lie, τὸ ψεῦδος.

λ v. 28. to impart,

μεταδίδοναι, as in Lu. 3. 11.

μ v. 30. ye were sealed, ἐσφραγίσθητε.

ξ v. 32. in Christ, ἐν Χριστῷ.

as in ch. 2. 10, 13.

π v. 32. forgave, ἐχαρίσατο.

ρ v. 1. imitators, μιμηταί.

σ v. 2. gave, παρέδωκεν.

5 ^a For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of * Christ and of God.

Evil men have no inheritance in the kingdom
* Gal. 5. 19-21.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of * God upon the
7 children of ^β * disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

But the wrath of God cometh on such.

8 ^b For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye*
9 light in *the* Lord: walk as children of light: (for the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

Children of light.

^b 1 Thes. 5. 5-8.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitful * works of
12 * darkness, but rather ⁱreprove *them*. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

Having no fellowship with darkness.

ⁱ Gr. adds, also, *kai*.

13 ^c But * all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

Light makes manifest.

^c Jno. 3. 20, 21.

14 Wherefore he saith, ^d "Awake thou that sleepest, and arise ^γ from the dead, and * Christ shall ^δ give thee light."

Exhortation.

^d Isa. 60. 1, 2.

15 ^e See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise, ^fredeeming the time, because the days
16 are evil. ^g Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

Walking circumspectly.

^e Prov. 4. 23-27.

^f Col. 4. 5.

^g Eccl. 9. 10. Jno. 9. 4.

^ε See Col. 1. 9, 10.

18 ^h And be not drunk with wine, wherein is ^ε excess; but be filled with *the* Spirit;

Spirituality.

^h Prov. 20. 1.

19 ⁱ Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your
20 * heart to the Lord; giving thanks always for all things unto * God and *the* Father in *the* name of our * Lord Jesus Christ;

Praise and thanksgiving.

ⁱ See Col. 3. 16, 17.

21 ^k Submitting yourselves one to another in *the* fear of God.

Mutual submission.

^k 1 Pet. 5. 5.

^β v. 6. Or, unbelief, τῆς ἀπειθείας; the disobedience of unbelief.

^δ v. 14. shine upon thee, ἐπιφάνσει σοι.

^γ v. 18. riot, or, profligacy, ἀσωτία; see 1 Pet. 4. 4 (riot).

^γ v. 14. from among the dead, ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν.

22 ^a * WIVES, submit yourselves unto your * own hus-
 23 bands, as unto the Lord. ^b For the husband is *the*
 head of the wife, ^c even as ¹ * Christ is *the* head of the
 24 church: and **he** is *the* saviour of the body. Therefore
 as the church is subject unto * Christ, so ¹ *let* the wives
 be to their * own husbands in every thing.

25 ^d * Husbands, love your * wives, even as * Christ also
 26 loved the church, and gave himself for it; ^β that he
 might ^e sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of
 27 * water by *the* word, ^f that he might present it to
 himself a glorious * church, not having spot, or wrinkle,
 or any such thing; but that it should be holy and with-
 28 out blemish. So ought * men to love * their wives as
 * their own bodies. He that loveth * his wife loveth
 29 himself. For no man ever yet hated * his own flesh;
 but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the
 church:

30 ^g For we are members of his * body, of his * flesh, and
 31 of his * bones. ^h “FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE
 HIS * FATHER AND * MOTHER, AND SHALL BE JOINED UNTO
 32 HIS * WIFE, AND THEY TWO SHALL BE ONE FLESH.” This
 is a great * mystery: but **I** speak concerning Christ and
 the church.

33 Nevertheless let every one of **you** in particular so love
 * his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she
 reverence *her* * husband.

6 ⁱ * CHILDREN, obey your * parents in *the* Lord: for
 2 this is right. ^k “HONOUR THY * FATHER AND
 * MOTHER;” which is *the* first commandment with prom-
 3 ise; ^l “THAT IT MAY BE WELL WITH THEE, AND THOU
 MAYEST LIVE LONG ON THE EARTH.”

4 ^m And, ye * fathers, provoke not your * children to
 wrath: but bring them up in *the* nurture and admoni-
 tion of *the* Lord.

5 ^γ * Servants, ⁿ be obedient to them that are *your* mas-
 ters according to *the* flesh, with fear and trembling, in
 6 singleness of your * heart, as unto * Christ; not with

Wives.

^a Gen. 3. 16. Col.
 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1-6.
^b 1 Cor. 11. 3.
^c See Col. 1. 18.
¹ *Gr. adds, also,*
καί.

Husbands.

^d Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet.
 3. 7.
^e Jno. 15. 3; 17.
 17-19. Tit. 3. 5, 6.
¹ Jno. 5. 6.
^f See Col. 1. 21, 22.

The great
mystery.
Christ and the
Church.

^g 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.
^h GEN. 2. 23, 24.

Husbands and
wives.CHAPTER VI.
Children.

ⁱ See Col. 3. 20.
^k DEUT. 5. 16.
^l Jer. 35. 5-7, 18,
 19.

Fathers.

^m Col. 3. 21.

Servants.

ⁿ See Col. 3. 22-25.
 1 Ti. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pe.
 2. 18-20.

eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as *the* ^β servants of
 7 * Christ, doing the will of * God from *the* heart; with
 good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to
 8 men: ^α knowing that whatsoever good thing any
man doeth, ^γ the same shall he receive of the Lord,
 whether *he be* bond or free.

^α 2 Cor. 5. 10.

9 ^β And, ye * masters, do the same things unto them,
 forbearing * threatening: knowing that ^ι your * Master
 also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons
 with him.

Masters.

^β Col. 4. 1.

^ι Some read, both
 their and your
 master.

10 ^ε FINALLY, my brethren, be strong in *the* Lord,
 11 and in the power of his * might. ^δ Put on the whole

The whole
 armour of God.

^ε Phil. 4. 13.

^δ 2 Cor. 10. 4.

12 the wiles of the devil. For we * wrestle not against
^α flesh and blood, but against * principalities, against
 * powers, against the ^δ rulers of the darkness of ^ζ this
 * world, against ^ι * spiritual * wickedness ^θ in * high
 13 places. Wherefore ^λ take unto you the whole armour

^α Or, blood and
 flesh.

^ι Or, wicked spir-
 its, τὰ πνευματι-
 κά τῆς πονηρίας.

of * God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil
 * day, and having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, ^μ having ^ε your loins girt about with
 truth, ^ζ and ^ξ having on the breastplate of * righteous-
 15 ness; ^θ and ^π your * feet shod with *the* preparation of
 16 the gospel of * peace; ^η above all, ^ρ taking the shield
 of * faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the
 17 fiery * darts of the wicked. ^ι And ^σ take the helmet
 of * salvation, ^κ and the sword of the Spirit, which is *the*
 word of God:

Its several
 parts.

^ε Lu. 12. 35. 1 Pet.
 1. 13.

^ζ Isa. 59. 17.

^ξ Isa. 52. 7. Rom.
 5. 1, 2.

^η 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.

^ι 1 Thes. 5. 8.
^κ Heb. 4. 12. Rev.
 1. 16.

18 ^ι Praying always with all prayer and supplication in
the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance
 and supplication for all * saints;

With all prayer.

^ι Col. 4. 2.

19 ^μ And for me, that utterance may be given unto me,
 that I may open my * mouth boldly, to make known the
 20 mystery of the gospel, for which I am an ambassador
 in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought
 to speak.

And prayer for
 utterance.

^μ Col. 4. 3, 4.

^β v. 6. bondservants, δοῦλοι.
 rulers, κοσμοκράτορας.

^γ v. 8. for the same shall he receive, τοῦτο κομίζεται, as in Col. 3. 25.

^ζ v. 12. this age, τοῦ αἰῶνος τούτου; see ch. 2. 7 (ages).

^λ v. 13. take ye up, ἀναλαβετε.

^μ v. 14. having girt your loins about, περιζωσάμενοι.

^ξ v. 14. having put on, ἐνδυσάμενοι.

^π v. 15. having shod the feet, ὑποδησάμενοι τοὺς πόδας.

^ρ v. 16. taking

up, ἀναλαβόντες.

^σ v. 17. receive, δέξασθε.

^δ v. 12. world-
 rulers, in the heavens,

^θ v. 12. in the heavens,

21 ^a BUT that ye also may know my * affairs, *and* how I
do, Tychicus, *a* * beloved brother and faithful minister
22 in *the* Lord, shall make known to you all things: whom
I *have* sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye
might know our * affairs, and *that* he might comfort
your * hearts.

23 PEACE *be* to the brethren, and love with faith, from
24 God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. * Grace
be with all them that love our * Lord Jesus Christ ¹ in
sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

Tychicus.

* Col. 4. 7, 8. 2 Ti.
4. 12.

Concluding
salutations.

¹ Or, in incorrup-
tion, ἐν ἀφθαρ-
σίᾳ.

PHILIPPIANS.

PAUL and ¹ Timotheus, *the* ^β servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with *the* ^γ bishops and ^δ deacons: grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 64.
CHAPTER I.
Paul and
Timothy to the
saints in
Philippi.
¹ Or, Timothy.

I THANK my ^{*} God upon every ^{*} remembrance of you, always in every prayer of mine for you all making ^{*} request with joy, for your ^{*} fellowship in the gospel from *the* first day until ^{*} now; being confident of this very thing, that he which ^ξ hath begun a good work in you ² will perform *it* until *the* day of Jesus Christ: even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ³ I ^{*} have you in my ^{*} heart; inasmuch as both in my ^{*} bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ⁴ partakers of my ^{*} grace. For ^{*} God is my ^θ record, how greatly I long after you all in *the* bowels of Jesus Christ.

Thanksgiving
and prayer.

² Or, will finish
it, ἐπιτελέσει.

³ Or, ye have me
in your heart,
διὰ τὸ εἶχειν με ἐν
τῇ καρδίᾳ ὑμῶν.

⁴ Or, partakers
with me of grace,
συνκοινωνοὺς
μου τῆς χάριτος.

^a And this I pray, that your ^{*} love may abound yet more and more in ^λ knowledge and *in* all ^μ judgment; that ye ^ξ may ^{*} approve ^π ^{*} things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till *the* day of Christ; being ^β filled with *the* fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto *the* glory and praise of God.

Paul's prayer
for them.

^a Col. 1. 9, 10.
¹ Thes. 2. 12, 13;
5. 23.

^β Jno. 15. 5, 8.

BUT I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which* happened unto me have fallen out rather unto *the* furtherance of the gospel; so that my ^{*} bonds ^ρ in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all ^{*} other *places*; and ^{*} many of the brethren in

His bonds were
overruled.

^β v. 1. bondservants, δοῦλοι.

^γ v. 1. Or, overseers, ἐπισκόποις, as in Acts 20. 28.

^δ v. 1. Or, ministers,

διακόνους, as in 2 Cor. 11. 23; Col. 1. 7, 23, 25.

^ξ v. 6. began, ἐναρξάμενος.

^θ v. 8. witness, μάρτυς,

as in Rom. 1. 9. ^λ v. 9. full knowledge, ἐπιγνώσει.

^μ v. 9. discernment, αἰσθήσει.

^ξ v. 10. may discerningly

approve, δοκιμάζειν.

^π v. 10. the things that are more excellent, τὰ διαφέροντα, as in Rom. 2. 13.

^ρ v. 13. Or,

became manifest in Christ, φανεροὺς ἐν Χριστῷ γενέσθαι.

the Lord, ^β waxing confident by my * bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach * Christ even of envy and strife;
16 and some also of good will: the one ^ι preach * Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction
17 to my * bonds: but the other of love, knowing that I am set for *the* defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through * your prayer, and *the* supply of the Spirit of
20 Jesus Christ, ^α according to my * earnest expectation and *my* hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be magnified in my * body, whether *it be* by life, or by death.

21 ^β For to me to * live *is* Christ, and to * die *is* gain.
22 But if I * live in *the* flesh, this *is the* fruit of my
23 labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. For I am in a strait betwixt * two, ^γ having *a* * desire to * depart,
24 and to be with Christ; which is far better: nevertheless to * abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all ^δ for * your furtherance and
26 joy of * faith; that your * rejoicing may be more abundant in ^ζ Jesus Christ for me by * my coming to you again.

27 Only ^δ let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of * Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your * affairs, ^ε that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together
28 for the faith of the gospel; ^ς and in nothing terrified by *your* * adversaries: which is to them ^ι an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and *that* of
29 God. ^θ For unto you ^κ it is given in the behalf of

Some preached Christ of envy.

^ι *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν, as in v. 15.*

Still Christ was preached.

And magnified.

^α Rom. 14. 7, 8, 9.

The strait betwixt two.
^β Gal. 2. 20.

^γ 2 Cor. 5. 8.

Paul's confidence.
^δ Rom. 1. 11, 12.
2 Cor. 1. 24.

Exhortation and consolation.

^ε 1 Cor. 1. 10.
Jude 3.

^ς Isa. 51. 12, 13.
2 Thes. 1. 5-10.

^θ Mat. 5. 11, 12.
1 Pet. 4. 12-14.

^β v. 14. having waxed confident, πεποιθότας.
life, πολυτεύεσθε.

^γ v. 26. Christ Jesus, Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.
^ζ v. 29. it was graciously given, ἐχαρίσθη.

^δ v. 27. let your manner of

30 Christ, not only * to believe on him, but also * to suffer for his sake; having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear *to be* in me.

2 ^a **I** *F there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of *the* Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, fulfil ye *my* * joy, that ye be * likeminded, having the same love, *being* of one accord, of * one mind.

3 ^b *Let nothing be done* through strife or vainglory; but in * lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. ^c Look not every man on * his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 ⁱ Let ^d this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: who, ^e being in *the* form of God, thought it not robbery * to be equal with God: ^f but ^g made himself of no reputation, and took upon him *the* form of a ^h servant, and was made in *the* likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, ^j even *the* death of *the* cross.

9 ^k Wherefore * God also *hath* highly exalted him, and 10 ^l given him a name which is above every name: ^m that ⁿ at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth; ^o and *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to *the* glory of God *the* Father.

12 ⁱ WHEREFORE, my beloved, as ye *have* always obeyed, not as in my * presence only, but now much more in my * absence, work out * your own salvation with fear and trembling. ^m For it is * God which worketh in you both to * will and to * do of *his* * good pleasure.

14 ⁿ Do all things without murmurings and disputings: 15 that ye may be blameless and harmless, *the* sons of God, without rebuke, in *the* midst of ^o a crooked and perverse ^q nation, ^p among whom ye shine as ^r lights in

CHAPTER II.
Exhortation
to unity.

^a 1 Cor. 1. 10.

And to a lowly
consideration
for others.

^b Gal. 5. 26.
^c 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.

The example of
Christ.

ⁱ *Gr. adds, For,*
γὰρ, as in v. 13.

^d Mat. 11. 29.
^e Heb. 1. 3.
^f Isa. 53. 3.

^g Gal. 3. 13.

Christ highly
exalted.

^k Isa. 53. 12.
^l Eph. 1. 20-23.
^m Rev. 5. 8-14.

ⁿ Rom. 14. 9.

Exhortation.

ⁱ Heb. 6. 11, 12.

^m Heb. 13. 20, 21.

Exhortation.

ⁿ Mat. 5. 44, 45, 48.

^o De. 32. 5. *Sept.*

^p Mat. 5. 14-16.

^β v. 7. *Lit.* emptied himself, ἐαυτὸν ἐκένωσε.

^ζ v. 10. in, ἐν, as in 1 Cor. 5. 4.
of light, φωστῆρες.

^γ v. 7. bondservant, δούλου.

^θ v. 15. generation, γενεάς, as in Mat. 17. 17.

^δ v. 9. gave, ἐχαρίσατο.

^λ v. 15. *Or,* diffusers

16 *the* world; holding forth *the* word of life; ^a that I may rejoice in *the* day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

^a 1 Thes. 2, 19, 20.

17 ^b Yea, and if I be ¹ offered upon the sacrifice and ^β service of your ^{*} faith, I joy, and rejoice with you
18 all. For the same cause also do **ye** joy, and rejoice with me.

Paul's self-sacrifice.

^b Ac. 20, 24, 2 Tim 4, 6-8.

¹ *Gr.* poured forth, σπένδομαι

19 BUT I ^γ trust in *the* Lord Jesus to send ² Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort,
20 when I know your state. For I have no man like-minded, who will ^δ naturally care for your state. For
21 ^{*} all seek ^{*} their own, not the things which are ^ε Jesus
22 ^{*} Christ's. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son with *the* father, ^θ he *hath* served with me in the
23 gospel. **Him** therefore I hope to send presently, so
24 soon as I shall see how it will go with me. But I trust in *the* Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

He hoped to send Timothy.

² *Or,* Timothy.

25 YET I supposed it necessary to send to you ^c Epaphroditus, my ^{*} brother, and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but **your** ^λ messenger, and ^μ he that ministered to my ^{*} wants. For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye *had* heard
26 that he had been sick. For indeed he was sick nigh
27 unto death: but ^{*} God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow
28 upon sorrow. I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

Epaphroditus had been sent.

^c ch. 4, 18.

29 Receive him therefore in *the* Lord with all gladness;
30 and hold ^{*} such in reputation: because for the work of ^{*} Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding *his* ^{*} life, to supply ^ξ ^{*} your lack of ^{*} ^β service toward me.

They were to receive him gladly.

3 **F**INALLY, my brethren, rejoice in *the* Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

CHAPTER III.
Exhortation.

^β v. 17, 30. public service, λειτουργία.

^γ v. 19. hope, ἐλπίζω, as in v. 23.

^δ v. 20. *Or,* sincerely, γνησίως.

^ζ v. 21. of Christ Jesus, τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ, as in ch. 3, 12.

^θ v. 22. he served as a bondservant, ἐδούλευσεν.

^λ v. 25. *Lit.* apostle, ἀπόστολον, as in Col. 1, 1.

^μ v. 25. he that publicly ministered, λειτουργὸν.

^ξ v. 30. that

which was lacking in your public service toward me, τὸ ὑμῶν ὑστέρημα τῆς πρὸς με λειτουργίας.

2 Beware ^a of * dogs, beware of * evil workers, beware
 3 of the concision. ^b For **we** are the circumcision, ^c which
^β worship God in *the* Spirit, and ^γ rejoice in Christ Jesus,
^d and have no confidence in *the* flesh.

True
circumcision.

^a Mat. 7. 6.
^b Rom. 2. 28, 29.
^c Col. 2. 11.
^d Jno. 4. 23, 24.
^e Gal. 6. 12-16.

4 Though **I** might also have confidence in *the* flesh.
^e If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he
 5 might trust in *the* flesh, **I** more: circumcised *the*
 eighth day, of *the* stock of Israel, of *the* tribe of Benjamin,
 an Hebrew of *the* Hebrews; as touching *the* law, a
 6 Pharisee; concerning zeal, persecuting the church;
 touching *the* righteousness which is in *the* law, blameless.

Paul's grounds
for confidence
in the flesh.

^f Gal. 1. 13, 14.

7 But what things were gain to me, those ^δ **I** counted
 loss for * Christ.

But all he
counted loss.

8 Yea doubtless, and **I** count all things *but* loss for the
 excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my * Lord:
 for whom *I have* suffered *the* loss of * all things, and do
 9 count them *but* ^ε dung, that **I** may ^θ win Christ, and
 be found in him, not having mine own righteousness,
 which is of *the* law, but that which is through *the*
 faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by
 10 * faith: that **I** may * know him, and the power of
 his * resurrection, and the fellowship of his * sufferings,
 11 being made conformable unto his * death: ^ς if by any
 means **I** might attain unto the ^α resurrection of the dead.

His present
experience.

^ς Lu. 20. 35, 36.

12 ^ο Not as though **I** had already attained, either ^μ were
 already perfect: but **I** follow after, if that **I** may apprehend
 that for which also ^ξ **I** am apprehended of * Christ
 Jesus.

Not as having
attained.

^ς 1 Cor. 9. 24-27.
 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.

13 Brethren, **I** count not myself to have apprehended:
 but *this* one thing *I do*, forgetting ^ι those things which
 are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which
 14 are before, **I** press toward *the* mark for the prize of
 the ^π high calling of * God in Christ Jesus.

But pressing
toward the
mark.

^ι *Gr. adds, in-*
deed, μὲν, as in
v. 1.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus

Exhortation to
likemindedness

^β v. 3. Or, serve religiously, λατρεύοντες; see Rom. 1. 9 (serve). ^γ v. 3. glory, or, boast, καυχώμενοι; see 1 Cor.
 1. 31 (glory), Rom. 2. 17 (boast). ^δ v. 7. I have counted, ἡγήμαι. ^ς v. 8. offal, σκύβαλα, that which is
 thrown to the dogs. ^θ v. 8. gain, κερδήσω, as in v. 7; ch. 1. 21. ^α v. 11. the resurrection from among
 the dead, τὴν ἐξανάστασιν τῶν (or, τὴν ἐκ) νεκρῶν. ^μ v. 12. have been already perfected, ἤδη τετελειώμαι.
^ξ v. 12. I was apprehended by, κατελήφθην ὑπὸ. ^π v. 14. calling up, ἀνω κλήσεως.

16 minded: ^a and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, ^b * God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing.

^a Hos. 6. 3.^b Gal. 6. 16.

17 Brethren, ^c be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.

Paul's example.

^c 1 Cor. 11. 1.

18 ^d (For many walk, of whom I *have* told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of * Christ; **whose** * end *is* destruction, **whose** * God *is* *their* * belly, and *whose* * glory *is* in their * shame, who mind * earthly things.)

Warning.

^d Rom. 16. 17, 18.
2 Pet. 2. 1-3.

20 ^e For **our** ^f * conversation is in ^g heaven; ^f from whence also we look for *the* Saviour, *the* Lord Jesus Christ:

Looking for the Saviour.

21 ^g who shall ^h change ⁱ our * vile * body, that it * may be fashioned like unto ^h his * glorious * body, according to the working whereby he is * able even to subdue * all things unto himself.

^e Col. 3.1-4. Heb. 11. 16.^f 1 Thes. 1. 10.
^g 1 Cor. 15.42-54.

4 **T**HEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, ^h my joy and crown, ⁱ so stand fast in *the* Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

CHAPTER IV.
Exhortation.^h 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
ⁱ 1 Thes. 3. 7-9.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in *the* Lord.

Euodias and Syntyche.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which ^h laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and *with* * other my fellowlabourers, ^h **whose** * names *are* in *the* book of life.

Fellow-labourers.

^h Lu. 10.20. Rev. 3. 5; 20. 12, 15.

4 REJOICE in *the* Lord alway: ^h *and* ⁱ again I say, Rejoice.

Joy.

ⁱ ch. 3. 1.

5 ^m Let your ^h * moderation be known unto all men. The Lord *is* at hand.

Moderation.

^m Ja. 5. 8, 9.

6 ⁿ Be ^o careful for nothing; but in every thing by * prayer and * supplication with thanksgiving let your ^o * requests be made known unto * God. And the

God's peace.

ⁿ Psa. 55.22. 1Pe. 5. 7.^o Isa. 26. 3.^β v. 20. citizenship, πολίτευμα.^γ v. 20. *the* heavens, οὐρανοῖς.^δ v. 21. transform, μετασχηματίζει, as in

2 Cor. 11. 13, 14, 15.

^ζ v. 21. the body of our humiliation, τὸ σῶμα τῆς ταπεινώσεως ἡμῶν.^θ v. 21. the body

of his glory, τῷ σώματι τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ.

^λ v. 3. strove together with me, συνήλθυσάν μοι; see ch. 1. 27

(striving together).

^μ v. 4. again I will say, πάλιν ἐρῶ.^ξ v. 5. Or, forbearance, ἐπιεικὲς; see Tit.

3. 2 (gentle).

^π v. 6. anxious about, μεριμνᾶτε.

peace of * God, which passeth all understanding, ^β shall keep your * hearts and * minds ^γ through Christ Jesus.

8 FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things *are* ¹ honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things. Those things, which ye *have* both learned, and received, and heard, and ^δ seen in me, do: and the God of * peace shall be with you.

10 BUT I rejoiced in *the* Lord greatly, that now at *the* last your * care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 ^a Not that I speak in respect of want: for I *have* learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content. ^b I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things ^ς I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. ^c I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ^θ ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my * affliction.

15 ^d Now ye Philippians know also, that in *the* beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my * necessity.

17 Not because I desire *a* * gift: ^e but I desire * fruit that may abound to your account. But ² I have all, and abound: ^λ I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, ^ς an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to * God.

Exhortation.

¹ Or, venerable, σεμνά.

The Philippians' care for Paul.

The secret of contentment.

^a 1 Tim. 6. 6-8. He. 13. 5.

^b Prov. 30. 8, 9.

^c 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10.

They did well.

Their former liberality.

^d 2 Cor. 11. 9.

A sweet savour to God.

Heb. 6. 10.

² Or, I have received, ἀπέχω.

^ς Heb. 13. 16.

β v. 7. shall keep *as* with a garrison, φρουρήσει, as in 2 Cor. 11. 32.

γ v. 7. in, ἐν, as in v. 21.

δ v. 9. saw, εἶδεν.

ς v. 12. I have been instructed, μεμύημαι; or, I have been initiated into the mystery.

θ v. 14. ye did well, καλῶς ἐποιήσατε.

λ v. 18. I have been filled, πεπληρωμαι.

19	^a But my * God shall ^β supply all your need according to his * riches in glory ^γ by Christ Jesus.	His God would supply their need. * 2 Cor. 9. 8.
20	Now unto * God and our Father <i>be</i> * glory ^δ for ever and ever. Amen.	To God the glory.
21	SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. The bre-	Salutations.
22	thren which are with me greet you. All the	
23	saints salute you, chiefly they that are of * Cæsar's household. The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ <i>be</i> with you all. Amen.	
	¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.	

β v. 19. fully supply, πληρώσει; see r. 18.

γ v. 19. in, ἐν, as in r. 21.
εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.δ v. 20. *Lit.* unto the ages of the ages,

COLOSSIANS.

1 **P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by *the* will of God,
2 ^a and ¹ Timotheus *our* * brother, to the saints
and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse:
Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and
the Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 64.
CHAPTER I.
Paul and
Timothy to the
saints in Colosse
1 Or, Timothy.
2 Co. 1. 1, 2. Phil.
1. 1, 2. 1 Thes.
1. 1, 2. Phil. 1-3.

3 ^b WE give thanks to * God and *the* Father of our
4 * Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, since
we heard of your * faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love
5 *which ye have* * to all the saints, for the hope which
is laid up for you in ^β * heaven, whereof ye heard before
6 in the word of the truth of the gospel; which is
come unto you, as *it is* in all the world; and bringeth
forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard
7 *of it*, and knew the grace of * God in truth: as ye
also learned of ^c Epaphras our * dear ^γ fellowservant, who
8 is for you a faithful minister of * Christ; who also
declared unto us * your love in *the* Spirit.

Thanksgiving.
1 Thes. 1. 2-5.

9 ^d FOR this cause **w**e also, since *the* day we heard *it*,
do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might
be filled with the ^δ knowledge of his * will in all wisdom
10 and spiritual understanding; that ye might walk
worthily of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in
every good work, and increasing in the ^δ knowledge of
11 * God; ^e strengthened with all might, according to
^ε his * glorious * power, unto all patience and longsuffer-
ing with joyfulness;

Prayer.
d Comp. Eph. 1.
15-23.

12 ^f Giving thanks unto the Father, which *hath* made us
meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in
13 * light: who *hath* delivered us from the ^θ power of
* darkness, and *hath* translated *us* into the kingdom of

e Comp. Eph. 3.
14-19.

Thanksgiving.
f Comp. Eph. 1.
3-8. Acts 26. 18.

β v. 16, 20. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς. γ v. 7. fellow-bondservant, συνδούλου. δ v. 9, 10. full knowledge, ἐπίγνωσιν; see 2 Cor. 6. 9 (well known). ζ v. 11. the power of his glory, τὸ κράτος τῆς δόξης αὐτοῦ. θ v. 13. authority, ἐξουσίας, as in Lu. 20. 2.

14 ¹ his * dear * Son: in whom we have * redemption through his * blood, *even* the forgiveness of * sins:

¹ Gr. the Son of his love, τοῦ υἱοῦ τῆς ἀγάπης αὐτοῦ

15 ^a Who is *the* image of the invisible * God, *the* firstborn
16 ^b of every creature: for by him were * all things created that are in ^γ * heaven, and that are ^δ in * earth, * visible and * invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: * all things ^ς were created by him, and for him: and **he** is before all things, and by him * all things ^θ consist.

Christ the image of God, and the Creator of all things.

^a Jno. 1. 1-3, 14. Heb. 1. 1-3.

18 ^b And **he** is the head of the body, the church: who is *the* beginning, *the* firstborn ^λ from the dead; that in all *things* **he** might have *the* preeminence.

Head of the body.

^b Eph. 1. 22, 23.

19 ^c For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all
20 * fulness dwell; ^d and, having made peace through the blood of his * cross, by him to reconcile * all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* * things ^δ in * earth, or * things in ^γ * heaven.

Reconciling all things.

^c ch. 2. 9.
^d Eph. 1. 9, 10. Rev. 5. 8-14.

21 ^e And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in *your* * mind by * wicked * works, yet now hath he reconciled in the body of his * flesh through * death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouceable in his sight: ^f if ye continue in the faith ^μ grounded and ^ξ settled, and *be* not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye *have* heard, ^g and which was preached ^π to every * creature which is under * heaven; whereof **I** Paul ^ρ am made a minister.

Paul a minister of the Gospel.

^e Eph. 2. 11-18.

24 ^σ Who ^h now rejoice in my * sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of * Christ in my * flesh for his * body's sake, which is the church:
25 whereof **I** ^ρ am made a minister, according to the dispensation of * God which ^τ is given to me for you,
26 ^φ to fulfil the word of * God; *even* the mystery which hath been hid from * ages and from * generations, but now is made manifest to his * saints.

And a minister of the Church.

^h Eph. 3. 1-13.

^β v. 15. Or, of all creation, πάσης κτίσεως; see Rev. 3. 14. ^γ v. 16, 20. the heavens, τοῖς οὐρανοῖς. ^δ v. 16, 20. on the earth, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, as in ch. 3. 2. ^ς v. 16. have been created, ἐκτίσται. ^θ v. 17. have consisted, συνέστηκε. ^λ v. 18. from among the dead, ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν. ^μ v. 23. having been grounded, τεθεμελιωμένοι. ^ξ v. 23. stedfast, ἑδραῖοι, as in 1 Cor. 7. 37. ^π v. 23. in all the creation, ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει. ^ρ v. 23, 25. was made, ἐγενόμην. ^σ v. 24. Now I rejoice, Νῦν χαίρω. ^τ v. 25. was given, δοθεῖσάν. ^φ v. 25. to fill up, πληρῶσαι; see v. 9 (might be filled).

27 ^a To whom * God would make known what *is* the
riches of the glory of this * mystery among the Gentiles;
28 which is Christ in you, the hope of * glory: whom
we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man
in all wisdom; that we may present every man perfect
29 in Christ Jesus: whereunto I also labour, striving
according to his * working, which worketh in me
mightily.

The mystery.
* Rom. 16. 25-27.

2 ^b **F**OR I would that ye knew what great conflict I
have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for*
2 as many as have not seen my * face in *the* flesh; that
their * hearts might be comforted, being knit together
in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of
* understanding, to *the* ^β acknowledgment of the mystery
3 of * God, and *of the* Father, and of * Christ; ^γ in
whom are hid all the treasures of * wisdom and * know-
ledge.

CHAPTER II.
Paul's desire
for them.
^δ 2 Cor. 1. 6-11.

4 ^ε And this I say, lest any man should beguile you
with enticing words. For though I be absent in the
5 flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and be-
holding **your** * order, and the stedfastness of your * faith
in Christ.

Their order and
stedfastness.
^ε Eph. 4. 14, 15.
2 Pet. 3. 14-18.

6 ^δ As ye *have* therefore received * Christ Jesus the
7 Lord, *so* walk ye in him: rooted and built up in him,
and stablished in the faith, ^ζ as ye have been taught,
abounding therein with thanksgiving.

Exhortation.
^δ Jude 20, 21.

8 ^ε Beware lest any man ^δ spoil you through * philosophy
and vain deceit, after the tradition of * men, after the
9 ^ζ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. For
in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.

Warning.
^ε 1 Tim. 6. 20, 21.

10 And ye are ^ζ complete in him, which is the head of
all principality and power:

^ζ Or, elements,
στοιχεῖα.

11 ^η In whom also ^θ ye are circumcised with *the* circum-
cision made without hands, in * putting off the body ^λ of
the sins of the flesh ^μ by the circumcision of * Christ:

Circumcision.
^η Rom. 2. 23, 29.
Phil. 3. 3.

β v. 2. full knowledge, ἐπίγνωσιν. γ v. 7. even as ye were taught, καθὼς ἐδιδάχθητε. δ v. 8. make a prey of, συλαγωγῶν. ζ v. 10. filled up, πεπληρωμένοι; see v. 9. θ v. 11. ye were circumcised, περιετμήθητε.
λ v. 11. of the sins, omit, N, A, B, C, D¹, E¹, F, G, Editors. μ v. 11. in, ἐν, as in v. 12.

12 ^β Buried ^α with him in * baptism, ^γ wherein also ye
 13 ^δ are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of
 * God, who *hath* raised him from the dead. ^δ And
 you, being dead ^ς in *your* * sins and the uncircumcision
 of your * flesh, *hath* he quickened together with him,
 having forgiven ^θ you all * trespasses;

14 ^ε Blotting out the handwriting of * ordinances that
 was against us, which was contrary to us, and ^λ took it
 out of the way, nailing it to *his* * cross;

15 ^δ And having spoiled * principalities and * powers, he
 made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them
 in it.

16 ^ε LET no man therefore judge you in meat, or in
 drink, or in respect of ^μ an holyday, or of *the* new moon,
 17 or of *the* sabbath *days*; ^ς which are a shadow of
 * things to come; but the body *is* of * Christ.

18 Let no man ^ι beguile you of your reward in a volun-
 tary humility and worshipping of * angels, intruding
 into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed
 19 up by his * fleshly * mind, and not ^ς holding the
 Head, from which all the body by * joints and bands
 having nourishment ministered, and knit together, in-
 creaseth with the increase of * God.

20 ^λ Wherefore if ^ξ ye be dead with * Christ from the
^α rudiments of the world, ^ι why, as though living in *the*
 21 world, are ye subject to ordinances, ^κ ("touch not;
 22 taste not; handle not;" ^ι which all are to perish with
 the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of
 * men? ^μ Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom
 23 in will worship, and humility, and ^ς neglecting of *the*
 body; not in any honour to *the* satisfying of the flesh.

3 ^ν IF ye then ^δ be risen with * Christ, seek those things
 which are above, where * Christ ^π sitteth on *the*
 2 right hand of * God. ^ο Set your ^ρ affection on * things
 3 above, not on * things on the earth. ^ρ For ^ξ ye are

Burial and
resurrection
with Christ.

^α Ro. 6.3-11. 1Pe.
3. 21, 22.
^β See Eph. 2. 1,
4-6, 11.

The
handwriting
of ordinances
blotted out.

^ε Eph. 2. 14-16.
Heb. 9. 9, 10.

And
principalities
spoiled.

^δ Isa. 53. 12. Lu.
11. 21, 22. Heb.
2. 14.

Meats and days.

^ε Rom. xiv.
^ς Heb. 10. 1.

Holding the
head.

^ι Or, judge a-
gainst you, κα-
ταβαλέμενο.
^ς See Eph. 4. 11-
16.

Subjection to
ordinances.

^α v. 12.
² Or, elements,
στοιχείω.
^ι Gal. 4. 9; 5. 1.
^κ 1 Tim. 4. 3.
^ι 1 Cor. 6. 13.
^μ Mat. 23. 27.
^ς Or, punishing,
or, not sparing,
ἀπειθεία.

CHAPTER III.
Exhortation.

^α ch. 2. 12, 13, 20.
^ο 2 Cor. 4. 18.
^ρ Or, mind, φρο-
νέτε.
^ρ Rom. 6. 4, 8-11.
Gal. 2. 20.

^β v. 12. Having been buried, συνταφέντες.

^γ v. 12. Or, in whom, ἐν ᾧ, as in v. 11.

^δ v. 12, ch. 3. 1. were

raised together, συνηγέρθητε.

^ξ v. 13. in the trespasses, ἐν τοῖς παραπτώμασι.

^θ v. 13. us, ἡμῖν.

^λ v. 14. he

hath taken, ἔρκεν.

^μ v. 16. a feast, ἑορτῆς, as in Jno. 7. 2.

^ξ v. 20; ch. 3. 3. ye died, ἀπεθάνετε.

^π v. 1. is

sitting, ἔστιν . . . καθήμενος.

dead, and your * life ^β is hid with * Christ in * God.

4 ^α When * Christ, *who is* our * life, ^γ shall appear, then shall ye also ^δ appear with him in glory.

^α 1 Jno. 3. 2, 3; 5. 11, 12.

5 ^β Mortify therefore your * members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and * covetousness, which is idolatry: ^ε for which things' sake the wrath of * God cometh on the children of * disobedience: ^δ in the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

Mortification of the flesh.

^β Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 24.

^ε Rom. 1. 18.

^δ See Eph. 2. 2, 3.

8 ^ε But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, ^ς blasphemy, filthy communication out of your ^θ mouth. Lie not one to another, ^ζ seeing that ye ^ι have put off the old man with his * deeds; and *have* put on the new *man*, which ^θ is renewed ^λ in knowledge after *the* image of him that created him: ^ζ where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: but Christ *is* * all, and in all.

The old man and the new.

^ε See Eph. 4. 17-25.

^ς Rom. 6. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 17.

^ι 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 27, 28.

12 ^η Put on therefore, as *the* elect of * God, holy and beloved, bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, ^ι meekness, longsuffering; forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ^ι quarrel against any: even as * Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

Exhortation.

^η See Eph. 4. 31, 32; 5. 1, 2.

^ι Or, complaint, *μωμήν*.

14 And above all these things *put on* * charity, which is *the* bond of * perfectness.

Charity.

15 And let the peace of * God ^μ rule in your * hearts, to the which also ^ξ ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful.

Peace and thankfulness.

16 ^ι Let the word of * Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another; in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your * hearts to the Lord.

Exhortation.

^ι Jno. 15. 7. See Eph. 5. 19, 20. 2 Tim. 3. 14-17. 1 Jno. 2. 24.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in *the*

Doing all in the name of Jesus.

^β v. 3. hath been hid, *κρύπται*.
see ch. 1. 26 (is made manifest).
renewed, *ἀνακαινούμενον*.
^ξ v. 15. ye were called, *ἐκλήθητε*.

^γ v. 4. is manifested, *φανερωθῇ*.
^ς v. 8. Or, evil speaking, *βλασφημίαν*, as in Eph. 4. 31.

^λ v. 10. unto full knowledge, *εἰς ἐπίγνωσιν*.

^δ v. 4. be manifested, *φανερωθήσασθε*;
^θ v. 10. is being
^μ v. 15. preside, *βραβεύετε*.

name of *the* Lord Jesus, giving thanks to * God and *the* Father by him.

18 ^a * WIVES, submit yourselves unto your * own husbands, as it is fit in *the* Lord.

19 * HUSBANDS, love *your* * wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 ^b * CHILDREN, obey *your* * parents in all things: for this is wellpleasing unto the Lord.

21 * FATHERS, provoke not your * children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 ^B * SERVANTS, ^c obey in all things *your* * masters according to *the* flesh; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing * God:

23 ^d and whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the

24 Lord, and not unto men; knowing that of *the* Lord ye shall receive the ^γ reward of the inheritance: for ye

25 ^δ serve the Lord Christ. ^e But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

4 ^f * **M**ASTERS, give unto *your* ^B * servants that which is just and equal; knowing that **ye** also have a Master in ^ζ heaven.

2 ^g CONTINUE in * prayer, and watch in the same
3 with thanksgiving; withal praying also for us, that
* God would open unto us a door of * utterance, to speak
the mystery of * Christ, for which I am also in bonds:
4 that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 ^h Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 ⁱ Let your * speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 ^k ALL my * state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is a* * beloved brother, and a faithful minister and

8 ^θ fellowservant in *the* Lord: whom I *have* sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your

Wives and husbands exhorted.

^a Gen. 3. 16. See Eph. 5. 22-33.

Children and fathers.

^b See Eph. 6. 1-4.

Servants.

^c See Eph. 6. 5-8. 1 Pet. 2. 18-21.

^d Eccl. 9. 10.

^e 2 Cor. 5. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

CHAPTER IV.
Masters.

^f See Eph. 6. 9.

Prayer.

^g See Eph. 6. 18-20.

Wisdom.

^h See Eph. 5. 15-17.

Speech.

ⁱ Mal. 3. 16, 17.

Tychicus and Onesimus.

^k See Eph. 6. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 4. 12.

9 * estate, and comfort your * hearts; with ^a Onesimus, ^a * faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 ^b Aristarchus my * fellowprisoner saluteth you, ^c and ^c Marcus, * sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;) and Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of * God, which ^b have been a comfort unto me. ^d Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a ^e servant of Christ, saluteth you, always ^e labouring fervently for you in * prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all *the* will of * God. For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. ^e Luke, the beloved * physician, and Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and ^f the church which is in his house.

16 ^g And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of *the* Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to ^h Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou ^h hast received in *the* Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 ⁱ The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my * bonds. * Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

^a Phile. 10, 11.

Salutations.

^b Acts 19. 29; 20.

4; 27. 2.

^c Acts 15. 36-40.

2 Tim. 4. 11.

^d Mark.

^d Phile. 23.

2 Or, striving, ἀγωνιζόμενος.

^e 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.

Laodicea.

^f Ro. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

The Epistles.

^g 1 Thes. 5. 27.

Archippus.

^h Phile. 2.

Salutation.

ⁱ 1 Cor. 16. 21-24.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

1 **P**AUL, and Silvanus, and ¹Timotheus, unto the church of *the* Thessalonians *which is* in God *the* Father and *in the* Lord Jesus Christ: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 54.
CHAPTER I.
Paul, Silas, and Timothy, to the Church of the Thessalonians.
1 Or, Timothev.

2 WE give thanks to * God always for you all, making
3 mention of you in our * prayers; remembering without
ceasing ^ayour * work of * faith, and * labour of * love,
and * patience of * hope ^βin our * Lord Jesus Christ, in
4 the sight of * God and our Father; knowing, brethren
²beloved, your * election of God.

Thanksgiving.
^a 1 Cor. 13. 13.

5 ^bFor our * gospel came not unto you in word only,
but also in power, and in *the* Holy Ghost, and in much
assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were
6 among you for your sake. And ye became followers
of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in
7 much affliction, with joy of *the* Holy Ghost: so that
ye were ensamples to all that believe in * Macedonia
8 and * Achaia. For from you sounded out the word of
the Lord not only in * Macedonia and Achaia, but also
in every place your * faith * to * God-ward is spread
abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing.

² Or, beloved of God, your election, αγαπημένοι υπό Θεού, την εκλογην υμών.

The evidences of their faith.
^b 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.

9 For they themselves shew of us what manner of
entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to
* God from * idols ^γto serve *the* living and true God;
10 ^cand to wait for his * Son from ^δ* heaven, whom
he raised ^ςfrom *the* dead, *even* Jesus, which ^θdelivered
us from the wrath to * come.

Waiting for the Son from heaven.

^c Jno. 14. 3. ch. 4. 16, 17.

β v. 3. of our Lord, τοῦ Κυρίου ἡμῶν.
τῶν οὐρανῶν.

γ v. 9. to serve as bondservants, δουλεύειν.
ζ v. 10. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

δ v. 10. the heavens,
θ v. 13. delivereth, ρυόμενον.

2 ^a **F**OR yourselves, brethren, know our * entrance in
 2 * unto you, that ^b it was not in vain: but even
 after that we had suffered before, ^b and were shamefully
 entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our
 * God to speak unto you the gospel of * God with much
 3 contention. ^c For our * exhortation *was* not of deceit,
 4 nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: ^d but as ^e we were
 allowed of * God to be put in trust with the gospel, even
 so we speak; not as pleasing men, but * God, which
 trieth our * hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as
 ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness:
 6 nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor *yet* of
 others, when we might have been burdensome, as *the*
 7 apostles of Christ. But we were gentle among you,
 8 even as a nurse cherisheth ^δ * her children: so being
 affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have
 imparted unto you, not the gospel of * God only, but
 also * our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our * labour and * travail:
 for labouring night and day, because we would not be
 chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the
 gospel of * God.

10 **Ye** *are* witnesses, and * God *also*, how ^ς holily and
 justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among
 11 you that * believe: as ye know how we exhorted and
 comforted and charged every one of you, as a father
 12 *doth* ^θ his children, ^e that ye would * walk worthy of
 * God, who ^λ hath called you unto ^θ * his kingdom and
 glory.

13 For this cause also thank **we** * God without ceasing,
 because, when ye received *the* word of * God which ye
 heard of us, ye received *it* not *as the* word of men, but
 as it is in truth, *the* word of God, which effectually
 worketh also in you that * believe.

14 For **ye**, brethren, became followers of the churches of
 * God which in * Judæa are in Christ Jesus: for ye also

CHAPTER II.
 The conduct of
 Paul and his
 companions.

^a Acts 17. 1-4.
^b Acts 16. 19-24.

^c 2 Cor. 2. 17; 4.
 1, 2.

^d 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17.
 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.

They were
 gentle among
 them.

Not chargeable
 to them.

Exhorting
 them.

^e Eph. 4. 1.

How they
 received the
 Word.

Becoming
 followers of the
 Churches.

^β v. 1. it hath not been in vain, οὐ κενὴ γέγονεν.

^γ v. 4. we have been approved, δεδοκίμασθα.

^δ v. 7. her own, τὰ ἑαυτῆς.

^ς v. 10. piously, ὁσίως.

^θ v. 11, 12. his own, ἑαυτοῦ.

^λ v. 12. calleth, καλοῦντος.

have suffered * like things of your * own countrymen, even as **they** *have* of the Jews:

15 ^a Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their * own prophets, and ¹ *have* persecuted us; and they please not
16 God, and are contrary to all men: forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to * fill up their * sins alway: for the wrath ^β is come upon them to *the* uttermost.

17 ^b But **we**, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more
18 abundantly to see your * face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even **I** Paul, once and again; but * Satan hindered us.

19 ^c For what *is* our hope, or joy, or crown of ² rejoicing? Are not even **ye** in the presence of our * Lord Jesus
20 Christ at his * coming? For **ye** are our * glory and * joy.

3 ^d **W**HEREFORE when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:
2 and sent ³ Timotheus, our * brother, and minister of * God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of * Christ, to * establish you, and to comfort you concerning your
3 * faith: that no man should be * moved by these * afflictions: ^e for yourselves know that we are appointed
4 thereunto. For verily, when we were with you, we told you before that we should suffer tribulation; even
5 as it came to pass, and ye know. For this cause, when **I** could no longer forbear, I sent to * know your
* faith, ^f lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our * labour be in vain.

6 ^g But now when ³ Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your * faith and * charity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as **we** also *to see* you: therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our * affliction and distress by * your faith: for now we live, if
ye stand fast in *the* Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to * God again for

The persecution of the Jews.

^a Mat. 23. 29-38.

¹ Or, chased us out, *ἡμᾶς ἐκδιώξαντες*.

Paul's desire to see them.

^b ch. 3. 10.

They were his crown.

^c 2 Co. 1. 14. Phil.

4. 1.

² Or, glorying, *καυχήσεως*.

CHAPTER III.

Timotheus sent to them.

^d v. 5. Acts. 17. 15.

³ Or, Timothy; and v. 6.

^e Acts 9. 16.

^f 2 Cor. 11. 3.

Timotheus's return.

^g Acts 18. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 7. 6, 7.

Paul's joy in them, and desire to see them.

10 you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes
 11 before our * God; "night and day praying exceedingly
 that we might * see **your** * face, and might perfect
 that which is lacking in your * faith? Now * God
 himself and our Father, and our * Lord Jesus Christ,
 direct our * way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in
 * love one toward another, and toward all *men*, even as
 13 **we do** toward you: ^b to the end he may stablish **your**
 * hearts unblameable in holiness before * God, even our
 Father, at the coming of our * Lord Jesus Christ with
 all his * saints.

4 **F**URTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren,
 and exhort *you* by *the* Lord Jesus, that as ye *have*
 received of us * how ye ought to walk and to please God,
 2 so ye would abound more and more. For ye know
 what ^β commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 ^c For this is *the* will of * God, *even* your * sanctifica-
 4 tion, that ye should abstain from * fornication: that
 every one of you should know how to possess ^γ * his
 5 vessel in sanctification and honour; not in *the* lust
 of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not
 6 * God: that no *man* go beyond and defraud his
 * brother in *any* * matter: because that the Lord *is the*
 avenger of all such, as we also *have* forewarned you and
 7 testified. For * God ^δ hath not called us unto un-
 8 cleanness, but ^ς unto holiness. He therefore that
 despiseth, despiseth not man, but * God, ^θ who hath also
 given unto us his * holy * Spirit.

9 ^d **BUT** as touching * brotherly love ye need not that
 I write unto you: for **ye** yourselves are taught of God
 10 to * love one another. And indeed ye do it toward
 all the brethren which are in all * Macedonia: but we
 beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more;

11 And that ye ^λ study to be quiet, and to do your own
 business, and to work with your * own hands, as we

^a See Ro. 1.10-12.

Prayer for their
 establishment
 at the coming of
 Christ.

^b 1 Cor. 1.8. ch. 5.
 23. Jude 24, 25.

CHAPTER IV.
 Exhortation.

Sanctification.
^c 1 Cor. 6. 13-20.

Brotherly love.
^d 1 Jno. 4. 7, 8.

Industry.

^β v. 2. charges, παραγγελίας; see 1 Tim. 5. 7.

^γ v. 4. his own, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ.

^δ v. 7. did not call, οὐ γὰρ ἐκάλεσεν.

^ς v. 7. in sanctification, ἐν ἁγιασμῷ, as in v. 3, 4.

^θ v. 8. who also gave, τὸν καὶ δόντα.

^λ v. 11. ambitiously

labour, φιλοτιμῆσθαι.

12 ^β commanded you; “ that ye may walk ^γ honestly toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have lack ^ι of nothing.

13 BUT I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which ^δ are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as ^{*} others which have no hope. ^β For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also ^ε which ^ζ sleep ^θ in ^{*} Jesus will ^{*} God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by *the* word of *the* Lord, ^α that **we** which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord ^λ shall not prevent them which ^ζ are asleep.

16 ^ε For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with *the* voice of *the* archangel, and with *the* trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then **we** which are alive *and* ^{*} remain shall be caught up together with them in *the* clouds, to meet the Lord in *the* air: and so shall we ever be with *the* Lord. Wherefore ^α comfort one another with these ^{*} words.

5 ^ζ BUT of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have
2 **B** no need that I write unto you. ^γ For yourselves know perfectly that the day of *the* Lord so cometh
3 as a thief in *the* night. ^β For when they shall say, “Peace and safety;” then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as ^{*} travail upon a woman with child; and they shall ^μ not escape.

4 ^ι But **ye**, brethren, are not in darkness, that ^ξ that
5 day should overtake you as a thief. **Ye** are all *the* children of light, and *the* children of *the* day: we are not of *the* night, nor of darkness.

6 ^κ Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* ^{*} others; but let us
7 watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in *the* night; and they that be drunken are drunken in *the* night.
8 ^ι But let **us**, who are of *the* day, be sober, ^π putting on *the* breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, *the* hope of salvation.

^α 2 Cor. 8. 21.

^ι Or, of no man, μηδενος.

Concerning them which sleep.

^β Ro. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 20-23.

^ε Acts 7. 59, 60.

The coming of the Lord.

^α 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.

^ε Jno. 14. 2, 3. Ac. 1. 11.

^α Or, exhort, παρακαλεῖτε.

CHAPTER V.
The times and seasons.

^ζ Acts 1. 7.

^ε Lu. 12. 35-40.

^α Lu. 17. 26-37.

The sons of light.

^ι Eph. 5. 8, 11-14.

Exhortation.

^κ Mat. 25. 5. Rom. 13. 11-14.

^ι Eph. 6. 13-17.
1 Pet. 1. 13.

^β v. 11. charged, παρηγγεῖλαμεν, as in Lu. 5. 14.

^γ v. 12. Or, honourably, εὐσχημόνως.

^δ v. 13. have fallen

asleep, κοιμηθέντων.

^ζ v. 14, 15. fell asleep, κοιμηθέντας.

^θ v. 14. Lit. through, διὰ.

^λ v. 15. shall

in no wise anticipate, or, go before, οὐ μὴ φθάσωμεν.

^μ v. 3. in no wise, οὐ μὴ.

^ξ v. 4. the day, ἡ ἡμέρα,

as in v. 2. ^π v. 8. having put on, ἐνδυσάμενοι.

- 9 ^a For * God ^β hath not appointed us to wrath, but to
 10 obtain salvation by our * Lord Jesus Christ. Who
 died for us, that, whether we ^γ wake or sleep, we should
 live together with him.
- 11 Wherefore ^δ comfort yourselves together, and edify
 one another, even as also ye do.
- 12 ^ε AND we beseech you, brethren, to know them
 which labour among you, and are over you in *the* Lord,
 13 and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly
 in love for their * work's sake. ^ζ And be at peace among
 yourselves.
- 14 ^η Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are
^θ unruly, comfort the feebleminded, support the weak,
 15 be patient toward all *men*. ^ι See that none render
 evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which
 is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.
- 16 ^κ Rejoice evermore.
- 17 ^λ Pray without ceasing.
- 18 ^μ In every thing give thanks: for this is *the* will of
 God in Christ Jesus concerning you.
- 19 Quench not the Spirit.
- 20 Despise not prophesyings.
- 21 ^ν Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.
- 22 Abstain from ^ξ all appearance of evil.
- 23 ^ο And the very God of * peace sanctify you wholly;
 and *I pray God* your whole * spirit and * soul and * body
 be preserved blameless unto the coming of our * Lord
 24 Jesus Christ. Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who
 also will do *it*.
- 25 ^π Brethren, pray for us.
- 26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
- 27 I ^ρ charge you by the Lord ^σ that this epistle be read
 unto all the holy brethren.
- 28 The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.
 Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Salvation.
 * 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.

Exhortation.
 † Or, exhort, παρακαλεῖτε.

Those who
 labour
 and preside.

* 1 Tim. 5. 17, 18.
 Heb. 13. 7, 17, 21.

* Mar. 9. 50.

Exhortations.

* 2 Thes. 3. 6-15.

† Or, disorderly,
 ἀτάκτους.

* Mat. 5. 39. 1 Pet.
 3. 8-12.

Joy, prayer, and
 thanksgiving.

† Phil. 4. 4.

* Eph. 6. 18.

* Eph. 5. 20.

Precepts.

* Isa. 8. 20. Acts
 17. 11. Ro. 12. 9.

Sanctification.

* 1 Cor. 1. 8, 9. He.
 13. 20, 21.

Conclusion.

† Col. 4. 2-4.

* Col. 4. 16.

β v. 9. did not appoint, οὐκ ἔθετο.

γ v. 10. watch, γρηγορῶμεν, as in v. 6.

ζ v. 27. adjure, ὀρκίζω, as in Mar. 5. 7.

δ v. 22. every form, παντὸς εἶδους.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

THESSALONIANS.

1 ^a PAUL, and ^b Silvanus, and ¹ Timotheus, unto the
church of *the* Thessalonians in God our Father
2 and *the* Lord Jesus Christ: grace unto you, and
peace, from God our Father and *the* Lord Jesus
Christ.

3 WE are bound to thank * God always for you, breth-
ren, as it is meet, because that your * faith groweth
exceedingly, and the ^β charity of every one of you all
4 toward each other aboundeth; so that we ourselves
glory in you in the churches of * God for your * patience
and faith in all your * persecutions and * tribulations
5 that ye endure: ^c *which is* a manifest token of the
righteous judgment of * God, that ye may be * counted
worthy of the kingdom of * God, for which ye also
suffer:

6 Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense
7 tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you
who are troubled rest with us, ^d when the Lord Jesus
shall be * revealed from heaven with his * mighty
8 angels, in flaming fire ³ taking vengeance on them
that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our
9 * Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with
everlasting destruction from *the* presence of the Lord,
10 and from the glory of his * power; ^e when ^γ he shall
come to be glorified in his * saints, and to be admired in
all them that ⁴ believe (because our * testimony among
you was believed) in that * day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our
* God would count you worthy of *this* * calling, and
fulfil all *the* good pleasure of *his* goodness, and *the* work
12 of faith with power: that the name of our * Lord

A. D. 54.
CHAPTER I.
Paul, Silas, and
Timothy, to the
church of the
Thessalonians.
^a 1 Thes. i. 1.
^b 2 Cor. i. 19.
1 Pet. 5. 12.
¹ Or, Timothy.

Thanksgiving.

^c Phil. 1. 28. 2 Ti.
2. 11, 12. 1 Pet.
4. 12-16.

Righteous
retribution.

^d Isa. 66. 15, 16.
Jude 14, 15. Rev.
1. 7.

² Or, the angels
of his power, ἀ-
γέλων δυνάμεως
αὐτοῦ.

³ Or, yielding,
διδόντος.

^e Col. 3. 4.

⁴ Some MSS. have,
believed.

Prayer.

Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and **ye** in him, according to the grace of our * God and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

2 **N**OW we beseech you, brethren, ^β by ^α the coming of our * Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him, ^β that ye be not * soon shaken in * mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of ^γ * Christ ^δ is at hand.

3 ^ε Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, ^δ except there come ^ε *a* * falling away first, ^ε and that man of * sin be revealed, the son of **4** * perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the ^θ temple of * God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I **6** told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in ^λ * his time. ^ζ For **7** the mystery ^ι of * iniquity doth already work: only he who now ^ξ letteth *will let*, until he ^π be *taken out of the way*.

8 ^ρ And then shall ^ρ that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his * mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his * coming:

9 ^η *Even him*, whose * coming is after *the* ^σ working of * Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, **10** and with all deceivableness of * unrighteousness in them that perish; ^ι because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be * saved.

11 ^κ And for this cause * God shall send them strong delusion, that they should * believe *a* * lie: that they **12** all might be ^τ damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in * unrighteousness.

CHAPTER II.
The day of
the Lord.

* 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.
δ 1 Jno. 4. 1.

The revelation
of the man of
sin.

ε Mat. 24. 3-6.
δ 1 Tim. 4. 1-3.
2 Tim. 3. 1-9.
ε Dan. 7. 24-26;
11. 36-39. Mat.
24. 15. Rev. 13.
1-8.

The present
hindrance.

ζ 1 Jno. 4. 1-6.
Jude 3, 4, 8-19.

The revelation
and destruction
of the Lawless
One.

ρ Isa. 11. 4. Dan.
7. 11. Rev. 19. 11,
15, 20, 21.

Whose coming
is after Satan's
working.

η Mat. 24. 24.
Rev. xiii.
ι Jno. 3. 15-20.

Strong delusion.

κ 1 Ki. 22. 22.

β v. 1. Or, on behalf of, υπέρ, as in Phil. 1. 29.

α, β, δ¹, ε, γ, λ. δ v. 2. hath come, ἐνέστηκεν.

λ v. 6. his own, τῷ ἑαυτοῦ.

μ v. 7. of lawlessness, τῆς ἀνομίας.

π v. 7. Or, be no longer present, ἐκ μέσου γίνηται.

σ v. 9. effectual working, ἐνεργεῖαν, as in Eph. 3. 7.

γ v. 2. Christ, ν³, κ.—the Lord, Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. Tre. 8.

ζ v. 3. the apostacy, ἡ ἀποστασία.

θ v. 4. inner temple, ναόν.

ξ v. 7. withholdeth *will withhold*, κατέχων; see v. 6.

ρ v. 8. the Lawless One, ὁ ἀνομος; see 1 Tim. 1. 9 (lawless).

τ v. 12. Lit. judged, κριθῶσι.

13 But **we** are bound to give thanks alway to * God for
 you, brethren beloved of *the* Lord, because * God ^β hath
 14 from *the* beginning chosen you to salvation ^γ through sanc-
 tification of *the* Spirit and belief of *the* truth: where-
 unto he called you by our * gospel, to *the* obtaining of
the glory of our * Lord Jesus Christ.

Thanksgiving.

15 ^α Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the tradi-
 tions which ^δ ye have been taught, whether by word, or
 our epistle.

Steadfastness.

^α Jude 3.

16 ^β Now our * Lord Jesus Christ himself, and * God,
 even our Father, which *hath* loved us, and ^ς hath given
us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
 17 comfort **your** * hearts, and stablish you in every
 good word and work.

Prayer.

^δ 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11.
Jude 24, 25.

3 ^ς **F**INALLY, brethren, pray for us, that the word of
 the Lord ^ι may have *free* course, and be glorified,
 2 even as *it is* with you: ^α and that we may be delivered
 from * unreasonable and wicked men: for all *men* have
 not * faith.

CHAPTER III.

Paul requests
their prayers.^ς Col. 4. 2-4.^ι Gr. may run,^{τρεχῶν.}
^δ Rom. 15. 30, 31.

3 ^ς But the Lord is faithful, who shall ^ι stablish you, and
 4 keep *you* from * evil. And we have confidence in *the*
 Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the
 things which we command you.

Confidence.

^ς 1 Cor. 1. 7-9.

5 And the Lord direct **your** * hearts into the love of
 * God, and into ^α the patient waiting for * Christ.

Prayer.

² Or, the pa-
tience of Christ,
τὴν ὑπομονὴν
τοῦ Χριστοῦ.

6 ^ς **N**OW we ^θ command you, brethren, in *the* name of
 our * Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves
 from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not
 after the tradition which he received of us.

Disorderly
walk.^ς Rom. 16. 17, 18.
1 Cor. 5. 9-13.

7 ^θ For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for
 8 we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; nei-
 ther did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought
 with labour and travail night and day, that we might
 9 * not be chargeable to any of you: ^β not because we
 have not ^α power, but to make ourselves an ensample

Paul's example.

^ς 1 Thes. 2. 9-12.^α 1 Cor. 9. 1-15.^β v. 13. from *the* beginning chose you, *ἐλεγο ὑμᾶς ὁ Θεὸς ἀπ' ἀρχῆς.*taught, *ἐδιδάχθητε.*^ς v. 16. gave, *δοῦς.*^γ v. 13. Or, in, *ἐν.*^δ v. 15. ye were^λ v. 9. right, or, authority, *ἐξουσίαν.*^θ v. 6, 12. charge, *παραγγέλλομεν*, as in 1 Tim. 6. 13, 17.

10 unto you to * follow us. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 ^a For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 Now them that are such we ^b command and exhort by our * Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat * their own bread.

13 ^b But ye, brethren, be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our * word by this epistle, note **that** man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. ^c Yet count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 NOW the Lord of * peace himself give you * peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 ^d The salutation of Paul with * mine own hand, which
18 is *the* token in every epistle: so I write. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

Admonition.

^a 1 Tim. 5. 8, 13.

Perseverance.

^b Gal. 6. 9.

Brotherly
fidelity.

^c Lev. 19. 17.

Salutations.

^d 1 Cor. 16. 21-24.
Col. 4. 18.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

T I M O T H Y .

1 ^a PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by *the* command-
 2 ment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus
 Christ, *which is* our * hope ; ^b unto Timothy, *my* own
 son in *the* faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God
 our Father and ^β Jesus Christ our * Lord.

A. D. 65.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul to
 Timothy.

^a 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2.
^b Phil. 2. 19-22.

3 AS I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I
 went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some
 4 that they teach no other doctrine, neither give
 heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister
 questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith:
so do.

Doctrine to be
 guarded.

5 Now the end of the ^γ commandment is ^δ charity out
 of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith
 6 unfeigned: from which some having swerved have
 7 turned aside unto vain jangling; desiring to be
 teachers of *the* law: understanding neither what they
 say, nor whereof they affirm.

The end of the
 commandment.

8 ^ε But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it
 9 lawfully; ^d knowing this, that the law is not made
 for a righteous man, but for *the* lawless and disobedient,
 for *the* ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane,
 for ^ς murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers,
 10 for manslayers, for whoremongers, for them that
 defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for
 liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other
 11 thing that is contrary to * sound doctrine; accord-
 ing to the ^θ glorious gospel of the blessed God, which
 was committed to my trust.

The use of the
 law.

^c Rom. 7. 12.
^d Gal. 5. 22, 23.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our * Lord, who *hath*

Paul a pattern
 of divine grace.

β v. 2. Christ Jesus, Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ, as in v. 12.

γ v. 5. charge, παραγγελίας, as in v. 3, 18.

δ v. 5. love,

ἀγάπη, as in v. 14.

ζ v. 9. Or, smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers, πατραλώαις καὶ μητραλώαις.

θ v. 11. gospel of the glory, εὐαγγέλιον τῆς δόξης.

13 enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me
 14 into *the* ministry; ^a who was before a blasphemer,
 and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy,
 because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. ^b And the
 grace of our * Lord was exceeding abundant with faith
 and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This *is* a faithful * saying, and worthy of all accepta-
 tion, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save
 sinners; of whom I am ^β chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me
 first Jesus Christ might shew forth * all longsuffering, for
 a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him
 to life everlasting.

17 ^c Now unto the King ^γ eternal, immortal, invisible,
the only wise God, *be* honour and glory ^δ for ever and
 ever. Amen.

18 THIS * charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy,
 according to the prophecies which went before on thee,
 that thou by them mightest war *a* * good warfare;
 19 holding faith, and a good conscience; which some
 having put away concerning * faith *have* made ship-
 20 wreck: ^d of whom is Hymenæus and Alexander;
 whom I *have* delivered unto * Satan, that they may
^ε learn not to blaspheme.

2 **I** EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplications,
 prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks, be
 2 made for all men; ^e for kings, and *for* all that are
 in ⁱ authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable
 life in all godliness and ^θ honesty.

3 For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God
 4 our * Saviour; ^f who ^λ will have all men to be saved,
 and to come unto *the* knowledge of *the* truth.

5 ^g For *there is* one God, and one mediator between God
 6 and men, *the* man Christ Jesus; ^h who gave himself
 a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.

^a Acts 8.3; 9.1,2.

^b 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.

A faithful
saying.

Paul a pattern
of longsuffering.

To the glory of
God.
^c Rom. 16. 27.
Jude 25.

Paul's charge to
Timothy.

^d 2 Tim. 2. 17, 18;
4. 14.

CHAPTER II.
Prayer to be
made for all.
^e Jer. 29.7. Rom.
13. 1.
ⁱ Or, eminent
place, *ὑπεροχῇ*.

This is
acceptable to
God.
^f Eze. 18. 23, 32.
Jno. 3. 16, 17.
2 Pet. 3. 9.

The one
Mediator.
^g 1 Jno. 2. 1, 2.
^h Mat 20. 28. Mar.
16. 15. Jno. 1. 29.

β v. 15. first, *πρώτος*, as in v. 16.

γ v. 17. of the ages, *τῶν αἰώνων*.

δ v. 17. unto the ages of the ages, *εἰς*

τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων. ζ v. 20. be taught by chastisement, *παιδευθῶσι*.

θ v. 2. gravity, *σεμνότητι*, as in ch. 3. 4.

λ v. 4. desireth, *θέλει*.

7 ^a Whereunto I ^β am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak *the* truth in Christ, *and* lie not;) a teacher of *the* Gentiles in faith and verity.

Paul a teacher of the Gentiles.
^a Acts 26. 16-20.

8 ^b I will therefore that * men pray every where, lifting up ^γ holy hands, without wrath and ^δ doubting.

Prayer.
^δ Lu. 18. 1.

9 ^c In like manner also, that * women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array;
10 but (which becometh women professing godliness) with good works.

Female adornment.
^c 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

11 ^d Let *the* woman learn in silence with all subjection.
12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over *the* man, but to be in silence.

Female subjection.
^d 1 Cor. 14. 34, 35.
Eph. 5. 22-24.
1 Pet. 3. 1-6.

13 ^e For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

Adam and Eve.

14 ^f And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being
15 deceived ^ε was in *the* transgression. Notwithstanding she shall be saved ^θ in * childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.

^e Gen. 2. 18-23.
1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
^f Gen. 3. 1-6, 16.

3 **T**HIS is a true * saying, if a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

CHAPTER III.
The office of a bishop.

2 A * bishop then ^g must be blameless, *the* husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach; not given to wine, no
3 striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; one that ruleth well his * own
4 house, having *his* children in subjection with all gravity;
5 (for if a man know not how to rule his * own house,
6 how shall he take care of *the* church of God?) not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into *the*
7 condemnation of the devil. Moreover he must have a good report of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach and *the* snare of the devil.

Requisites.
^g Ac. 20. 17, 28-35.
Tit. 1. 5-9. 1 Pet. 5. 1-4.

8 ^h LIKEWISE *must the* deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy
9 lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure

Deacons.
^h Acts 6. 1-6.

β v. 7. was appointed, ἰθὺτην.

γ v. 8. pious, ὁσίους.

δ v. 8. reasoning, διαλογισμοῦ, as in Lu. 9. 46.

ε v. 14. hath become, γέγονε.

θ v. 15. through, διὰ τῆς.

10 conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so *must* their wives be grave, not ^β slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let *the* deacons be *the* husbands of one wife, ruling
13 *their* children and their * own houses well. For they that have ¹ used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in *the* faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 THESE things write I unto thee, hoping to come
15 unto thee shortly; but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in
" the house of God, which is *the* church of *the* living God,
² the pillar and ² ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of
* godliness: ^c God was ³ manifest in *the* flesh, ^d justified in *the* Spirit, ^e seen of angels, preached unto *the* Gentiles, ^f believed on in *the* world, ^g received up into glory.

4 ⁷ NOW ^h the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in *the*
latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of ^δ devils;
2 speaking lies in hypocrisy; having ^ε their conscience
3 seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, and
4 *commanding* to abstain from meats, which * God *hath*
created to be received with thanksgiving of them which
5 believe and ^θ know the truth. ⁱ For every creature
of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be
6 received with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified by *the*
word of God and prayer.

6 IF thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of * faith and of * good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse * profane and old wives' fables, and exercise

Their wives.

Diacons.

¹ Or, ministered, διακονήσαντες.

The house of God.

^a See Gen. 23. 18, 19, 22.

^b See De. 27. 2-8. Jos. 8. 30-32. Isa. 19. 19.

² Or, stay, ἐδραῖωμα.

The mystery of godliness.

^c Mat. 1. 23. Jno. 1. 1, 14.

³ Gr. manifested, ἐφανερώθη.

^d Jno. 1. 32-34. Acts 2. 33. Rom. 1. 3, 4.

^e Lu. 2. 8-14; 22. 43. Acts 1. 10, 11.

^f Col. 1. 6.

^g Lu. 24. 50, 51.

CHAPTER IV.

The latter times.

^a 2 Pet. ii. Jude 4, 8-19.

ⁱ Rom. 14. 14.

Putting in remembrance.

Godliness.

β v. 11. false accusers, διαβόλους, as in Tit. 2. 3. γ v. 1. But, δέ. δ v. 1. demons, δαιμονίων.

την ἰδίαν, as in ch. 3. 12.

θ v. 3. have fully known, ἐπεγνωκόσι.

ς v. 2. their own,

8 thyself *rather* unto godliness. For * bodily exercise
 9 ^βprofiteth little: ^αbut * godliness is profitable unto all
 10 things, having promise of the life that now is, and of
 11 that which is to come. This *is* a faithful * saying and
 12 worthy of all acceptation. For therefore we both
 13 labour and suffer reproach, because ^γwe trust in *the*
 14 living God, who is *the* Saviour of all men, specially of
 15 those that believe. These things command and teach.

* Mat. 6. 33.

12 ^βLet no man despise **thy** * youth; but be thou an
 13 example of the believers, in word, in ^δconversation, in
 14 ^ςcharity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

Timothy was to
be an example.

* 2 Tim. 2. 15.

13 Till I come, give attendance to * reading, to * exhor-
 14 tation, to * doctrine.

Reading and
teaching.

14 ^ςNeglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given
 15 thee by prophecy, with *the* laying on of the hands of
 16 the presbytery.

Not neglecting
his gift.

* 2 Tim. 1. 6.

15 Meditate upon these things; ^δgive thyself wholly to
 16 them; that **thy** * profiting may appear to all.

Meditating.
^δ Acts 6. 4.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; con-
 17 tinue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save
 18 thyself, and them that hear thee.

Taking heed.

5 ^ς**R**EBUKE not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father;
 6 *and the* younger men as brethren; *the* elder
 7 women as mothers; *the* younger as sisters, with all
 8 purity.

CHAPTER V.
Rebuking.

* Lev. 19. 32.

3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.

Widows.

4 But if any widow have children or ^θnephews, ^ςlet
 5 them learn first to shew piety at home, and to requite
 6 their ^λparents: for *that* is good and acceptable before
 7 * God. ^γNow she that is a widow indeed, and ^μdeso-
 8 late, ^ξtrusteth in * God, and continueth in * supplications
 9 and * prayers night and day. But she that liveth
 10 ^ιin pleasure is dead while she liveth. And these
 11 things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

* Eph. 6. 1-3.

* Lu. 2. 36, 37.

^ι Or, delicately,
σπαταλώσα.

β v. 8. is profitable unto a little, πρὸς ὀλίγον ἔστιν ὠφέλιμος.

γ v. 10. we have set our hope on, ἠλπίκαμεν ἐπὶ.

δ v. 12. behaviour, ἀναστροφῇ; see ch. 3. 15 (to behave thyself).

ς v. 12. love, ἀγάπη.

θ v. 4. grandchildren,

ἐκγονα. λ v. 4. progenitors, προγόνους.

μ v. 5. left desolate, μεμονωμένη.

ξ v. 5. hath set her hope

on, ἠλπικεν ἐπὶ.

8 But if any provide not for his * own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an ^β infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under
10 well reported of for good works; if she *have* brought up children, if she *have* lodged strangers, if she *have* washed the saints' feet, if she *have* relieved the afflicted, if she *have* diligently followed every good work.

Rules as to
widows.

11 But *the* younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against * Christ, ^γ they will marry;
12 ^δ having damnation, because they *have* cast off *their*
13 * first faith. And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking * things which they ought not. ^α I will therefore that *the* younger
14 women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

Younger
widows.

^α Tit. 2. 4, 5.

15 For some are already turned aside after * Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

The
maintenance of
widows.

17 ^δ LET the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in *the* word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, ^ε "THOU SHALT NOT MUZZLE *the* OX THAT TREADETH OUT *the* CORN." And, ^δ "THE LABOURER *is* WORTHY OF HIS * REWARD."

Elders.

^δ 1 Thes. 5. 12, 13.

Heb. 13. 7, 17, 24.

^ε DEUT. 25. 4.

1 Cor. 9. 9.

^δ LUKE 10. 7.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, ^ε but
1 before two or three witnesses.

^ε Deut. 19. 15.

1 Or, under, ἐν.

20 ^ζ Them that sin rebuke before all, that * others also may fear.

Rebuking sin.

^ζ Lev. 19. 17.

21 I CHARGE *thee* before * God, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

The charge.

β v. 8. unbeliever, ἀπίστος.

γ v. 11. they desire to, θέλουσιν.
or, judgment, έχουσαι κρίμα.

δ v. 12. having condemnation,

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep **thyself** pure.

Purity.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy * stomach's sake, and thine * often infirmities.

The use of wine.

24 Some men's * sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

Sins and good works manifest.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 **L**ET as many ^β servants as are under *the* yoke count their own ^γ masters worthy of all honour, that the name of * God and *his* * doctrine be not blasphemed.

CHAPTER VI.
Servants.

^α Eph. 6.5-8. Col. 3. 22-25. Tit. 2. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20.

2 And they that have believing ^γ masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren; but rather do *them* ^δ service, because they are faithful and beloved, * partakers of the ^ς benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 IF any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our * Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness; ^θ he is proud, knowing nothing, but ^ι dotting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, perverse disputings of men of corrupt * minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing ^λ that gain is * godliness: from * such withdraw thyself.

Unsound teachers.

^ι is sick, νοσῶν.

6 ^β But * godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 ^ς For we brought nothing into *this* * world, and *it*
8 *is* certain we can carry nothing out. And having food and raiment let us be therewith content.

Godliness with contentment.

^β Prov. 15.16. ch. 4. 8.
^ς Psa. 49. 16, 17.

9 But they that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, which
10 drown * men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is *the* root ^μ of all * evil: which while some coveted after, they *have* erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

The love of money.

^β v. 1. bondservants, δοῦλοι. ^γ v. 1, 2. lords, δεσπότης. ^δ v. 2. bondservice, δουλεύεσσαν. ^ς v. 2. good deed done, εὐεργεσίας, as in Acts 4. 9. ^θ v. 4. he hath been puffed up, πετούσται. ^λ v. 5. that godliness is gain, πορισμὸν εἶναι τὴν εὐσέβειαν, or, a means of gain. ^μ v. 10. of all the evils, πάντων τῶν κακῶν.

11 But **thou**, O man of * God, flee these things; and
 follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience,
 12 meekness. Fight the good fight of * faith, ^a lay hold
 on * eternal life, whereunto ^β thou art also called, and
^γ hast professed ^a * good profession before many
 witnesses.

Exhortation.

^a c. 19.

13 ^δ I GIVE thee charge in the sight of * God, who
 quickeneth * all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, ^c who
 before Pontius Pilate witnessed ^a * good confession;
 14 that thou keep *this* * commandment without spot,
 unrebukeable, until the appearing of our * Lord Jesus
 15 Christ: which in ^δ his times he shall shew, *who*
 is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of * kings,
 16 and Lord of * lords; who only hath immortality,
 dwelling in *the* light which no *man* can approach unto;
 whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be*
 honour and power everlasting. Amen.

The charge.

^β 2 Tim. 4. 1, 2.
^c Jno. 18. 33-37.

17 CHARGE them that are rich in ^ε this world, that
 they be not highminded, nor trust in uncertain riches,
 but in the living * God, who giveth us richly all things
 18 to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in
 good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate;
 19 ^δ laying up in store for themselves a good founda-
 tion against the time to come, ^c that they may lay hold
 on * eternal life.

Charge to the
rich.^δ Mat. 19. 21. Lu.
16. 9.
^c c. 12.

20 ^ζ O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy
 trust, avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and opposi-
 21 tions of science * falsely so called: which some
 professing *have* erred concerning the faith. * Grace *be*
 with thee. Amen.

Concluding
exhortation.^ζ 2 Tim. 1. 13, 14.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the
 chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

^β c. 12. thou wert also called, καὶ ἐκλήθης.^γ c. 12. didst confess the good confession, ὡμολόγησας τὴν καλὴν ἐμολογίαν,

see c. 13.

^δ c. 15. *Lit.* their own times, καιροῦς ἰδίοις.^ε c. 17. the present age, τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

TIMOTHY.

1 ^a PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ by *the* will of
 2 God, according to *the* promise of ^b life which is
 in Christ Jesus, to Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son:
 Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God *the* Father and Christ
 Jesus our * Lord.

A. D. 66.
 CHAPTER I.
 Paul to
 Timothy.
^a 1 Tim. 1. 1, 2.
^b Gal. 2. 20.

3 I thank * God, ^c whom I ^β serve from *my* forefathers
 with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have * re-
 membrance of thee in my * prayers night and day;
 4 greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of *thy* * tears,
 5 that I may be filled with joy; ^d when I call to re-
 membrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which
 dwelt first in *thy* * grandmother Lois, and *thy* * mother
 Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

Remembrance
 and desire.
^c Acts 22. 3; 23. 1.

6 ^e Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou
^γ stir up the gift of * God, which is in thee by the put-
 7 ting on of my * hands. ^f For * God ^δ hath not given
 us *the* spirit of ^ς fear; but of power, and of love, and
 of a sound mind.

^d Acts 16. 1. ch.
 3. 15.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of
 our * Lord, nor of me his * prisoner: but be thou par-
 taker of the afflictions of the gospel according to *the*
 9 power of God; ^g who *hath* saved us, and called us
 with an holy calling, not according to our * works, but
 according to his own purpose and grace, which was
 given us in Christ Jesus before ^θ the world began,
 10 but ^ι is now made manifest by the appearing of our
 * Saviour Jesus Christ, who *hath* ^ι abolished * death,
 and *hath* brought life and ^κ immortality to light through

Gift to be
 stirred up.
^e Tim. 4. 14.
^f Rom. 8. 15.

The testimony
 of the Lord.
^g Eph. 1. 4; 2. 8-10.

^ι Gr. adds, in-
 deed, μὲν.

β v. 3. religiously serve, λατρεύω; see Phil. 3. 3 (worship). γ v. 6. revive and rekindle, ἀναζωπυρεῖν. δ v. 7. gave
 us not, οὐ ἔδωκεν. ζ v. 7. timidity, δειλίας. θ v. 9. the times of the ages, χρόνων αἰώνων. λ v. 10. hath
 now been made manifest, φανερωθεῖσαν. μ v. 10. Or, incorruptibility, ἀφθαρσίαν.

11 the gospel: ^a whereunto **I** ^β am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of *the* Gentiles.

^a Eph. 3. 8-13.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that ^{*} day.

Paul's sufferings and confidence.

13 Hold fast *the* form of ^b sound words, ^γ which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

The form of sound words.
^b ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by *the* Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

The good thing kept.

15 ^c This thou knowest, that all they which are in ^{*} Asia *be* turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

Paul forsaken.
^c ch. 4. 10, 16.

16 The Lord give mercy unto ^d the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my ^{*} chain: but, when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me*. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of *the* Lord in that ^{*} day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, **thou** knowest very well.

Onesiphorus.
^d ch. 4. 19.

2 ^e **THOU** therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

CHAPTER II.
Strong in grace.
^e 2 Co. 12. 9. Phil. 4. 13.

2 And the things that thou ^δ hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

Truth transmitted.

3 ^f **Thou** therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* ^{*} life; that he may please him who ^ζ hath chosen him to be a soldier. ^g And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

A good soldier of Christ.
^f ch. 4. 5.

^g 1 Cor. 9. 24-27. ch. 4. 7, 8.

β v. 11. was appointed, ἐρέθην.

δ v. 2. heardest, ἤκουσας.

γ v. 13. which words thou heardest from me, ὧν παρ' ἐμοῦ ἤκουσας.

ζ v. 4. chose him to be a soldier, στρατολογήσαντι.

8 ^a Remember *that* Jesus Christ of *the* seed of David
^β *was* raised ^γ from *the* dead according to my * gospel:
 9 ^δ wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, *even* unto
 bonds; but the word of * God ^δ is not bound.

10 ^c Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sakes,
 that *they* may also obtain the salvation which is in
 Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is* a faithful * saying: For ^d if ^ς we be dead with
 12 *him*, we shall also live with *him*: ^e if we ^θ suffer,
 we shall also reign with *him*: ^f if we deny *him*, *he* also
 13 will deny us: ^g if we believe not, *yet* *he* abideth
 faithful: he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, ^h charging
them before the Lord that they strive not about words
 to no profit, *but* to *the* subverting of the hearers.

15 ^λ Study ^μ to shew thyself ^ι approved unto * God, a
 workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing
 the word of * truth.

16 ^κ But shun * profane *and* vain babblings: for they
 will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their * word will eat as doth a canker: ^ι of whom
 18 is Hymenæus and Philetus; who concerning the
 truth *have* erred, saying that the resurrection ^ξ is past
 already; and overthrow the faith of some.

19 ^μ Nevertheless ^π the foundation of * God standeth sure,
 having this * seal, ^ν "*THE LORD KNOWETH THEM THAT
 ARE HIS.*" ^ο And, "*LET EVERY ONE THAT NAMETH THE
 NAME* ^ρ *OF CHRIST DEPART FROM INIQUITY.*"

20 But in ^ρ a great house there are not only vessels of
 gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and
 some ^ι to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore ^σ purge himself from these, *he*

Paul's gospel.
^a Ro. 1. 1-5. 1 Cor.
 15. 1-4.

^δ Phil. 1. 12-14.

His endurance.
^c Col. 1. 21-29.

A faithful
 saying.

^d Rom. 6. 8.
^e Rom. 8. 17.
^f Lu. 12. 8, 9.
^g Rom. 3. 3, 4.

Unprofitable
 strife.

^h 1 Tim. 6. 3-5.

An approved
 workman.

^ι 2 Cor. 5. 9.
 1 Thes. 2. 4.

Profane
 babblings.

^κ Tit. 3. 9.

Hymenæus and
 Philetus.

^ι 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.

The foundation
 of God.

^μ Isa. 28. 16.
^ν Num. 16. 5, Sept.
^ο Num. 16. 26.
 Mat. 7. 22, 23.

The great house.

^ρ Prov. 25. 24.
^ι Gr. adds, in-
 deed, μὲν.

A vessel unto
 honour.

β v. 8. who hath been raised, ἐγγεγμένον.

γ v. 8. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

δ v. 9. hath not been

bound, οὐ δέδεταί.

ζ v. 11. we died with, συναπεθάνομεν.

θ v. 12. endure, ὑπομένομεν, as in v. 10.

λ v. 15. Do thy diligence, Σπουδασον, as in ch. 4. 9, 21.

μ v. 15. to present, παραστήσαι, as in Col. 1. 22.

ξ v. 18. hath already been, ἤδη γεγονόταί.

π v. 19. the firm foundation of God hath stood, Ὁ στερεὸς θεμέλιος

τοῦ Θεοῦ ἑστῆκεν.

ρ v. 19. Or, of the Lord, ὁ Θεός, A, Editors.

σ v. 21. shall have purged off, ἐκκαθάρῃ.

shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the ^β master's use, *and* prepared unto every good work.

22 "Flee also * youthful lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, ^γ charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But * foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing
24 that they do gender strifes. ^ι And *the* ^δ servant of

25 *the* Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, apt to teach, patient, in meekness ^ς instructing those that oppose themselves; ^ε if * God peradventure will give them repentance to *the* acknowledging of *the* truth;

26 ^δ and *that* they may ^θ recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who ^λ are taken captive by him at * his will.

3 ^ε **T**HIS know also, that in *the* last days perilous times
2 shall come. For * men shall be lovers of their

own selves. covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without
3 natural affection, ^μ trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, ^ξ despisers of those that are good,
4 traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more
5 than lovers of God; having a form of godliness, but
6 ^π denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into * houses, and lead captive * silly women laden with sins, ^ρ led
7 away with divers lusts, ever learning, and never able to come to *the* ^σ knowledge of *the* truth.

8 ^ς Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men ^τ of corrupt * minds, reprobate concerning the faith. ^ζ But they shall
9 proceed no further: for their * folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as * their's also was.

10 ^η But *thou* ^ι hast fully known *my* * doctrine, * manner of life, * purpose, * faith, * longsuffering, ^γ * charity,

Things to be followed.

^α 1 Pet. 2. 11.

The Lord's servant.

^δ Mat. 12. 18-20; 11.29. Ac.20.31.

^ε Acts 8. 22.

^δ 2 Cor. 2. 11.

CHAPTER III.

The last days.

^ε 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4. Jude 17-19.

Seducers.

Resisting the truth.

^ς Ex. 7. 10-12.

^ε Ex. 8. 16-19; 9. 11.

Paul's manner of life.

^η Acts 20. 18-21.

^ι Or, hast been a diligent follower of, *παρηκολούησας*.

^β v. 21. Sovereign Master's, *Δεσπότης*.

^ς v. 25. Or, correcting, *παιδύοντα*. taken alive, *ἐξωγρημένοι*.

that which is good, *ἀφιλάγαθοι*. ^σ v. 7. full knowledge, *ἐπίγνωσιν*.

^γ v. 22; ch. 3. 10. love, *ἀγάπην*.

^θ v. 26. awake up, *as from drunkenness*, *ἀναήψωσιν*.

^μ v. 3. implacable, *ἀσπονδοι*, as in Rom. 1. 31.

^π v. 5. having denied, *ἡρνημένοι*.

^τ v. 8. whose minds have been utterly corrupted, *κατεφθαρμένοι τὸν νοῦν*.

^δ v. 21. bondservant, *δοῦλον*.

^λ v. 26. have been

^ξ v. 3. Or, without love to

^ρ v. 6. having been led away, *ἀγόμενα*.

I 1 * patience, * persecutions, * afflictions, which came unto me ^a at Antioch, ^b at Iconium, ^c at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: ^d but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

^a Acts 13. 14, 45, 50, 51.
^b Acts 14. 1-7.
^c Acts 14. 19-22.
^d Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10.

I 2 ^e Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

Persecution.
^e Mat. 16. 24.

I 3 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

Evil men and seducers.

I 4 But continue **thou** in the things which thou ^β hast learned and ^γ hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou ^β hast learned *them*; and that from a child thou hast known the ^δ holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

The Sacred Scriptures.

I 6 ^f All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction * in righteousness: that the man of * God may be ^ζ perfect, ^θ thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

All Scripture is Divinely inspired.
^f 2 Pet. 1. 21.

4 **I** CHARGE *thee* therefore before * God, and ^g the Lord Jesus Christ, ^λ who shall judge ^h *the* ^μ quick ⁱ and *the* dead ^ξ at his * appearing and his * kingdom; 2 ^k preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

CHAPTER IV.
Timothy charged to preach the Word.

^g Acts 10. 42.
^λ Mat. 25. 31-46.
^h Rev. 20. 11-15.
^μ Col. 1. 28, 29.

3 For *the* time will come when they will not endure * sound doctrine; but after their * own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching * ears; 4 and they shall ^ι turn away *their* * ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto * fables.

Sound doctrine.

^ι *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

5 But watch **thou** in all things, endure afflictions, do *the* work of an evangelist, ^ι make full proof of thy * ministry.

Watchfulness.
^ι Col. 4. 17.

6 ^m For **I** ^π am now ready to be offered, and the time of

Paul's readiness to depart.
^m Phil. 1. 23; 2. 17.

^β v. 14. didst learn, ἐμαθεῖς. ^γ v. 14. wert assured of, ἐπιστώθης. ^δ v. 15. sacred, ἁγὰ. ^ζ v. 17. complete, ἄριστος.
^θ v. 17. having been completely furnished, ἐξηρτισμένος. ^λ v. 1. who is about to, τοῦ μέλλοντος. ^μ v. 1. living, ζῶντας. ^ξ v. 1. at—and by, καὶ, α, c, d, e, f, g, etc., Editors. ^π v. 6. am already being poured out, ἤδη σπένδομαι.

7 * my ^β departure ^γ is at hand. ^α I have fought ^α good
 * fight, I have finished *my* * course, I have kept the
 8 faith: henceforth there is laid up for me ^δ *a* * crown
 of * righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge,
 shall give me at that * day: and not to me only, but
 unto all them also that ^ε love his * appearing.

^α 1 Cor. 9. 24-27.
 1 Tim. 6. 12. ch.
 2. 5.

9 DO thy diligence to come shortly unto me:
 10 for Demas ^θ hath forsaken me, having loved this present
^λ world, and *is* departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to
 11 Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. Only Luke is with
 me. ^ζ Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is
 12 profitable to me for *the* ministry. ^ς And Tychicus
 13 *have* I sent to Ephesus. The cloke that I left at
 Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*,
 and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

Timothy
 requested to
 come to him.

^θ Col. 4. 10, 11.

^ς Eph. 6. 21, 22.

14 ^α Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the
 15 Lord reward him according to his * works: of whom
 be *thou* ware also; for he *hath* greatly withstood * our
 words.

Alexander.
^α Acts 19. 33. 1 Ti.
 1. 20.

16 At my * first answer no man stood with me, but all
men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid
 17 to their charge. Notwithstanding the Lord stood
 with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preach-
 ing might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might
 hear: and I was delivered out of *the* mouth of *the* lion.

Paul's first
 answer.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work,
 and will preserve *me* unto his * heavenly * kingdom: to
 whom *be* * glory for ever and ever. Amen.

His confidence.

19 ^ς SALUTE ^ι Prisca and Aquila, ^ς and the household
 20 of Onesiphorus. ^γ Erastus abode at Corinth: but
 21 ^θ Trophimus *have* I left at Miletum sick. Do thy
 diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth
 thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the
 22 brethren. The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy * spirit.
 * Grace *be* with you. Amen.

Salutations.
^ς Acts 18. 1-3. Ro.
 16. 3, 4.
^ι Or, Priscilla.
^ς ch. 1. 16-18.
^γ Acts 19. 22. Ro.
 16. 23.
^α Acts 21. 29.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop
 of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when
 Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

A. D. 65.
CHAPTER I.
Paul to Titus.

° 1 Tim. 6. 3.
δ 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2,
9-11.

1 **P**AUL, a ^β servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, according to *the* faith of God's elect, and
the acknowledging of ^α *the* truth which is ^γ after godliness;
2 ^δ in hope of eternal life, which * God, that cannot
3 lie, promised before ^δ *the* world began; but hath
in due times manifested his * word through preaching,
ς which is committed unto *me* according to *the* command-
4 ment of ^θ God our * Saviour; to Titus, *mine* own
son ^γ after *the* common faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace,
from God *the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ our
* Saviour.

5 **F**OR this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest
set in order the things that are wanting, ^ε and ordain
6 elders in every city, as *I had* appointed thee: ^δ if any
be blameless, *the* husband of one wife, having faithful
children not accused of riot or unruly.

7 ^ε For *a* * bishop must be blameless, as *the* steward of
God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine,
8 no striker, not given to filthy lucre; but a lover of
hospitality, a lover ^ι of good men, sober, just, ^λ holy,
9 temperate; ^ς holding fast the faithful word as he
hath been taught, that he may be able by * sound
* doctrine both to exhort, and to convince the gainsayers.

10 ^ζ For there are many unruly and vain talkers and
11 deceivers, specially they of the circumcision: whose
mouths must be stopped, who subvert whole houses,
teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's
sake.

12 One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own, said,

Elders.

° Acts 14. 23.
δ 1 Tim. 3. 1-7.

What is
required in
bishops.

° 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.
1 Pet. 5. 1-4.
ι *Or*, of good
things, φιλάγα-
θον.
ς 2 Tim. 1. 13.

Unruly talkers.
ς Rom. 16. 17, 18.

Character of
the Cretians.

β v. 1. bondservant, δούλος.

γ v. 1, 4. according to, κατ', as in same v.

δ v. 2. eternal times, χρόνων αἰωνίων.

ζ v. 3. with which I was entrusted, ὃ ἐπιστευθῆν ἐγώ.

θ v. 3. our Saviour God, τοῦ Σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Θεοῦ.

λ v. 8. pious, ὅσιον.

"The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies."

13 This * witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them
14 sharply, that they may be sound in the faith; not
giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of
men, that turn from the truth.

15 ^a Unto the pure all things ¹ are pure: but unto them
that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure; but
16 even **their** * mind and * conscience ^β is defiled. They
profess that they know God; but in * works they deny
him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every
good work reprobate.

2 **B**UT speak **thou** the things which become * sound
2 doctrine: that *the* aged men be sober, grave,
^γ temperate, sound in * faith, in * charity, in * patience.

3 *The* aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour
as becometh ^δ holiness, not false accusers, not ^ς given to
much wine, teachers of good things;

4 That they may teach the young women to be sober,
5 to love their husbands, to love their children, *to be* dis-
creet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their * own
husbands, that the word of * God be not blasphemed.

6 * Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.

7 ^β In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good
works: in * doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity,
8 sincerity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned;
that he that is of *the* contrary part may be ashamed,
having no evil thing to say of you.

9 ^c *Exhort* ^θ servants to be obedient unto their own
^λ masters, *and* to please *them* well in all *things*; not
10 answering again; not purloining, but shewing all
good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God
our * Saviour in all things.

11 ^μ For the grace of * God that bringeth salvation *hath*

The pure, and
the defiled.

^a Ro. 14, 14, 20-23.
¹ Tim. 4, 3, 4.
¹ Gr. *addis*, in-
deed, *μὲν*.

CHAPTER II.
Aged men.

Aged women.

Young women.

Young men.

Titus to be a
pattern.
^β 1 Tim. 4, 12.

Servants.
^c Eph. 6, 5-8. 1 Ti.
6, 1, 2.

The teaching of
Divine grace.

β v. 15. hath been defiled, *μεμιάνται*.

γ v. 2. discreet, *σώφρονας*, as in v. 5; or, sober minded, as in v. 6.

δ v. 3. sacred women, *ιεροπρεπείς*, or, those occupied with sacred things.

ζ v. 3. in bondage, *δεδουλωμένas*,

as in 2 Pet. 2, 19. θ v. 9. bondservants, *δούλους*.

λ v. 9. absolute masters, *δεσπόταιs*.

μ v. 11. For the

grace of God appeared which bringeth salvation to all men, *Ἐπεφάνη γὰρ ἡ χάρις τοῦ Θεοῦ ἡ σωτήριος πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποιs*.

12 appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying
 * ungodliness and * worldly lusts, we should live soberly,
 righteously, and godly, in this present ^β world;
 13 ^α looking for that blessed hope, and *the* ^γ glorious appear-
 ing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;
 14 ^β who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us
 from all ^δ iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar
 people, zealous of good works.

15 ^ε These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all
 authority. ^δ Let no man despise thee.

3 ^ε **P**UT them in mind to be subject to principalities
 and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to
 2 every good work, ^ς to speak evil of no man, to be no
 brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 ^γ For **we** ourselves also were sometimes foolish, dis-
 obedient, deceived, ^ς serving divers lusts and pleasures,
 living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one
 4 another. ^κ But after that the kindness and * love of
 5 God our * Saviour toward man appeared, ^ι not by
 works * of righteousness which **we** ^θ have done, but
 according to * **his** mercy he saved us, ^κ by *the* washing
 of regeneration, and renewing of *the* Holy Ghost;
 6 ^ι which he shed on us ^ι abundantly through Jesus Christ
 7 our * Saviour; ^{ιι} that being justified by * **his** grace,
 we should be made heirs according to *the* hope of
 eternal life.

8 *This is* a faithful * saying, and these things I will that
 thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in
 * God might be careful to maintain good works. These
 things are * good and profitable unto * men.

9 ^{ιι} But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and
 contentions, and strivings about *the* law; for they are
 unprofitable and vain.

10 ^ο A man that is an heretick after *the* first and second
 11 admonition reject; knowing that he that is such
^λ is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

^α Col. 3. 4. 1 Jno.
 3. 2. Jude 20, 21,
 24, 25.

^β Gal. 1. 4. Eph.
 5. 25-27. 1 Pet.
 2. 9.

Exhortation.
^ε 2 Tim. 4. 2.
^δ Lu. 10. 16. 1 Tim.
 4. 12.

CHAPTER III.
 Subjection and
 meekness.

^ε Rom. 13. 1, 2.
 1 Pet. 2. 13-17.
^ς Eph. 4. 31, 32.

God's salvation.
^ε Eph. 2. 1-3. 1 Pe.
 4. 3.

^κ ch. 2. 11. 1 Jno.
 4. 9, 10.

^ι Eph. 2. 8-10.
 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10.

^κ Psa. 51. 7, 10.
 Jno. 3. 5; 7. 37-39.
 Eph. 5. 26.

^ι Acts 2. 33.
^ι Gr. richly, πλου-
 σίως.
^{ιι} Ro. 5. 1, 2; 8. 17.

Good works.

Foolish
 questions.
^α 2 Tim. 2. 23.

Heretics.
^ο Rom. 16. 17, 18.
 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.
 2 Jno. 9, 10, 11.

12	WHEN I shall send Artemas unto thee, or " Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.	Titus. " Eph. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
13	^b Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.	Zenas and Apollos. ^b 3 Jno. 5-8.
14	^c And let * our's also learn to maintain good works for * necessary uses, that they be not unfruitful.	Good works. ^c Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28.
15	All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in <i>the</i> faith. * Grace <i>be</i> with you all. Amen.	Salutations.
	¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.	

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

PHILEMON.

1 **P**AUL, a prisoner of ^β Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our*
 2 * brother, unto Philemon our * dearly beloved, and
 2 fellowlabourer, and to *our* * beloved Apphia, and
 3 ^α Archippus our * fellowsoldier, ^β and to the church in
 3 thy house: grace to you, and peace, from God our
 Father, and *the* Lord Jesus Christ.

A. D. 64.
 Paul and Timothy to Philemon and others

^α Col. 4. 17.
^β Rom. 16. 5. 1 Co. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15.

4 ^ε I THANK my * God, making mention of thee always
 5 in my * prayers, hearing of **thy** * love and * faith,
 6 which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all
 6 * saints; that the communication of thy * faith may
 7 become effectual by *the* acknowledging of every good
 7 thing which is in ^ι you ^ν in Christ Jesus. For we
 have great joy and consolation in thy * love, because
 the bowels of the saints ^δ are refreshed by thee, brother.

Thanksgiving.
^ε Ro. 1. 8, 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4.

^ι *Many MSS. have, us.*

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ
 9 to enjoin thee that which is convenient, yet for
 * love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as
 Paul *the* aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

Though Paul might have enjoined,

10 I beseech thee ^δ for * **my** son ^ς Onesimus, ^ε whom ^θ I
 11 have begotten in my * bonds: which in time past
 12 was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee
 12 and to me: whom I *have* sent again: **thou** there-
 13 fore receive him, that is, * mine own bowels: whom
 I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he
 might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the
 14 gospel: but without * **thy** mind would I do nothing;
^ζ that thy * benefit should not be as it were of necessity,
 but willingly.

He rather beseeches on behalf of Onesimus,
^δ Col. 4. 9.
^ε 1 Cor. 4. 15.

^ζ 2 Cor. 9. 7.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that

That Philemon would receive him back.

PHILEMON.

16 thou shouldest receive him for ever; not now as a
^β servant, but above a ^β servant, a brother beloved,
 17 specially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in
the flesh, and in *the* Lord? If thou count me there-
 fore a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he *hath* wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put
 19 *that* on mine account; I Paul have written *it* with
 * mine own hand, I will repay *it*: albeit I do not say
 to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self
 besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have ^γjoy of *thee* in *the* Lord:
 refresh *my* * bowels in *the* Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy * obedience I wrote unto
 thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust
 that through your * prayers I shall be given unto you.

23 There salute thee ^a Epaphras, my * fellowprisoner in
 24 Christ Jesus; ^b Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas,
 my * fellowlabourers.

25 The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your
 * spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

Paul
becomes
answerable
for him.

Entreaty.

Confidence.

Request for a
lodging.

Salutations.

* Col. 1. 7; 4. 12.
^b Col. 4. 14. 2 Tim.
 4. 10, 11.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

HEBREWS.

1 * GOD,^a who ^bat sundry times and in divers manners
2 spake in time past unto the fathers by the pro-
phets, ^γhath in these last * days spoken unto us by
his Son, whom he *hath* appointed heir of all things, by
whom also he made the ^δworlds;

3 ^ιWho being *the* brightness of *his* * glory, and *the*
express image of his * ^ςperson, and upholding * all
things by the word of his * power, ^εwhen he had by
himself purged our * sins, sat down on *the* right hand
of the Majesty on high;

4 ^αBeing made so much better than the angels, as he
hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name
than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time,
^ε“THOU ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE?”
And again, ^ζ“I WILL BE TO HIM A FATHER, AND he
SHALL BE TO ME A SON”?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten
into the ^θworld, he saith, ^η“AND LET ALL *the* ANGELS OF
GOD WORSHIP HIM.”

7 And ^ιof the angels ^κhe saith, ^λ“WHO MAKETH HIS
* ANGELS SPIRITS, AND HIS * ^μMINISTERS “A FLAME OF
8 FIRE.” But ^νunto the Son *he saith*, “THY * THRONE,
O * GOD, ^ξis ^ξFOR EVER AND EVER: A SCEPTRE OF ^ρRIGHT-
9 EOUSNESS *is* THE SCEPTRE OF THY * KINGDOM. ^ιTHOU
HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND HATED ^πINIQUITY;
THEREFORE GOD, *even* THY * GOD, *hath* ANOINTED THEE
WITH *the* OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY * ^ρFELLOWS.”

A. D. 64.

CHAPTER I.
God speaking
by his Son.

^a 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.

The brightness
of the Divine
glory.

^b Col. 1. 15-17.
^c ch. 10. 12.

Better than the
angels.

^d Eph. 1. 20, 21.
Phil. 2. 5-11.

God's testimony
to his Son.

^e Psa. 2. 7.
^f 2 SAM. 7. 14.

The object of
angelic worship.

^g Psa. 97. 7. DEUT.
32. 43. Sept.

Whose throne is
for ever.

1 Or, as to, πρὸς.
2 Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

^λ Psa. 104. 4.

3 Gr. rightness,
or, straightness,
εὐθύτης.

^ρ Psa. 45. 6, 7.

β v. 1. in many portions, πολυμερῶς.

γ v. 2. in these last days spake, . . . ἐλάλησεν.

δ v. 2. Or, ages, αἰώνας.

ζ v. 3. substance, ὑποστάσεως, as in ch. 11. 1.

θ v. 6. habitable world, οἰκουμένην.

λ v. 7. public ministers,

λειτουργούς.

μ v. 7. flames, φλόγα.

ξ v. 8. Lit. to the age of the age, εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα τοῦ αἰῶνος.

π v. 9. lawlessness, ἀνομίαν.

ρ v. 9. companions, μετόχους.

10 And ^a "Thou, ¹ LORD, in *the* BEGINNING HAST LAID
THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH; AND THE HEAVENS ARE
11 *the* WORKS OF THINE * HANDS: they SHALL PERISH; BUT
thou REMAINEST; AND THEY ALL SHALL WAX OLD AS
12 DOTH A GARMENT; AND AS A VESTURE SHALT THOU
FOLD THEM UP, AND THEY SHALL BE CHANGED: BUT thou
ART THE SAME, AND THY * YEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, ^b "SIT
ON MY RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE * ENEMIES THY
14 FOOTSTOOL"? ^c Are they not all ^β ministering spirits,
sent forth to minister for them who ^γ shall be heirs of
salvation?

2 ^d THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest
heed to the things which we *have* heard, lest at
2 any time we should ^e let *them* slip. ^e For if the word
spoken by angels was stedfast, ^f and every trans-
gression and disobedience received a just recompence of
3 reward; ^g how shall **we** escape, if we neglect so
great salvation; which at *the* first began to be spoken
by the Lord, ^h and was confirmed unto us by them that
4 heard *him*; ⁱ * God also bearing *them* witness, both
with signs and wonders and with divers miracles, and
² gifts of *the* Holy Ghost, according to his * own will?

5 For unto *the* angels ^δ hath he not put in subjection
the ^ε world to * come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, ^k "WHAT IS
MAN, THAT THOU ART MINDFUL OF HIM? OR *the* SON OF
7 MAN, THAT THOU VISITEST HIM? THOU MADEST HIM
³ A LITTLE LOWER THAN *the* ANGELS; THOU ^θ CROWNEDST
HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR, AND DIDST SET HIM OVER
8 THE WORKS OF THY * HANDS: THOU ^λ HAST PUT ALL
THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS * FEET."

For in that he put * all in subjection under him, he
left nothing *that is* not put under him.

But now we see not yet * all things put under him.

9 ¹ But we see Jesus, who was made ³ a little lower

He is unchange-
able and ever-
lasting.

^a Psa. 102. 25-27.
¹ Heb. Jehovah.

Angels are
ministering
spirits.

^β Psa. 110. 1.
^c Psa. 34. 7.

CHAPTER II.

The word of sal-
vation not to
be neglected.

^d Deut. 4. 9. Acts
3. 22, 23.

^e Gr. run out as
leaking vessels,
παράρρυνόμεν.

^f Deut. 33. 2. Acts
7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.

^g Num. 15. 30, 31.
ch. 10. 28, 29.

^h ch. 12. 25, 26.
ⁱ Acts 5. 32.

^j Mar. 16. 20.
Ro. 15. 18, 19.

² Or, distribu-
tions, μερισμοίς.

The world to
come.

The testimony
of Scripture.

^k Psa. 8. 4-6. See
1 Cor. 15. 23-28.

³ Or, a little
while inferior to,
ἡλάττωσας αὐ-
τὸν βραχύ τι, and
v. 9.

Jesus crowned.

¹ Phil. 2. 6-11.

^β v. 14. publicly ministering, λειτουργικά.

^γ v. 14. are about to inherit salvation, μέλλοντας κληρονομῆν σωτηρίαν.

^δ v. 5. did he not put in subjection, οὐ . . . ὑπέταξε.

^ε v. 5. habitable world, οἰκουμένην.

^θ v. 7. crownedst,

ἐστεφάνωσας.

^λ v. 8. didst put, . . . ὑπέταξας.

than *the* angels for the suffering of * death, ^β crowned with glory and honour; that he by *the* grace of God should taste death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom *are* * all things, and by whom *are* * all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their * salvation perfect through sufferings.

The Captain of salvation.

11 For ^α both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, saying, ^β “I WILL DECLARE THY * NAME UNTO MY * BRETHREN, IN *the* MIDST OF *the* CHURCH WILL I SING PRAISE UNTO THEE.”

One with His brethren.

^α ch. 10. 10, 14.

^β Psā. 22. 22.

13 And again, ^γ “I WILL PUT MY TRUST IN HIM.”

^γ Psā. 18. 2.

And again, ^δ “BEHOLD I AND THE CHILDREN WHICH * GOD ^ζ HATH GIVEN *me*.”

^δ Isa. 8. 18.

14 ^ε FORASMUCH then as the children ^δ are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; ^ς that through * death he might ^ζ destroy him that had the power of * death, *that* is, the devil; ^η and deliver *them* who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

Christ incarnate, the conqueror of death.

^ε Jno. 1. 14.

^ς 2 Tim. 1. 10.

^η 1 Cor. 15. 55-57.

16 ^θ For verily he took not on *him* the nature of angels; 17 but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham. ^η Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* * brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in * things *pertaining* to * God, ^λ to * make reconciliation for the sins of the people. For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

The merciful High Priest.

^η ch. 4.15; 5.7-10.

3 **W**HEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of *the* heavenly calling, consider the ^ι Apostle ^κ and High Priest of our * profession, Christ Jesus; ^μ who was faithful to him that appointed him, ^λ as also Moses *was faithful* in all ^ι His * house.

CHAPTER III.
Christ Jesus, the Apostle and High Priest.

^ι Jno. 20. 21.

^κ ch. 7. 26, 27.

^λ Num. 12. 7.

^ι i. e. God's, and v. 5, 6.

3 For this *man* ^ξ was counted worthy of more glory

Worthy of more glory than Moses.

β v. 9. crowned with the victor's crown, ἐστεφανωμένον.

γ v. 13. gave, ἔδωκεν.

δ v. 14. have become partakers,

κεκοινώνηκε. ζ v. 14. Or, render powerless, καταργήσῃ.

θ v. 16. Or, For verily he taketh not up the cause of

angels, but *that* of the seed of Abraham he taketh up, Οὐ γὰρ δήπου ἀγγέλων ἐπιλαμβάνεται, ἀλλὰ σπέρματος Ἀβραάμ ἐπιλαμβάνεται.

λ v. 17. Or, to make atonement, or, expiation, εἰς τὸ ἱλάσκεισθαι.

μ v. 2. who is, ὄντα.

ξ v. 3. hath been counted, ἡξιώται.

4 than Moses, "inasmuch as he who ^β *hath* builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some *man*; ^δ but he that built * all things *is* God.

5 And Moses verily *was* faithful in all ^ι His * house, as a ^γ servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; but Christ as a son over ^ι His *own* * house; whose house are *we*, ^ε if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 WHEREFORE (as the Holy * Ghost saith, ^δ "TO DAY
8 IF YE WILL HEAR HIS * VOICE, HARDEN NOT YOUR * HEARTS, AS IN THE PROVOCATION, IN THE DAY OF
9 * TEMPTATION IN THE WILDERNESS: WHEN YOUR * FATHERS TEMPTED ME, PROVED ME, AND SAW MY * WORKS
10 FORTY YEARS. WHEREFORE I WAS GRIEVED WITH THAT * GENERATION, AND SAID, THEY DO ALWAY ERR IN *their* * HEART: AND **they** HAVE NOT KNOWN MY * WAYS.

11 SO I SWARE IN MY * WRATH, ² THEY SHALL NOT ENTER INTO MY * REST.")

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in * departing from *the* living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called
13 * "To day;" lest any of you be hardened through *the* deceitfulness of * sin.

14 For we ^δ are made partakers of * Christ, ^ε if we hold the beginning of *our* * confidence stedfast unto *the* end;

15 while it is said, ^δ "TO DAY IF YE WILL HEAR HIS * VOICE, HARDEN NOT YOUR * HEARTS, AS IN THE PROVOCATION."
16 ^γ For some, when they had heard, did provoke: ^h howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that *had* sinned, ^ι **whose** * carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his * rest, but to them that believed
18 not? ^κ So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

² Mat. 16. 18.

^δ Jno. 1. 1-3. ch. 1. 2.

Christ, a Son over His own house.

^ι i. e. God's.

^ε v. 14.

Warning.

^δ Psa. 95. 7-11. See 1 Cor. 10. 1-11.

² Gr. if they shall enter.

Exhortation.

Perseverance.

^ε v. 6.

^δ Psa. 95. 7, 8. v. 7, 8. ch. 4. 7.

^ε Num. 14. 1-5, 11, 12, 20-35.

^h Num. 14. 6-10, 24, 30.

Sin and unbelief.

^ι Num. 14. 29-37.

^κ Psa. 106. 24-26.

4	LET us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left <i>us</i> ¹ entering into his * rest, any of you should seem ² to come short of it. ⁷ For ¹ unto us was <i>the</i> gospel preached, as well as unto them: but ² the word * preached did not profit them, not ³ being mixed with * faith in them that heard <i>it</i>.	CHAPTER IV. Exhortation. i <i>Gr. adds, also, καὶ.</i> 2 <i>Gr. the word of hearing, ὁ λόγος τῆς ἀκοῆς.</i>
3 4 5	For we which <i>have</i> believed do enter into * rest, ⁴ as he said, ^a “As ^θ I HAVE SWORN IN MY * WRATH, IF THEY SHALL ENTER INTO MY * REST:” although the works were finished from <i>the</i> foundation of <i>the</i> world. For ^λ he spake in a certain place of the seventh <i>day</i> on this wise, ^δ “AND * GOD DID REST ³ THE SEVENTH * DAY FROM ALL HIS * WORKS.” And in this <i>place</i> again, ^c “IF THEY SHALL ENTER INTO MY * REST.”	God's rest. ^a PSA. 95. 11. ^δ Gen. 2. 2. 3 <i>Gr. adds, in, ἐν</i> ^c PSA. 95. 11.
6 7 8	Seeing therefore it remaineth ^μ that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, “TO DAY,” after so long a time; ^ξ as it is said, ^d “TO DAY IF YE WILL HEAR HIS * VOICE, HARDEN NOT YOUR * HEARTS.” For if ⁴ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.	It remains for some to enter therein. ^d PSA. 95. 7, 8. 4 <i>Heb. Joshua.</i>
9 10	There remaineth therefore a ⁵ rest to the people of * God. For he that <i>is</i> entered into his * rest, he also <i>hath</i> ceased from his own * works, as * God <i>did</i> from his.	There remaineth a rest. ⁵ <i>Or, keeping of sabbath, σαββατισμός.</i>
11	Let us ^π labour therefore to enter into that * rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ⁶ unbelief.	Exhortation. ⁶ <i>Or, disobedience, τῆς ἀπειθείας.</i>
12	^e FOR the word of * God <i>is</i> ^ρ quick, ^ς and ^σ powerful, ^γ and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to <i>the</i> dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of <i>the</i> joints and marrow, and <i>is</i> a discerner of <i>the</i> thoughts and intents of <i>the</i> heart.	The word of God ^e 1 Pet. 1. 23. ^ς Jer. 23. 29. 1 Thes. 2. 13. ^γ Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16.
13	^h Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in	Manifestation. ^h PSA. 139. 1-5.

β v. 1. to have come short of it, ὑστερηκέαι.

γ v. 2. For we also have had glad tidings announced to us, even as they had, καὶ γὰρ ἔσμεν εὐγγελισμένοι, καθάπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ.

δ v. 2. having been mixed, συγκεκραμένους.

ζ v. 3. according as he hath said, καθὼς εἶρηκεν.

θ v. 3. I swear, ὥμοσα.

λ v. 4. he hath spoken, εἶρηκε.

μ v. 6. for some to enter, τινὰ εἰσελθεῖν.

ξ v. 7. according as it hath been said, καθὼς εἶρηται.

π v. 11. give diligence, σπουδάσωμεν, as in 2 Pet. 1. 10.

ρ v. 12. living, ζῶν, as in ch. 3. 12.

σ v. 12. effectual,

ἐνεργής, as in Phile. 6.

his sight: ^a but all things *are* naked and ^β opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

^a Lev. 1. 6.

14 ^δ SEEING then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of * God, let us hold fast *our* * profession.

The great High Priest.

^δ ch. 10. 19-22.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our * infirmities; but ^γ was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin.

Able to sympathise.

16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of * grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Boldness of access.

5 **F**OR every high priest, taken from among men, is ordained for men in * things *pertaining* to * God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

CHAPTER V.
An High Priest must be forbearing.

2 who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. ^c And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

^c Lev. 4. 3; 16. 6. ch. 7. 27.

4 And no man taketh this honour unto himself, ^d but he that is called of * God, as *was* * Aaron.

Not self-elected.

^d Ex. 28. 1.

5 So also * Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, ^e "**Thou** ART MY SON, TO DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE."

So Christ was called of God.

^e PsA. 2. 7.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, ^f "**Thou art** A PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF ² MELCHISEDEC."

^f PsA. 110. 4.
² Heb. Melchizedek, and v. 10.

7 ^g Who in the days of his * flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard ³ in that he feared; ^h though he were a Son, yet learned he * obedience by the things which he suffered; ⁱ and being made perfect, he became *the* author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

Made perfect through suffering.

^g Lu. 22. 30-46.
³ Or, for his piety, ἀπὸ τῆς εὐλαβίας.

^h Phil. 2. 5-8.

ⁱ ch. 2. 10.

10 ^δ called of * God ^h an high priest after the order of ² Melchisedec.

² PsA. 110. 4.

β v. 13. laid open, τετραχλισμένα; see Lev. 1. 6.

γ v. 15. one who hath been, πεπειρασμένον.

δ v. 10. addressed, προσαγορευθείς.

11 Of whom we have many things * to say, and ^β hard to
12 be uttered, seeing ye ^γ are dull of * hearing. For
when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need
that one teach you again which *be* the first * principles of
the oracles of * God; and are become such as have need
of milk, and not of ^δ strong meat.

Their need of
instruction.

13 For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in *the* word
14 of righteousness: for he is a babe. But ^δ * strong
meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those
who by reason of * use have their * senses exercised to
discern both good and evil.

Solid food.

6 **T**HEREFORE ^ε leaving ^ι the principles of the doc-
trine of * Christ, let us go on unto ^θ * perfection; not
laying again *the* foundation of repentance from dead
2 works, and of faith toward God, of *the* doctrine of
baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection
3 of *the* dead, and of eternal judgment. And this will
we do, if * God permit.

CHAPTER VI.
Progress in
truth.

1 Or, the word of
the beginning of
Christ, τὸν τῆς
ἀρχῆς τοῦ Χρισ-
τοῦ λόγον.

4 For *it is* impossible for ^α those who were once en-
lightened, and *have* tasted of the heavenly * gift, and
5 were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, ^β and *have*
tasted *the* good word of God, and *the* ^λ powers of the
6 ^μ world to come, ^ξ if they ^ς shall fall away, to renew
them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to
themselves the Son of * God afresh, and put *him* to an
open shame.

Apostacy
hopeless.

^α 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.

^β Mat. 7. 22, 23.

^ς ch. 10. 26-31.

7 For *the* earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh
oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for *them* ² by
whom ³ it is dressed, receiveth blessing from * God:
8 but that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and
is nigh unto cursing; whose * end *is* to be burned.

Illustration.

2 Or, for, δι'.

3 Gr. adds, also,
καὶ.

9 **B**UT, beloved, we are persuaded * better things of
you, and things that accompany salvation, though we
10 thus speak. For * God *is* not unrighteous to forget
your * work and * labour of * love, which ye *have* shewed

Things
accompanying
salvation.

β v. 11. hard to be interpreted, δυσερμήνευτος.

γ v. 11. have become, γεγόνατε.

δ v. 12, 14. solid food,

στερεὰ τροφή. ζ v. 1. having left, ἀφέντες.

θ v. 1. Or, the full age, or, full growth, τὴν τελειότητα, as in ch. 5. 14.

λ v. 5. miraculous powers, δυνάμεις; see ch. 2. 4 (miracles).

μ v. 5. age, αἰῶνος.

ξ v. 6. and having

fallen aside, καὶ παραπεσόντας.

toward his * name, in that ye *have* ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 ^a And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of * hope unto the
12 end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when * God made promise to * Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,
14 saying, ^b "SURELY BLESSING I WILL BLESS THEE, AND
15 MULTIPLYING I WILL MULTIPLY THEE." And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater: and *an* * oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein * God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of * promise the immutability of his * counsel,
18 ^c confirmed *it* by an oath: ^c that by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who *have* fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:

19 which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the
20 veil; ^d whither *the* forerunner *is* for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of ^e Melchisedec.

7 **F**OR this ^f Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high * God, ^e who met Abraham returning
2 from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; to whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first ³ being by interpretation "King of righteousness," and after that also "King of Salem," which is, "King of peace;"
3 without father, without mother, ^β without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of * God; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave *the* tenth of the spoils.

5 ^f And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who

Diligence.

^a ch. 12. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 5-11.

God's promise to Abraham.

^b GEN. 22. 16, 17.

The immutability of God's word.

¹ Gr. interposed himself by an oath, ἐπεστίρευ-σεν ὅρκῳ.

^c Num. 23. 19.

^d Jno. 14. 2, 3.

² Heb. Melchizedek, and ch. 7. 1, 10, 11, 15, 17, 21.

CHAPTER VII.

Melchizedek.

^e Gen. 14. 17-20.

³ Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.

Melchizedek receiving tithes

^f Num. 18. 21.

	receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their * brethren, though they come out of the	
6	loins of Abraham: but he whose ^β descent is not counted from them ^γ received tithes of * Abraham, and	
7	^δ blessed him that ^ε had the promises. And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.	
8	And here ^ι men that die receive tithes; but there he <i>receiveth them</i> , of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.	¹ <i>Gr. adds, verily, μὲν, as in v. 5.</i>
9	And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth	
10	tithes, ^θ paid tithes in Abraham. For he was yet in the loins of his father, when ^κ Melchisedec met him.	² <i>Heb. Melchizedek.</i>
11	If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for ^λ under it the people received <i>the</i> law,) what further need <i>was there</i> that another priest should rise after the order of ^μ Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?	The change of priesthood.
12	For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of <i>the</i> law.	Necessitating a change of law.
13	For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the	For our Lord hath arisen out of Judah.
14	altar. For <i>it is</i> evident that our * Lord ^π sprang out of ^ρ Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.	³ <i>Heb. Judah.</i>
15	And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of ^σ Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,	The order of Melchizedek.
16	who ^ξ is made, not after <i>the</i> law of a carnal commandment, but after <i>the</i> power of an endless life.	
17	For he testifieth, ^α “ Thou art A PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF ^β MELCHISEDEC.”	⁴ <i>Psa. 110. 4.</i>
18	For there is verily a disannulling of <i>the</i> commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof;	The former commandment annulled.
19	(for the law made nothing perfect,) ^π but <i>the</i> bringing in of a better hope (<i>did</i>); by <i>the</i> which we draw nigh unto * God.	
20	And inasmuch as not without an oath <i>he was made</i>	Priesthood confirmed by oath.

β v. 6. genealogy, γενεαλογούμενος.

γ v. 6. hath received tithes, δεδεκάτωκε.

δ v. 6. hath blessed, εὐλόγηκε.

ζ v. 6. hath, ἔχοντα.

θ v. 9. hath paid tithes, δεδεκάτωται.

λ v. 11. in connexion with it, ἐπ' αὐτῇ.

μ v. 14. hath arisen, ἀνατέταλκεν.

ξ v. 16. hath been made, γέγονεν.

π v. 19. Or, and, δέ.

21 *priest*: (for ¹ those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, ² “*The LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPENT, Thou art A PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF ³ MELCHISEDEC*:”)” by so much ^β was Jesus made a surety of a better ^γ testament.

23 ^δ And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of ^{*} death:
24 but this *man*, because he ^{*} continueth ever, hath ⁴ an unchangeable ^{*} priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto ^{*} God by him, seeing he ever liveth to ^{*} make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* ^δ holy, harmless, undefiled, ^ς separate from ^{*} sinners, and made
27 higher than the heavens; who needeth not ^ε daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his ^{*} own sins, and then for the people’s: for this he did ^θ once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh the Son*, ^λ who is ^δ consecrated for evermore.

8 **N**OW of the things which we ^μ have spoken *this is the sum*: We have such an high priest, who ^ξ is set on *the* right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the
2 heavens; ^ε a ^π minister ^ς of the sanctuary, and of the true ^{*} tabernacle, which ^ε the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to ^{*} offer ^γ gifts and sacrifices: ^ι wherefore *it is* of necessity that this *man* have somewhat also to offer.

4 ^θ For if ^ς he were on earth, ^ρ he should not be a priest, seeing that there are ^{*} priests that offer ^{*} gifts according
5 to the law: who ^σ serve unto *the* example and shadow

¹ *Gr. adds, verily, μὲν, as in v. 18.*

² *Psa. 110. 4.*
³ *Heb. Jehovah.*
³ *Heb. Melchizedek.*

Untransferable.
^δ *Ex. 29. 29, 30.*
⁴ *Or, which passeth not from one to another, ἀπαράβατον.*

Salvation to the uttermost.

An High Priest holy and exalted.
^ε *Ex. 29. 38. Lev. 16. 11, 13, 16.*

Perfected for evermore.
^δ *See Lev. 21. 10. Sept.*

CHAPTER VIII.
Such an High Priest we have.
^ε *ch. 9. 24.*
⁵ *Or, of the holy things, or places, τῶν ἁγίων.*
⁶ *Or, Jehovah.*

Having somewhat to offer.
^γ *Gr. adds, both, τε.*
^γ *ch. 10. 5-10.*

Not serving according to the shadow.
^ς *Num. 16. 40. ch. 7. 14.*
⁸ *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

^β v. 22. hath Jesus been made, γέγονεν. ^γ v. 22. covenant, διαθήκης, as in ch. 8. 6, 8, 9, 10. ^δ v. 26. Or, pious, όσιος. ^ς v. 26. having been separated, κεχωρισμένος. ^θ v. 27. once for all, εφάπαξ, as in ch. 10. 10. ^λ v. 28. who hath been perfected, τετελειωμένον. ^μ v. 1. are speaking, λεγομένοις. ^ξ v. 1. sat down, ἐκάθισεν. ^π v. 2. public minister, λειτουργός. ^ρ v. 4. he would not even be, οὐδ' ἂν ᾔην. ^σ v. 5. religiously serve, λατρεύουσι.

of * heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: ^a for, "SEE," saith he, "*that* THOU MAKE ALL THINGS ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN * SHEWED TO THEE IN THE MOUNT."

^a Ex. 25. 40.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ^b ministry, by how much also he is *the* mediator of a better covenant, which ^c was established upon better promises.

But having a more excellent ministry.

7 ^b For if that * first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for *the* second.

The New Covenant.

8 For finding fault ^d with them, he saith, ^e "BEHOLD, *the* DAYS COME, SAITH ^f *the* LORD, WHEN I WILL ^g MAKE A NEW COVENANT WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AND WITH THE

^b Rom. 8. 3, 4.

^c JER. 31. 31-34. *Sept.*

^f *Heb.* Jehovah.

9 HOUSE OF JUDAH: NOT ACCORDING TO THE COVENANT THAT I MADE WITH THEIR * FATHERS IN *the* DAY WHEN

I TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO LEAD THEM OUT OF *the* LAND OF EGYPT; BECAUSE **they** CONTINUED NOT IN MY

* COVENANT, AND I REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH ^h *the* LORD.

10 FOR THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT ⁱ I WILL MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL AFTER THOSE * DAYS,

SAITH ^j *the* LORD; I WILL ^k PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR * MIND, AND WRITE THEM ^l IN THEIR HEARTS: AND I WILL

² *Gr.* give, *διδούς.*

³ *Or,* upon, *ἐπὶ.*

BE TO THEM A GOD, AND **they** SHALL BE TO ME A PEOPLE:

11 AND THEY SHALL NOT TEACH EVERY MAN HIS * NEIGHBOUR, AND EVERY MAN HIS * BROTHER, SAYING,

KNOW ^m *the* LORD: FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM *the*

12 LEAST ⁿ TO *the* GREATEST.⁴ FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL TO THEIR UNRIGHTEOUSNESS, AND THEIR SINS AND THEIR

⁴ *Gr.* adds, of them, *αὐτῶν.*

^o INIQUITIES WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE."

13 In that he saith, "A NEW *covenant*," he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

The old covenant.

9 **T**HEN verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of
2 divine service, and ^a * worldly sanctuary. For there was ^d a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was*
^e the ^f candlestick, ^g and the table, and ^h the showbread;
3 which is called ⁱ *the* sanctuary. ^j And after the second

CHAPTER IX.

The Tabernacle and its vessels.

^d Ex. xxvi.

^e Ex. 25. 31-40.

^f Ex. 25. 23-30.

^g *Or,* holy, *ἁγία.*

^h Ex. 26. 31-33.

^β v. 6. public ministry, *λειτουργίας.*

^γ v. 6. hath been lawfully established, *ννομοθέτηται.*

^δ v. 8. *Or,* to them

he saith, *αὐτοῖς λέγει.* ^ζ v. 8. consummate, *συντελέσω.*

^θ v. 10. I will covenant, *διαθήσομαι.*

^λ v. 12. transgressions of law, *ἀνομιῶν;* see 1 Jno. 3. 4.

^μ v. 2. lampstand, *λυχνία.*

^ξ v. 2. *Lit.* the setting forth of the loaves,

ἡ πρόθεσις τῶν ἄρτων.

veil, *the* tabernacle which is called *the* ^β Holiest of all;
 4 ^a which had *the* golden censer, ^b and the ark of the
 covenant overlaid round about with gold, ^c wherein *was*
the golden pot that had * manna, ^d and Aaron's * rod that
 5 budded, ^e and the tables of the covenant; ^f and over
 it *the* ^γ cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; of
 which we cannot now speak ^δ particularly.

^a Lev. 16. 12, 13.
^b Ex. 25. 10-15.
^c Ex. 16. 32-34.
^d Num. 17. 9-11.
^e Ex. 25. 16. Deut.
 10. 1-5.
^f Ex. 25. 17-22.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the
 priests went 'always into the first tabernacle, accom-
 7 plishing the service of *God*. ^g But into the second
went the high priest alone once every year, not without
 blood, which he offered for himself, ^h and *for* the ^ι errors
 8 of the people: the Holy * Ghost this signifying, that
 the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest,
 while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:
 9 ⁱ which *was* a ^θ figure for the time then present, in
 which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could
 not make him that did the ^λ service perfect, as pertaining
 10 to *the* conscience; *which stood* only in meats and
 drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances,
 imposed *on them* until *the* time of reformation.

The way into
 the Holiest.
^g Gr. *add's*, in-
 deed, *μὲν*.
^h Lev. 16. 1, 2,
 11-17.
ⁱ Num. 15. 22-31.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of * good things
 to come, by *a* * greater and more perfect tabernacle, not
 made with hands, **that** is to say, not of this ^μ * building;
 12 neither by *the* blood of goats and calves, but by his
 own blood he entered in ^ξ once into the holy place,
 having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

^g ch. 10. 1-7.

13 ^κ For if the blood of bulls and of goats, ^ι and *the* ashes
 of an heifer sprinkling ^π the unclean, sanctifieth to the
 14 purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the
 blood of * Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered
 himself without spot to * God, purge your * conscience
 from dead works ^ρ to * serve *the* living God?

Christ
 hath entered.

15 ^ν And for this cause he is *the* mediator of *the* new
^σ testament, ^η that by means of death, *for the* redemption

The blood of
 Christ.
^κ Lev. 16. 11-17.
^ι Num. xix.

Christ the
 mediator of the
 new covenant.
^π ch. 12. 24.
^ρ Mat. 26. 28. Ro.
 3. 24, 25.

β v. 3. holy of holies, ἅγια ἁγίων. γ v. 5. Heb. cherubim, *the plural of cherub*. δ v. 5. in detail, κατὰ μέρος.
 ζ v. 7. Or, sins of ignorance, ἀγνοημάτων; see Num. xv. θ v. 9. parable, παραβολή, as in Mat. 13. 24.
 λ v. 9, 14. religious service, λατρεύοντα; see v. 1, 6. μ v. 11. creation, τῆς κτίσεως, as in Mar. 10. 6.
 ρ v. 12. once for all, ἐφάπαξ, as in ch. 10. 10. π v. 13. the defiled, τοὺς κεκοινωμένους. ρ v. 14. to serve
 religiously, εἰς τὸ λατρεύειν; see v. 1, 6. σ v. 15, 18, 20. covenant, διαθήκης, as in v. 4.

of the transgressions *that were* under the first ^β testament, they which ^γ are called might receive the promise of * eternal inheritance.

16 For where a ^δ testament *is*, there must also of necessity
17 be the death of the testator. For a ^δ testament *is* of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator liveth.

A testament supposes the death of the testator.

18 Whereupon neither the first ^β testament ^ς was dedicated
19 without blood. ^α For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to *the* law, he took the blood of * calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book,¹ and all
20 the people, saying, ^β “THIS *is* THE BLOOD OF THE ^β TESTAMENT WHICH * GOD *hath* ENJOINED UNTO YOU.”

The first covenant dedicated with blood.

^α Ex. 24. 3-8.

¹ Gr. *adds*, itself, *αὐτό*.

^β Ex. 24. 8.

21 Moreover he sprinkled with * blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ^θ ministry. ^ς And
22 almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission.

Almost all things purged with blood.

^ς Lev. 17. 11.

23 *It was* therefore necessary ² that the ^λ patterns of * things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

But the heavenly things with better sacrifices.

² Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μὲν*.

24 For * Christ ^μ is not entered into *the* holy places made with hands, *which are the* ^ξ figures of the true; but into * heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of * God for us:

Christ entered into heaven itself.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, ^δ as the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with
26 blood of others; for then must he often have suffered since *the* foundation of *the* world: but now once in *the* ^π end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

He was once offered.

^δ Lev. xvi.

27 ^ς And as it is appointed unto * men once to die, ^ς but
28 after this *the* judgment: ^γ so * Christ was once offered

He will appear again.

^ς Rom. 5. 12.

^ς Rom. 14. 10.

^ς ch. 10. 14.

^β v. 15, 18, 20. covenant, διαθήκης.
use of the same Greek word.

^γ v. 15. have been called, κεκλημένοι.
^ς v. 18. hath been consecrated, ἐγκεκαίνισται, as in ch. 10. 20.

^δ v. 16, 17. testament; another

ministry, λειτουργίας.

^λ v. 23. copies, or, similitudes, ὑποδείγματα.

^μ v. 24. entered not, οὐ . . . εἰσῆλθεν.

^ξ v. 24. corresponding figures, ἀντίτυπα; see 1 Pet. 3. 21 (like figure).

^π v. 26. completion of the ages,

συντελεία τῶν αἰώνων.

to * bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear *the* second time without sin unto salvation.

10 **F**OR the law having a shadow of * good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year ^β continually make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have
3 had no more conscience of sins. But in **those sacrifices** *there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every
4 year. For *it is* not possible that *the* blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith,

^a "SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU Wouldest NOT, BUT A BODY HAST THOU PREPARED ME: IN BURNT OFFERINGS AND *sacrifices* FOR SIN THOU HAST HAD NO PLEASURE.

7 THEN SAID I, LO, I COME (IN *the* VOLUME OF *the* BOOK ^γ IT IS WRITTEN OF ME,) TO * DO THY * WILL, O * GOD."

8 ^δ Above when he said, "SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND BURNT OFFERINGS AND *offering* FOR SIN THOU Wouldest NOT, NEITHER HADST PLEASURE *therein*;"

9 which are offered by the law; then said he, "LO, I COME TO * DO THY * WILL, O * GOD." He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will ^δ we are sanctified through the offering of the body of * Jesus Christ once *for all*.

11 ^ε And every priest standeth ^ι daily ^ς ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never

12 take away sins: but this *man*, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins ^β for ever sat down on *the* right
13 hand of * God; ^δ from henceforth expecting till his

14 * enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected ^β for ever them ^ε that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy * Ghost also is a witness to us: for
16 after that he had said before, ^ς "THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT I WILL MAKE WITH THEM AFTER THOSE

CHAPTER X.

The law had only a shadow of coming good things.

Christ came to do God's will.

^a Psa. 40. 6-8.

^δ 1 Sam. 15. 22. Psa. 50. 7-15; 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.

By the which will we are sanctified.

Christ's sacrifice is complete.

^ε Num. 28. 3. ^ι *Gr. adds, indeed, μὲν.*

^δ Psa. 110. 1.

^ε v. 10.

Witnessed by the Holy Ghost.

^ς Jer. 31. 33, 34.

^β v. 1, 12, 14. to perpetuity, εἰς τὸ ἀσθενεῖς. ^γ v. 7. it hath been written, γέγραπται.
^δ v. 10. we have been *and* are sanctified, ἡγιασμένοι ἐσμὲν. ^ς v. 11. publicly ministering, λειτουργῶν.

* DAYS, SAITH ¹ *the* LORD, ^β I WILL PUT MY LAWS INTO
THEIR HEARTS, AND IN THEIR * MINDS WILL I WRITE
17 THEM; AND THEIR * SINS AND ^γ * INIQUITIES WILL I
REMEMBER NO MORE."

¹ *Heb.* Jehovah.

18 Now where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more
offering for sin.

Remission.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to * enter into
20 the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a ^δ new and
living way, which he *hath* consecrated for us, through
21 the veil, **that** is to say, his * flesh; and *having* ^ε an
22 high priest over the house of * God; let us draw
near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having
our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our
bodies washed with pure water.

Drawing near.

23 " Let us hold fast the ^θ profession of ^λ *our* * faith without
wavering; (for he *is* faithful that promised;)

The confession
of the hope.

^α ch. 6. 19, 20.

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto
25 love and to good works: not forsaking the assem-
bling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*;
but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as
ye see the day approaching.

Exhortation.

26 ^β FOR if we sin ^μ wilfully after that we have * re-
ceived the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no
27 more sacrifice for sins, ^ξ but a certain fearful looking
for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall
devour the adversaries.

Sinning
wilfully.

^β Num. 15. 30, 31.
Psa. 19. 12, 13.
ch. 6. 4-6, 2 Pet.
2. 20-22.

28 ^ε He that despised Moses' law died without mercy
29 under two or three witnesses: ^δ of how much sorer
punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy,
who ^π hath trodden under foot the Son of * God, and
hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he
was sanctified, ^ρ an unholy thing, and ^σ hath done despite
unto the Spirit of * grace?

Doing despite
to the Spirit.

^ε Deut. 17. 2, 6, 7.
^δ ch. 12. 25, 29.

30 For we know him that *hath* said, ^ε "VENGEANCE

The Lord will
judge.

^ε DEUT. 32. 35.

^β v. 16. putting, διδοὺς.

πρόσφατον. *Lit.* newly slain.

^γ v. 17. their transgressions of law, τῶν ἀνομιών αὐτῶν.

^ζ v. 21. a great, μέγαν; see ch. 4. 14.

^δ v. 20. newly made,

^θ v. 23. confession, ὁμολογίαν,

as in 1 Tim. 6. 13.

^λ v. 23. the hope, τῆς ἐλπίδος, as in ch. 6. 11, 18.

^μ v. 26. Or, willingly, ἐκούσως,

as in 1 Pet. 5. 2.

^ξ v. 27. but a kind of fearful, φοβερὰ δέ τις.

^π v. 29. trod, καταπατήσας.

^ρ v. 29. a

common thing, κοινὸν, as in Acts 10. 14, 28.

^σ v. 29. did despite, ἐνυβρίσας.

31 *belongeth* UNTO ME, I WILL RECOMPENSE, SAITH ¹ *the* LORD." And again, ^a "The LORD SHALL JUDGE HIS * PEOPLE." *It is* a fearful thing to * fall into *the* hands of *the* living God.

32 BUT call to remembrance the former days, in which,
33 after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions; partly, ² whilst ye were made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had ³ compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your * goods, knowing in yourselves that ye have ^β in heaven a better and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your * confidence, which
36 hath great recompence of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of * God,
37 ye might receive the promise. ^b "FOR YET A LITTLE ^γ WHILE, AND HE THAT SHALL COME WILL COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY."

38 ^c NOW THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH: BUT IF *any* man DRAW BACK, MY * SOUL SHALL HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM."

39 But **we** are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to *the* saving of *the* soul.

11 **N**OW faith is *the* ⁴ substance of things hoped for, *the*
2 ^δ evidence of things not seen. For by it the elders ^ε obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we understand ^d that the worlds were framed by *the* word of God, so that * things which are seen ^θ were not made of * things which do appear.

4 ^e By faith Abel offered unto * God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, * God testifying of his * gifts: ^f and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

5 ^g By faith Enoch was translated that he should * not

¹ *Heb.* Jehovah.
² DEUT. 32. 36.

Calling to remembrance.

² *Gr. adds,* indeed, *μέν.*

³ *Gr. adds,* also, *καί.*

Exhortation to confidence and patience.

^δ HAB. 2. 3. *Sept.*

Life by faith.

^e HAB. 2. 4. *Sept. transposed.*

Believing to salvation.

CHAPTER XI.
Faith.

⁴ *Or,* ground, *or,* confidence, *ὑπόστασις.*

Creation.

^d GEN. 1. 1. *Psa.* 33. 6, 9.

Examples of Faith.
Abel.

^e GEN. 4. 3-5. *Mat.* 23. 35.

^f GEN. 4. 10. *ch* 12. 24.

Enoch.

^g GEN. 5. 21-24.

^β v. 34. *in the heavens,* ἐν οὐρανοῖς.

^γ v. 37. *how little, how little,* ὅσον ὅσον.

^δ v. 1. *Or,* conviction, ἐλεγκος.

^ε v. 2, 39. *Or,* obtained witness, ἐμαρτυρήθησαν, as in v. 4, 5.

^θ v. 3. *have not been made,* μὴ . . . γεγονέναι.

see death; and was not found, because * God *had* translated him: ^a for before his * translation he had this
6 testimony, ^b that he pleased * God. But without
faith *it is* impossible to please *him*: for he that cometh
to * God must believe that he is, and *that* ^c he is a re-
warder of them that diligently seek him.

^a Gen. 5. 22, 24.
See *Sept.*

7 ^b By faith Noah, being warned of God of * things not
seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to *the*
saving of his * house; by *the* which he condemned the
world, and became heir of the righteousness which is
^d by faith.

Noah.
^b Gen. 6, 13, 14, 17,
18, 22.

8 ^c By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into
a * place which ^e he should after receive for an inher-
itance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he
9 went. By faith he sojourned in the land of * promise,
as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with
Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same * pro-
mise: ^d for he looked for *a* * city which hath
10 * foundations, whose ^g builder and maker *is* God.

Abraham and
Sarah.
^c Gen. 12. 1-5.

11 ^e Through faith also Sara herself received strength to
conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she
was past age, because she judged him faithful who *had*
promised.

^d v. 16. ch. 12, 22;
13, 14.

^e Gen. 21. 1, 2.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and **him** as good
as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in * multitude,
and as *the* sand which is by the sea * shore * innumerable.

13 These all died ^d in faith, not having received the pro-
mises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded
of *them*, and embraced *them*, ^f and confessed that they
14 were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they
that say such things declare plainly that they seek a
15 country. And truly, if they had been mindful of
that *country* from whence they came out, they might
16 have had opportunity to have returned. But now
they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly:
wherefore * God is not ashamed to be called their God:
for he *hath* prepared for them a city.

As strangers
and pilgrims.
^f Gen. 23. 4; 47. 9.
Psa. 39, 12.

17 ^g By faith Abraham, when he was tried, ^h offered up

Abraham.
^g Gen. 22. 1-14.

^β v. 5. that he had been well-pleasing to God, εὐηρεστήκεν αὐτῷ Θεῷ. Gen. 5. 22, 24. *Sept.*

^γ v. 6. he becometh,

γίνεται. ^δ v. 7, 13. according to, κατὰ: ^ζ v. 8. he was about, ἤμελλε, as in ch. 8. 5.

^θ v. 10. artificer,

τεχνίτης. ^λ v. 17. hath offered up, προσενήνοχεν.

- * Isaac: and he that *had* received the promises ^β offered
 18 up his only begotten son, ¹ of whom it was said,
^a That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED:"
 19 accounting that * God *was* able to raise *him* up, even
^γ from *the* dead; from whence also he ^δ received him in
 a figure.
 20 ^ι By faith Isaac blessed * Jacob and * Esau concerning
 things to come.
 21 ^ε By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both
 the sons of Joseph; ^δ and worshipped, *leaning* upon the
 top of his * staff.
 22 ^ε By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the
 departing of the children of Israel; and gave command-
 ment concerning his * bones.
 23 ^ζ By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three
 months of his * parents, because they saw ^ς *he was* a
 proper * child; and they were not afraid of the king's
 * commandment.
 24 ^θ By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused
 25 to be called *the* son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing
 rather to suffer affliction with the people of * God,
 than to enjoy *the* pleasures of sin for a season;
 26 esteeming the reproach of * Christ greater riches than
 the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the re-
 27 compence of the reward. ^h By faith he forsook Egypt,
 not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as
 28 seeing him who is invisible. ⁱ Through faith ^θ he
 kept the passover, and the sprinkling of * blood, lest he
 that destroyed the firstborn should touch them.
 29 ^k By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry
land: ^ι which the Egyptians assaying to do ^λ were
 drowned.
 30 ^μ By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they
 were compassed about seven days.
 31 ^ν By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them

¹ Or, to, πρὸς.

^a GEN. 21. 12.

Isaac.

^δ GEN. 27. 24-40.

Jacob.

^ε GEN. xlviii.

^δ GEN. 47. 31.
Sept.

Joseph.

^ε GEN. 50. 24, 25.

The parents of
Moses.

^ζ EX. 2. 1, 2.

Moses.

^θ EX. 2. 10.

^h EX. 10. 28, 29;
12. 31, 32.

ⁱ EX. xii.

The passage of
the Red sea.

^k EX. 14. 15-31.

^ι EX. 14. 23-28.

The walls of
Jericho.

^μ JOS. 6. 20.

Rahab.

^ν JOS. 6. 22, 23.

β v. 17. was offering up, προσέφερεν.

γ v. 19. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

δ v. 19. received him back,

ἐκομίσατο. ζ v. 23. that the child was fair, ἀστεινὸν τὸ παιδίον, as in Acts 7. 20.

θ v. 23. he hath kept, πεποίηκε.

λ v. 29. were swallowed up, κατεπόθησαν, as in Rev. 12. 16.

¹ that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

¹ Or, that were disobedient, τοῖς ἀπειθήσασιν.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell ^a of ² Gedeon, ^b and of Barak, ^c and of Samson, ^d and of ³ Jephthae; ^e of David also, ^f and Samuel, and of
33 the prophets: who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, ^g stopped the
34 mouths of lions, ^h quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the
35 armies of the aliens. ⁱ Women received their ^{*} dead raised to life again: and others were tortured, not accepting ^{*} deliverance; that they might obtain a better
36 resurrection: and others had trial of cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: they were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being destitute, afflicted, tormented; (of whom the world was not
37 worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and ^{*} caves of the earth.

And many others.

^a Jud. 6. 11, etc.

² Heb. Gideon.

^b Jud. 4. 6, etc.

^c Jud. 13. 2, etc.

^d Jud. 11. 1, etc.

^e Heb. Jephtha.

^f 1 Sam. 16. 1, etc.

^g 1 Sam. 1. 19, etc.

^h Dan. 6. 22, 23.

ⁱ Dan. 3. 24-27.

¹ Ki. 17. 17-24.

² Ki. 4. 18-37.

39 And these all, having ^β obtained a good report through
40 ^{*} faith, received not the promise: ^{*} God having ⁴ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

Not having yet received the promise.

⁴ Or, foreseen, προβλεψαμένον.

12 ^k WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of ^γ witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is
2 set before us, ^δ looking unto Jesus the ^ς author and ^θ finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and
3 ^λ is set down at the right hand of the throne of ^{*} God. For consider him that ^μ endured such contradiction of ^{*} sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your ^{*} minds.

CHAPTER XII.
Running the race.

^k ch. xi.

4 Ye have not resisted unto blood, striving against

Fatherly chastening.

^β v. 39. Or, obtained witness, μαρτυρηθέντες.

^γ v. 1. Or, testimony bearers, μαρτύρων.

^δ v. 2. looking

exclusively, ἀφορώντες.

^ς v. 2. Or, captain, ἀρχηγόν, as in ch. 2. 10.

^θ v. 2. Or, perfecter, τελειωτήν.

^λ v. 2. hath sat down, κατέθηκεν.

^μ v. 3. hath endured, ὑπομεμνηκότα.

5 * sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, "MY SON, DESPISE NOT THOU *the* CHASTENING OF *'the* LORD, NOR FAINT
6 WHEN THOU ART REBUKED OF HIM: FOR WHOM *'the* LORD LOVETH HE CHASTENETH, AND SCOURGETH EVERY
7 SON WHOM HE RECEIVETH." ^b If ye endure chastening, * God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he
8 whom *the* father chasteneth not? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all ^β are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.

9 Furthermore ^a we have had * fathers of our * flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of
10 * spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened *us* ³ after their own * pleasure; but he for *our* * profit, that *we* might be * partakers of his * holiness.

11 Now no chastening ^a for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth *the* peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which ^γ are exercised thereby.

12 ^c Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and
13 the ^δ feeble knees; ^d and make straight paths for your * feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all *men*, and * holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of * God; ^e "LEST ANY ROOT OF BITTERNESS SPRINGING UP TROUBLE *you*," and thereby many be defiled;

16 ^f Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his * birthright.

17 ^g For ye know that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ^ζ ye are not come unto ^h *the* mount that might be

^a Job 5. 17, 18.
Prov. 3. 11, 12.
¹ Heb. Jehovah.

^b Deut. 8. 5. Psa. 94. 12.

Subjection.

² Gr. *adds*, indeed, *μέν*, and v. 11.

³ Or, as seemed good to them, *κατά τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτοῖς*.

The result.

Exhortation.

^c Isa. 35. 3.
^d Prov. 4. 26, 27.

Peace and holiness.

Diligent oversight.

^e DEUT. 29. 18, 19.

Warning from the case of Esau

^f Gen. 25. 29-34.

^g Gen. 27. 30-38.

Mount Sinai.

^h Ex. 19. 16-19.

β v. 8. have been, γεγόνασι.

γ v. 11. have been exercised, γεγυμνασμένοις.

δ v. 12. enfeebled, παραλελυμένοι.

ζ v. 18. ye have not come, προσελήλυθατε.

19 touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness,
 20 and darkness, and tempest, and *the* sound of a trumpet, and *the* voice of words; ^a which *voice* they that heard intreated that *the* word should not be spoken to them any more: (for they could not endure that which was commanded, ^b “AND IF SO MUCH AS A BEAST TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT SHALL BE STONED, OR THRUST THROUGH WITH A DART:” and so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, “I exceedingly fear and quake:))”

^a Ex. 20. 18, 19.^b Ex. 19. 12, 13.

22 ^c But ^β ye are come unto mount ^ι Sion, and unto *the* city of *the* living God, *the* heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels, ^γ to the general assembly, ^δ and church of *the* firstborn, which are written in ^ς heaven, and to God *the* Judge of all, and to *the* spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus *the* mediator of *the* new covenant, and to *the* blood of sprinkling, ^d that speaketh better things than *that* of ^{*} Abel.

Mount Zion.

^c Gal. 4. 24, 25.^ι Heb. Zion.^d Gen. 4. 10.

25 ^e SEE that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if **they** escaped not who refused him that ^θ spake on ^{*} earth, much more *shall not we escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from ^ς heaven:

Admonition.

^e ch. 1. 1-3; 2. 1-4.

26 ^f Whose ^{*} voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, ^g “YET ONCE MORE I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO ^{*} HEAVEN.” ^h And this word, “YET ONCE MORE,” signifieth the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things ^λ that are made, that those things which ^μ cannot be shaken may remain.

Things shaken.

^f Ex. 19. 18.^g HAG. 2. 6.^h Isa. 2. 10-21.
Rev. 6. 12-17; 20. 11.

28 ⁱ Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may ^ς serve ^{*} God acceptably with reverence and godly fear:

Exhortation.

ⁱ Eze. 21. 27. Dan. 7. 11-14, 27.

29 ^k “FOR our ^{*} GOD ^α is A CONSUMING FIRE.”

^k DEUT. 4. 24.² Gr. adds, also, *καί*.

13 **L**ET ^{*} brotherly love continue.

CHAPTER XIII.

2 ^ι Be not forgetful to ^{*} entertain strangers: ^ν for thereby some *have* entertained angels unawares.

Brotherly love and hospitality.

^ι 3 Jno. 5-8.^ν Gen. xviii., xix.^β v. 22. ye have come, προσεληλύθατε.^γ v. 23. to, may be omitted.^δ v. 23. and to the church. *The word*^α and ^ι distinguishes the sentences.^ς v. 23, 25, the heavens, οὐρανοῖς.^θ v. 25. spake oracularly, χρηματίζοντα.^λ v. 27. that have been made, πεποιημένων.^μ v. 27. are not shaken, μὴ σαλευόμενα.^ς v. 28. religiously

serve, λατρεύμεν.

3	Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; <i>and</i> them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in <i>the</i> body.	Sympathy.
4	* Marriage <i>is</i> honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers * God will judge.	Marriage.
5	Let your ^β * conversation be without covetousness; <i>and</i> be content with such things as ye have: ^a for he hath said, "I WILL ^γ NEVER LEAVE THEE, ^δ NOR FORSAKE	Contentment and confidence. ^a GEN. 28. 15. DEUT. 31. 6, 8. JOS. 1. 5. 1 CHR. 28. 20. Psa. 37. 25.
6	THEE." ^b So that we may boldly say, ^c "The LORD <i>is</i> MY HELPER, AND I WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN SHALL DO UNTO ME."	Isa. 43. 1, 2. ^c Psa. 27. 1; 56. 11; 118. 6. Isa. 51. 12. 13. Rom. 8. 31. ^c Heb. Jehovah.
7	^c REMEMBER ^ς them which have the rule over you, who ^θ have spoken unto you the word of * God: whose * faith ^λ follow, considering the ^μ end of <i>their</i> ^ξ * conversation.	Rulers, or guides. ^c 1 Tim. 5. 17.
8	Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.	Christ remains the same.
9	^d Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For <i>it is</i> a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them ^π that have been occupied therein.	Strange doctrines. ^d Ro. 14. 17. Eph. 4. 14.
10	We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which ^ρ serve the tabernacle.	The Christian's altar.
11	^c For the bodies of those beasts, whose * blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin,	Without the camp. ^c Lev. 6. 30; 16. 27.
12	are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his * own blood, suffered without the gate.	
13	^ς Let us go forth therefore unto him without the	Going forth. ^ς Ex. 33. 7.
14	camp, bearing his * reproach. ^ο For here have we no continuing city, but we seek * one to come.	^ς ch. 11. 9, 10, 16.
15	^h By him therefore let us offer <i>the</i> sacrifice of praise to * God continually, that is, the fruit of <i>our</i> lips ^σ giving thanks to his * name.	The sacrifice of praise. ^h Lev. 7. 12. Hos. 14. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

β v. 5. behaviour, ὁ τρόπος.
as in Mar. 14. 31.
λ v. 7. imitate, μιμεῖσθε.
walked, περιπατήσαυτες.
see ch. 11. 13 (confessed).

γ v. 5. in no wise, Οὐ μή, as in Mat. 5. 18.
ς v. 7, 17, 24. Or, your guides, τῶν ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν.
μ v. 7. issue, ἐκβασιν. ξ v. 7. manner of life, τῆς ἀναστροφῆς.
ρ v. 10. religiously serve, λατρεύοντες.

δ v. 5. nor in any wise, οὐδ' οὐ μή,
θ v. 7. spake, ἐλάλησαν.
π v. 9. Lit. that
σ v. 15. Or, confessing, ὁμολογούντων;

16	But to * do good and to communicate forget not: for with such sacrifices * God is well pleased.	Doing good.
17	^a OBEY ^β them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your * souls, as they that must give account, that they may do ^γ it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.	Rulers, or guides. ^a v. 7, 24.
18	Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience,	Paul asks their prayers.
19	in all things willing to live honestly. But I beseech <i>you</i> the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.	
20	^δ NOW the God of * peace, that brought again ^δ from <i>the</i> dead our * Lord Jesus, that great * Shepherd of the sheep, through <i>the</i> blood of <i>the</i> everlasting covenant,	His prayer for them. ^δ 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11.
21	make you perfect in every good work to * do his * will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom <i>be</i> * glory for ever and ever. Amen.	
22	AND I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of * exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words.	Exhortation.
23	Know ye that <i>our</i> * brother Timothy ^ς is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.	Timothy.
24	^ε SALUTE all ^β them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of * Italy salute you.	Salutations. ^ε v. 7, 17.
25	* Grace <i>be</i> with you all. Amen.	
	¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.	

β v. 17, 24. Or, your guides, τοῖς ἡγουμένοις ὑμῶν. γ v. 17. this, τοῦτο, as in v. 19. δ v. 20. from among *the* dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.
ς v. 23. hath been set at liberty, ἀπολελυμένον.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JAMES.

1 **J**AMES, a ^βservant of God and of *the* Lord Jesus Christ, to ^αthe twelve tribes which are ^γscattered abroad, greeting.

A. D. about 60.
CHAPTER I.
James to the twelve tribes.
^α Acts 26. 7.

2 MY brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers
3 ^δtemptations; ^βknowing *this*, that the trying of **your**
4 ^{*}faith worketh patience. But let ^{*}patience have *her*
perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, ^ζwanting nothing.

Faith and
patience.
^β Rom. 5. 3.

5 ^ιIf any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of ^{*}God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

Wisdom.
^ι *Gr. adds, But*
^δε.

6 ^εBut let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of *the* sea driven with the
7 wind and tossed. For let not that ^{*}man think that
8 he shall receive any thing of the Lord. A double minded man *is* unstable in all his ^{*}ways.

Faith in
prayer.
^ε Mat. 21. 21, 22.

9 ^δLET the brother of ^{*}low degree ^αrejoice in that he
10 *is* ^{*}exalted: ^εBut the rich, in that he *is* ^{*}made low: because as *the* flower of *the* grass he shall pass away.

The low and the
rich.
^δ ch. 2. 5.
2 *Or, glory, καυχάσθω.*
^ε 1 Pet. 1. 24.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with *a* ^{*}burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ^{*}ways.

12 BLESSED *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the ^θcrown of ^{*}life, which the Lord *hath* promised to them that love him.

Endurance.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of
14 ^{*}God: for ^{*}God cannot be tempted with ^ιevil, neither tempteth **he** any man: but every man is tempted.

Temptation.
^γ *Gr. evils, κακῶν.*

β v. 1. bondservant, δούλος.

γ v. 1. in the dispersion, ἐν τῇ διασπορᾷ.

δ v. 2. *Or, trials, πειρασμοίς.*

ζ v. 4. lacking in nothing, ἐν μηδενὶ λειπόμενοι; see v. 5.

θ v. 12. victor's crown, στέφανον.

15 when he is drawn away of his * own lust, and enticed.
Then when * lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth
sin: ^a and * sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

^a Rom. 6. 23.

16 DO not err, my beloved brethren.

Every good gift
is from above.

17 Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above,
and cometh down from the Father of * lights, with
whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own * will ^β begat he us with *the* word of truth,
that we should * be a kind of firstfruits of his * creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be
20 swift to * hear, slow to * speak, slow to wrath: for
the wrath of man worketh not *the* righteousness of God.

Exhortation to
meekness.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of
naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted
word, which is able to save your * souls.

22 ^ι But be ye doers of *the* word, and not hearers only,
23 deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of

The practical
use of the Word.

^δ Mat. 7. 21-27.

24 *the* word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding
his * natural * face in a glass: for he beholdeth him-

25 self, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what
manner of man he was. ^c But whoso ^γ looketh into

^c Jno. 8. 31, 32.

the perfect law of * liberty, and continueth *therein*, he
being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of *the* work, this
man shall be blessed in his * deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, ^d and
bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart,
27 this man's * religion *is* vain. Pure religion and un-

Pure
and undefiled
religion.

^d Psa. 39. 1.

defiled before * God and *the* Father is this, To visit *the*
fatherless and widows in their * affliction, *and* to keep
himself unspotted from the world.

2 **M**Y brethren, have not the faith of our * Lord Jesus
Christ, *the* Lord of * glory, with respect of

CHAPTER II.
Having respect
of persons.

^ι Gr. synagogue,
συναγωγή.

2 persons. For if there come unto your ^ι assembly a
man with a gold ring, in ^δ goodly apparel, and there

3 come in also a poor man in vile raiment; and ye
have respect to him that weareth the gay * clothing, and

^β v. 18. *Lit.* he brought us forth, ἀνεκύσεν, as in v. 15.
see Jno. 20. 5, 11 (stooping down).

^γ v. 25. *Lit.* bendeth down to, παρακύψας;
^δ v. 2. gay, λαμπρά, as in v. 3.

say unto him, "Sit **thou** here in a good place;" and say to the poor, "Stand **thou** there, or sit here under my
4 * footstool:" are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are become judges ^β of evil thoughts?

5 Harken, my beloved brethren, ^γ Hath ^α not * God chosen the poor of this * world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he *hath* promised to them that
6 love him? But **ye** *have* despised the poor.

Do not * rich men oppress you, and ^δ draw you before
7 *the* judgment seats? Do not **they** blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?

8 ^α If ye fulfil *the* royal law according to the scripture,
^β "THOU SHALT LOVE THY * NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF," ye
9 do well: but if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convinced of the law as transgressors.

10 ^γ For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet ^δ offend
11 in one *point*, ^ε he is guilty of all. For he that said,
^δ "DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY," said also, ^ε "DO NOT KILL." Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of *the* law.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged
13 by *the* law of liberty. ^ζ For he shall have * judgment without mercy, that *hath* shewed no mercy; and mercy
^η rejoiceth against judgment.

14 WHAT *doth it* * profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can * faith save him?

15 ^θ If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of
16 * daily food, and one of you say unto them, "Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled;" notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the
17 body; what *doth it* * profit? Even so * faith, if it hath not works, is dead, ^ι being alone.

18 ^κ Yea, a man may say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy * faith without thy * works, and I will shew thee my * faith by my * works."

19 Thou believest ^λ that there is one * God; thou doest well:

The poor.

^α 1 Cor. 1. 26-29.

The rich.

^β *Gr. adds, do not they, αὐτοί.*

The royal law.

^γ *Gr. adds, Yet, μέντοι.*^δ LEV. 19. 18. See Mat. 22. 39.^ε Deut. 27. 26.^ζ Ex. 20. 14.^η Ex. 20. 13.

The law of liberty.

^θ Pr. 21. 13. Mat. 18. 21-35.^ι Or, glorieth, κατακαυχᾶται.

Faith and works.

^κ 1 Jno. 3. 16-19.^λ *Gr. by itself, καθ' ἑαυτήν.*

Faith shown by works.

^μ Mat. 7. 18-20, 24-27.

Faith without works.

^β v. 4. Or, having evil thoughts, or, reasonings, διαλογισμῶν πονηρῶν.^γ v. 5. Did not God choose, οὐχ ὁ Θεός^δ v. 10. stumble, πταίσει, as in Rom. 11. 11. ^ε v. 10. he hath become, γέγρνε.^θ v. 19. Or, that

God is one, ὅτι ὁ Θεός εἷς ἐστι; see Mar. 12. 29.

20 the ^β devils also believe, and tremble. But wilt thou know, O vain man, that * faith without * works is dead?

21 ^a Was not Abraham our * father justified by works, when he *had* offered Isaac his * son upon the altar?

22 Seest thou how * faith wrought with his * works,
23 and by * works was * faith made perfect? And the

scripture was fulfilled which saith, ^b "ABRAHAM BELIEVED * GOD, AND IT WAS IMPUTED UNTO HIM FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS:" ^c and he was called "*the* FRIEND OF GOD."

24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.

25 ^d Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she *had* received the messengers, and *had* sent *them* out another way?

26 For as the body without *the* spirit is dead, so * faith without * works is dead also.

3 **M**Y brethren, be not many ^γ masters, ^e knowing that we shall receive *the* greater ² condemnation.

2 ^f For in many things ^δ we offend all.

If any man offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, *and* able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put * bits in the horses' * mouths, that they may * obey us; and we turn about their whole * body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor listeth. ^g Even so the tongue is a little member, and

boasteth great things. Behold, how great a ³ matter a little fire kindleth! ^h And the tongue *is* a fire, a * world of * iniquity: so is the tongue among our * members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the ⁴ course of * nature; and it is set on fire of ^ς * hell.

7 For every ⁵ kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed

8 ⁶ of * mankind: but the tongue can no man tame; ⁱ *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

Abraham.
^a Gen. xxii.

^b GEN. 15. 6.
¹ *Gr. adds, But, or, And, &c.*
^c Isa. 41. 8.

Rahab.
^d Jos. ii.

Faith without works.

CHAPTER III.
Teachers.

^e Lu. 12. 48.
² *Or, judgment, κρίμα.*
^f Eccl. 7. 20.

The tongue.

^g Prov. 18. 21.

³ wood, *or, forest, ὕλην.*
^h Prov. 16. 27.

⁴ *Gr. wheel, τροχόν.*

The tongue untameable.

⁵ *Gr. nature, φύσις.*
⁶ *Gr. by the nature of man, τῇ φύσει τῇ ἀνθρωπίνῃ.*
ⁱ Psa. 140. 3.

^β v. 20. demons, δαιμόνια.

^γ v. 1. teachers, διδάσκαλοι, as in 1 Cor. 12. 28, 29.

^δ v. 2. *Or, we all offend.*

^ς v. 6. Gehenna, τῆς γεέννης.

9 Therewith bless we * God, even *the* Father; and
 10 therewith curse we * men, which ^βare made after *the*
 11 similitude of God. Out of the same mouth pro-
 12 ceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these
 13 things ought not so to be. Doth *a* * fountain send
 14 forth at the same place * sweet *water* and * bitter?
 15 Can *the* fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either
 16 a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt water
 and fresh.

Its
inconsistency.

13 ^a WHO *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge
 among you? let him shew out of *a* * good ^γ conversation
 his * works with meekness of wisdom.

A wise man.
^a 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.

14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your
 * hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.
 15 This * wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is* earthly,
 16 sensual, ^δ devilish. For where envying and strife *is*,
 there *is* ^ε confusion and every evil work.

Wisdom from
beneath.

17 But the wisdom that is from above is first ^ζ pure,
 then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of
 mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without
 18 hypocrisy. And *the* fruit of * righteousness is sown
 in peace of them that make peace.

¹ Gr. tumult, or,
unquietness, ἀ-
καταστασία.

Wisdom from
above.

² Gr. adds, in-
deed, μὲν.

4 FROM whence *come* wars and ^η fightings among you?
^θ *come they* not hence, *even* of your ^ι lusts that war
 2 in your * members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill,
 and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war,
 3 yet ye have not, because ye * ask not. Ye ask, and
 receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume
it upon your ^κ lusts.

CHAPTER IV.
Wars and
fightings.

³ Or, brawlings,
μάχαι.
⁴ Or, pleasures,
ἡδοναί.

4 Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the
 friendship of the world is enmity with * God? ^λ whoso-
 ever therefore will be a friend of the world ^μ *is the* enemy
 of * God.

The friendship
of the world.
^δ 1 Jno. 2. 15.

5 Do ye think that ^ν the scripture saith in vain, ^ξ The
 spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

Envy.

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith,

Humility.

^β v. 9. have been made, γεγονότας.

^γ v. 13. behaviour, ἀναστροφῆς.

^δ v. 15. demoniacal, δαιμονιώδης.

^ζ v. 4. becometh, καθίσταται.

^θ v. 5. the scripture speaketh in vain? κενὸς ἡ γραφή λέγει;

^λ v. 5. Doth the

Spirit that dwelleth in us lust to envy? Πρὸς φθόνον ἐπιποθεῖ τὸ Πνεῦμα ὃ κατέκησεν ἐν ἡμῖν;

^a * "GOD RESISTETH *the* PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE UNTO *the* HUMBLE."

^a Prov. 3. 34.
Sept.

Submission.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to * God. Resist the
8 devil, and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to * God,
and he will draw nigh to you.

Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and purify *your* hearts,
ye double minded.

Purification.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your * laughter
be turned to mourning, and *your* * joy to heaviness.

Humiliation.
^b 1 Pet. 5. 6.

10 ^b Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he
shall lift you up.

11 SPEAK not evil one of another, brethren. He that
speaketh evil of *his* brother, and judgeth his * brother,
speaketh evil of *the* law, and judgeth *the* law: but if
thou judge *the* law, thou art not a doer of *the* law, but a
12 judge. There is one * lawgiver, who is able to save
and to destroy: ^c who art thou that judgest another?

Evil speaking.

13 ^d GO to now, ye that say, "To day or to morrow we
will go into * such a city, and continue there a year, and
14 buy and sell, and get gain:" whereas ye know not
what *shall be* on the morrow. ^e For what *is* your * life?

Vain confidence
^d Prov. 27. 1. Lu.
12. 16-21.

It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and
15 then vanisheth away. For that ye *ought* to say, "If
the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that."

^e Psa. 103. 15, 16.

16 But now ye ^f rejoice in your * boastings: all such
17 ^g rejoicing is evil. ^f Therefore to him that knoweth
to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

^f Lu. 12. 47.

5 ^g GO to now, *ye* * rich men, weep and howl for your
2 * miseries that shall come upon *you*. Your
* riches ^h are corrupted, and your * garments ⁱ are moth-
3 eaten. Your * gold and * silver ^h is cankered; and
the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and
shall eat your * flesh as it were fire. ^h Ye *have*
4 heaped treasure together ^j for *the* last days. Behold,
the hire of the labourers who *have* reaped down your
* fields, which ^k is of you kept back by fraud, crieth:
and the cries of them which *have* reaped ^k are entered

CHAPTER V.
Rich men
warned.

^g Lu. 6. 24.

^h Mat. 6. 20.

^β v. 16. glory, *καυχᾶσθε*, as in ch. 3. 14.

^γ v. 16. glorying, *καύχῃσιν*, as in 1 Cor. 5. 6.

^δ v. 2. have become

corrupted, *σέσηπε*.

^ζ v. 2. have become moth-eaten, *σητόβρωτα γέγονεν*.

^θ v. 3. have become cankered,

or, rusted through, *κατρώται*.

^λ v. 3. Or, in, *ἐν*.

^μ v. 4. hath been . . . *ἀπεστερημένος*.

^ξ v. 4. have

entered, *εἰσεληλυθασιν*.

5	into the ears of ¹ <i>the</i> LORD of sabaoth. Ye <i>have</i> lived in pleasure on the earth, and ² been wanton; ye <i>have</i> nourished your ³ hearts, <i>as</i> in a day of slaughter.	¹ <i>Heb.</i> Jehovah of hosts.
6	Ye <i>have</i> condemned <i>and</i> killed the just; <i>and</i> he doth not resist you.	
7	BE patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it,	Patient waiting
8	until he receive <i>the</i> early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your ⁴ hearts: for the coming of the Lord ⁵ draweth nigh.	
9	Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door.	Not grudging.
10	Take, my brethen, the prophets, who ⁶ have spoken in the name of ⁷ <i>the</i> LORD, for an example of ⁸ suffering affliction, and of ⁹ patience. Behold, we count them happy which endure. ¹⁰ Ye <i>have</i> heard of the ¹¹ patience of Job, ¹² and ¹³ have seen the end of ¹⁴ <i>the</i> LORD; that ¹⁵ <i>the</i> LORD is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.	Endurance. ² <i>Or,</i> Jehovah.
11		⁴ Job 1. 21. ⁵ Job 42. 10.
12	¹⁶ BUT above all things, my brethren, ¹⁷ swear not, neither by ¹⁸ heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your ¹⁹ yea be yea; and <i>your</i> ²⁰ nay, nay; lest ye fall ²¹ into condemnation.	Not swearing. ⁶ Mat. 5. 33-37.
13	IS any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any	Prayer.
14	merry? let him sing psalms. Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name	
15	of the Lord: and the prayer of ²² faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.	
16	Confess <i>your</i> ²³ faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.	The efficacy of prayer.
17	²⁴ Elias ²⁵ was a man subject to like passions as we are, and ²⁶ he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and	Example of Elijah. ³ <i>Heb.</i> Elijah. ⁴ 1 Ki. 17. 1.

β v. 5. were luxurious, ἡσυχάζετε.

γ v. 8. hath drawn nigh, ἤγγικε.

δ v. 10. spake, ἐλάλησεν.

ζ v. 11. endurance, ὑπομονήν, as in same v.

θ v. 11. saw, εἶδετε.

λ v. 12. under judgment, ὑπὸ κρίσειν.

μ v. 17. he prayed with prayer, προσευχῇ προσήύξατο.

18 six months. ^a And he prayed again, and the heaven
gave rain, and the earth brought forth her * fruit.

* 1 Ki. 18. 1, 41.

19 ^b Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and
20 one ^β convert him; let him know, that he which
^γ converteth *the* sinner from *the* error of his way shall
save a soul from death, and shall ^δ hide a multitude
of sins.

Restoration.

^b Gal. 6. 1. 2 Tim.
2. 25, 26.

^β v. 19. Or, restore, ἐπιστρέψῃ

^γ v. 20. Or, restoreth, ἐπιστρέψας.

^δ v. 20. cover, καλύψει, as in 1 Pet. 4. 8.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

P E T E R.

1 **P**ETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the ^βstrangers
scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,
2 Asia, and Bithynia, ^αelect according to the fore-
knowledge of God the Father, ^γthrough ^δsanctification
of the Spirit, unto obedience ^εand sprinkling of the
blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be
multiplied.

3 ^αBLESSED be the God and Father of our * Lord
Jesus Christ, which according to his * abundant mercy
^δhath begotten us again unto a ^ζlively hope by the
4 resurrection of Jesus Christ ^θfrom the dead, to an
inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth
5 not away, reserved ^λin heaven for you, who are
^μkept by the power of God through faith unto salvation
ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 ^εWherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season,
if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold tempta-
7 tions: ^ζthat the trial of your * faith, being much
more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be
tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour
and glory ^θat the ^ξappearing of Jesus Christ:
8 ^λWhom having not seen, ye love; in whom, though
now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy
9 unspeakable and full of glory: ^ιreceiving the end of
your * faith, even the salvation of your souls.

10 ^λOf which salvation the prophets have enquired and
searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that
11 should come unto you: searching ^ιwhat, or what
manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them

A. D. about 69.
CHAPTER I.
Peter to the
elect strangers
of the
dispersion.
^α Eph. 1. 4.
^δ 2 Thess. 2. 13.
^ε Ex. 24. 8. Lev.
16. 14. Heb. 9.
13, 14, 22.

Thanksgiving.
^ι 1 Cor. 15. 19, 20.

Joy, and the
trial of faith.
^ε Rom. 5. 2-4.
^ζ ch. 4. 12, 13; 5.
10.

Joy in Christ.
^λ Jno. 20. 29.
1 Jno. 1. 1-4.
^ι Jno. 5. 21.

Salvation, and
the prophets.
^ε Mat. 13. 16, 17.
Heb. 11. 13, 39,
40.
^ι Gr. adds, into,
eis.

β v. 1. elect strangers of the dispersion, ἐκλεκτοῖς παρεπιδήμοις διασπορᾶς.

again, ἀναγεννήσας ἡμᾶς.

ζ v. 3. living, ζῶσαν, as in ch. 2. 4.

λ v. 4. in the heavens, ἐν οὐρανοῖς.

ξ v. 7. revelation, ἀποκαλύψει, as in v. 13.

γ v. 2. in, ἐν.

δ v. 3. begat us

θ v. 3. from among the dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

μ v. 5. kept as with a garrison, φρουρουμένους, as in 2 Cor. 11. 32.

^β did signify, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the ^γ glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that *have* preached the gospel unto you with *the* Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; ^α which things *the* angels desire ^δ to look into.

The things ministered.

^α Eph. 3. 10.

13 ^ι WHEREFORE gird up the loins of your ^{*} mind, be sober, ^ε and hope to *the* end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

Exhortation.

^δ Lu. 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14.

^ε 1 Thes. 5. 8. Tit. 2. 13.

14 As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves accord-

Holiness.

15 ing to the former lusts in your ^{*} ignorance: but as

16 he which *hath* called you is holy, so be *ye* holy in all

manner of ^ς conversation; because ^θ it is written,

^δ LEV. 11. 44; 19. 2; 20. 7.

^α "BE YE HOLY; FOR I AM HOLY."

17 AND if ye call on *the* Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to ^{*} every man's work, pass the time of your ^{*} sojourning *here* in fear:

Calling on the Father.

18 ^ε Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver ^λ and gold, from your

Redemption.

^ε See Ex. 30. 11-16.

19 ^{*} vain ^ς conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers; but with *the* precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:

20 Who verily ^μ was foreordained before *the* foundation of *the* world, ^ς but was manifest in these last times for

Faith and hope in God.

^ς Gal. 4. 4, 5.

21 you, who by him do believe in God, that raised him up ^ξ from *the* dead, and gave him glory; that your ^{*} faith and hope might be in God.

22 SEEING ye have purified your ^{*} souls in ^{*} obeying the truth through *the* Spirit unto unfeigned love of *the* brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently:

Brotherly love.

23 ^π Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by *the* word of God, which liveth and

Regeneration.

24 abideth for ever. ^ς "FOR ALL FLESH *is* AS GRASS, AND

^ς Isa. 40. 6-8.

ALL *the* GLORY OF MAN AS *the* FLOWER OF GRASS. THE

^β v. 11. was signifying, ἐδήλου. (stooping down).

^γ v. 11. glories, δόξας.

^δ v. 12. to bend down to, παρακύναι; see Lu. 24. 12

^ς v. 15, 18. behaviour, ἀναστροφῇ.

^θ v. 16. it hath been written, γέγραπται.

^λ v. 18. or, ἦ.

^μ v. 20. hath been foreordained, προεγνωσμένου.

^ξ v. 21. from among the

dead, ἐκ νεκρῶν.

^π v. 23. having been born again, ἀναγεννημένοι.

25 GRASS WITHERETH, AND THE FLOWER THEREOF FALLETH AWAY: BUT THE WORD OF ¹the LORD ENDURETH FOR EVER." And this is the word which by the gospel ²is preached unto you.

¹ Heb. Jehovah.

2 WHEREFORE ³laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, as newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of ⁴the word, that ye may grow thereby: "if so be ye have TASTED THAT ⁵THE LORD ⁶is ⁷GRACIOUS.

CHAPTER II.
The Word.

² See Psa. 34. 8. Sept.

4 ¹To whom coming, as unto a living stone, ²disallowed indeed of men, but ³chosen of God, and precious, ⁴ye also, as ⁵lively stones, ⁶are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to ⁷God by Jesus Christ.

The living stone, and spiritual house.

⁶ Ps. 118. 22. Mar. 12. 10.

⁷ Mat. 16. 15-18. Eph. 2. 19-22.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, ¹"BEHOLD, I LAY IN ²SION A CHIEF CORNER STONE, ELECT, PRECIOUS: AND HE THAT BELIEVETH ON HIM SHALL NOT BE CONFOUNDED."

The chief corner stone.

¹ Isa. 28. 16.

² Heb. Zion.

7 ¹Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ²* precious: ³but unto them which be ⁴disobedient, "*the* STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS DISALLOWED, THE SAME IS MADE *the* HEAD OF *the* CORNER," ⁵and "*a* STONE OF STUMBLING, AND A ROCK OF OFFENCE," *even to them* which stumble at the word, being ⁶disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

The head of the corner, and the stone of stumbling.

⁵ Phil. 3. 7, 8.

⁶ Psa. 118. 22.

Acts 4. 11.

⁷ Isa. 8. 14. Lu. 2. 34.

9 ¹But ye are "*a* CHOSEN GENERATION, A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD, AN HOLY NATION, ²"A PECULIAR PEOPLE;" that ye should shew forth the ³praises of him who *hath* called you out of darkness into his ⁴* marvellous light: ⁵which in time past *were* "*NOT A PEOPLE,*" but *are* now "*the* PEOPLE OF GOD:" which "*HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,* BUT NOW HAVE OBTAINED MERCY."

The people of God.

¹ Ex. 19. 5, 6. See

Isa. 43. 21. Tit. 2. 14.

³ Or, virtues, ἀρετὰς.

⁴ Hos. 1. 9, 10; 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25, 26.

11 ¹DEARLY beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from ²* fleshly lusts, which war against

Exhortation.

¹ Rom. 8. 12, 13. Gal. 5. 16, 17.

β v. 25. was preached, εὐαγγελισθὲν.

γ v. 1. having laid aside, ἀποθέμενοι.

δ v. 3. Or, good, χρηστὸς.

ζ v. 4. having been disallowed, ἀποδοκιμασμένον.

θ v. 4. elect, ἐκλεκτὸν, as in v. 6.

λ v. 5. living,

ζῶντες, as in v. 4.

μ v. 5. are being built up, οἰκοδομεῖσθε.

ξ v. 7, 8. disobedient through unbelief,

ἀπειθοῦσι.

π v. 9. a people for a possession, λαὸς εἰς περιποίησιν.

12 the soul; ^a having your ^β * conversation ^γ honest among the Gentiles: that, ¹ whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* * good works, which they shall behold, glorify * God in *the* day of visitation.

13 ^b SUBMIT yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it be to *the* king, as supreme;
14 or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for *the* punishment ² of evildoers, ^δ and for *the* praise
15 of them that do well. For so is the will of * God, that with well doing ye may put to silence the ignorance
16 of * foolish men: ^ε as free, and not using *your* * liberty for a cloke of * maliciousness, but as *the* ^ζ servants of God.
17 ^d Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear * God. Honour the king.

18 ^θ * SERVANTS, ^ε *be* subject to *your* * masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the
19 froward. For this *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.
20 For what glory *is it*, if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: ^ς because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an ^λ example, that ye
22 should follow his * steps: ^ι "WHO DID NO SIN, NEITHER
23 WAS GUILF FOUND IN HIS * MOUTH:" ^h who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously: ⁱ who his own self bare our
24 * sins in his own * body on the tree, that we, ^μ being dead to * sins, should live unto * righteousness: "BY
25 WHOSE ^ξ * STRIPES YE WERE HEALED." For ye were "AS SHEEP GOING ASTRAY;" but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your * souls.

3 ^k LIKEWISE, ye * wives, *be* in subjection to your * own husbands; that, if any obey not the word,

^a 1 Thes. 4. 12. ch. 3. 16.

¹ Or, wherein, *ἐν ᾧ*.

Subjection.

^b Mat. 22. 21. Rom. 3. 1, 2.

² Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*, as in v. 4.

^c Rom. 6. 15-23. Gal. 5. 13, 14.

Honour, love, and fear.

^d Rom. 13. 7.

Servants.

^e 1 Tim. 6. 1.

The example of Christ.

^ς Heb. 12. 1, 2.

^ι Isa. 53. 9. Sept. See 2 Cor. 5. 21.

^h Isa. 53. 7. Mat. 27. 12.

ⁱ Isa. 53. 4-6.

CHAPTER III.
Wives.

^k Eph. 5. 22-24. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11-15.

^β v. 12. behaviour, ἀναστροφὴν.

^γ v. 12. good, or, comely, καλὴν.

δοῦλοι. ^θ v. 18. Household servants, οἱ οἰκέται, as in Acts 10. 7.

^μ v. 24. having died to, or, having done with, ἀπογενόμενοι.

wound, μῶλωπι.

^δ v. 14. but, δὲ.

^ζ v. 16. bondservants,

^λ v. 21. underwriting, or, copy, ὑπογραμμὴν.

^ξ v. 24. wale left by stripes, or, mark of a

they also may without *the* word be won by the ^β conversation of the wives; ^γ while they behold your * chaste ^β conversation *coupled* with fear.

“ Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament of a* * meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of * God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in * God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their * own husbands: even as Sara obeyed * Abraham, ^δ calling him lord: whose daughters ^δ ye are, as long as ye do well, and are * not afraid with any ^ζ amazement.

“ Likewise, ye * husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto *the* weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of *the* grace of life; ^δ that your * prayers be not * hindered.

“ FINALLY, *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, ^ι love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: ^ι not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit *a* blessing.

“ For “ HE THAT WILL LOVE LIFE, AND SEE GOOD DAYS, LET HIM REFRAIN HIS * TONGUE FROM EVIL, AND HIS LIPS THAT THEY * SPEAK NO GUILDE: LET HIM ^θ ESCHEW EVIL, AND DO GOOD; LET HIM SEEK PEACE, AND ^λ ENSUE IT. FOR THE EYES OF ² *the* LORD *are* OVER *the* RIGHTEOUS, AND HIS EARS *are* OPEN UNTO THEIR PRAYERS: BUT *the* FACE OF ² *the* LORD *is* AGAINST THEM THAT DO EVIL.”

And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good? ^δ But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: ^ι and “ BE NOT AFRAID OF THEIR * TERROR, NEITHER BE TROUBLED; BUT SANCTIFY ³ *the* LORD * GOD IN YOUR * HEARTS:” and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh

Female
adorning.

^a 1 Tim. 2, 9, 10.

^b Gen. 18. 12.

Husbands.

^c Eph. 5. 25-33.
Col. 3. 19.

^d Mat. 18. 19.

Charity.

^e Rom. 12. 10; 15.
5. Eph. 4. 32.
^ι Or, loving the brethren, φιλάδελφοι.
^ι Pr. 20. 22. Mat. 5. 33-49. 1 Thes. 5. 15.

Life and good
days.

^f Psa. 34. 12-16.

² Heb. Jehovah.

Suffering for
righteousness'
sake.

^h Mat. 5. 10.
ⁱ Isa. 8. 12, 13.

³ Heb. Jehovah of hosts. Some MSS. have, the Lord Christ.

^β v. 1, 2, 16. behaviour, ἀναστροφῆς. ^γ v. 2. having beheld, ἐποπτεύσαντες.

^δ v. 6. ye have become, ἐγενήθητε.

^ζ v. 6. terror, πόνος; see Lu. 24. 37 (were terrified).

^θ v. 11. avoid, ἐκκλινάτω, as in Rom. 16. 17.

^λ v. 11. pursue, διωξάτω, as in Heb. 12. 14.

16 you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness
and fear: having a good conscience; that, whereas
they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be
17 ashamed that falsely accuse **your** * good ^β conversation
in Christ. ^α For *it is* better, if the will of * God be
so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

^α ch. 2. 19-25.

18 For Christ also *hath* once suffered for sins, *the* just
for *the* unjust, that he might bring us to * God, being
put to death ¹ in *the* flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:
19 ^γ by which also ^δ he went and preached unto the
20 spirits in prison; which sometime were ^δ disobedient,
when once the longsuffering of * God waited in *the* days
of Noah, while *the* ark was a preparing, wherein few,
that is, eight souls were saved ^ε by water.

The example of
Christ.

¹ *Gr.* adds, in-
deed, *μὲν*.
^δ Gen. 6. 3, 13, 14.
² Pet. 2. 5.

21 ^ε The ^θ like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also
now save us (not *the* putting away of *the* filth of *the*
flesh, but *the* answer of a good conscience toward God,)
22 by *the* resurrection of Jesus Christ: who is gone
into heaven, and is on *the* right hand of * God; angels
and authorities and powers being made subject unto
him.

The type of
baptism.

^ε Acts 22. 16. Col.
2. 12, 13.

4 **F**ORASMUCH then as Christ *hath* suffered for us in
the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same
mind: for he that *hath* suffered in *the* flesh hath ceased
2 from sin; that he no longer should live the rest of *his*
time in *the* flesh to *the* lusts of men, but to *the* will of God.

CHAPTER IV.
Suffering.

3 For the time past of *our* * life may suffice us to have
wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in
lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquet-
4 ings, and abominable idolatries: wherein they think
it strange that ye run not with *them* to the same excess
5 of * riot, speaking evil of *you*: who shall give account
to him that is ready to judge *the* ^λ quick and *the* dead.

The will of the
Gentiles.

6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to
them that are dead, that they might be judged ¹ accord-
ing to men in *the* flesh, but live according to God in *the*
Spirit.

Judgment, and
life.

^β v. 16. behaviour, ἀναστροφὴν.
^ζ v. 20. Or, through, δι'.

^γ v. 19. In which, ἐν ᾧ.
^θ v. 21. *Lit.* antitype, ἀντίτυπον.

^δ v. 20. disobedient through unbelief, ἀπειθήσασι.
^λ v. 5. living, ζῶντας, as in ch. 2. 4.

7 ^a "BUT the end of all things ^β is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto ^{*} prayer.

Watching.
^a Rom. 13. 12.

8 And above all things have fervent ^γ ^{*} charity among yourselves: ^δ for ^γ ^{*} "CHARITY SHALL COVER the MULTI-
9 TUDE OF SINS." ^ε Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

Love and hospitality.
^δ Prov. 10. 12.
^ε Rom. 12. 13. He. 13. 2.

10 ^d As every man *hath* received the gift, *even* so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, *let him speak*
11 as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which ^{*} God ^δ giveth: that ^{*} God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be ^ς ^{*} praise and ^{*} dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Ministry.
^d Rom. 12. 6-8.
1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.

12 ^e BELOVED, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange
13 thing happened unto you: but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of ^{*} Christ's ^{*} sufferings; that, when his ^{*} glory shall be ^{*} revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

The fiery trial.
^e Psa. 66. 10. Mat. 5. 11, 12. Jno. 15. 20. ch. 1. 6, 7.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of ^{*} glory and ^{*} of ^{*} God resteth upon you: on their part ¹ he is evil spoken of, but on your
15 part he is glorified. But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busy-
16 body in other men's matters. ^f Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify ^{*} God on this ^{*} behalf.

Suffering for Christ.
¹ Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

17 For the time *is come* ^g that ^{*} judgment must ^{*} begin at the house of ^{*} God: and if *it* first *begin* at us, what shall the end *be* of them that ^θ obey not the gospel
18 of ^{*} God? ^h "AND IF THE RIGHTEOUS ^λ SCARCELY BE SAVED, WHERE SHALL THE UNGODLY AND THE SINNER APPEAR?"

Judgment.
^g Eze. 9. 6.

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of ^{*} God commit the keeping of their ^{*} souls to *him* in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

Suffering.

^β v. 7. hath drawn nigh, ἤγγικε.

^γ v. 8. love, ἀγάπην, as in 1 Jno. 4. 16.

^δ v. 11. supplieth, χορηγεῖ.

^ς v. 11. the glory, ἡ δόξα, as in ch. 5. 11.

^θ v. 17. obey not through unbelief, ἀπειθούντων.

^λ v. 18. Or, with difficulty, μόλις.

5 ^a **T**HE elders which are among you I exhort, who
 2 am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings
 of * Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be
 revealed: ^b feed the flock of * God which is among
 you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but
 willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
 3 ^b neither as being lords over *God's* * heritage, but being
 4 ensamples to the flock. And when the chief Shepherd
 shall appear, ye shall receive ^c a * crown of * glory that
 fadeth not away.

5 ^c **LIKEWISE**, ye younger, submit yourselves unto
the elder. Yea, all of *you* be subject one to another,
 and be clothed with * humility: ^d "FOR * GOD RESISTETH
the PROUD, AND GIVETH GRACE TO *the* HUMBLE."
 6 ^e Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of
 7 * God, that he may exalt you in due time: ^f casting
 all your ^g * care upon him; for he careth for you.

8 ^g **BE** sober, be vigilant; because your * adversary ^h *the*
 devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he
 9 may devour: whom resist stedfast in the faith,
 knowing that the same * afflictions are accomplished in
 your brethren that are in *the* world.

10 ^h **BUT** the God of all grace, who *hath* called us unto
 his * eternal glory ⁱ by Christ Jesus, after that ye have
 suffered a while, ^j make you perfect, stablish, strengthen,
 11 settle *you*. To him be * glory and * dominion for
 ever and ever. Amen.

12 **BY** Silvanus, a * faithful brother unto you, as I sup-
 pose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying
 that this is *the* true grace of * God wherein ye stand.

13 **THE** church that is at Babylon, elected together with
you, saluteth you; and so doth ^k Marcus my * son.
 14 Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be
 with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

CHAPTER V.
Elders.^a Jno. 21. 15-17.
Acts 20. 17, 28-35.^b Mat. 20. 25-28.
2 Cor. 1. 24.Subjection and
humility.^c Lev. 19. 32. Eph.
5. 21.^d Prov. 3. 34.
Sept. See Isa.
57. 15. Ja. 4. 6.
^e Ja. 4. 10.^f Psa. 55. 22. Mat.
6. 25-34.

Vigilance.

^g Job 1. 7; 2. 2.
Ja. 4. 7.

Establishment.

^h Heb. 13. 20, 21.ⁱ *Gr. adds, him-*
self, αὐτός.

Exhortation.

Salutations.

^k Mark.^β v. 2. Or, Tend, ποιμάνετε.^γ v. 4. the victor's crown, τὸν στέφανον.^δ v. 7. anxiety, μέριμναν.^ζ v. 8. Diabolus, the False accuser, διάβολος.^θ v. 10. in, ἐν.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

P E T E R .

1 ¹ SIMON Peter, a ^β servant and an apostle of Jesus
 Christ, to them that ^γ have obtained like precious
 faith with us ^δ through the righteousness ^ε of * God and
 2 our Saviour Jesus Christ: grace and peace be multi-
 plied unto you ^δ through the ^ς knowledge of * God, and
 of Jesus our * Lord,

3 According as his * divine power hath given unto
 us all * things that *pertain* unto life and godliness,
 through the ^ς knowledge of him that *hath* called us
 4 ^ζ to glory and virtue: whereby ^θ are given unto
 us * exceeding great and precious promises: ^α that by
 these ye might be partakers of the divine nature,
 having escaped the corruption that is in the world
 through lust.

5 ^λ And ^ι beside this, ^μ giving all diligence, ^ξ add to
 your * faith * virtue; and to * virtue * knowledge;
 6 and to * knowledge * temperance; and to * temperance
 7 * patience; and to * patience * godliness; and to
 * godliness * brotherly kindness; and to * brotherly
 8 kindness ^ρ * charity. For if these things be in you,
 and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither be
^α barren nor unfruitful ^σ in the ^ς knowledge of our * Lord
 Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot
 see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was * purged
 10 from his * old sins. Wherefore the rather, brethren,
 give diligence to make **your** * calling and election sure :
 11 for if ye do these things, ye shall never ^τ fall: ^ς for

A. D. 66.
 CHAPTER I.
 Peter, to them
 that obtained
 faith.

1 Gr. Symeon,
 Συμεών, as in
 Acts 15. 14.
 2 Gr. of our God
 and Saviour, τοῦ
 Θεοῦ ἡμῶν καὶ
 Σωτήρος.

Gifts of the
 Divine power.

3 Or, by, διὰ.

^α 2 Cor. 7. 1.

Faith added to.
^δ Phil. 1. 9-11.
 1 Tim. 6. 11, 12.
 Heb. 6. 11, 12.

4 Gr. idle, ἀργούς.

Calling and
 election made
 sure.

^ς 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.

β v. 1. bondservant, δούλος.

γ v. 1. obtained by lot, λαχοῦσι; see Lu. 1. 9 (his lot was).

δ v. 1, 2. in, ἐν.

ζ v. 2, 3, 8. full knowledge, ἐπιγνώσει.

θ v. 4. have been given, δεδορηται.

λ v. 5. But for this very

reason also, καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο δέ.

μ v. 5. bringing in therewith all diligence, σπουδὴν πάναν, παρεισετέγκαντες.

ξ v. 5. contribute, or, minister, ἐπιχορηγῆσατε, as in v. 11.

ρ v. 7. love, τὴν ἀγάπην.

σ v. 8. towards, εἰς.

τ v. 10. stumble, πταίσῃ, as in Rom. 11. 11.

so *an* * entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our * Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

- 12 ^a WHEREFORE I will not be negligent to put you
always in remembrance of these things, though ye ^β know
13 *them*, and ^γ be established in the present truth. Yea,
I think it meet, as long as I am in this * tabernacle, to
14 stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance; ^δ know-
ing that shortly I must put off *this* my * tabernacle,
even as our * Lord Jesus Christ *hath* shewed me.
15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after
* my decease to have these things always in * remem-
brance.

- 16 FOR we have not followed cunningly devised fables,
when we made known unto you ^ε the power and coming
of our * Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of
17 * his majesty. For he received from God *the* Father
honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him
from the excellent glory, "THIS IS MY * BELOVED SON,
18 IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED." And this * voice
which came from heaven *we* heard, when we were with
him in the holy * mount.

- 19 WE have also *a* more sure * word of prophecy;
whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light
that shineth in a ^δ dark place, until *the* day dawn, and
the day star arise in your * hearts:

- 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of *the* scrip-
21 ture is ^ζ of any private interpretation. ^δ For *the* prop-
hecy came not in old time by *the* will of man: but
* holy men of God spake *as they were* ^θ moved by *the*
Holy Ghost.

- 2 ^ε BUT there were false prophets also among the
people, even as there shall be false teachers
among you, who privily shall bring in ^λ damnable here-
sies, even denying the ^μ Lord that bought them, and
2 bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many

Putting in
remembrance.

^a Rom. 15. 14, 15.
¹ Jno. 2. 21.

^δ Jno. 21. 18, 19.

The power and
coming of the
Lord.

^ε Mat. 17. 1-5.

The prophetic
word confirmed

Prophecy is of
Divine
inspiration.

^δ 2 Tim. 3. 16.

CHAPTER II.

False teachers.

^ε Comp. Jude 3, 4.

^β v. 12. have known, *εἰδότες*.

^γ v. 12. have been established, *ἐστηρικμένους*.

^δ v. 19. murky, *αὐχμηρῶς*.

^ζ v. 20. its own solution, *ἰδίᾳ ἐπιλύσεως*.

^θ v. 21. borne along by, *φερόμενοι*; see Acts 27. 17 (were driven).

^λ v. 1. destructive, *ἀπωλείας*; see same v. (destruction).

^μ v. 1. absolute Lord, *δεσπότην*.

shall follow **their** ¹* pernicious ways; by reason of whom
 3 the way of * truth shall be evil spoken of. And
 through covetousness shall they with feigned words
 make merchandise of you: **whose** * judgment now of a
 long time lingereth not, and their ^β* damnation slum-
 bereth not.

4 ^aFor if * God spared not *the* angels that sinned, but
^γcast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains
 5 of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; ^band
 spared not *the* old world, but ^δsaved Noah, *the* eighth
 6 *person*, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in *the* flood
 upon *the* world of *the* ungodly; ^cand turning *the*
 cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned
 7 *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto
 those that after should live ungodly; and delivered
 8 just Lot, vexed with ^εthe filthy conversation of the
 wicked: (for that righteous man dwelling among
 9 them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul
 from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds;) ²*the*
 LORD ^dknoweth how to deliver *the* godly out of tempta-
 tions, and to reserve *the* unjust unto *the* day of judgment
 to be punished:

10 ^eBut chiefly them that walk after *the* flesh in *the* lust
 of uncleanness, and despise ^θgovernment. Presumptuous
 11 *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to speak evil of
 dignities. Whereas angels, which are greater in power
 12 and might, bring not railing accusation against them
 before ²*the* LORD. But these, as natural brute beasts,
 made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things
 13 that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in
 their own corruption; and shall receive *the* reward
 of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it pleasure to riot
 in *the* day time. Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting
 14 themselves with their own deceivings while they feast
 with you; having eyes full of ³adultery, and that
 cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an
 heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed
 15 children: which have forsaken the right way, and

¹ Or, lascivious
ways, *as some*
copies read.

Examples of
God's judgment

^a See Jude 5-7.

^b Gen. vii.

^c Gen. 19. 1-29.

² Or, Jehovah,
and c. 11.

^d Psa. 34. 19-22.
¹ Cor. 10. 13.

The licentious
and lawless.

^e See Jude 8-12.

³ Gr. an adul-
teress, μοιχαλί-
δος.

^β v. 3. destruction, ἡ ἀπώλεια, as in v. 1.

^γ v. 4. cast *them* down to Tartarus, ταρταρώσας.

^δ v. 5. preserved,

ἐφύλαξε.

^ε

v. 7. the licentious behaviour of the lawless, τῆς τῶν ἀθέσμων ἐν ἀλεγειᾷ ἀναστροφῆς.

^θ v. 10. lordship, κυριότητος.

16 are gone astray, ^a following the way of * Balaam the son of * Bosor, who loved *the* wages of unrighteousness; but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the prophet.

17 ^b These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of * darkness is reserved for ever.

18 ^c For when they speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure through *the* lusts of *the* flesh, *through much* wantonness, those that were ¹ clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, 19 they themselves are *the* ^β servants of * corruption: ^d for of whom a man is overcome, of the same ^γ is he brought in bondage.

20 ^e For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through *the* knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end ^δ is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of * righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. ^f But ^ς it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, "*The dog is* TURNED TO HIS * OWN VOMIT AGAIN; and *the sow that* was washed to her wallowing in *the* mire."

3 **T**HIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which I stir up **your** * pure minds by way of remembrance: ^g that ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their * own lusts, and saying, ^h "Where is the promise of his * coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from *the* beginning of *the* creation."

^a Num. xxii. xxiii.

Wells without water.

^b See Jude 12, 13.

Allurement through lust.

^c See Jude 16.

¹ Or, for a little; so some MSS.

^d Jno. 8. 34.

Returning to pollution.

^e Heb. 6. 4-8.

^f Prov. 26. 11.

CHAPTER III.

The scoffers of the last days.

^g See Jude 17, 18, 19.

^h v. 9.

^β v. 19. slaves, δούλοι.

^γ v. 19. also hath he been brought in bondage, καὶ δεδούλωται.

^δ v. 20. hath become, γέγονεν.

^ς v. 22. it hath happened, συμβέβηκε.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, ^a that by the
word of * God *the* heavens were of old, and *the* earth
6 ^β standing out of *the* water and in *the* water: ^b where-
by the world that then was, being overflowed with
7 water, perished: ^c but the heavens and the earth,
which are now, by *the* same word are kept in store,
reserved unto fire against *the* day of judgment and
perdition of * ungodly men.

The world once
overflowed
with water, is
now reserved
unto fire.

^a Gen. 1. 6, 7.
^b Gen. 7. 11, 23.
^c Gen. 8. 15. *v.* 10,
12. Rev. 20. 11-
15.

8 BUT, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing,
^d that one day *is* with ^e *the* LORD as a thousand years,
and a thousand years as one day.

One day.
^d Psa. 90. 4.
^e Or, Jehovah.

9 ^c The Lord is not slack concerning *his* * promise, as
some men count slackness; ^f but is longsuffering to us-
ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all
should come to repentance.

Longsuffering.
^c Hab. 2. 3. Heb.
10. 27. *v.* 4.
^f Rom. 2. 4. *v.* 15.

10 ^g But the day of ^e *the* LORD will come as a thief in *the*
night; ^h in the which the heavens shall pass away with a
great noise, and *the* elements shall melt with fervent
heat, *the* earth also and the works that are therein shall
be burned up.

The day of the
Lord.

^g 1 Thes. 5. 2, 3.
^h Rev. 20. 11.

11 *SEEING* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved,
what manner *of* persons ought ye to be in *all* holy ^γ con-
12 versation and godliness, looking for and hasting
unto the coming of the day of * God, ^δ wherein *the* heavens
being on fire shall be dissolved, and *the* elements shall
melt with fervent heat?

Application.

13 ⁱ Nevertheless we, according to his * promise, look for
“NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH,” wherein dwelleth
righteousness.

The new
heavens and
earth.

ⁱ Isa. 65. 17. See
Rev. 21. 1-5.

14 WHEREFORE, beloved, seeing that ye look for such
things, ^k be diligent that ye may be found of him in
15 peace, without spot, and blameless. ^l And account
that the longsuffering of our * Lord *is* salvation; even as
our * beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom

Exhortation.

^k 1 Jno. 2. 28.
^l *v.* 9.

16 given unto him ^β hath written unto you; as also in all *his* * epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their * own destruction.

17 ^α **Ye** therefore, beloved, seeing ye know *these things* before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the ^γ wicked, fall from your * own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and *in the* knowledge of our * Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* * glory both now and ^δ for ever. Amen.

Warning.
* Jude 20, 21.

β v. 15. wrote, ἔγραψεν.

γ v. 17. lawless, or, unrestrained, ἀθέσμων.

δ v. 18. to the eternal day, εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

J O H N .

1 ^a **T**HAT which was from *the* beginning, which we
have heard, which we have seen with our * eyes,
which we *have* looked upon, and our * hands *have*
2 handled, ^β of the Word of * life; (for the life was
manifested, and we have seen *it*, and bear witness, and
shew unto you that eternal * life, which was with the
3 Father, and was manifested unto us;) that which
we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye
also may have fellowship with us: and truly * our
* fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his * Son Jesus
4 Christ. And these things write we unto you, that
your * joy may be ^γ full.

5 **T**HIS then is the message which we have heard ^δ of
him, and declare unto you, that * God is light, and in
him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk
7 in * darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: but if
we walk in the light, as **he** is in the light, we have
fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus
Christ his * Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 IF we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves,
9 and the truth is not in us. ^ι If we confess our * sins,
he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* * sins, and to
10 cleanse us from all unrighteousness. ^κ If we say that
we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his * word
is not in us.

2 **M**Y ^λ little children, these things write I unto you,
that ye sin not. ^α And if any man ^θ sin, we
have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ *the*
2 righteous: ^ε and **he** is *the* propitiation for our * sins:

A. D. 90.
CHAPTER I.
The Word of
life.

^a Jno. 1. 1-4.

God is light.

Fellowship in
the light.

Sin and sins.

^ι Prov. 29. 13.

^κ Psa. 51. 3, 4.

CHAPTER II.
Christ the
advocate and
propitiation.

^λ Rom. 8. 34.
^α Rom. 3. 24, 25.

^β v. 1. concerning, *περί*, as in ch. 2. 26.

^γ v. 4. filled to the full, *πεπληρωμένη*.

^δ v. 5. from, *ἀπ'*.

^ζ v. 1, 12, 28. *Or*, dear children, *Τεκνία*; an affectionate appellation.

^θ v. 1. have sinned, *ἁμαρτη*.

and not for * our's only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world.

3 ^a AND hereby we do know that ^β we know him, if we
4 keep his * commandments. He that saith, ^γ I know
5 him, and keepeth not his * commandments, is a liar, and
6 the truth is not in **him**. But whoso keepeth **his**
* word, in **him** verily ^δ is the love of * God perfected:
hereby know we that we are in him. He that saith
he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as
he walked.

7 BRETHREN, ^ι I write no new commandment unto
you, but an old commandment which ye had from *the*
beginning. The old * commandment is the word which
ye *have* heard from *the* beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which
thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness
is past, and the true * light ^θ now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his * brother,
10 is in * darkness even until now. He that loveth his
* brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion
11 of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his * brother
is in * darkness, and walketh in * darkness, and knoweth
not whither he goeth, because ^λ that darkness *hath* blinded
his * eyes.

12 I WRITE unto you, ^μ little children, because *your*
* sins ^ξ are forgiven you for his * name's sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him
that is from *the* beginning.

I write unto you, young men, because ye have over-
come the wicked one.

I write unto you, ^π little children, because ye have
known the Father.

14 ^ρ I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have
known him *that is* from *the* beginning.

The test.
^a Jno. 14. 15, 21,
23, 24.

The old
commandment.
^ι Jno. 13. 34, 35.

The new
commandment.

Light and
darkness.

To children.

Fathers.

Young men.

Young children

Fathers.

β v. 3. we have known, ἐγνώκαμεν.

γ v. 4. I have known, ἔγνων.

δ v. 5. the love of God hath been

perfected, τετελείωται.

ξ v. 8. passeth away, παράγεται, as in v. 17.

θ v. 8. already, ἤδη, as in ch. 4. 3.

λ v. 11. the, ἡ.

μ v. 12. Or, dear children, τέκνία.

ξ v. 12. have been forgiven, ἀφεώνται.

π v. 13, 18. young

children, παῖδια; see Mat. 2. 8 (young child).

ρ v. 14. I wrote, ἔγραψα.

^β I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of * God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

Young men.

15 Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the
16 Father is not in him. For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of * life, is not of the Father, but is of the
17 world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of * God abideth for ever.

The love of the world.

18 ^γ LITTLE children, it is *the* last ^δ time: "*and as ye have heard that * antichrist* ^ε shall come, even now ^θ are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is *the* last ^δ time.

The last hour.

^α Mat. 24. 24.
² Thes. 2. 3-12.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

They went out.

20 ^ι But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye know all things.

The unction.

^δ Jno. 14. 26. 2 Co. 1. 21. v. 27.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. ^ε Who is *a* * liar but he that denieth that
22 Jesus is the Christ? **He** is * antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son. ^δ Whosoever denieth the Son, the
23 same hath not the Father: [*but*] ^λ *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

Antichrist.

^ε ch. 4. 1-6.

^α 2 Jno. 9.

24 LET that therefore abide in you which ye have heard from *the* beginning. If that which ye have heard from *the* beginning shall remain in you, ye also shall continue
25 in the Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* * eternal * life.

Abiding in truth.

26 These *things* have I written unto you concerning them that seduce you. ^ε But the anointing which ye

The anointing.

^ε v. 20.

^β v. 14. I wrote, Ἐγραψα.

^γ v. 18. young children, Παῖδια.

^δ v. 18. hour, ὥρα, as in Rev. 3. 3, 10.

^ζ v. 18. cometh, ἐρχεται.

^θ v. 18. have arisen, γεγόνασιν.

^λ v. 23. He that acknowledgeth the Son,

hath the Father also, omitted in G, K: inserted in N, A, B, C, etc., Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.

have received ^b of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it *hath* taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 ^a And now, ^γ little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his ^{*} coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth ^{*} righteousness ^δ is born of him.

3 ^b **B**EHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called *the* sons of God: ^c therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we *the* sons of God, and it ^ς doth not yet appear what we shall be: ^d but we know that, when he ^θ shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this ^{*} hope ^α in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 **WHOSOEVER** committeth ^{*} sin ^μ transgresseth also
5 the law: for ^{*} sin is the transgression of *the* law. And
6 ye know that he was manifested to take away our ^{*} sins;
and in him is no sin. Whosoever ^{*} abideth in him
sinneth not: whosoever ^{*} sinneth hath not seen him,
neither known him.

7 ^γ **LITTLE** children, let no man deceive you: he that
doeth ^{*} righteousness is righteous, even as **he** is righteous.

8 ^c He that committeth ^{*} sin is of the devil; for the
devil sinneth from *the* beginning. ^ς For this purpose
the Son of ^{*} God was manifested, that he might destroy
9 the works of the devil. ^ζ Whosoever ^ξ is born of
^{*} God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in
him: and he cannot sin, because he ^ξ is born of ^{*} God.

10 In this the children of ^{*} God are manifest, and the
children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteous-
ness is not of ^{*} God, neither he that loveth not his
^{*} brother.

Abiding in
Christ.

^a Phil. 2. 14-16.
1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.

Doing
righteousness.

CHAPTER III.
The Father's
love.

^b Eph. 1. 3-6.
^c Jno. 15. 18-21.

Christ's
manifestation.

^d Phil. 3. 21. Col.
3. 4.

Sin.

The children of
God, and the
children of the
devil.

^e Jno. 8. 44.
^ς Gen. 3. 15.

^ξ ch. 5. 18.

^β v. 27. from, ἀπ'. ^γ v. 23; ch. 3. 7. Or, dear children, Τεκνία. ^δ v. 29. hath been born, γεγέννηται. ^ς v. 2. Or, is not yet manifested, οὐπω ἐφανερώθη; see v. 5, 8, 10. ^θ v. 2. Or, shall be manifested, φανερωθή. ^α v. 3. on Him, ἐπ' αὐτό. ^μ v. 4. also committeth lawlessness, καὶ τὴν ἀνομίαν ποιεῖ. ^ξ v. 9. hath been born, γεγεννημένος.

11 ^a For this is the message that ye heard from *the* be-
 12 ginning, that we should love one another. ^b Not as
 Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his * brother.
 And wherefore slew he him? Because his own * works
 were evil, and his * brother's righteous.

Love to the
brethren.

^a Jno. 15. 12-14.
^b Gen. 4. 8.

13 ^c Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.
 14 We know that we have ^d passed from * death unto * life,
 because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his*
 15 * brother abideth in * death. ^e Whosoever * hateth his
 * brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer
 hath eternal life abiding in him.

Love the proof
of life.

^c Jno. 15. 17-21.
^d Jno. 5. 24.

^e Mat. 5. 21, 22.
 Rev. 21. 8.

16 ^f Hereby ^g perceive we the love of *God*, because **he**
 laid down his * life for us: and **we** ought to lay down
our * lives for the brethren.

Divine love.

^f Jno. 15. 13. Eph.
 5. 2. ch. 4. 9-12.

17 But whoso hath this world's * good, and seeth his
 * brother have need, and shutteth up his * bowels of
compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of * God
 in him?

The indwelling
of Divine love.

18 MY ^h little children, let us not love in word, neither
 19 in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby
 we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our
 20 * hearts before him. For if **our** * heart condemn us,
 God is greater than our * heart, and knoweth all things.

The test of
sincerity.

21 Beloved, if our * heart condemn us not, *then* have
 22 we confidence toward * God. ⁱ And whatsoever we
 ask, we receive of him, because we keep his * command-
 ments, and do those things that are pleasing in his
 sight.

^g Jno. 15. 7.

23 And this is his * commandment, That we should
 believe on the name of his * Son Jesus Christ, and love
 one another, ^j as he gave us commandment.

God's
commandment.

^h Jno. 13. 34.

24 ^k And he that keepeth his * commandments dwelleth
 in him, and **he** in him. ^l And hereby we know that he
 abideth in us, by the Spirit which ^m he hath given us.

Dwelling in
God.

ⁱ Jno. 14. 23.
^k Rom. 16. 18.

4 ⁿ **B**ELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the
 spirits whether they are of * God: because many
 false prophets ^o are gone out into the world.

CHAPTER IV.
 Trying the
spirits.

^l 2 Pet. 2. 1. 2 Jno.
 7.

^β v. 16. we have known, ἐγνώκαμεν.

^γ v. 18. dear children, Τεκνία.

^δ v. 24. he gave us, ἡμῖν ἔδωκεν.

^ζ v. 1. have gone out, ἐξελήλυθασιν.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of * God: Every spirit
that confesseth ^β *that* Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh is
3 of * God: and every spirit that confesseth not ^β *that*
* Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh is not of * God: and
this is that *spirit* of * antichrist, whereof ye have heard
that it should come; and even now already is it in the
world.

The test.

4 Ye are of * God, ^γ little children, and have overcome
them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that
5 is in the world. They are of the world: therefore
speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.
6 ^α We are of * God: he that knoweth * God heareth
us; he that is not of * God heareth not us. Hereby
know we the spirit of * truth, and the spirit of * error.

The overcoming

^α Jno. 8. 47.

7 BELOVED, let us love one another: for * love is of
* God; and every one that loveth ^δ is born of * God, and
8 knoweth * God. He that loveth not knoweth not
* God; for * God is love.

Divine love.

9 ^ι In this was manifested the love of * God toward
us, because that * God ^ς sent his * only begotten Son
into the world, that we might live through him.
10 ^ε Herein is * love, not that **we** loved * God, but that
he loved us, and sent his * Son *to be the* propitiation for
our * sins.

God's love
manifested.^δ Jno. 5. 32, 33, 40,
51, 57, 58.^ε Rom. 3. 25, 26;
5. 8, 10.

11 ^α Beloved, if * God so loved us, **we** ought also to love
12 one another. ^ε No man hath seen God at any time.
If we love one another, * God dwelleth in us, and his
* love is perfected in us.

Love perfected.

^α Eph. 4. 32.
^ε Jno. 15, 26, 27.
6. 16.

13 ^ζ Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and **he** in
14 us, ^θ because he hath given us of his * Spirit. And
we have seen and do testify that ^η the Father ^ς sent the
Son *to be the* Saviour of the world.

The evidence.

^ζ Jno. 14. 20.
^θ Jno. 15, 26, 27.^η Jno. 3. 16, 17.

15 Whosoever ^θ shall confess that Jesus is the Son of
16 * God, * God dwelleth in him, and **he** in * God. And
we have known and believed the love that * God hath

Dwelling in
love and in God

^β v. 2, 3. Jesus Christ having come in *the* flesh, Ἰ. Χ. ἐν σαρκὶ ἐληλυθότα.
^δ v. 7. hath been born, γεγέννηται.

^ς v. 9, 14. hath sent, ἀπέσταλκεν.

^γ v. 4. dear children, τέκνία.

^θ v. 15. Or, confesseth, ὁμολογῇ.

to us. * God is love; and he that dwelleth in * love dwelleth in * God, and * God in him.

17 Herein ^β is our * love made perfect, that we *may* have boldness in the day of * judgment: because as **he** is, so
18 are **we** in this * world. ^α There is no fear in * love; but * perfect love casteth out * fear: because * fear hath torment. ^γ He that feareth ^δ is not made perfect in
19 * love. ^ε We love him, because **he** first loved us.

20 If a man say, "I love * God," and hateth his * brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his * brother whom he hath seen, how can he love * God whom he hath
21 not seen? And this * commandment have we from him, That he who loveth * God love his * brother also.

5 ^ε **W**HOSOEVER * believeth that Jesus is the Christ ^δ is born of * God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that ^δ is begotten of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of * God, when we love * God, and keep his * commandments.
3 For this is the love of * God, that we keep his * commandments: and his * commandments are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever ^δ is born of * God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that ^ς overcometh the
5 world, *even* our * faith. Who is he that evercometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of * God?

6 **THIS** is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus * Christ; not ^θ by * water only, but ^θ by * water and * blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is * truth. For there are three that bear record ^α in * heaven, the Father, the Word, and the
7 Holy Ghost: and these * three are one. And there are three that bear witness in * earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in * one.
8

9 If we receive the witness of * men, the witness of

Love perfected.

^α 2 Tim. 1. 7.^γ *Gr. adds, But,*
^δ *ε* Eph. 2. 4, 5.

The proof of love.

CHAPTER V.
Faith and love.
^ε Jno. 1. 12, 13.

Love and obedience.

Faith's victory.

The threefold witness.

The witness of God.

^β v. 17. hath love been perfected with us, τετελειώται ἡ ἀγάπη μεθ' ἡμῶν.^γ v. 18. hath not been perfected, οὐτετελειώται. ^δ v. 1, 4, 18. hath been begotten, γεννηται. ^ς v. 4. overcame, νικήσασα. ^θ v. 6. in the, ἐν τῷ.^α v. 7, 8. in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth,—omit, &, MSS., Editors.

10 * God is greater: for this is the witness of * God which he hath testified of * his Son. He that believeth on the Son of * God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not * God hath made him a liar; because ^β he believeth not the record that * God ^γ gave of his * Son.

11 And this is the record, that * God ^δ hath given to

12 us eternal life, and this * life is in his * Son. He that hath the Son hath * life; *and* he that hath not the Son of * God hath not * life.

13 ^α THESE things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of * God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of * God.

Faith.
^α Jno. 20. 31.

14 ^β And this is the confidence that we have ^ς in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his * will, he

15 heareth us: and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that ^θ we desired of him.

Confidence.
^β Mar. 11. 24.

16 If any man see his * brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is a sin unto

17 death: I do not say that he shall pray for it. All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

Sin unto death.

18 We know that whosoever ^λ is born of * God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of * God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *And* we

19 know that we are of * God, and the whole world lieth

20 ^μ in * wickedness. ^ς And we know that the Son of * God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his * Son Jesus Christ. ^ξ This is the true God, and eternal * life.

Assurance.

^ς Jno. 17. 3.

21 ^π Little children, keep yourselves from * idols. Amen.

Caution.

^β v. 10. he hath not believed in, οὐ πεπίστευκεν εἰς. ^γ v. 10. hath testified, μεμαρτύρηκεν; as in v. 9. ^δ v. 11. gave, ἔδωκεν. ^ζ v. 14. towards, πρὸς. ^θ v. 15. we have desired, ἠτήκαμεν. ^λ v. 18. hath been begotten, γεγέννηται. ^μ v. 19. Or, in the wicked one, ἐν τῷ πονηρῷ; see v. 18. ^ξ v. 20. Or, He, οὗτός. ^π v. 21. Dear children, Τεκνία.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

THE elder unto *the* elect lady and her * children,
whom I love in *the* truth; and not I only, but
2 also all they that have known the truth; for the
truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us
3 for ever. Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from
God *the* Father, and from *the* Lord Jesus Christ, the Son
of the Father, in truth and love.

A. D. 90.
The Elderto the
elect Lady.
Love in the
truth.

4 ^a I rejoiced greatly that ^β I found of thy * children
walking in truth, as we *have* received *a* commandment
from the Father.

Walking in
truth.
^a 3 Jno. 4.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote
a new commandment unto thee, ^b but that which we had
6 from *the* beginning, that we love one another. ^c And
this is * love, that we walk after his * commandments.
This is the commandment, That, as ye *have* heard from
the beginning, ye should walk in it.

Love and
obedience.
^b Jno. 13. 34, 35.
^c Jno. 14. 15, 21.

7 ^d For many deceivers are entered into the world, who
confess not *that* Jesus Christ *is* come in *the* flesh. This
is *a* * deceiver and *an* * antichrist.

Deceivers.
^d 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
1 Jno. 4. 1-3.

8 ^e Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things
which we have wrought, but that we receive a full
reward.

Caution.
^e 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.
1 Jno. 2. 28.

9 ^f Whosoever * transgresseth, and abideth not in the
doctrine of * Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in
the doctrine of * Christ, **he** hath both the Father and
the Son.

The doctrine of
Christ.
^f 1 Jno. 2. 23.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this

He that brings
not the
doctrine is not
to be received.

II. JOHN.

I 1 * doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, neither bid him *God* speed: for he that biddeth him *God* speed is partaker of his * evil * deeds.

I 2 ^a Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, that our * joy ^β may be full.

I 3 The children of thy * elect * sister greet thee. Amen.

Personal
communication
^a Rom. 1. 11, 12.

Salutation.

β v. 12. may be filled to the full, πεπληρωμένη.

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

JOHN.

THE elder unto the well-beloved ^a Gaius, whom **I** love
in *the* truth.

A. D. 90.
The Elder to
Gaius.
• Ro. 16. 23. 1 Co.
1. 14.

2 Beloved, I ¹ wish ^β above all things that thou mayest
prosper and be in health, even as **thy** ^{*} soul prospereth.

Prosperity.
1 Or, pray, εὐχο-
μαί.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and
testified of the truth that is in **thee**, even as **thou**
4 walkest in *the* truth. I have no greater joy than to
hear that ^{*} **my** children walk in truth.

Walking in
truth.

5 ^δ Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest
6 to the brethren, and to ^{*} strangers; which ^γ have
borne witness of **thy** ^δ ^{*} charity before *the* church: whom
if thou bring forward on their journey ² after a godly
7 sort, thou shalt do well: because that for *his* ^{*} name's
sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

Fellow helpers
to the truth.
^δ Heb. 13. 1, 2.

8 **We** therefore ought to receive ^{*} such, that we might
be fellowhelpers to the truth.

2 Gr. worthy of
God, ἀξίως τοῦ
Θεοῦ.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth
to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.
10 ^ε Wherefore, if I come, I will remember **his** ^{*} deeds
which he doeth, prating against us with malicious
words: and not content therewith, neither doth he him-
self receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that
would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

Diotrephes.

• 2 Cor. 13. 10.

11 Beloved, ^ς follow not that which is evil, but that
which is good. He that doeth good is of ^{*} God: but he
that doeth evil hath not seen ^{*} God.

Good is to be
imitated.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all *men*, and of the

Demetrius.

β v. 2. concerning, περί.

γ v. 6. bore witness, ἐμαρτύρησάν.
ζ v. 11. imitate, μιμού.

δ v. 6. love, τῇ ἀγάπῃ, as in v. 1.

III. JOHN.

truth *itself*: yea, and *we also* bear record; and ye know
that our * record is true.

13 ^a I had many things to write, but I will not with ink
14 and pen write unto thee: but I trust I shall shortly
see thee, and we shall speak face to face.

Peace *be* to thee. *Our* * friends salute thee. Greet
the friends by name.

Personal
communication
^a 2 Jno. 12.

Salutations.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

^a **J**UDE, *the* ^β servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that ^γ are sanctified ^δ by God *the* Father, and preserved *in* Jesus Christ, *and* called: mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied.

A. D. about 66.
Jude to the sanctified and called.

^a Acts 1. 13.

^b Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was ^ς once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who ^θ were before of old ordained to this ^{*} condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our ^{*} God into lasciviousness, and denying the only ^α Lord ^μ God, and our ^{*} Lord Jesus Christ.

Necessity for contending for the faith.

^δ See 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.

I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye ^ς once ^ξ knew this, ^ς how that ^ι the Lord, having saved *the* people out of *the* land of Egypt, ^{*} afterward destroyed them that believed not.

God's dealing with Israel.

^ς Num. 26. 64, 65.
Heb. 3. 7-11, 15-19.

^ι Or, Jehorah.

^α And *the* angels which kept not their first estate, but left their ^{*} own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto *the* judgment of *the* great day.

With angels.

^α See 2 Pet. 2. 4, 5.

^ς Even as Sodom and ^{*} Gomorrha, and the cities about them in ^{*} like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering *the* vengeance of eternal fire.

Sodom and Gomorrah.

^ς See Gen. xix.
2 Pet. 2. 6-9.
2 Heb. Gomorrah.

^ς Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers, ^ς defile *the* flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet ^{*} Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil

Those who despise dominion and speak evil.

^ς See 2 Pet. 2. 10-12.
3 Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

β v. 1. bondservant, δούλος. γ v. 1. have been sanctified, ἡγιασμένοις. δ v. 1. in, ἐν. ζ v. 3, 5. once for all, ἀπαξ, as in Heb. 10. 10. θ v. 4. have been of old forewritten, πάλαι προγεγραμμένοι. λ v. 4. Sovereign Lord, Δεσπότην. μ v. 4. Omit God, Ν, Α, Β, C, etc., Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Alf. ξ v. 5. have known, εἰδότες.

JUDE.

10 he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, ¹ *The* LORD rebuke thee." But these ² speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as * brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

¹ Or, Jehovah.
² Gr. adds, indeed, *μὲν*.

11 ^a Woe unto them! for they ^β have gone in ^γ the way of * Cain, and ran greedily after ^δ the error of * Balaam for reward, and perished in ^ε the gainsaying of ^ζ * Core.

Cain, Balaam, and Korah.
^a See 2 Pet. 2. 14-16.
^β Gen. 4. 3-8.
^γ Num. xxii.
^δ Num. xvi.
^ε Heb. Korah.

12 ^ε These are ^ζ spots in your ^δ * feasts of charity, when they feast with you, ^ι feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead,
13 plucked up by the roots; ^ς raging waves of *the* sea, foaming out their * own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of * darkness for ever.

The ungodly.
^ε See 2 Pet. 2. 13, 17.

^ς Isa. 57. 20.

14 AND ^θ Enoch also, *the* seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, "Behold, *the* Lord cometh with ten
15 thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they *have* ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken against him."

Enoch's prophecy.
^θ 1 Chr. 1. 1-3.

16 ^η These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their * mouth speaketh great swelling *words*, having men's persons in admiration because of advantage.

Murmurers and complainers.
^η See 2 Pet. 2. 13.

17 ^ι But, beloved, remember *ye* the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our * Lord Jesus Christ;
18 how that they told you there should be mockers in *the* last time, who should walk after their * own * ungodly lusts. ^κ These be they who separate themselves,
19 ^θ sensual, having not *the* Spirit.

Mockers.
^ι See 2 Pet. 3. 1-4, 14-16.

^κ 1 Jno. 2. 18, 19.

20 ^ι BUT *ye*, beloved, building up yourselves on your
21 * most holy faith, praying in *the* Holy Ghost, keep

Exhortation.
^ι 2 Pet. 3. 17, 18.

JUDE.

yourselves in *the* love of God, looking for the mercy of our * Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 ^a And of some ¹ have compassion, making a difference:
23 ^b and others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 ^c NOW unto him that is able to keep you ^β from falling, and to present *you* faultless before the presence of
25 his * glory with exceeding joy, to *the* only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ^γ ever. Amen.

Compassion.

* Gal. 6. 1.
¹ *Gr. aids*, indeed, *μὲν*.
^β Zech. 3. 2-4.

Conclusion.

^c Rom. 16. 25-27.
Eph. 3. 20, 21.
1 Tim. 1. 17.

β v. 24. from stumbling, ἀπαιίστους.

γ v. 25. unto all the ages, εἰς πάντας τοὺς αἰῶνας.

THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

1 ^a **T**HE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which * God gave unto him, to shew unto his ^βservants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and ^γsignified it by his * angel unto his ^δ* servant John: who bare record of the word of * God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, ^ςand of all things that he saw.

3 ^ι Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 **J**OHN to the seven churches which are in * Asia: "Grace be unto you, and peace, from ^θhim which is, and which was, and which is to come; ^ςand from the seven Spirits which are before his * throne; ^δand from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful * witness, ^ςand the first begotten of the dead, ^ςand the prince of the kings of the earth."

6 ^ι "Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our * sins in his own blood, ^κand hath made us kings and priests unto * God and his Father; to him be * glory and * dominion ^αfor ever and ever. Amen."

7 ^ι Behold, he cometh with * clouds; and every eye shall see him, ^κand they also which pierced him: and all * kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. "Even so, Amen."

8 "I am * Alpha and * Omega, the beginning and the ending," saith the "LORD, "which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty."

A. D. 90.
CHAPTER I.
Introduction.
^a See ch. 22, 6.

Blessing on the reader and hearers.
^δ See ch. 22, 7.

John to the seven Churches.

^ς ch. 4, 5.
^δ ch. 3, 14.
^ς Col. 1, 18.
^ς ch. 19, 16.

The response.
^ς Eph. 5, 25.
^α 1 Pet. 2, 9. ch. 20, 6.

The coming of the Lord.
^ι Dan. 7, 13. Mat. 24, 30.
^κ Zec. 12, 10. Jno. 19, 37.

Titles.

β v. 1. bondservants, δούλοισ. γ v. 1. made it known by signs or symbols, ἐσήμανεν. δ v. 1. bondservant, δούλω.
ζ v. 2. Omit and, Ν, Α, Β, C, etc., Editors. θ v. 4. This title corresponds with the Hebrew name Jehovah.
λ v. 6. Lit. unto the ages of the ages, εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων; and so in v. 18; ch. 4, 9, 10; 5, 13, 14; 10, 6; 11, 15; 15, 7; 19, 3; 20, 10; 22, 5.
μ v. 8. Lord, add, God, Ν, Α, Β, C, Editors.

9 I John, who also am your * brother, and companion in * tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of * God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

John in Patmos.

10 I was in *the* Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard be-
11 hind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, saying, "I am * Alpha and * Omega, the first and the last;" and, "What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

The Lord's day.
The voice.

12 AND I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw ^a seven golden ^β candlesticks;
13 and in *the* midst of the seven ^β candlesticks ^b one like unto *the* Son of man, ^c clothed with a garment down to the foot, and ^d girt about the paps with a golden girdle. ^e His * head and *his* * hairs *were* white like
14 wool, as white as snow; and his * eyes *were* as a flame of fire; ^f and his * feet like unto fine brass, as if they
15 burned in a furnace; ^g and his * voice as *the* sound of many waters. ^h And he had in his * right hand seven
16 stars: ⁱ and out of his * mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: ^k and his * countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his * strength.

The vision of
the Lord.^a See Ex. 25. 31-37. Zech. 4. 2. v. 20.^b Eze. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13; 10. 16.^c Dan. 10. 5, 6. ^d ch. 15. 6.^e Dan. 7. 9.^f Eze. 1. 7.^g Eze. 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.^h v. 20.ⁱ Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12.^k Acts 26. 13.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his * feet as dead. And he laid his * right hand upon me, saying unto me,
18 "Fear not; I am the first and the last: *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, ^γ Amen; and have the keys of ^δ * hell and of
19 * death. Write the things which thou ^ς hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be
20 ^θ hereafter; the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my * right hand, and the seven * golden ^β candlesticks. The seven stars are *the* ^λ angels of the seven churches: and the seven ^β candlesticks which thou sawest are *the* seven churches."

John is directed
to write.^β v. 12, 13, 20. Or, lampstands, λυχνίας.^γ v. 18. Amen, omit, B, A, C, etc., Gb. Sch. La. Tis. Tre. Alf.^δ v. 18. hades,

τοῦ ᾗδου; the unseen place of the dead; see 1 Cor. 15. 55 (grave).

^ς v. 19. sawest, εἶδες, as in v. 20.^θ v. 19. after these things, μετὰ ταῦτα, as in ch. 18. 1.^λ v. 20. Or, messengers, ἄγγελοι, as in Lu. 7. 24.

2 “UNTO the ^β angel of the church ^γ of Ephesus write; These things saith ^α he that holdeth the seven stars in his ^{*} right hand, ^δ who walketh in *the* midst of the seven ^{*} golden ^δ candlesticks;

CHAPTER II.
I. To the Church in Ephesus.
Title of Christ.
^α ch. 1. 16.
^δ ch. 1. 13.

2 “I know thy ^{*} works, and thy ^{*} labour, and thy ^{*} patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou ^ζ hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and ^θ hast found them liars:

Commendation.

3 and hast borne, and hast patience, and for my ^{*} name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 “Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because
5 thou ^α hast left thy ^{*} first ^{*} love. Remember there-
fore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do
the first works; or else I *will* come unto thee quickly,
and will remove thy ^μ ^{*} candlestick out of his ^{*} place,
6 except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou
hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

Warning.

7 “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Promise to the overcomer.

^ε “To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of ^{*} life, ^δ which is in *the* midst of the paradise of ^{*} God.”

^ε Gen. 2. 9; 3. 22-24. ch. 22. 14.
^δ Psa. 16. 11. Lu. 23. 43. 2 Cor. 12. 4.

8 “AND unto the ^β angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and ^ξ is alive;

II. Smyrna.
Title of Christ.

9 “I know thy ^{*} works, and ^{*} tribulation, and ^{*} poverty,
(but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of them
which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are the*
10 synagogue of ^π Satan. Fear none of those things
which thou shalt suffer: behold, ^ρ the devil shall cast
some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye
shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto
death, and I will give thee ^σ ^a ^{*} crown of ^{*} life.

Encouragement

11 “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The overcomer.

^β v. 1, 8. *Or*, messenger, ἀγγέλφ. ^γ v. 1. in Ephesus, N, A, B, C, above forty MSS., Syr., Cop., etc., Editors. ^δ v. 1. *Or*, lampstands, λυχνιδων. ^ζ v. 2. didst try, ἐπειράσας. ^θ v. 2. didst find, εὑρες. ^λ v. 4. didst leave, ἀφῆκας.
^μ v. 5. *Or*, lampstand, λυχνίδα. ^ξ v. 8. revived, ἐξῆγεν. ^π v. 9, 13. the Adversary, τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
^ρ v. 10. the False accuser, ὁ διάβολος. ^σ v. 10. the victor's crown, τὸν στέφανον.

"He that overcometh shall ^β not be hurt of the second * death."

12 "AND to the ^γ angel of the church in Pergamos write; "These things saith he which hath the sharp * sword with * two edges;

III. Pergamos.
Title of Christ.
" ch. 1. 16.

13 "I know thy * works, and where thou dwellest, *even* where ^δ * Satan's ^ζ * seat *is*: and thou holdest fast my * name, and hast not denied my * faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* **my** * faithful ^θ * martyr, who was slain among you, where ^δ * Satan dwelleth.

Commendation.

14 "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold ^β the doctrine of Balaam, who taught * Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. So hast **thou** also them that hold ^ε the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing
15 and to commit fornication. So hast **thou** also them that hold ^ε the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing
16 I hate. Repent; or else I *will* come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my * mouth.

Reproof and Warning.
^β Nu.31.16, 2Pet. 2.15, 16. Jude 11.

17 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

The overcomer.

"To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the ^δ hidden * manna, and will give him a white stone, ^ε and ^λ in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*."

^δ Ex. 16. 32-34.
^ε ch. 3. 12; 19. 12.

18 "AND unto the ^γ angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of * God, ^ζ who hath his * eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his * feet *are* like fine brass;

IV. Thyatira.
Title of Christ.
^ζ ch. 1. 14, 15.

19 "I know **thy** * works, and * charity, and * service, and * faith, and *thy* * patience, and thy * works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

Commendation.

20 "Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman ^η Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, 'to teach and to seduce **my**

Reproof.
^η 1 Ki. 16. 31; 21. 25. 2 Ki. 9. 7.
^ι *Gr. adds, both, and.*

^β v. 11. in no wise, οὐ μή, as in ch. 21. 27. ^γ v. 12. 13. Or, messenger, ἀγγέλω. ^δ v. 13. the Adversary, τοῦ Σατανᾶ.
^ζ v. 13. Or, throne, θρόνος, as in ch. 1. 4. ^θ v. 13. Or, witness, μάρτυς, as in ch. 1. 5. ^λ v. 17. upon, ἐπὶ.

^β servants to commit fornication, and to eat things
 21 sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent
 22 of her * fornication; and she repented not. Behold,
 I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit
 adultery with her into great tribulation, except they
 23 repent of their * deeds. And I will kill her * children
 with death; and all the churches shall know that I am
 he which searcheth *the* reins and hearts: and I will give
 unto every one of you according to your * works.

24 “But unto you I say, ^γ and unto the rest * in Thyatira,
 as many as have not this * doctrine, and which have not
 known the depths of * Satan, as they speak; I will put
 25 upon you none other burden. But that which ye
 have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 “And he that overcometh, and * keepeth my * works
 unto *the* end, to him will I give ^δ power over the nations:
 27 ^α and he shall ^ς rule them with a rod of iron; as
 the vessels of *α* * potter shall they be broken to shivers:
 28 even as I ^θ received of my * Father. And I will give
 him ^β the morning * star.

29 “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
 saith unto the churches.”

3 “**A**ND unto the ^λ angel of the church in Sardis write;
 These things saith he that hath ^ς the seven Spirits
 of * God, and the seven stars;

2 “I know *thy* * works, that thou hast *α* * name that
 thou livest, and art dead. Be watchful, and strengthen
 the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I
 have not found *thy* * works ^μ perfect before * God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard,
 and hold fast, and repent. ^α If therefore thou shalt not
 watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not
 know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 “Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which ^ξ have
 not defiled their * garments; and they shall walk with
 me in white: for they are worthy.

Exhortation.

The overcomer.

^α Psa. 2. 8, 9.^δ ch. 22. 16.

CHAPTER III.

V. To the
 Church
 in Sardis.
 Title of Christ.
^ς ch. 1. 4, 16; 5. 6.

Exhortation
and Warning.

^α Mat. 24. 42, 43.
 1 Thes. 5. 1-11.

Approval.

^β v. 20. bondservants, δουλούς.^γ v. 24. and unto, omit, **S**, **A**, **B**, **C**, Editors.^δ v. 26. authority, ἐξουσίαν.^ς v. 27. rule as a shepherd, ποιμανεῖ.^θ v. 27. have received, εἰληφα.^λ v. 1, 7, 14. Or, messenger.

ἄγγελος, as in Mar. 1. 2.

^μ v. 2. complete, or, filled up, πεπληρωμένα.^ξ v. 4. did not defile, οὐκ ἐμόλυναν.

- 5 "He that overcometh, ^a the same shall be clothed in white raiment; ^b and I will not blot out his * name out of ^c the book of * life, ^d but I will confess his * name before my * Father, and before his * angels.
- 6 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."
- 7 "AND to the ^β angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, ^e he that hath 'THE KEY OF * DAVID,' he that 'OPENETH, AND ^γ NO MAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND ^γ NO MAN OPENETH;'
- 8 "I know **thy** * works: behold, I have set before thee an ^δ open door, and ^γ no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, ^ζ and ^ς hast kept **my** * word, and ^θ hast
- 9 not denied my * name. Behold, ^λ I *will* make them of ^ρ the synagogue of * Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy * feet, and to know that I *have* loved thee.
- 10 "Because thou ^ς hast kept the word of my * patience, I also will keep thee from ^h the hour of * temptation, which shall come upon all the ^μ world, to try them that
- 11 dwell upon the earth. ⁱ Behold, I come quickly: ^h hold that fast which thou hast, that ^γ no man take thy ^ξ * crown.
- 12 "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the ^π temple of my * God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my * God, and the name of the city of my * God, *which is* * new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of * heaven from my * God: and I *will write upon him* my * new * name.
- 13 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."
- 14 "AND unto the ^β angel of the church ^ρ of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, ⁱ the faithful and true * witness, ^m the beginning of the creation of * God;

To the
overcomer.

^a ch. 19. 8.
^b Ex. 32. 32. Psa. 69. 28.
^c Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8; 17. 8; 20. 12; 21. 27.
^d Mat. 10. 32.

VI.
Philadelphia.
Title of Christ.
^e Isa. 22. 22.

Encouragement

^f Jno. 14. 23.

^g ch. 2. 9.

Promise.

^h Mat. 24. 21.
2 Thes. 2. 7-13.
ch. 13. 5-8.

ⁱ ch. 22. 20.

^k 1 Cor. 9. 24-27.
ch. 2. 10.

The
overcomer.

VII. Laodicea.
Title of Christ.
^l ch. 1. 5; 19. 11.
^m Col. 1. 15-18.

^β v. 7, 14. Or, messenger, ἀγγελος. ^γ v. 7, 8, 11. no one, οὐδείς. ^δ v. 8. opened, ἀνεωγμένην. ^ς v. 8, 10. didst keep, ἐτηρήσας. ^θ v. 8. didst not deny, οὐκ ἡρνήσω. ^λ v. 9. Lit. I give them to be, δίδωμι. ^μ v. 10. habitable world, οἰκουμένης. ^ξ v. 11. victor's crown, στέφανόν. ^π v. 12. inner Temple, ναὸν. ^ρ v. 14. in Laodicea, Λ, Α, Β, Γ, etc., Editors.

15 "I know **thy** * works, that thou art neither cold nor
16 hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So then because
thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, ^β I will
spue thee out of my * mouth.

Reproof and
warning.

17 "Because thou sayest, ^α 'I am rich, and increased
with goods, and have need of nothing;' and knowest
not that **thou** art * wretched, and miserable, and poor,
18 and blind, and naked: I counsel thee to buy of me
gold tried in *the* fire, that thou mayest be rich; and
white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that*
the shame of thy * nakedness do not appear; ^γ and anoint
thine * eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

Counsel.

^α Hos.12.8. 1Cor.
4. 8.

19 "As many as **I** ^δ love, I rebuke and chasten; be
zealous therefore, and repent.

Exhortation
and promise.

20 ^δ Behold, ^ζ I stand at the door, and knock: if any man
hear my * voice, and open the door, I will come in to
him, and will sup with him, and **he** with me.

^δ Cant.5.2. Jno.
14. 23.

21 "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me
in my * throne, ^ε even as **I** also overcame, and ^θ am set
down with my * Father in his * throne.

The overcomer.

^ε Psa.68.18; 110.
1. Heb. 2.9, 10.

22 "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
saith unto the churches."

4 ^λ **A**FTER this I looked, and, behold, a door ^μ *was*
opened in * heaven: and the first * voice which
I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me;
which said, "Come up hither, ^δ and I will shew thee
* things which must be ^λ hereafter."

CHAPTER IV.
A door opened
in heaven.

^δ ch. 1. 19.

2 ^ε And immediately I was in *the* Spirit: ^ς and, behold,
a throne was set in * heaven, and *one* ^ξ sat on the throne.

A throne set in
heaven.

3 And he that ^π sat was to look upon like a jasper and
a sardine stone: ^ο and *there was* a rainbow round about
the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

^ε ch. 1. 10; 17. 3;
21. 10.
^ς Isa. 6. 1-4. Eze.
1. 26, 27.
^ξ Eze. 1. 28.

4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty
^ρ seats: and upon the ^ρ seats I saw * four and twenty

The four and
twenty elders.

^β v. 16. I am about to, μέλλω.

^γ v. 18. and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, Ν, Α, C, Editors.

^δ v. 19. fondly

love, φιλῶ.

^ζ v. 20. I have stood and am standing, ἑστηκα.

^θ v. 21. sat down, ἐκάθισα.

^λ v. 1. After

these things, Μετὰ ταῦτα, as in ch. 18. 1.

^μ v. 1. set open, ἀνεῳγμένη.

^ξ v. 2. sitting, καθήμενος, as in v. 4.

^π v. 3, 9, 10. sitteth, καθήμενος.

^ρ v. 4. thrones, θρόνοι, as in same v.

elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their * heads ^β crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: ^a and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, ^b which are the seven Spirits of * God.

6 And before the throne *there was* ^c a sea of glass like unto crystal.

^d And in *the* midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four ^γ beasts full of eyes before and behind.

7 And the first ^δ * beast *was* like a lion, and the second ^δ beast like a calf, and the third ^δ beast had a * face as a man, and the fourth ^δ beast *was* like a flying eagle. ^e And *the* four ^γ beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within.

^f And they rest not day and night, saying, “Holy, holy, holy, ^ι LORD * God * Almighty, which was, and * is, and * is to come.” And when those ^γ beasts ^ς give glory and honour and thanks to him that ^θ sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders ^λ fall down before him that ^θ sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their ^β * crowns before the throne, saying,

II “Thou art worthy, O ^ι * LORD, to receive * glory and * honour, and * power: for *thou* ^μ hast created * all things, and for thy * pleasure they are and were created.”

5 **A**ND I saw in the right hand of him that ^θ sat on the throne ^ρ a ^ξ book written within and on the back-side, ^η sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?”

3 And ^π no man in * heaven, nor ^ρ in * earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to

The seven lamps.

^a Ex. 25. 37. 2Chr. 4. 30. Zech. 4. 2. ^b ch. 1. 4.

The sea of glass.
^c Ex. 38. 8. 2Chr. 4. 2.

The four living creatures.

^d Comp. Eze. 1. 5-14.

^e See Isa. 6. 2.

The worship of the living creatures and elders.

^f See Isa. 6. 3. ^ι Or, Jehovah.

CHAPTER V.

The sealed book

^ς See Eze. 2. 9, 10. ^λ Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.

The proclamation.

None able to open the book.

^β v. 4, 10. victor's crowns, στεφάνους.
creature, or, living being, ζῶον.

^γ v. 6, 8, 9. living creatures, ζῶα; see Eze. 1. 13, 14. *Sept.*

^ς v. 9. shall give, δώσουσι.

^θ v. 9, 10; ch. 5. 1, 7. sitteth, καθήμενος.

^λ v. 10. shall fall down, πεσούνται.

^μ v. 11. createdst, ἐκτίσας.

^ξ v. 1. roll of a book, βιβλίον, as in

Eze. 2. 9. *Sept.*

^π v. 3, 4. no one, οὐδείς.

^ρ v. 3. on the, ἐπὶ τῆς, as in v. 10.

4 look thereon. And I wept much, because ^β no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, "Weep not: behold, ^α the Lion ^{*} of the tribe of ¹ Juda, ^β the Root of David, *hath* prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof."

6 ^γ And I beheld, and, lo, in *the* midst of the throne and of the four ^γ beasts, and in *the* midst of the elders, ^δ stood a Lamb ^ς as it had been slain, ^δ having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of ^{*} God ^{*} sent forth into all the earth. And he came and ^θ took the book out of the right hand of him that ^λ sat upon the throne.

8 And when ^μ he had taken the book, the four ^γ beasts and ^{*} four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden ^ξ vials full of ² odours, which are the prayers of ^{*} saints.

9 And ^π they sung a new song, saying, "Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and ^ρ hast redeemed us to ^{*} God by thy ^{*} blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; ^ς and ^σ hast made ^τ us unto our ^{*} God kings and priests: and ^φ we shall reign on the earth."

10 ^ζ And I beheld, and I heard *the* voice of many angels round about the throne and the ^γ beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that ^χ was slain to receive ^{*} power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

13 ^θ And every creature which is in ^{*} heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are ^ψ in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, "^{*} Blessing,

The Lion of Judah.

^α Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14.

¹ *Heb.* Judah.

^β Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.

The Lamb takes the book.

^ς Isa. 53. 7-10. Ac. 7. 55, 56. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

^δ 2 Chr. 16. 9. Zec. 3. 9; 4. 10. Jno. 3. 34, 35; 5. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 2. 2-4.

The worship of the living creatures and elders.

² *Or*, incense, *θυμιαμάτων*.

The new song.

^ς Dan. 7. 22, 27. ch. 1. 5, 6.

The song of the angels.

^ζ Eph. 1. 20-23.

And of all creation.

^θ Eph. 1. 9, 10. Phil. 2. 9-11. Col. 1. 20.

^β v. 4. no one, οὐδείς.

^γ v. 6, 8, 11, 14. living creatures, ζώων.

^δ v. 6. a Lamb standing, ἀρνιον ἑστηκός.

^ς v. 6. as having been slain, ὡς ἐσφαγμένον.

^θ v. 7. hath taken, εἴληφε.

^λ v. 7. sitteth, καθήμενον.

^μ v. 8. he took, ἔλαβε.

^ξ v. 8. *Or*, bowls, φιάλας.

^π v. 9. they sing, ᾄδουσιν.

^ρ v. 9. didst redeem, ἡγόρασας.

^σ v. 10. didst make, ἐποίησας.

^τ v. 10. us,—them, ἡ, α, β, γ, etc., Editors.

^φ v. 10. they shall reign,

^λ, Gb. Sch.; they reign, α, β, La. Tis. Tre. Alf.

^χ v. 12. hath been slain, ἐσφαγμένον.

^ψ v. 13. on the, ἐπὶ τῆς.

and * honour, and * glory, and * power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever."

- 14 ^a And the ^β four beasts said, "Amen." And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped ^γ him that liveth for ever and ever.

The elders worship.

^a Eph. 3. 20, 21.

- 6 **A**ND I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, ^b one of the four ^β beasts saying, "Come and see." And I saw, ^c and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a ^δ crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

CHAPTER VI.
Opening of the first seal.

^b ch. 4. 7.

^c See Zech. 6.1-8.

- 3 AND when he *had* opened the second seal, ^d I heard
4 the second ^ε beast say, "Come and see." ^e And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take * peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

Second seal.

^d ch. 4. 7.

^e Zech. 6. 2.

- 5 AND when he *had* opened the third seal, ^f I heard the third ^ε beast say, "Come and see." And I beheld, ^g and lo, a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand. And I heard a voice in the midst of the four ^β beasts say, ^h "A measure of wheat for ⁱ a penny, and three measures of barley for ^j a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine."

Third seal.

^f ch. 4. 7.

^g Zech. 6. 2.

- 7 AND when he *had* opened the fourth * seal, ^h I heard the voice of the fourth ^ε beast say, "Come and see."
8 And I looked, ⁱ and behold a ^θ pale horse: and his name that sat on him was * Death, and ^λ * Hell followed with him. And ^μ power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Fourth seal.

^h ch. 4. 7.

ⁱ Zech. 6. 3.

- 9 AND when he *had* opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar ^k the souls of them that ^ξ were slain ^l for the word of * God, and for the testimony which they held:

Fifth seal.

^k ch. 20. 4.

^l ch. 12. 11, 17.

β v. 14; ch. 6.1, 6. living creatures, ζῶα.

δ v. 2. victor's crown, στέφανος.

λ v. 8. Hades, ὁ ᾗδης.

γ v. 14. him that liveth for ever and ever, omit, B, A, B, C, D, etc., Editors.

ζ v. 3, 5, 7. living creature, ζῶον.

μ v. 8. authority, ἐξουσία.

ξ v. 9. had been slain, ἐσφαγμένοι.

θ v. 8. swallow, or, greenish, χλωρός.

10 and they cried with a loud voice, saying, "How
long, ^β O * Lord, * holy and * true, dost thou not judge
and avenge our * blood on them that dwell on the
11 earth?" ^α And white robes were given unto every
one of them; and it was said unto them, that they
should rest yet for a little season, until their ^γ * fellow-
servants also and their * brethren, that should be killed
as **they** *were*, should be fulfilled.

^α ch. 7. 9, 14.

12 AND I beheld when he *had* opened the sixth * seal,
^β and, lo, there was a great earthquake; ^ε and the sun
became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became
13 as blood; and the stars of * heaven fell unto the
earth, even as a fig tree casteth her * untimely figs,
14 when she is shaken of a mighty wind. ^δ And the
heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together;
^ε and every mountain and island were moved out of
15 their * places. ^ζ And the kings of the earth, and the
great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and
the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free
man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the
16 mountains; ^η and ^θ said to the mountains and * rocks,
"Fall on us, and hide us from *the* face of him that
sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:
17 ^ι for the great * day of his * wrath is come; ^κ and
who ^λ shall be able to stand?"

Sixth seal.

^β ch. 16. 18, 20.
^ε Joel 2. 30, 31; 3.
15. Mat. 24. 29.

^δ Psa. 102. 25, 26.
Isa. 34. 4.

^ε Psa. 46. 2, 3.

^ζ Isa. 2. 19-21.

^η Hos. 10. 8. Lu.
23. 30.

^κ See Isa. 13. 9-14.
^ι Psa. 76. 7.

7 **A**ND after ^θ these things I saw four angels standing
on the four corners of the earth, ^κ holding the four
winds of the earth, ^ι that *the* wind should not blow on
the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

CHAPTER VII.

Four angels
hold the winds.

^κ Dan. 7. 2. Zech.
6. 5.
^ι ch. 9. 4.

2 ^μ And I saw another angel ascending from *the* east,
having *the* seal of *the* living God: and he cried with a
loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to
3 hurt the earth and the sea, saying, "Hurt not the
earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have ^ν sealed
the ^λ servants of our * God in their * foreheads."

The servants of
God sealed.

^μ See Eze. ix. ch.
14. 1.

^ν ch. 22. 4.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed:
^ο and *there were* sealed an hundred and forty and four
thousand of all *the* tribes of *the* children of Israel.

The number of
the sealed.

^ο See ch. 14. 1-5.

- 5 Of the tribe of ¹ *Juda were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Reuben *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Gad *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 6 Of the tribe of ² *Aser were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of ³ *Nephtalim were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of ⁴ *Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.*
 7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Levi *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Issachar *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 8 Of the tribe of ⁵ *Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Joseph *were sealed twelve thousand.*
 Of the tribe of Benjamin *were sealed twelve thousand.*

¹ *Heb.* Judah.

² *Heb.* Asher.

³ *Heb.* Naphtali.

⁴ *Heb.* Manasseh.

⁵ *Heb.* Zebulon.

- 9 AFTER ^β this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude,
 which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds,
 and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and
 before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms
 10 in their ^{*} hands; and cried with a loud voice, say-
 ing, ^a “^{*} Salvation to our ^{*} God which sitteth upon the
 throne, and unto the Lamb.”

The
 innumerable
 multitude.

^a *Psa.* 3. 8. *Jonah*
 2. 9. *Tit.* 3. 4. 7.

- 11 ⁶ And all the angels stood round about the throne,
 and *about* the elders and the four ⁷ beasts, and fell before
 the throne on their ^{*} faces, and worshipped ^{*} God,
 12 saying, “Amen: ^{*} Blessing, and ^{*} glory, and ^{*} wisdom,
 and ^{*} thanksgiving, and ^{*} honour, and ^{*} power, and
^{*} might, *be* unto our ^{*} God for ever and ever. Amen.”

The worship of
 the angels.

⁶ *ch.* 5. 11-14.

- 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me,
^c “What are these which are arrayed in ^{*} white ^{*} robes?
 14 and whence came they?” And I said unto him,
 “Sir, **thou** knowest.” And he said to me, “These are
 they which ^δ came out ^d of ^{*} great ^{*} tribulation, ^e and *have*
 washed their ^{*} robes, and made them white in the blood
 15 of the Lamb. ^f Therefore are they before the throne
 of ^{*} God, and ^ς serve him day and night in his ^θ ^{*} tem-
 ple: ^g and he that sitteth on the throne shall ^λ dwell
 16 among them. ^h They shall hunger no more, neither
 thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them,
 17 nor any heat. ⁱ For the Lamb which is in *the* midst
 of the throne shall ^μ feed them, and shall lead them unto

The
 white-robed
 multitude.

^c *ch.* 6. 9-11; 15. 2;
 20. 4.

^d *Dan.* 12. 1. *Mat.*
 24. 21. *ch.* 6. 9;
 13. 7; 17. 6.

^e *1 Jno.* 1. 7. *ch.*
 1. 5.
^f *See ch.* 21. 3, 4;
 22. 3-5.

^ς *Isa.* 4. 5, 6.

^λ *Isa.* 49. 10.

ⁱ *Psa.* xxxiii. *Jno.* x.

^β *v.* 9. these things, ταῦτα.

^γ *v.* 11. living creatures, ζῶων.

^δ *v.* 14. come, ἐρχόμενοι.

^ζ *v.* 15. religiously

serve, λατρεύουσιν.

^θ *v.* 15. inner Temple, ναὸς.

^λ *v.* 15. spread his tabernacle over them, σκηνώσει ἐπ’

αὐτοὺς; see *Isa.* 4. 5, 6.

Psa. 91. 1.

^μ *v.* 17. feed as a shepherd, ποιμαίνει.

living fountains of waters: ^a and * God shall wipe away ^β all tears from their * eyes."

^a Isa. 25. 8.

8 **A**ND when he *had* opened the seventh * seal, ^a there was silence in * heaven about the space of half an hour.

CHAPTER
VIII.

The seventh
seal opened.
^b Hab. 2. 20. Zec.
2. 13.

2 **AND** I saw the seven angels ^c which ^γ stood before * God; ^d and to them were given seven trumpets.

The seven
angels.
^c Mat. 18. 10. Lu.
1. 19.
^d Comp. Jos. 6. 4.

3 **AND** another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all * saints upon the golden * altar which was before the throne. ^e And the smoke of the incense, *which* came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before * God out of the angel's hand.

The angel with
the censer.

5 ^f And the angel took the censer, and filled it with * fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

Fire cast into
the earth.

^f Lev. 6. 13; 9. 24;
10. 1, 2. Isa. 6. 6, 7.
Eze. 10. 2.

6 **AND** the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The angels pre-
pare to sound.

7 ¹ **THE** first angel sounded, ^g and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

The
first trumpet
sounded.

¹ Gr. adds, And,
καί.
^g Ex. 9. 23-26. Ps.
105. 32. Joel 2.
20.

8 **AND** the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: ^h and the third part of the sea became blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

The second
trumpet.

^h Ex. 7. 19-21. Ps.
105. 29.

10 **AND** the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from * heaven, burning as it were a ^δ lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of * waters; and the name of the star is called "Wormwood:" and the third part of the waters

The third
trumpet.

^β v. 17. every tear, πᾶν δάκρυον.

^γ v. 2. stand, ἐστήκασιν, have stood and do stand.

^δ v. 10. Or, torch, λαμπάς; see Jno. 18. 3 (torches).

became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

- 12 AND the fourth angel sounded, ^a and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

The fourth trumpet.

^a Ex. 10. 22, 23.

- 13 AND I beheld, and heard ^b an angel flying ^c through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!"

More woes to come.

- 9 AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star ^d fall from ^e heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless ^f pit. And he opened the bottomless ^f pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

CHAPTER IX.

The fifth trumpet.

- 3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of ^g God in their ^h foreheads. And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their ⁱ torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man. And in those ^j days shall ^k men seek ^k death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and ^k death shall flee from them.

- 7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their ^l heads were as it were ^l crowns like gold, and their ^l faces were as the faces of men. And they had hair as the hair of women, and their ^l teeth were as the teeth of lions.

- 9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their ^l wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. And ^l they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were

β v. 13. one eagle, Ν, Α, Β, etc., Editors. γ v. 13. in mid-heaven, ἐν μεσουρανήματι. δ v. 1. that had fallen, πεπτωκότα.

ζ v. 7. victor's crowns, στέφανοι. θ v. 10, 11. they have, ἔχουσιν.

11 stings in their * tails: and their * power *was* to hurt
 12 * men five months. And ^β they had a king over them,
which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in
 the Hebrew tongue is 'Abaddon, but in the Greek
 12 tongue hath *his* name 'Apollyon. ^α * One * woe is
 past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

1 That is, A de-
 stroyer, 'Απολ-
 λύων.
 α ch. 8. 13.

13 AND the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice
 from the four horns of the golden * altar which is before
 14 * God, saying to the sixth angel which had the
 trumpet, "Loose the four angels which ^γ are bound in
 15 the great * river Euphrates." And the four angels
 were loosed, which ^δ were prepared for *an* * hour, and
 a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third
 part of * men.

Sixth trumpet.

16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were*
 two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the num-
 17 ber of them. And thus I saw the horses in the vision,
 and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire,
 and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the
 horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their
 18 * mouths ^ς issued fire and smoke and brimstone. By
 these * three was the third part of * men killed, by the
 fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which
 19 ^ς issued out of their * mouths. For their * power is
 in their * mouth, and in their * tails: for their * tails
were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them
 they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by
 these * plagues yet repented not of the works of their
 * hands, that they should not worship ^θ * devils, and
 * idols of * gold, and * silver, and * brass, and * stone,
 and of * wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor
 21 walk: neither repented they of their * murders, nor
 of their * sorceries, nor of their * fornication, nor of their
 * thefts.

10 **A**ND I saw another mighty angel come down from
 * heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow
was upon his * head, and his * face *was* as it were the

CHAPTER X.
 . The angel
 and the seven
 thunders.

β v. 11. they have, ἔχουσιν.

γ v. 14. have been bound, δεδεμένους.

δ v. 15. had been prepared, ἡτομασμένοι.

ς v. 17, 18. issueth, ἐκπορεύεται.

θ v. 20. demons, τὰ δαιμόνια.

2 sun, and his * feet as pillars of fire: and he had in his * hand a ^β little book open: and he set his * right * foot upon the sea, and his * left foot on the earth,
3 and cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he *had* cried, * seven thunders uttered * their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their * voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from * heaven saying unto me, "Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not."

5 ^a And the angel which I saw ^γ stand upon the sea and
6 upon the earth lifted up his * hand to * heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created * heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that ^δ there should be ^δ time
7 no longer: but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he ^ε shall begin to sound, ^ι the mystery of * God should be finished, ^κ as he ^θ hath declared ^λ to his servants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from * heaven spake unto me again, and said, ^d "Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth
9 upon the sea and upon the earth." And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, "Give me the little book." And he said unto me, "Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make **thy** * belly bitter, but it shall be in thy
10 * mouth sweet as honey." And I took the little book out of the angel's * hand, and ate it up; ^e and it was in my * mouth sweet as honey: ^f and as soon as I had
11 eaten it, my * belly was bitter. And he said unto me, "Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

11 **A**ND ^g there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, "Rise, and measure the ^h temple of * God, and the altar, and them that
2 worship therein. But the court which is without the

The oath.

^a Comp. Dan. 12. 5-7.^β Comp. Eze. 12. 21-28. 2 Pet. 3.3, 4, 8, 9.^ι Gr. adds, also, και.^κ Amos 3. 7.

The little opened book.

^d Comp. Eze. 3. 1-4.^e Psa. 119. 103.^f Eze. 3. 14.

CHAPTER XI.

The Temple measured.

^g Comp. Eze. 40. 3, 5.

^β v. 2. Or, little roll of a book, βιβλαρίδιον, and so in v. 8, 9, 10. ^γ v. 5. standing, ἐστῶτα. ^δ v. 6. delay, χρόνος; see Mat. 24. 48 (delayeth). ^ζ v. 7. shall be about, μέλλη, as in v. 4. ^θ v. 7. declared as glad tidings, εὐγγελίσε. ^λ v. 7. to his own bondservants, τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ δούλοις. ^μ v. 1, 2, 19. inner Temple, ναὸν.

^β temple ¹ leave out, and measure it not; for it ^γ is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy * city shall they tread under foot forty *and* two months.

¹ Gr. cast out, ἐκβαλε ἐξω.

3 “And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* three-score days, clothed in sackcloth.”

The two witnesses.

4 ^a These are the two olive trees, and *the* two ^δ candle-

Their authority.
^a Zech. 4. 2, 3, 11-14.
^δ 2 Ki. 1. 9-12.

5 sticks standing before the God of the earth. ^δ And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their * mouth, and devoureth their * enemies: ^ε and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

^ε Num. 16. 29.

6 ^a These have ^ζ power to shut * heaven, that it rain not in *the* days of their * prophecy: ^ε and have ^ζ power over * waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

^a 1 Ki. 17. 1; 18. 1. Ja. 5. 16, 17.
^ε Ex. 7. 19.

7 And when they shall have finished their * testimony, ^f the ^θ beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. And their * dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great * city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also ^λ our * Lord was crucified.

The two witnesses slain.
^f Dan. 7. 21.

9 ^g And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their * dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their * dead bodies to be put in graves. And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these * two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

The people triumph.
^g Psa. 79. 1-4.

11 And after * three days and an half *the* Spirit of life from * God entered into them, and they stood upon their * feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

The two witnesses rise, and ascend to heaven.

12 And they heard a great voice from * heaven saying unto them, “Come up hither.” And they ascended up to * heaven in *a* * cloud; and their * enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and

A great earthquake.

^β v. 2, 19. inner Temple, ναόν.

^γ v. 2. was given, ἐδόθη.

^δ v. 4. Or, lampstands, λυχναί.

^ζ v. 6. authority, ἐξουσίαν.

^θ v. 7. wild beast, θηρίον, as in Acts 10. 12.

^λ v. 8. their, α, A, B, C, Editors.

the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of ¹men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of * heaven.

¹ Gr. names of men, ὀνόματα ἀνθρώπων.

14 ^a The second * woe is past; and, behold, the third * woe cometh quickly.

The third woe cometh.
^a ch. 8. 13; 9. 12.

15 AND the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in * heaven, saying, ^b “The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our * Lord, and of his * Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.”

The seventh trumpet.
^b ch. 12. 10.

16 ^c And the four and twenty elders, which ^β sat before * God on their ^γ * seats, fell upon their * faces, and worshipped * God, saying, “We give thee thanks, O LORD * God * Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy * great * power, and ^δ hast reigned. And the nations were angry, and thy * wrath ^ε is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give * reward unto thy ^θ * servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy * name, * small and * great; and shouldest destroy them which ^ι destroy the earth.

The elders worship.
^c ch. 4. 4.

19 ^d AND the ^λ temple of * God was opened in * heaven, and there was seen in his ^λ temple the ark of his ^μ * testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

² Or, corrupt, διαφθείροντας.
The Temple in heaven opened.
^d ch. 15. 5.

12 **A**ND there appeared a great ³ wonder in * heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her * feet, and upon her head a ^ξ crown of twelve stars: ² ^e and she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

CHAPTER XII.
A sign in heaven.
A woman travailing.
³ Or, sign, σημεῖον, and v. 3.
^e See Isa. 26. 17, 18.

3 And there appeared another ³ wonder in * heaven; ^f and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ⁴ ten horns, and seven ^π crowns upon his * heads. And his tail ^ρ drew the third part of the stars of * heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her * child as soon as it was born.

Another sign.
The dragon.
^f See ch. 13. 1, 2; 17. 3.

β v. 16. sit, καθήμενοι.
ζ v. 18. came, ἦλθεν.
διαθήκης.

γ v. 16. thrones, θρόνους, as in ch. 20. 4.
θ v. 18. bondservants, δούλους.
π v. 3. diadems, διαδήματα.

δ v. 17. didst reign, ἐβασίλευσας.
μ v. 19. covenant, διαθήκη.
ρ v. 4. draweth, σέρει.

5 And she brought forth a man child, ^a who was to
^β rule all * nations with a rod of iron: and her * child
 was caught up unto * God, and *to* his * throne.

The man child.
^a ch. 2. 26, 27.

6 ^δ And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she
 hath a place prepared of * God, that they should feed
 her there ^ε a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.

The woman
 flees.

^δ Isa. 26. 20.
^ε ch. 13. 5.

7 AND there was war in * heaven: * Michael and his
 * angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon
 8 fought and his * angels, and prevailed not; neither
 9 was their place found any more in * heaven. And
 the great * dragon was cast out, ^d that * old serpent,
 * called *the* Devil, and ^δ * Satan, which deceiveth the
 whole ^ζ world: he was cast out into the earth, and his
 * angels were cast out with him.

War in heaven.
 Satan cast out.

^d Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch.
 20. 2.

10 ^ε And I heard a loud voice saying in * heaven, “ Now
 is come * salvation, and * strength, and the kingdom of
 our * God, and the ^θ power of his * Christ: for the
 accuser of our * brethren ^λ is cast down, ^f which ^μ accused
 11 them before our * God day and night. And *they*
 overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the
 word of their * testimony; and they loved not their
 12 * lives unto *the* death. Therefore rejoice, *ye* * hea-
 vens, and ye that ^ξ dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants
 of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down
 unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that
 he hath but a short time.”

Heaven's
 triumph.
^ε ch. 11. 15.

^f Job 1. 6-11; 2.
 1-5. Zech. 3. 1.

13 AND when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the
 earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth
 the man *child*.

The dragon
 persecutes the
 woman.

14 ^ζ And to the woman were given two wings of *a* * great
 * eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her
 * place, where she is nourished for a time, and times,
 and half a time, from *the* face of the serpent.

The woman
 flees.

^ε See Isa. 26. 20.

15 ^η And the serpent cast out of his * mouth water as a
 flood after the woman, that he might cause *her* to be
 16 carried away of the flood. And the earth helped the

The dragon
 persecutes the
 woman and her
 seed.

^λ Isa. 59. 19.

^β v. 5. rule as a shepherd, ποιμαίνειν.

Adversary, ὁ Σατανᾶς.

cast down, κατεβλήθη.

^γ v. 9. Diabolus, or, False accuser, διάβολος; see Tit. 2. 3.

^ζ v. 9. habitable world, οἰκουμένην.

^μ v. 10. accuseth, κατηγορῶν.

^θ v. 10. authority, ἐξουσία.

^ξ v. 12. Lit. tabernacle, σκηνοῦντες.

^δ v. 9. i. e. the

^λ v. 10. was

woman, and the earth opened her * mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his * mouth.

- 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her * seed, which keep the commandments of * God, and have the testimony of * Jesus Christ.

- 13 **A**ND I stood upon the sand of the sea, ^a and saw a ^β beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his * horns ten ^γ crowns, and ² upon his * heads ¹ the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his * feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his * mouth as *the* mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his * power, and his ^δ * seat, and great authority.

- 3 And I saw one of his * heads as it were wounded to death; and his * deadly * wound was healed.

And ² all the ^ς world ³ wondered after the beast.

- 4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave ^θ power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?"

- 5 ⁶ And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and ^θ power was given unto him ^λ to continue forty *and* two months. And he opened his * mouth in blasphemy against * God, to blasphemise his * name, and his * tabernacle, and them that ^μ dwell in * heaven.

- 7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them:

- 8 And ^θ power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, ^ς whose * names ^ξ are not written in the book of * life of the Lamb ^π * slain, from *the* foundation of *the* world.

- 9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

CHAPTER XIII.

The beast.

* Dan. vii.

1 Or, names.

One of his heads wounded.

Those on the earth wonder and worship.

2 Gr. adds, in, ἐν.
3 add, they.

The blasphemies of the beast.

* Dan. 7. 8, 25; 11. 36.

His persecutions.

His authority and influence.

* Ex 32.32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5; 17. 8; 20. 12; 21. 27.

β v. 1. wild beast, θηρίον, as in Acts 10. 12; and so in v. 2, 3, 4, 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18.

γ v. 1. diadems, διαδήματα.

δ v. 2. throne, θρόνον. ζ v. 3. earth, γῆ, as in v. 8, 14.

θ v. 4, 5, 7, 12. authority, ἐξουσίαν, as in v. 2.

λ v. 5. to

act, ποιῆσαι. μ v. 6. Lit. tabernacle, σκηνούντας; see same v.

ξ v. 8. have not been written, οὐ γέγραπται.

π v. 8. that hath been slain, τοῦ ἐσφαγμένου.

10 ^a He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with *the* sword must be killed with *the* sword. ^b Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

The recompence

^a Gen. 9. 6. Isa. 33.1. Mat. 26.52.

^b ch. 14. 12.

11 AND I beheld another ^β beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

The second beast.

12 And he exerciseth all the ^γ power of the first beast ^δ before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first

13 * beast, whose * deadly * wound was healed. ^c And he doeth great ^ς wonders, ^d so that he maketh fire come down from * heaven on the earth in *the* sight of * men,

^c Deut. 13. 1-3. Mat. 24. 24.

² Thes. 2. 9, 10.

^d See 1 Ki. 18. 38.

2 Ki. 1. 10, 12.

14 ^e and deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those ^ς miracles which he had power to do in *the* sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by *a* * sword, and did live.

^e 2 Thes. 2. 8-12.

15 And he had power to give ¹ life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image

1 *Gr.* breath, πνεῦμα.

16 of the beast should be killed. And he causeth all, both * small and * great, * rich and * poor, * free and * bond, ² to receive a mark in their * right * hand, or in

2 *Gr.* to give to them, ἵνα δώσῃ αὐτοῖς.

17 their * foreheads: and that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his * name.

18 ^f Here is * wisdom. Let him that hath * understanding count the number of the beast: for it is *the* number of a man; and his * number is ^g Six hundred threescore and six.

The number of the beast.

^f ch. 17. 9.

^g 2 Chr. 9. 13.

14 AND I looked, and, lo, ^θ a Lamb ^λ stood ^η on the mount ^ς Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having ^μ his * Father's * name written in their * foreheads.

CHAPTER XIV.

The Lamb on Mount Zion.

^λ Isa. 35. 10; 51.

11. He 12 22-24.

3 *Heb.* Zion.

2 And I heard a voice from * heaven, as *the* voice of many waters, and as *the* voice of a great thunder: and I heard *the* voice of harpers harping with their * harps:

The new song.

3 ^ι and ^ξ they sung as it were a new song before the

^ι Psa. xcvi.

β v. 11. wild beast, θηρίον, and so in v. 12, 14, 15, 17, 18. γ v. 12. authority, ἐξουσίαν. δ v. 12. in his sight, ἐνώπιον αὐτοῦ, as in v. 14. ζ v. 13, 14. signs, σημεῖα. θ v. 1. the Lamb, λ, A, B, C, Editors. λ v. 1. having stood, and standing, ἐστηκός. μ v. 1. add his name and, λ, A, B, C, Editors. ξ v. 3. they sing, ᾄδουσιν.

throne, and before the four ^β beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which ^γ were redeemed from the earth.

- 4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among * men, *being the* firstfruits unto * God and
- 5 to the Lamb. ^a And in their * mouth was found no ^δ guile: for they are without fault ^ε before the throne of * God.

The firstfruits
unto God.

^a Zeph. 3. 13.

- 6 AND I saw another angel fly in *the* midst of heaven, having *the* everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred,
- 7 and tongue, and people, saying with a loud voice, "Fear * God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his * judgment is come: and worship him that made * heaven, and * earth, and *the* sea, and *the* fountains of waters."

The everlasting
gospel.

- 8 AND there followed another angel, saying, ^b "Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great * city, because ^θ she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her * fornication."

Babylon's fall.
^δ Isa. 21. 9. Jer.
51. 7, 8. ch. 18.
2; 19. 2.

- 9 AND *the* third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If any man worship the beast and his * image, and receive *his* mark in his * forehead, or in his
- 10 * hand, ^c the same ^ι shall drink of the wine of the wrath of * God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his * indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the
- 11 holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: ^d and the smoke of their * torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his * image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his * name."

The
worshippers of
the beast.

^c Psa. 75. 8.
^ι *Gr. adds,* also,
kai.

^d Isa. 34. 10.

- 12 Here is *the* patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of * God, and the faith of Jesus.

The endurance
of the saints.

^β v. 3. living creatures, ζῶων.

^γ v. 3. have been redeemed, ἡγορασμένοι.

^δ v. 5. falsehood, ἄ, Δ, B, C, Editors.

^ζ v. 5. before the throne of God, omit, ἄ, Δ, B, C, Editors.

^θ v. 8. she hath made . . . , πεποίηκε.

13 And I heard a voice from * heaven saying unto me, "Write, ^a Blessed *are* the dead which die in *the* Lord from henceforth:" "Yea," saith the Spirit, "that they may rest from their * labours; and their * works do follow ¹ them."

The blessedness of the dead.
^a Psa. 116. 15. Isa. 57. 1, 2.

14 AND I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto *the* Son of man, having on his * head a golden ^β crown, and in his * hand a sharp
15 sickle. And another angel came out of the ^γ temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud,
^δ "Thrust in thy * sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to * reap: for the harvest of the earth is ² ripe."
16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his * sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

¹ Gr. *adds*, with, *μετ'.*

The harvest of the earth.

17 AND another angel came out of the ^γ temple which
18 is in * heaven, *he* also having a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the altar, which had ^δ power over * fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp * sickle, saying, ^ε "Thrust in *thy* * sharp * sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of
19 the earth; for her * grapes are fully ripe." And the angel thrust in his * sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into ^δ the great * wine-
20 press of the * wrath of * God. ^ε And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse * bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

The vintage.

^ε Joel 3. 13.

^δ ch. 19. 13, 15.

^ε Isa. 63. 3.

15. **A**ND I saw ^ζ another sign in * heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of * God.

CHAPTER XV.
The seven last plagues.
^ζ ch. 12. 1, 3.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: ^η and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his * image, and over his * mark, *and* over the number of his * name, stand on the sea of * glass, ^θ having *the* harps of * God.

The glassy sea.
^η ch. 13. 15-17.

^θ ch. 5. 8; 14. 2.

3 And they sing ^ι the song of Moses *the* ^κ servant of * God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and

The song of Moses and the Lamb.
^ι Ex. xv. Deut. xxxii.

marvellous *are* thy * works, Lord * God * Almighty;
just and true *are* thy * ways, thou King ^β of * saints.

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy
* name? for *thou* only *art* holy: ^a for all * nations shall
come and worship before thee; for thy ^γ * judgments
^δ are made manifest."

* Isa. 66. 23.

5 AND ^ς after that I looked, and, behold, the ^θ temple
of the tabernacle of the testimony in * heaven was
6 opened: and the seven angels came out of the ^θ temple,
having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and ^λ white
linen, and having their * breasts girded with golden
7 girdles. And one of the four ^μ beasts gave unto the
seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of
8 * God, who liveth for ever and ever. And the
^θ temple was filled with smoke from the glory of * God,
and from his * power; and no man was able to enter
into the ^θ temple, till the seven plagues of the seven
angels were fulfilled.

The seven
angels and the
vials.

16 **A**ND I heard a great voice out of the ^θ temple saying
to the seven angels, "Go your ways, and pour out
the vials of the wrath of * God upon the earth."

CHAPTER
XVI.

The seven
angels sent
forth.

2 AND the first went, and poured out his * vial upon
the earth; ^ν and there fell a noisome and grievous sore
upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and
upon them which worshipped his * image.

The first vial
poured out.

^ν Ex. 9. 8-11.

3 AND the second angel poured out his * vial upon the
sea; ^ς and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and
every living soul died in the sea.

Second vial.

^ς Ex. 7. 17-20.

4 AND the third angel poured out his * vial upon the
rivers and * fountains of * waters; and they became blood.

Third vial.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, "Thou art
righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be,
6 because thou ^ς hast judged thus. For they *have* shed
the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given
them blood to drink; for they are worthy."

β v. 3. of the nations, A, B: of the ages, N, C.

γ v. 4. righteous judgments, δικαιώματά.

δ v. 4. were made

manifest, ἐφανερώθησαν.

ς v. 5. after these things, μετὰ ταῦτα.

θ v. 5, 6, 8; ch. 16. 1. inner Temple, ναός.

λ v. 6. Or, bright, λαμπρόν, as in ch. 22. 16.

μ v. 7. living creatures, ζῶον.

ξ v. 5. didst judge, ἔκρινας.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, "Even so, Lord * God * Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy * judgments."

8 AND the fourth angel poured out his * vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch * men
9 with fire. And * men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of * God, which hath ^β power over these * plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

10 AND the fifth angel poured out his * vial upon the
11 ^γ seat of the beast; ^α and his * kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their * tongues for * pain, and blasphemed the God of * heaven because of their * pains and their * sores, and repented not of their * deeds.

12 AND the sixth angel poured out his * vial upon ^δ the great * river * Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings ^ε of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are *the* spirits of ^ς devils, working ^θ miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole ^λ world, to gather them to ^ς the battle of that
15 * great * day of * God * Almighty. ^δ ("Behold, I

16 come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his * garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his * shame.") And he gathered them together into ^α * place * called in *the* Hebrew tongue ^μ Armageddon.

17 AND the seventh angel poured out his * vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the ^ξ temple of * heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done."

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since * men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake,

Fourth vial.

Fifth vial.

Ex. 10. 21-23.

Sixth vial.

ch. 9. 14.

^ς ch. 17. 14; 19. 19,
²⁰
^δ Mat. 24. 43.
¹ Thes. 5. 2.

Seventh vial.

β v. 9. authority, ἐξουσίαν. γ v. 10. throne, θρόνον, as in v. 17. δ v. 12. from the sunrising, τῶν ἀπὸ ἀνατολῶν ἡλίου.
ζ v. 14. demons, δαμόνων. θ v. 14. Or, signs, σημεῖα. λ v. 14. habitable world, οἰκουμένης. μ v. 16. Heb.
Har Megiddo, ἡρ κῳ, i. e. the mountain of a great multitude: or, the mountain of slaughter. ξ v. 17. inner
Temple, ναοῦ.

19 *and* so great. And the great * city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and * great Babylon came in remembrance before * God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his
20 * wrath. And every island fled away, and *the* mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon * men a great hail out of * heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and * men blasphemed * God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

17 **A**ND there came "one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, "Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great * whore that sitteth upon * many * waters:
2 with whom the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth ^β have been made drunk with the wine of her * fornication."

3 So he carried me away in *the* Spirit into *the* wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads
4 and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and ¹ decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her
5 * hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: and upon her * forehead *was* a name written,
6 "MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF * HARLOTS AND * ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great ^γ admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, "Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and * ten horns.

8 "The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and ^δ shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall

CHAPTER XVII.

The judgment of the harlot.
^a ch. 21. 9.

Babylon the Great.

¹ Gr. gilded, κεκοσμημένη.

The mystery of the woman.

The beast.

β v. 2. were made drunk, ἐμεθύσθησαν.

γ v. 6. wonder, θαύμα.

δ v. 8. is about to, μέλλει.

wonder, whose * names ^β were not written in the book of * life from *the* foundation of *the* world, when they beheld the beast that was, and is not, ^γ and yet is.

9 “*And here is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth. And *there* are seven kings: * five are fallen, and * one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when
10 he cometh, he must continue a short space. And
11 the beast that was, and is not, even **he** is *the* eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

The seven heads of the beast.

12 “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive
13 ^δ power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their * power and
14 ^ε * strength unto the beast. ^α These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.”

The ten horns.

^α ch. 19. 16, 19.

15 And he saith unto me, “The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

The waters.

16 “And the ten horns which thou sawest ^ζ upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her * flesh, and burn
17 her with fire. For * God *hath* put in their * hearts to fulfil his * will, and to agree, and give their * kingdom unto the beast, until the words of * God shall be fulfilled.

The end of the woman.

18 “And the woman which thou sawest is that great * city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.”

The woman is the great city.

18 **A**ND after these things I saw another angel come down from * heaven, having great ^δ power; and
2 the earth was lightened with his * glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, ^θ “Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become *the* habitation of ^θ devils, and *the* hold of every foul spirit, and a cage

CHAPTER XVIII.

The fall of Babylon.

^θ Comp. Isa. xiii.; 21. 9; 34. 14.

^β v. 8. have not been written, οὐ γέγραπται.

^γ v. 8. and shall appear, ἔσται, καὶ παύσεται.

^δ v. 12, 13; ch. 18. 1. authority, ἐξουσίαν.

^ζ v. 16. and the beast, καὶ τὸ θηρίον.

^θ v. 2. demons, δαίμόνων.

3 of every unclean and hateful bird. For all * nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her * fornication, and the kings of the earth *have* committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth *are* waxed rich through the ¹ abundance of her * delicacies."

¹ Or, power, δύναμews.

4 And I heard another voice from * heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my * people, that ye be not partakers of her * sins, and that ye receive not of her
5 * plagues. For her * sins *have* reached unto * heaven,
6 and * God *hath* remembered her * iniquities. "Reward her even as **she** rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her * works: in the cup which
7 ^β she *hath* filled fill to her double. How much she *hath* glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her * heart, "I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see
8 no sorrow." Therefore shall her * plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* ² the LORD * God who judgeth her."

The judgment of Babylon.

^a Comp. Jer. l.; li.

² Or, Jehovah.

9 And the kings of the earth, who *have* committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her * burning, standing afar off for the fear of her * torment, saying, "Alas, alas that great * city Babylon, that mighty * city! for in one hour is thy * judgment come."

Lamentation of the kings.

11 ^b And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their * merchandise
12 any more: *the* merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
13 and cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and ³ slaves, and souls of men. And the fruits that thy * soul
14 lusted after are departed from thee, and all * things

Of the merchants.

^δ Comp. Eze. xxvii.

³ Gr. bodies, σώματων.

15 which were dainty and * goodly are departed from thee,
 16 and thou shalt find them no more at all. The mer-
 17 chants of these things, which were made rich by her,
 shall stand afar off for the fear of her * torment, weep-
 ing and wailing, and saying, "Alas, alas that great
 * city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and
 scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and
 pearls! For in one hour so great riches is come to
 nought."

And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships,
 18 and sailors, and as many as trade by * sea, stood afar
 19 off, and cried when they saw the smoke of her
 * burning, saying, "What *city* is like unto this great
 * city!" And they cast dust on their * heads, and
 cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas that
 great * city, wherein were made rich all that had ships
 in the sea by reason of her * costliness! for in one hour
 is she made desolate."

20 ^a Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* * holy apostles
 and * prophets; for * God hath avenged you on her.

21 ^b AND a mighty angel took up a stone like a great
 millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, "Thus with
 violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down,
 22 and shall be found no more at all. And *the* voice of
 harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters,
 shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman,
 of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in
 thee; and *the* sound of a millstone shall be heard no
 23 more at all in thee; and *the* light of a candle shall
 shine no more at all in thee; and *the* voice of *the* bride-
 groom and of *the* bride shall be heard no more at all in
 thee: for thy * merchants were the great men of the
 earth; for by thy * sorceries were all * nations deceived."

24 And in her was found *the* blood of prophets, and of
 saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

19 **A**ND after these things I heard a great voice of much
 people in * heaven, saying, ^β "Alleluia; * Salvation,

And of the
seamen.

Heaven called
on to rejoice
over her.
^a ch. 19. 1-4.

Babylon's
destruction.
¹ Comp. Jer. 51.
63, 64.

The blood of
saints is found
in her.

CHAPTER
XIX.
Heaven's
triumph over
the judgment
of Babylon.

and * glory, and * honour, and * power, unto ' *the* LORD
2 our * God: for true and righteous *are* his * judgments:
for he *hath* judged the great * whore, which did corrupt
the earth with her * fornication, and *hath* avenged the
3 blood of his ^β * servants at her * hand." And again
they said, ^γ "Alleluia." And her * smoke ^δ rose up for
ever and ever.

¹ Or, Jehovah,
and v. 6.

4 And the four and twenty * elders and the four ^ς beasts
fell down and worshipped * God that sat on the throne,
saying, "Amen; ^γ Alleluia."

The worship of
the elders and
living creatures

5 "AND a voice came out of the throne, saying, "Praise
our * God, all ye his ^β * servants, and ye that fear him,
both * small and * great."

The voice from
the throne.

^a Psa. 22, 22, 23,
25. He. 2. 11-13.

6 And I heard as it were *the* voice of a great multitude,
and as *the* voice of many waters, and as *the* voice of
mighty thunderings, saying, ^γ "Alleluia: for ' *the* LORD
7 * God * omnipotent ^θ reigneth. Let us be glad and
rejoice, and give * honour to him: ^β for the marriage
of the Lamb is come, and his * wife *hath* made herself
ready."

The response.
The marriage of
the Lamb.

^δ Mat. 25. 10.

8 ^ς And to her was granted that she should be arrayed
in fine linen, clean and ² white: for the fine linen is the
^λ righteousness of * saints.

The bride
arrayed in fine
linen.

^c Isa. 61. 10. Eph.
5. 25-27.

² Or, bright, λαμ-
πρόν, as in ch. 22.
16.

9 AND he saith unto me, "Write, Blessed *are* they
which ^μ are called unto the marriage * supper of the
Lamb." And he saith unto me, "These are the true
sayings of * God."

The marriage
supper.

10 And I fell at his * feet to worship him. And he said
unto me, "See *thou do it* not: I am thy ^ς fellowservant,
and of thy * brethren that have the testimony of * Jesus:
worship * God: for the testimony of * Jesus is the spirit
of * prophecy."

John restrained
from
worshipping
the angel.

11 AND I saw * heaven opened, and behold a white
horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called "Faithful
and True," and in righteousness he doth judge and make

The white horse
and his rider.

^β v. 2, 5. bondservants, δούλων. ^γ v. 3, 4, 6. Heb. Hallelujah, הַלְלוּ יְהוָה, Praise ye Jah, or Jehovah.
^ς v. 4. living creatures, ζῶα. ^θ v. 6. reigned, ἐβασίλευσε. ^λ v. 8. righteousnesses, δικαιοματά.
^μ v. 9. have been called, κεκλημένοι. ^ξ v. 10. fellow bondservant, σύνδουλος.

^δ v. 3. goeth

12 war. His * eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his
 * head *were* many ^β crowns; and he had a name written,
 13 that no man knew, but he himself. ^a And he *was*
 clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his * name
 is called "THE WORD OF * GOD."

^a Isa. 63. 1-6. ch.
14. 17-20.

14 ^b And the armies *which were* in * heaven followed him
 upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

The armies of
heaven follow
Him.

^b Jude 14, 15. ch.
17. 14.

15 ^c And out of his * mouth goeth a sharp sword, that
 with it he should smite the nations: ^d and he ^γ shall
 rule them with a rod of iron: ^e and he treadeth the
 winepress of the fierceness and * wrath of * Almighty
 * God.

The nations
smitten, and
the winepress
trodden.

^c Isa. 11. 4. 2Thes.
2. 8. v. 21.

^d Psa. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27
^e ch. 14. 19, 20.

16 And he hath on *his* * vesture and on his * thigh *a*
 * name written, ^f "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD
 OF LORDS."

The name
written.

^f 1Tim. 6. 15. ch.
17. 14.

17 AND I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he
 cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly
 in *the* midst of heaven, "Come and gather yourselves
 18 together unto the supper of the great God; that ye
 may eat *the* flesh of kings, and *the* flesh of captains, and
the flesh of mighty men, and *the* flesh of horses, and of
 them that sit on them, and *the* flesh of all *men*, both free
 and bond, both small and great."

The fowls of
heaven called
to the great
supper.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and
 their * armies, gathered together to make war against
 him that sat on the horse, and against his * army.

The gathering
of the armies.

20 ^g And the beast was taken, and with **him** the false
 prophet that wrought ^δ * miracles before him, with
 which he deceived them that *had* received the mark of
 the beast, and them that worshipped his * image.
 These both were cast alive into * a lake of * fire * burn-
 ing with * brimstone.

The beast and
false prophet
taken.

^g Dan. 7. 11. ch.
20. 10.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him
 that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out
 of his * mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their
 * flesh.

And the
remnant slain.

β v. 12. diadems, διαδήματα, regal crowns.

γ v. 15. shall rule as a shepherd, ποιμανεῖ.

δ v. 20. the signs, τὰ σημεῖα, as in 2 Cor. 12. 12.

20 **AND** I saw an angel come down from * heaven, CHAPTER XX.
Satan bound.

2 having the key of the bottomless pit and a great
3 chain in his * hand. And he laid hold on the dragon,
that old * serpent, which is ^β *the* Devil, and ^γ Satan, and
3 bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the
bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon
him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the
thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he
must be loosed a little season.

4 ^α **AND** I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and
judgment was given unto them: ^β and *I saw* the souls
of them that ^δ were beheaded for the witness of Jesus,
and for the word of * God, ^ε and ^ς which had not wor-
shipped the beast, neither his * image, neither *had*
received *his* * mark upon their * foreheads, or in their
* hands; ^δ and they lived and reigned with * Christ *a*
5 * thousand years. ^ε But the rest of the dead lived
not again until the thousand years were finished. This
6 *is* the first * resurrection. Blessed and holy *is* he
that hath part in the first * resurrection: ^ς on such the
second * death hath no ^θ power, ^θ but they shall be priests
of * God and of * Christ, and shall reign with him a
thousand years.

7 **AND** ^η when the thousand years are expired, ^γ * Satan
8 shall be loosed out of his * prison, and shall go out
to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of
the earth, ^ι * Gog and * Magog, to gather them together
to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the
9 sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth,
and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the
beloved * city: and fire came down from * God out of
* heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the
lake of * fire and brimstone, ^η where the beast and the
false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night
for ever and ever.

11 **AND** I saw a great white throne, and him that ^λ sat

The first
resurrection.
^α Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27.
Mat. 19. 28. 1 Co.
6. 2, 3.
^β ch. 6. 9-11.
^γ ch. 13. 12, 16, 17.

^δ 2 Tim. 2. 12.
^ε Psal. 49. 12-15.

^ς ch. 2. 11; 21. 8
^θ ch. 1. 6.

Gog and Magog.
^ι v. 2, 3.

^ι Comp. Eze.
xxxviii., xxxix.

The devil cast
into the lake of
fire.
^η ch. 19. 20.

The great
white throne.

^β v. 2. Diabolus, διάβολος, i. e. the False accuser.

^γ v. 2, 7. i. e. the Adversary.

^δ v. 4. have been beheaded,

πεπελεκισμένων.

^ε v. 4. of them which did not worship, οἵτινες οὐ προσεκύνησαν.

^θ v. 6. authority, ἐξουσίαν.

^λ v. 11. sitteth, καθήμενον.

on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before
^β * God; and *the* books were opened: and another book
 was opened, which is *the book* of * life: and the dead
 were judged out of those things which ^γ were written in
 13 the books, according to their * works. And the sea
 gave up the dead which were in it; and * death and
^δ * hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and
 they were judged ^ς every man according to their * works.

14 ^α And * death and ^δ * hell were cast into the lake of
 15 * fire. This is the second * death. And whosoever
 was not found written in the book of * life was cast into
 the lake of * fire.

21 ^β **A**ND I saw a new heaven and a new earth: ^ς for the
 first heaven and the first earth *were* passed away:
 and there was no more sea.

2 ^α And I John saw the holy * city, new Jerusalem,
 coming down from * God out of * heaven, ^ς prepared as
 a bride adorned for her * husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of * heaven saying,
^ς “Behold, the tabernacle of * God *is* with * men, and
 he will ^θ dwell with them, and **they** shall be his ^λ people,
 and * God himself shall be with them, *and be* their
 4 * God. ^γ And * God shall wipe away all tears from
 their * eyes; and there shall be no more * death, neither
 sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain:
 for the former things *are* passed away.”

5 AND he that ^μ sat upon the throne said, “Behold, I
 make all things new.” And he said unto me, “Write:
 for these * words are true and faithful.”

6 And he said unto me, “It is done. I am * Alpha and
 * Omega, the beginning and the end. ^h I will give unto
 him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of * life
 freely.

The judgment
of the dead.

The second
death.

^α 1 Cor. 15. 26.

CHAPTER XXI
Part I.
The new
heaven and
earth.

^β Comp. Isa. 65.
17-25; 66. 22.
2 Pet. 3. 13.
^ς ch. 20. 11.

New Jerusalem
descends.

^α ch. 3. 12. v. 10.
^ς 2 Co. 11. 2. Eph.
5. 25-27.

God's
tabernacle
with men.

^ς Comp. Lev. 26.
11, 12. ch. 7.
15-17.

^ς Comp. Isa. 25. 8.

All things new.

The water of
life.

^α ch. 22. 17.

^β v. 12. the throne, θ, α, β, Editors.

^γ v. 12. have been written, γεγραμμένων.

^δ v. 13, 14. Hades, ὁ ᾗδης.

^ς v. 13. each one, ἕκαστος. ^θ v. 3. Lit. tabernacle, σκηνώσει; see same v. ^λ v. 3. peoples, λαοί, as in ch. 17. 15.

^μ v. 5. sitteth, καθημένος.

7	He that overcometh shall inherit ^β all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my * son.	The overcomer.
8	^a But <i>the</i> ^b fearful, and unbelieving, and <i>the</i> abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all * liars, shall have their * part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is <i>the</i> second death."	The wicked. ^a 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19-21. Eph. 5. 5. ^b 2 Tim. 1. 7.
9	^c AND there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials * full of the seven * last plagues, and talked with me, saying, ^d "Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's * wife."	Part II. The bride. ^c ch. 17. 1. ^d ch. 19. 7. v. 2.
10	^e And he carried me away in <i>the</i> Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great * city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of * heaven from * God,	The holy Jerusalem. ^e Comp. Eze. 40. 2.
11	^f Having the glory of * God: and her * light <i>was</i> like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;	The glory, and her light. ^f Comp. Isa. lx.
12	And had a wall great and high, ^g <i>and</i> had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are <i>the</i> names of the twelve tribes of the	The wall and gates. ^g Comp. Eze. 48. 31-34.
13	children of Israel: on <i>the</i> east three gates; on <i>the</i> north three gates; on <i>the</i> south three gates; and on <i>the</i> west three gates.	
14	And the wall of the city had ^h twelve foundations, and in them <i>the</i> names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.	The foundations of the wall. ^h Eph. 2. 20.
15	ⁱ And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.	The measurement of the city. ⁱ Comp. Eze. 40. 3, 5. Zech. 2. 1, 2. ch. 11. 1.
16	And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, ^j twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.	^j Gr. adds, unto, ἐνι.
17	And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred <i>and</i> forty <i>and</i> four cubits, <i>according to the</i> measure of a man, that is, of <i>the</i> angel.	And of the wall.
18	And the building of the wall of it was <i>of</i> jasper:	The building of the wall.

And the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

The city, pure transparent gold.

- 19 ^a And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first
 * foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third,
 20 *a* chalcedony; the fourth, *an* emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, *a* topaz; the tenth, *a* chrysoprasus; the eleventh, *a* jacinth; the twelfth, *an* amethyst.

The garnishing of the foundations of the wall.

^a Comp. Isa. 54. 11.

- 21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several
 * gate was of one pearl:

The gates of pearl.

And the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

The street.

- 22 And I saw no ^β temple therein: for ' the LORD * God
 * Almighty and the Lamb are *the* ^β temple of it.

God and the Lamb the Temple of it.
 1 Or, Jehovah.

- 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of * God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

The light of the city.

- 24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring
 25 their * glory and * honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no
 26 night there. And they shall bring the glory and * honour of the nations into it.

The nations and the kings of the earth.

- 27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which ^γ are written in the Lamb's
 * book of * life.

Nothing defiling enters it.

- 22 ^δ **A**ND he shewed me a pure river of water of life,
 2 ^δ clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of
 * God and of the Lamb. In *the* midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* ^ε the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, and yielded her * fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for *the* healing of the nations.

CHAPTER XXII.

The river and tree of life.

^δ Comp. Eze. 47. 1-12.
^ε Gen. 2.9, 10. ch. 2. 7.

3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of
 * God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his ^β * servants
 4 shall ^γ serve him: and they shall see his * face; and
 his * name *shall be* in their * foreheads.

The throne of
 God and of the
 Lamb is in the
 city.

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no
 candle, neither light of *the* sun; for *'the* LORD * God
 giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

No night there.
 1 Or, Jehovah,
 and v. 6.

6 AND he said unto me, "These * sayings *are* faithful
 and true: "and *'the* LORD * God of the holy prophets
 sent his * angel to shew unto his ^β * servants the things
 which must shortly be done."

These sayings
 are true.
 * ch. 1. 1-3.

7 "Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth
 the sayings of the prophecy of this * book."

Blessing on the
 keeper of these
 sayings.

8 And I John * saw these things, and heard *them*.
^ι And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to wor-
 ship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these
 9 things. Then saith he unto me, "See *thou do it* not:
 for I am thy ^δ fellow-servant, and of thy * brethren the
 prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this
 * book: worship * God."

John again
 restrained from
 worshipping
 the angel.
^ι ch. 19. 10.

10 And he saith unto me, "Seal not the sayings of the
 11 prophecy of this * book: for the time is at hand. He
 that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is
 filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous,
 let him be * righteous still: and he that is holy, let him
 be holy still."

The time is at
 hand.

12 "And, behold, I come quickly; and my * reward *is*
 with me, to give every man according as his * work shall
 13 be. I am * Alpha and * Omega, the beginning and
 the end, the first and the last.

Christ's coming
 and reward.

14 "Blessed *are* they that do his * commandments, that
 they may have * right to the tree of * life, and may
 15 enter in through the gates into the city. For without
are * dogs, and * sorcerers, and * whoremongers, and
 * murderers, and * idolaters, and whosoever * loveth and
 maketh a lie.

Within and
 without the city

16	^a “ I Jesus <i>have</i> sent mine * angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of * David, <i>and</i> the bright and * morning * star.”	Jesus the root of David, and the Morning Star. ^a ch. 1. 1.
17	And the Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” And let him that heareth say, “Come.” And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.	Invitations.
18	^β For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this * book, If any man shall add unto these things, * God shall add unto him the plagues	Nothing to be added, or taken away.
19	that ^γ are written in this book: and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this * prophecy, * God shall take away his * part ^ι out of <i>the</i> book of * life, and out of the holy * city, and <i>from</i> the things which ^γ are written in this book.	^ι Or, from the tree of life.
20	He which testifieth these things saith, “Surely I come quickly.” “Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”	Promise, and response.
21	The grace of our * Lord Jesus Christ <i>be</i> with you all. Amen.	Closing benediction.

^β v. 18. For, omit, N, A, B, Editors.^γ v. 18, 19. have been written, γεγραμμένας.

APPENDIX.

IN the first nineteen Chapters of the Gospel by Matthew the asterisks indicating the presence of the article in connexion with the possessive pronouns have been omitted; but in the subsequent portions they are inserted.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

MATTHEW.

- II. 3. *had* heard.
 „ 5. it is written—it hath been written, γέγραπται.
 „ 15. *have* I called.
 III. 7. *hath* warned.
 „ 11. **whose** * shoes.
 „ 12. **whose** * fan.
 „ 17. **my** * beloved * Son.
 IV. 4, 6, 7, 10. It is written—It hath been written, γέγραπται.
 VI. 4. **thine** * alms.
 „ 17. **thine** * head.
 VII. 24, 26. of **mine**.
 VIII. 3. **his** * leprosy.
 „ 8. **my** * roof.
 IX. 13. for I am not come—for I came not, οὐ γὰρ ἦλθον.
 X. 2. ye *have* received.

- X. 30. **your** * head.
 „ 34, 35. I am come—I came, ἦλθον.
 XI. 25. hast hid—didst hide, ἀπέκρυψας.
 „ 25. hast revealed—didst reveal, ἀπεκάλυψας.
 XIII. 16. **your** * eyes.
 „ 17. *have* desired.
 „ 17. have not seen—did not see, οὐκ εἶδον.
 „ 17. have not heard—did not hear, οὐκ ἤκουσαν.
 „ 25. **his** * enemy.
 „ **thy** * field.
 XV. 28. **thy** * faith.
 XVI. 8. ye *have* brought.
 „ 18. **my** * church.
 XVII. 5. **my** * beloved * Son.
 „ 15. **my** * son.

APPENDIX.

XVIII. 20. have been gathered together unto * **my** name. *συνηγμένοι εἰς τὸ ἕμὸν ὄνομα.*

XIX. 6. *hath* joined.

XX. 1, 2. his * vineyard.

„ 28. his * life.

XXI. 13. It is written—It hath been written, *γέγραπται.*

„ 15. his * parables.

XXII. 5. my * dinner.

„ 24. his * wife.

„ 33. at his * doctrine.

XXIV. 1. his * disciples.

„ 29. her * light.

„ 45. his * household.

„ 48. his * heart.

XXV. 16, 18, 20, 22. *had* received.

„ 20, 21. I *have* gained.

„ 21, 23. *hast* been faithful—wast faithful, *ᾗς πιστὸς.*

XXV. 40. ye have done *it*—ye did *it*, *ἐποιήσατε (twice).*

XXVI. 10. she *hath* wrought.

„ 12. she *hath* found.

„ 13. *hath* done—did, *ἐποίησεν.*

„ 19. *had* appointed.

„ 24. it is written—it hath been written, *γέγραπται.*

XXVII. 4. I *have* sinned in that I *have* betrayed.

„ 19. his * wife.

„ 46. why hast thou forsaken me?—why didst thou forsake **me**? *ἰναντί με ἐγκατέλιπες;*

XXVIII. 5. which was crucified—which hath been crucified, *τὸν ἐσταυρωμένον.*

„ 18. is given—was given, *ἐδόθη.*

XXVIII. 19. going forth, therefore, make disciples of all * nations, baptizing them, *πορευθέντες οὖν μαθεύσατε πάντα τὰ ἔθνη, βαπτίζοντες αὐτοὺς.*

„ 20. I *have* commanded you.

MARK.

I. 2. it is written—it hath been written, *γέγραπται.*

„ 8. *have* baptised.

X. 9. God *hath* joined together.

XIV. 4. why hath this waste of the ointment been made, *γέγονεν.*

„ 6. she *hath* wrought.

„ 8. **she** did what she could, *ἐποίησε.*

„ 21. it is written—it hath been written, *γέγραπται.*

XV. 34. why hast thou forsaken me?—why didst thou forsake **me**? *εἰς τί με ἐγκατέλιπες;*

LUKE.

II. 27. by the Spirit—in the Spirit, *ἐν.*

IV. 1. A. D. 27.

„ 8. A. D. 26—A. D. 27.

V. 29, 30. *τελωνῶν. (Foot-note.)*

JOHN.

XVI. 22. therefore, *Gr. adds*, indeed, *μὲν.*

ROMANS.

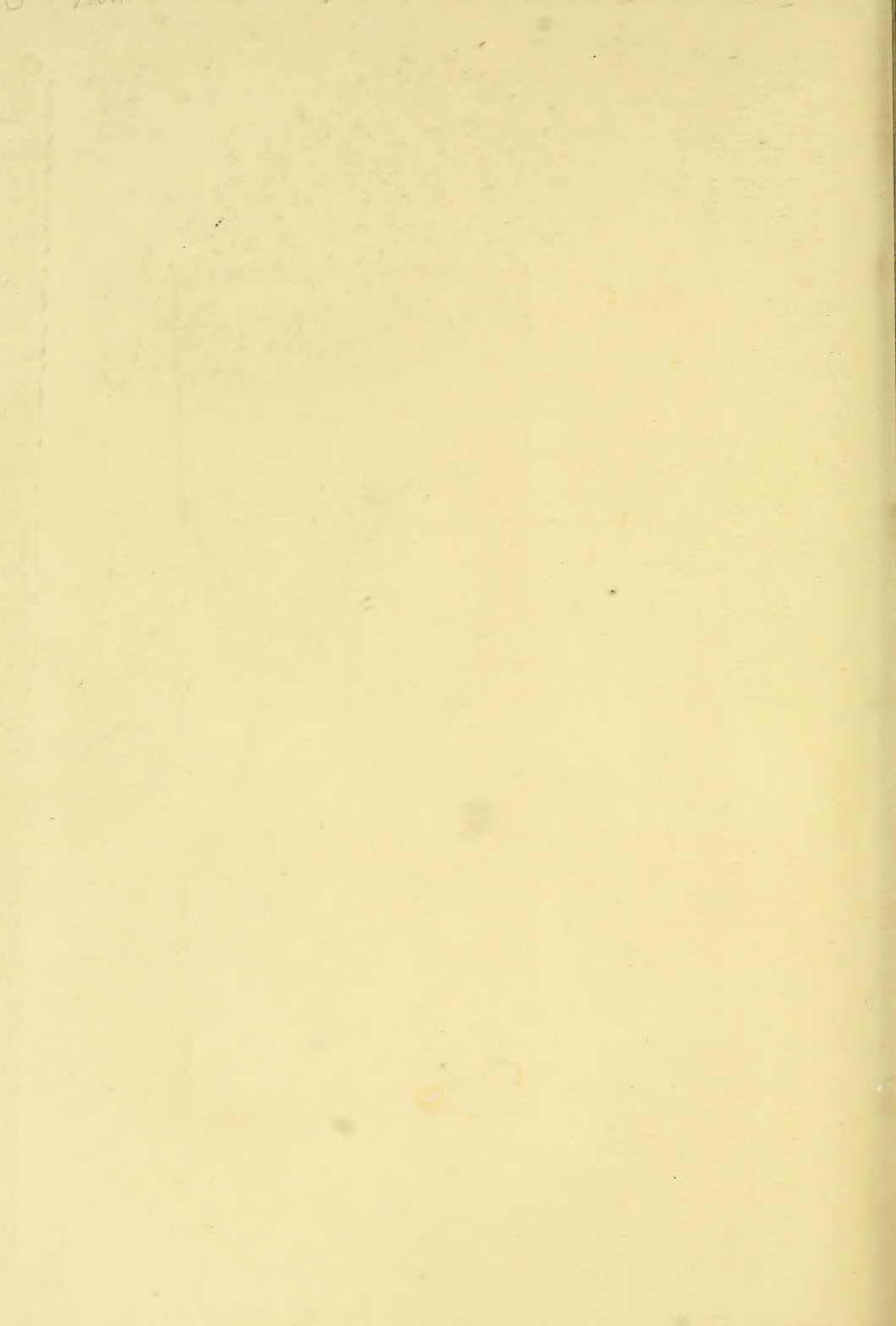
VII. 6. *Foot-note.* serve as bond-servants, *δουλεύειν.*

HEBREWS.

XI. 11. Sara: *Heb.* Sarah.

XII. 23. *to* the general.

"The scheme of Divine Sovereignty, whether
maintained as a theological tenet or a philosophical
thesis, holds in its grasp today the trained intellect
of this world."



70353

Bible
Eng
N

Bible. English

The New Testament according to the
Authorized Version, with analysis, notes, etc.
ed. T. Newberry.

DATE

**University of Toronto
Library**

**DO NOT
REMOVE
THE
CARD
FROM
THIS
POCKET**

Acme Library Card Pocket
LOWE-MARTIN CO. LIMITED

